Command Reference, Cisco IOS XE Everest 16.6.x (Catalyst 9400 Switches)

First Published: 2017-09-21

Last Modified: 2017-11-03

Americas Headquarters
Cisco Systems, Inc.
170 West Tasman Drive
San Jose, CA 95134-1706
USA
http://www.cisco.com
Tel: 408 526-4000
800 553-NETS (6387)
Fax: 408 527-0883

© 2017 Cisco Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

CONTENTS

PREFACE

Preface xxiii

Document Conventions xxiii

Related Documentation xxv

Obtaining Documentation and Submitting a Service Request xxv

CHAPTER 1

Using the Command-Line Interface 1

Using the Command-Line Interface 2

Understanding Command Modes 2

Understanding the Help System 3

Understanding Abbreviated Commands 4

Understanding no and default Forms of Commands 4

Understanding CLI Error Messages 4

Using Configuration Logging 5

Using Command History 5

Changing the Command History Buffer Size 5

Recalling Commands 6

Disabling the Command History Feature 6

Using Editing Features 6

Enabling and Disabling Editing Features 7

Editing Commands through Keystrokes 7

Editing Command Lines that Wrap 9

Searching and Filtering Output of show and more Commands 10

Accessing the CLI 10

Accessing the CLI through a Console Connection or through Telnet 11

PART I

Campus Fabric 13

CHAPTER 2 **Campus Fabric** 15

broadcast-underlay 16

database-mapping 17

dynamic-eid 19

eid-record-provider 20

eid-record-subscriber 21

eid-table 22

encapsulation 23

etr 24

etr map-server 25

extranet 26

instance-id 27

itr 28

itr map-resolver 29

locator default-set 30

locator-set 31

map-cache 32

map-cache extranet 33

service 34

use-petr 35

PART II **Interface and Hardware Components** 37

CHAPTER 3 **Interface and Hardware Commands** 39

debug ilpower 41

debug interface 42

debug lldp packets 43

debug platform poe 44

duplex 45

errdisable detect cause 47

errdisable recovery cause 49

errdisable recovery interval 51

hw-module subslot mode 52

interface 54
interface range 56
lldp (interface configuration) 57
logging event power-inline-status 59
mode (power-stack configuration) 60
network-policy 62
network-policy profile (global configuration) 63
power efficient-ethernet auto 64
power-priority 65
power inline 67
power inline police 70
power supply 72
show eee 74
show env 77
show errdisable detect 79
show errdisable recovery 80
show hw-module subslot mode 81
show id prom fan-tray 82
show ip interface 83
show interfaces 88
show interfaces counters 91
show interfaces switchport 93
show interfaces transceiver 95
show inventory 97
show memory platform 100
show module 103
show mgmt-infra trace messages ilpower 104
show mgmt-infra trace messages ilpower-ha 106
show mgmt-infra trace messages platform-mgr-poe 107
show network-policy profile 108
show platform hardware fed active forward 109
show platform hardware iomd lc-portmap brief 111
show platform hardware iomd portgroups 112
show platform resources 114

show platform software ilpower 115
show platform software process list 117
show platform software process slot switch 119
show platform software status control-processor 121
show processes cpu platform monitor 124
show processes memory 126
show processes memory platform 129
show system mtu 132
show tech-support 133
speed 135
switchport block 137
system mtu 138
voice-signaling vlan (network-policy configuration) 139
voice vlan (network-policy configuration) 141

PART III IP 143

CHAPTER 4 IP 145
clear ip nhrp 146
debug nhrp 147
fhrp delay 149
fhrp version vrrp v3 150
ip address dhcp 151
ip address pool (DHCP) 154
ip address 155
ip nhrp map 158
ip nhrp map multicast 160
ip nhrp network-id 162
ip nhrp nhs 163
ipv6 nd cache expire 165
ipv6 nd na glean 166
ipv6 nd nud retry 167
key chain 169
key-string (authentication) 170

key 171
show ip nhrp nhs 173
show ip ports all 175
show key chain 177
show track 178
track 180
vrrp 182
vrrp description 183
vrrp preempt 184
vrrp priority 185
vrrp timers advertise 186
vrrs leader 188

PART IV IP Multicast Routing 189

CHAPTER 5 IP Multicast Routing 191
cache-memory-max 193
clear ip mfib counters 194
clear ip mroute 195
ip igmp filter 196
ip igmp max-groups 197
ip igmp profile 199
ip igmp snooping 200
ip igmp snooping last-member-query-count 201
ip igmp snooping querier 203
ip igmp snooping report-suppression 205
ip igmp snooping vlan mrouter 206
ip igmp snooping vlan static 207
ip multicast auto-enable 208
ip pim accept-register 209
ip pim bsr-candidate 210
ip pim rp-candidate 212
ip pim send-rp-announce 213
ip pim spt-threshold 215

match message-type 216
match service-type 217
match service-instance 218
mrinfo 219
redistribute mdns-sd 221
service-list mdns-sd 222
service-policy-query 223
service-routing mdns-sd 224
service-policy 225
show ip igmp filter 226
show ip igmp profile 227
show ip igmp snooping 228
show ip igmp snooping groups 230
show ip igmp snooping mrouter 231
show ip igmp snooping querier 232
show ip pim autorp 234
show ip pim bsr-router 235
show ip pim bsr 236
show ip pim tunnel 237
show mdns cache 239
show mdns requests 241
show mdns statistics 242
show platform software fed switch ip multicast 243

PART V IPv6 247

CHAPTER 6 IPv6 249
ipv6 dhcp server vrf enable 250
ipv6 flow monitor 251
show ipv6 dhcp binding 252

PART VI Layer 2/3 255

CHAPTER 7 Layer 2/3 257

channel-group 259
channel-protocol 262
clear lacp 263
clear pagp 264
clear spanning-tree counters 265
clear spanning-tree detected-protocols 266
debug etherchannel 267
debug lacp 268
debug pagp 269
debug platform pm 270
debug platform udld 271
debug spanning-tree 272
interface port-channel 274
lacp max-bundle 276
lacp port-priority 277
lacp rate 278
lacp system-priority 279
pagp learn-method 280
pagp port-priority 282
port-channel 283
port-channel auto 284
port-channel load-balance 285
port-channel load-balance extended 287
port-channel min-links 288
rep admin vlan 289
rep block port 290
rep lsl-age-timer 292
rep lsl-retries 293
rep preempt delay 294
rep preempt segment 295
rep segment 296
rep stcn 298
show etherchannel 299
show interfaces rep detail 302

show lacp 303
show pagp 307
show platform etherchannel 309
show platform pm 310
show rep topology 311
show udld 313
switchport 316
switchport access vlan 318
switchport mode 319
switchport nonegotiate 321
switchport voice vlan 322
udld 325
udld port 327
udld reset 329

PART VII Multiprotocol Label Switching (MPLS) 331

CHAPTER 8 MPLS 333
mpls ip default-route 334
mpls ip (global configuration) 335
mpls ip (interface configuration) 336
mpls label protocol (global configuration) 337
mpls label protocol (interface configuration) 338
mpls label range 339
mpls static binding ipv4 341
show mpls forwarding-table 343
show mpls label range 351
show mpls static binding 352
show mpls static crossconnect 354

CHAPTER 9 Multicast VPN 355
ip multicast-routing 356
ip multicast mrinfo-filter 357
mdt data 358

mdt default 360
mdt log-reuse 362
show ip pim mdt bgp 363
show ip pim mdt history 364
show ip pim mdt receive 365
show ip pim mdt send 367

PART VIII **Network Management** 369

CHAPTER 10 **Network Management** 371
description (ERSPAN) 373
destination (ERSPAN) 374
erspan-id 376
event manager applet 377
filter (ERSPAN) 380
ip ttl (ERSPAN) 382
ip wccp 383
monitor capture (interface/control plane) 385
monitor capture buffer 387
monitor capture clear 388
monitor capture export 389
monitor capture file 390
monitor capture limit 392
monitor capture match 393
monitor capture start 394
monitor capture stop 395
monitor session 396
monitor session destination 398
monitor session filter 402
monitor session source 404
monitor session type erspan-source 406
origin 407
show ip sla statistics 409
show capability feature monitor 411

show monitor 412
show monitor capture 414
show monitor session 416
show platform software fed switch ip wccp 418
show platform software swspan 420
shutdown (monitor session) 422
snmp ifmib ifindex persist 423
snmp-server enable traps 424
snmp-server enable traps bridge 427
snmp-server enable traps bulkstat 428
snmp-server enable traps call-home 429
snmp-server enable traps cef 430
snmp-server enable traps cpu 431
snmp-server enable traps envmon 432
snmp-server enable traps errdisable 433
snmp-server enable traps flash 434
snmp-server enable traps isis 435
snmp-server enable traps license 436
snmp-server enable traps mac-notification 437
snmp-server enable traps ospf 438
snmp-server enable traps pim 439
snmp-server enable traps port-security 440
snmp-server enable traps power-ethernet 441
snmp-server enable traps snmp 442
snmp-server enable traps storm-control 443
snmp-server enable traps stpx 444
snmp-server enable traps transceiver 445
snmp-server enable traps vrfmib 446
snmp-server enable traps vstack 447
snmp-server engineID 448
snmp-server host 449
source (ERSPAN) 453
switchport mode access 454
switchport voice vlan 455

CHAPTER 11 **Flexible NetFlow** 457

cache 459

clear flow exporter 461

clear flow monitor 462

collect 464

collect counter 465

collect interface 466

collect timestamp absolute 467

collect transport tcp flags 468

datalink flow monitor 469

debug flow exporter 470

debug flow monitor 471

debug flow record 472

debug sampler 473

description 474

destination 475

dscp 476

export-protocol netflow-v9 477

exporter 478

flow exporter 479

flow monitor 480

flow record 481

ip flow monitor 482

ipv6 flow monitor 484

match datalink ethertype 486

match datalink mac 487

match datalink vlan 488

match flow cts 489

match flow direction 490

match interface 491

match ipv4 492

match ipv4 destination address 493

match ipv4 source address 494

match ipv4 ttl 495
match ipv6 496
match ipv6 destination address 497
match ipv6 hop-limit 498
match ipv6 source address 499
match transport 500
match transport icmp ipv4 501
match transport icmp ipv6 502
mode random 1 out-of 503
option 504
record 506
sampler 507
show flow exporter 508
show flow interface 510
show flow monitor 512
show flow record 514
show sampler 515
source 517
template data timeout 519
transport 520
ttl 521

PART IX Nonstop Forwarding with Stateful Switchover 523

CHAPTER 12 NSF with SSO 525
main-cpu 526
mode sso 527
policy config-sync prc reload 528
redundancy 529
redundancy reload peer 530
redundancy reload shelf 531
reload 532
show redundancy 533
show redundancy config-sync 537

PART X QoS 539

CHAPTER 13 Auto QoS Command Reference 541

auto qos classify 542

auto qos trust 544

auto qos video 551

auto qos voip 561

debug auto qos 575

show auto qos 576

CHAPTER 14 QoS Commands 579

class 580

class-map 582

match (class-map configuration) 584

match non-client-nrt 587

policy-map 588

priority 590

queue-buffers ratio 592

queue-limit 593

random-detect cos 595

random-detect cos-based 596

random-detect dscp 597

random-detect dscp-based 599

random-detect precedence 600

random-detect precedence-based 602

service-policy (Wired) 603

set 605

show class-map 611

show platform hardware fed active qos 612

show platform software fed switch qos 616

show platform software fed switch qos qsb 617

show policy-map 620

trust device 622

PART XI **Routing** 625

CHAPTER 15 **Bidirectional Forwarding Detection** 627

authentication (BFD) 628

bfd 629

bfd all-interfaces 631

bfd check-ctrl-plane-failure 632

bfd echo 633

bfd slow-timers 635

bfd template 637

bfd-template 638

ip route static bfd 639

ipv6 route static bfd 641

PART XII **Security** 643

CHAPTER 16 **Security** 645

aaa accounting 648

aaa accounting dot1x 651

aaa accounting identity 653

aaa authentication dot1x 655

aaa new-model 656

access-session template monitor 658

authentication host-mode 659

authentication mac-move permit 661

authentication priority 662

authentication violation 665

cisp enable 667

clear errdisable interface vlan 668

clear mac address-table 669

confidentiality-offset 671

cts manual 672

cts role-based enforcement 673

cts role-based l2-vrf 675
cts role-based monitor 677
cts role-based permissions 678
delay-protection 679
deny (MAC access-list configuration) 680
device-role (IPv6 snooping) 684
device-role (IPv6 nd inspection) 685
device-tracking policy 686
dot1x critical (global configuration) 688
dot1x pae 689
dot1x supplicant controlled transient 690
dot1x supplicant force-multicast 691
dot1x test eapol-capable 692
dot1x test timeout 693
dot1x timeout 694
epm access-control open 696
include-icv-indicator 697
ip access-list role-based 698
ip admission 699
ip admission name 700
ip dhcp snooping database 702
ip dhcp snooping information option format remote-id 704
ip dhcp snooping verify no-relay-agent-address 705
ip http access-class 706
ip radius source-interface 708
ip source binding 710
ip verify source 711
ipv6 access-list 712
ipv6 snooping policy 714
key chain macsec 715
key-server 716
limit address-count 717
mab request format attribute 32 718
macsec-cipher-suite 720

macsec network-link 721
match (access-map configuration) 722
mka pre-shared-key 724
no authentication logging verbose 725
no dot1x logging verbose 726
no mab logging verbose 727
permit (MAC access-list configuration) 728
propagate sgt (cts manual) 732
protocol (IPv6 snooping) 734
radius server 735
sap mode-list (cts manual) 737
security level (IPv6 snooping) 739
server-private (RADIUS) 740
show aaa clients 742
show aaa command handler 743
show aaa local 744
show aaa servers 745
show aaa sessions 746
show authentication brief 747
show authentication sessions 750
show cts interface 753
show cts role-based permissions 755
show cisp 757
show dot1x 759
show eap pac peer 761
show ip dhcp snooping statistics 762
show radius server-group 765
show vlan access-map 767
show vlan filter 768
show vlan group 769
switchport port-security aging 770
switchport port-security mac-address 772
switchport port-security maximum 774
switchport port-security violation 776

tacacs server 778
tracking (IPv6 snooping) 779
trusted-port 781
vlan access-map 782
vlan dot1Q tag native 784
vlan filter 785
vlan group 786

PART XIII System Management 787

CHAPTER 17 System Management Commands 789
arp 791
boot 792
cat 793
copy 794
copy startup-config tftp: 795
copy tftp: startup-config 796
debug voice diagnostics mac-address 797
delete 798
dir 799
exit 801
flash_init 802
help 803
hw-module subslot oir power-cycle 804
hw-module subslot shutdown 805
install 806
l2 traceroute 810
location 811
location plm calibrating 814
mac address-table move update 815
mgmt_init 816
mkdir 817
more 818
no debug all 819

rename 820
reset 821
rmdir 822
sdm prefer 823
set 824
show avc client 827
show cable-diagnostics tdr 828
show debug 830
show env 831
show env xps 835
show flow monitor 839
show install 841
show license right-to-use 843
show location 845
show location ap-detect 847
show mac address-table 849
show mac address-table move update 853
show platform integrity 854
show platform sudi certificate 855
show running-config 857
show sdm prefer 863
test cable-diagnostics tdr 865
traceroute mac 866
traceroute mac ip 869
type 871
unset 872
version 874

CHAPTER 18 **Tracing** 875
Information About Tracing 876
Tracing Overview 876
Location of Tracelogs 876
Tracelog Naming Convention 876
Rotation and Throttling Policy 877

Tracing Levels 877
request platform software trace archive 878
request platform software trace filter-binary 879
request platform software trace rotate all 880
request platform software trace slot 881
show platform software trace message 883
show platform software trace filter-binary 886
set platform software trace 887
show platform software trace level 891

PART XIV VLAN 895

CHAPTER 19 VLAN 897
clear vtp counters 898
debug platform vlan 899
debug sw-vlan 900
debug sw-vlan ifs 901
debug sw-vlan notification 902
debug sw-vlan vtp 903
interface vlan 904
show platform vlan 905
show vlan 906
show vtp 909
switchport priority extend 915
switchport trunk 916
vlan 919
vtp (global configuration) 925
vtp (interface configuration) 930
vtp primary 931

Notices 5

Preface

This preface describes the conventions of this document and information on how to obtain other documentation. It also provides information on what's new in Cisco product documentation.

Note The documentation set for this product strives to use bias-free language. For purposes of this documentation set, bias-free is defined as language that does not imply discrimination based on age, disability, gender, racial identity, ethnic identity, sexual orientation, socioeconomic status, and intersectionality. Exceptions may be present in the documentation due to language that is hardcoded in the user interfaces of the product software, language used based on standards documentation, or language that is used by a referenced third-party product.

- Document Conventions, on page xxiii
- Related Documentation, on page xxv
- Obtaining Documentation and Submitting a Service Request, on page xxv

Document Conventions

This document uses the following conventions:

Convention	Description
^ or Ctrl	Both the ^ symbol and Ctrl represent the Control (Ctrl) key on a keyboard. For example, the key combination **^D** or **Ctrl-D** means that you hold down the Control key while you press the D key. (Keys are indicated in capital letters but are not case sensitive.)
bold font	Commands and keywords and user-entered text appear in **bold** font.
Italic font	Document titles, new or emphasized terms, and arguments for which you supply values are in *italic* font.
`Courier` font	Terminal sessions and information the system displays appear in `courier` font.
`Bold Courier` font	**`Bold Courier`** font indicates text that the user must enter.
[x]	Elements in square brackets are optional.

Convention	Description
...	An ellipsis (three consecutive nonbolded periods without spaces) after a syntax element indicates that the element can be repeated.
|	A vertical line, called a pipe, indicates a choice within a set of keywords or arguments.
[x | y]	Optional alternative keywords are grouped in brackets and separated by vertical bars.
{x | y}	Required alternative keywords are grouped in braces and separated by vertical bars.
[x {y | z}]	Nested set of square brackets or braces indicate optional or required choices within optional or required elements. Braces and a vertical bar within square brackets indicate a required choice within an optional element.
string	A nonquoted set of characters. Do not use quotation marks around the string or the string will include the quotation marks.
< >	Nonprinting characters such as passwords are in angle brackets.
[ ]	Default responses to system prompts are in square brackets.
!, #	An exclamation point (!) or a pound sign (#) at the beginning of a line of code indicates a comment line.

Reader Alert Conventions

This document may use the following conventions for reader alerts:

Note Means *reader take note*. Notes contain helpful suggestions or references to material not covered in the manual.

Tip Means *the following information will help you solve a problem.*

Caution Means *reader be careful*. In this situation, you might do something that could result in equipment damage or loss of data.

Timesaver Means *the described action saves time.* You can save time by performing the action described in the paragraph.

Warning IMPORTANT SAFETY INSTRUCTIONS

This warning symbol means danger. You are in a situation that could cause bodily injury. Before you work on any equipment, be aware of the hazards involved with electrical circuitry and be familiar with standard practices for preventing accidents. Use the statement number provided at the end of each warning to locate its translation in the translated safety warnings that accompanied this device. Statement 1071

SAVE THESE INSTRUCTIONS

Related Documentation

Note Before installing or upgrading the device, refer to the device release notes.

Note Before installing or upgrading the switch, refer to the switch release notes.

- Cisco Catalyst 9200 Series Switches documentation, located at:

  https://www.cisco.com/c/en/us/products/switches/catalyst-9200-series-switches/index.html

Obtaining Documentation and Submitting a Service Request

For information on obtaining documentation, submitting a service request, and gathering additional information, see the monthly *What's New in Cisco Product Documentation*, which also lists all new and revised Cisco technical documentation, at:

http://www.cisco.com/c/en/us/td/docs/general/whatsnew/whatsnew.html

Subscribe to the *What's New in Cisco Product Documentation* as a Really Simple Syndication (RSS) feed and set content to be delivered directly to your desktop using a reader application. The RSS feeds are a free service and Cisco currently supports RSS version 2.0.

Using the Command-Line Interface

This chapter contains the following topics:

- Using the Command-Line Interface, on page 2

Using the Command-Line Interface

This chapter describes the Cisco IOS command-line interface (CLI) and how to use it to configure your switch.

Understanding Command Modes

The Cisco IOS user interface is divided into many different modes. The commands available to you depend on which mode you are currently in. Enter a question mark (?) at the system prompt to obtain a list of commands available for each command mode.

When you start a session on the switch, you begin in user mode, often called user EXEC mode. Only a limited subset of the commands are available in user EXEC mode. For example, most of the user EXEC commands are one-time commands, such as **show** commands, which show the current configuration status, and **clear** commands, which clear counters or interfaces. The user EXEC commands are not saved when the switch reboots.

To have access to all commands, you must enter privileged EXEC mode. Normally, you must enter a password to enter privileged EXEC mode. From this mode, you can enter any privileged EXEC command or enter global configuration mode.

Using the configuration modes (global, interface, and line), you can make changes to the running configuration. If you save the configuration, these commands are stored and used when the switch reboots. To access the various configuration modes, you must start at global configuration mode. From global configuration mode, you can enter interface configuration mode and line configuration mode.

This table describes the main command modes, how to access each one, the prompt you see in that mode, and how to exit the mode. The examples in the table use the hostname *Switch*.

Table 1: Command Mode Summary

Mode	Access Method	Prompt	Exit Method	About This Mode
User EXEC	Begin a session with your switch.	`Switch>`	Enter **logout** or **quit**.	Use this mode to • Change terminal settings. • Perform basic tests. • Display system information.
Privileged EXEC	While in user EXEC mode, enter the **enable** command.	`Device#`	Enter **disable** to exit.	Use this mode to verify commands that you have entered. Use a password to protect access to this mode.
Global configuration	While in privileged EXEC mode, enter the **configure** command.	`Device(config)#`	To exit to privileged EXEC mode, enter **exit** or **end**, or press **Ctrl-Z**.	Use this mode to configure parameters that apply to the entire switch.

Mode	Access Method	Prompt	Exit Method	About This Mode
VLAN configuration	While in global configuration mode, enter the **vlan** *vlan-id* command.	`Device(config-vlan)#`	To exit to global configuration mode, enter the **exit** command. To return to privileged EXEC mode, press **Ctrl-Z** or enter **end**.	Use this mode to configure VLAN parameters. When VTP mode is transparent, you can create extended-range VLANs (VLAN IDs greater than 1005) and save configurations in the switch startup configuration file.
Interface configuration	While in global configuration mode, enter the **interface** command (with a specific interface).	`Device(config-if)#`	To exit to global configuration mode, enter **exit**. To return to privileged EXEC mode, press **Ctrl-Z** or enter **end**.	Use this mode to configure parameters for the Ethernet ports.
Line configuration	While in global configuration mode, specify a line with the **line vty** or **line console** command.	`Device(config-line)#`	To exit to global configuration mode, enter **exit**. To return to privileged EXEC mode, press **Ctrl-Z** or enter **end**.	Use this mode to configure parameters for the terminal line.

For more detailed information on the command modes, see the command reference guide for this release.

Understanding the Help System

You can enter a question mark (?) at the system prompt to display a list of commands available for each command mode. You can also obtain a list of associated keywords and arguments for any command.

Table 2: Help Summary

Command	Purpose
help	Obtains a brief description of the help system in any command mode.

abbreviated-command-entry **?**
 	
`Device# di?`
`dir disable disconnect`
	Obtains a list of commands that begin with a particular character string.

Command	Purpose

abbreviated-command-entry <Tab>
 	
`Device# sh conf<tab>`
`Device# show configuration`
	Completes a partial command name.

? `Switch> ?`	Lists all commands available for a particular command mode.
command **?** `Switch> show ?`	Lists the associated keywords for a command.

command keyword **?**
 	
`Device(config)# cdp holdtime ?`
`  <10-255> Length of time (in sec) that receiver must keep this packet`
	Lists the associated arguments for a keyword.

Understanding Abbreviated Commands

You need to enter only enough characters for the switch to recognize the command as unique.

This example shows how to enter the **show configuration** privileged EXEC command in an abbreviated form:

```
Device# show conf
```

Understanding no and default Forms of Commands

Almost every configuration command also has a **no** form. In general, use the **no** form to disable a feature or function or reverse the action of a command. For example, the **no shutdown** interface configuration command reverses the shutdown of an interface. Use the command without the keyword **no** to re-enable a disabled feature or to enable a feature that is disabled by default.

Configuration commands can also have a **default** form. The **default** form of a command returns the command setting to its default. Most commands are disabled by default, so the **default** form is the same as the **no** form. However, some commands are enabled by default and have variables set to certain default values. In these cases, the **default** command enables the command and sets variables to their default values.

Understanding CLI Error Messages

This table lists some error messages that you might encounter while using the CLI to configure your switch.

Table 3: Common CLI Error Messages

Error Message	Meaning	How to Get Help
`% Ambiguous command: "show con"`	You did not enter enough characters for your switch to recognize the command.	Re-enter the command followed by a question mark (?) with a space between the command and the question mark. The possible keywords that you can enter with the command appear.
`% Incomplete command.`	You did not enter all the keywords or values required by this command.	Re-enter the command followed by a question mark (?) with a space between the command and the question mark. The possible keywords that you can enter with the command appear.
`% Invalid input detected at '^' marker.`	You entered the command incorrectly. The caret (^) marks the point of the error.	Enter a question mark (?) to display all the commands that are available in this command mode. The possible keywords that you can enter with the command appear.

Using Configuration Logging

You can log and view changes to the switch configuration. You can use the Configuration Change Logging and Notification feature to track changes on a per-session and per-user basis. The logger tracks each configuration command that is applied, the user who entered the command, the time that the command was entered, and the parser return code for the command. This feature includes a mechanism for asynchronous notification to registered applications whenever the configuration changes. You can choose to have the notifications sent to the syslog.

Note Only CLI or HTTP changes are logged.

Using Command History

The software provides a history or record of commands that you have entered. The command history feature is particularly useful for recalling long or complex commands or entries, including access lists. You can customize this feature to suit your needs.

Changing the Command History Buffer Size

By default, the switch records ten command lines in its history buffer. You can alter this number for a current terminal session or for all sessions on a particular line. These procedures are optional.

Beginning in privileged EXEC mode, enter this command to change the number of command lines that the switch records during the current terminal session:

```
Device# terminal history [size number-of-lines]
```

The range is from 0 to 256.

Beginning in line configuration mode, enter this command to configure the number of command lines the switch records for all sessions on a particular line:

```
Device(config-line)# history [size number-of-lines]
```

The range is from 0 to 256.

Recalling Commands

To recall commands from the history buffer, perform one of the actions listed in this table. These actions are optional.

Note The arrow keys function only on ANSI-compatible terminals such as VT100s.

Table 4: Recalling Commands

Action	Result
Press **Ctrl-P** or the up arrow key.	Recalls commands in the history buffer, beginning with the most recent command. Repeat the key sequence to recall successively older commands.
Press **Ctrl-N** or the down arrow key.	Returns to more recent commands in the history buffer after recalling commands with **Ctrl-P** or the up arrow key. Repeat the key sequence to recall successively more recent commands.
show history `Device(config)# help`	While in privileged EXEC mode, lists the last several commands that you just entered. The number of commands that appear is controlled by the setting of the **terminal history** global configuration command and the **history** line configuration command.

Disabling the Command History Feature

The command history feature is automatically enabled. You can disable it for the current terminal session or for the command line. These procedures are optional.

To disable the feature during the current terminal session, enter the **terminal no history** privileged EXEC command.

To disable command history for the line, enter the **no history** line configuration command.

Using Editing Features

This section describes the editing features that can help you manipulate the command line.

Enabling and Disabling Editing Features

Although enhanced editing mode is automatically enabled, you can disable it, re-enable it, or configure a specific line to have enhanced editing. These procedures are optional.

To globally disable enhanced editing mode, enter this command in line configuration mode:

```
Switch (config-line)# no editing
```

To re-enable the enhanced editing mode for the current terminal session, enter this command in privileged EXEC mode:

```
Device# terminal editing
```

To reconfigure a specific line to have enhanced editing mode, enter this command in line configuration mode:

```
Device(config-line)# editing
```

Editing Commands through Keystrokes

This table shows the keystrokes that you need to edit command lines. These keystrokes are optional.

Note The arrow keys function only on ANSI-compatible terminals such as VT100s.

Table 5: Editing Commands through Keystrokes

Capability	Keystroke	Purpose
Move around the command line to make changes or corrections.	Press **Ctrl-B**, or press the left arrow key.	Moves the cursor back one character.
	Press **Ctrl-F**, or press the right arrow key.	Moves the cursor forward one character.
	Press **Ctrl-A**.	Moves the cursor to the beginning of the command line.
	Press **Ctrl-E**.	Moves the cursor to the end of the command line.
	Press **Esc B**.	Moves the cursor back one word.
	Press **Esc F**.	Moves the cursor forward one word.
	Press **Ctrl-T**.	Transposes the character to the left of the cursor with the character located at the cursor.

Capability	Keystroke	Purpose
Recall commands from the buffer and paste them in the command line. The switch provides a buffer with the last ten items that you deleted.	Press **Ctrl-Y.**	Recalls the most recent entry in the buffer.
	Press **Esc Y**.	Recalls the next buffer entry. The buffer contains only the last 10 items that you have deleted or cut. If you press **Esc Y** more than ten times, you cycle to the first buffer entry.
Delete entries if you make a mistake or change your mind.	Press the **Delete** or **Backspace** key.	Erases the character to the left of the cursor.
	Press **Ctrl-D**.	Deletes the character at the cursor.
	Press **Ctrl-K**.	Deletes all characters from the cursor to the end of the command line.
	Press **Ctrl-U** or **Ctrl-X**.	Deletes all characters from the cursor to the beginning of the command line.
	Press **Ctrl-W**.	Deletes the word to the left of the cursor.
	Press **Esc D**.	Deletes from the cursor to the end of the word.
Capitalize or lowercase words or capitalize a set of letters.	Press **Esc C**.	Capitalizes at the cursor.
	Press **Esc L**.	Changes the word at the cursor to lowercase.
	Press **Esc U**.	Capitalizes letters from the cursor to the end of the word.
Designate a particular keystroke as an executable command, perhaps as a shortcut.	Press **Ctrl-V** or **Esc Q**.	

Capability	Keystroke	Purpose
Scroll down a line or screen on displays that are longer than the terminal screen can display. **Note** The More prompt is used for any output that has more lines than can be displayed on the terminal screen, including **show** command output. You can use the **Return** and **Space** bar keystrokes whenever you see the More prompt.	Press the **Return** key.	Scrolls down one line.
	Press the **Space** bar.	Scrolls down one screen.
Redisplay the current command line if the switch suddenly sends a message to your screen.	Press **Ctrl-L** or **Ctrl-R**.	Redisplays the current command line.

Editing Command Lines that Wrap

You can use a wraparound feature for commands that extend beyond a single line on the screen. When the cursor reaches the right margin, the command line shifts ten spaces to the left. You cannot see the first ten characters of the line, but you can scroll back and check the syntax at the beginning of the command. The keystroke actions are optional.

To scroll back to the beginning of the command entry, press **Ctrl-B** or the left arrow key repeatedly. You can also press **Ctrl-A** to immediately move to the beginning of the line.

Note The arrow keys function only on ANSI-compatible terminals such as VT100s.

In this example, the **access-list** global configuration command entry extends beyond one line. When the cursor first reaches the end of the line, the line is shifted ten spaces to the left and redisplayed. The dollar sign ($) shows that the line has been scrolled to the left. Each time the cursor reaches the end of the line, the line is again shifted ten spaces to the left.

```
Device(config)# access-list 101 permit tcp 131.108.2.5 255.255.255.0 131.108.1
Device(config)# $ 101 permit tcp 131.108.2.5 255.255.255.0 131.108.1.20 255.25
Device(config)# $t tcp 131.108.2.5 255.255.255.0 131.108.1.20 255.255.255.0 eq
Device(config)# $108.2.5 255.255.255.0 131.108.1.20 255.255.255.0 eq 45
```

After you complete the entry, press **Ctrl-A** to check the complete syntax before pressing the **Return** key to execute the command. The dollar sign ($) appears at the end of the line to show that the line has been scrolled to the right:

```
Device(config)# access-list 101 permit tcp 131.108.2.5 255.255.255.0 131.108.1$
```

The software assumes that you have a terminal screen that is 80 columns wide. If you have a width other than that, use the **terminal width** privileged EXEC command to set the width of your terminal.

Use line wrapping with the command history feature to recall and modify previous complex command entries.

Searching and Filtering Output of show and more Commands

You can search and filter the output for **show** and **more** commands. This is useful when you need to sort through large amounts of output or if you want to exclude output that you do not need to see. Using these commands is optional.

To use this functionality, enter a **show** or **more** command followed by the pipe character (|), one of the keywords **begin**, **include**, or **exclude**, and an expression that you want to search for or filter out:

command | {**begin** | **include** | **exclude**} *regular-expression*

Expressions are case sensitive. For example, if you enter **| exclude output**, the lines that contain *output* are not displayed, but the lines that contain *Output* appear.

This example shows how to include in the output display only lines where the expression *protocol* appears:

```
Device# show interfaces | include protocol
Vlan1 is up, line protocol is up
Vlan10 is up, line protocol is down
GigabitEthernet1/0/1 is up, line protocol is down
GigabitEthernet1/0/2 is up, line protocol is up
```

Accessing the CLI

You can access the CLI through a console connection, through Telnet, or by using the browser.

You manage the switch stack and the switch member interfaces through the active switch. You cannot manage switch stack members on an individual switch basis. You can connect to the active switch through the console port or the Ethernet management port of one or more switch members. Be careful with using multiple CLI sessions to the active switch. Commands you enter in one session are not displayed in the other sessions. Therefore, it is possible to lose track of the session from which you entered commands.

Note We recommend using one CLI session when managing the switch stack.

If you want to configure a specific switch member port, you must include the switch member number in the CLI command interface notation.

To debug a specific switch member, you can access it from the active switch by using the **session** *stack-member-number* privileged EXEC command. The switch member number is appended to the system prompt. For example, *Switch-2#* is the prompt in privileged EXEC mode for switch member 2, and where the system prompt for the active switch is Switch. Only the **show** and **debug** commands are available in a CLI session to a specific switch member.

Accessing the CLI through a Console Connection or through Telnet

Before you can access the CLI, you must connect a terminal or a PC to the switch console or connect a PC to the Ethernet management port and then power on the switch, as described in the hardware installation guide that shipped with your switch.

CLI access is available before switch setup. After your switch is configured, you can access the CLI through a remote Telnet session or SSH client.

You can use one of these methods to establish a connection with the switch:

- Connect the switch console port to a management station or dial-up modem, or connect the Ethernet management port to a PC. For information about connecting to the console or Ethernet management port, see the switch hardware installation guide.
- Use any Telnet TCP/IP or encrypted Secure Shell (SSH) package from a remote management station. The switch must have network connectivity with the Telnet or SSH client, and the switch must have an enable secret password configured.

  The switch supports up to 16 simultaneous Telnet sessions. Changes made by one Telnet user are reflected in all other Telnet sessions.

  The switch supports up to five simultaneous secure SSH sessions.

After you connect through the console port, through the Ethernet management port, through a Telnet session or through an SSH session, the user EXEC prompt appears on the management station.

PART I

Campus Fabric

• Campus Fabric, on page 15

Campus Fabric

- broadcast-underlay, on page 16
- database-mapping, on page 17
- dynamic-eid, on page 19
- eid-record-provider, on page 20
- eid-record-subscriber, on page 21
- eid-table, on page 22
- encapsulation, on page 23
- etr, on page 24
- etr map-server, on page 25
- extranet, on page 26
- instance-id, on page 27
- itr, on page 28
- itr map-resolver, on page 29
- locator default-set, on page 30
- locator-set, on page 31
- map-cache , on page 32
- map-cache extranet, on page 33
- service, on page 34
- use-petr, on page 35

broadcast-underlay

To configure the underlay in a LISP network to use a mutlicast group to send encapsulated broadcast packets and link local multicast packets, use the **broadcast-underlay** command in the service submode.

[**no**] **broadcast-underlay** *multicast-ip*

Syntax Description

multicast-ip	The IP address of the multicast group used to send the encapsulated broadcast packets

Command Default

None.

Command Modes

LISP Service Ethernet

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Everest 16.6.2	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

Use this command to enable the broadcast functionality on the fabric edge node in a LISP network. Ensure that this command is used in the router-lisp-service-ethernet mode or router-lisp-instance-service-ethernet mode.

Use the **no** form of the command to remove the broadcast functionality.

The following example shows how to configure broadcast on a fabric edge node:

```
device(config)#router lisp
device(config-router-lisp)#instance-id 3
device(config-router-lisp-inst)#service ethernet
device(config-router-lisp-inst-serv-eth)#eid-table vlan 250
device(config-router-lisp-inst-serv-eth)#broadcast-underlay 225.1.1.1
device(config-router-lisp-inst-serv-eth)#database-mapping mac locator-set rloc2
device(config-router-lisp-inst-serv-eth)#exit-service-ethernet
```

database-mapping

To configure an IPv4 or IPv6 endpoint identifier-to-routing locator (EID-to-RLOC) mapping relationship and an associated traffic policy for Locator/ID Separation Protocol (LISP), use the **database-mapping** command in either the LISP instance service configuration mode or dynamic-eid configuration mode.

The Router-LISP-Instance-Service configuration mode supports the following syntax:

database-mapping *eid-prefix / prefix-length* { *locator* | **ipv4 interface** *interface* | **ipv6 interface** *interface* | **auto-discover-rlocs** } **priority** *priority* **weight** *weight*

The dynamic-eid configuration mode supports the following syntax:

database-mapping *eid-prefix / prefix-length* **locator-set** *RLOC-name*

Syntax Description

eid-prefix / prefix-length	The IPv4 or IPv6 endpoint identifier prefix and length that is advertised by the router.
locator	The routing locator (RLOC) associated with the value specified for the eid-prefix.
ipv4 interface *interface*	Specifies the IPv4 address and name of the interface to be used as the RLOC for the EID prefix.
ipv6 interface *interface*	Specifies the IPv6 address and name of the interface to be used as the RLOC for the EID prefix.
auto-discover-rlocs	Configures the Egress Tunnel Router (ETR) to discover the locators of all routers configured to function as both an ETR and an Ingress Tunnel Router (ITR)—such routers are referred to as xTRs—in the ETR LISP site when the site uses multiple xTRs and each xTR is configured to use DHCP-learned locators or configured with only its own locators.
priority *priority*	Specifies the priority assigned to the RLOC. Valid values are from 0 to 255.
weight *weight*	Specifies the weight assigned to the locator. Valid values are from 0 to 100.
locator-set *RLOC-name*	The routing locator that has to be associated with the specified EID.

Command Default

No LISP database entries are defined.

Command Modes

Router LISP Instance Service (router-lisp-instance-service)

Router LISP Instance Dynamic-EID (router-lisp-instance-dynamic-eid)

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Everest 16.6.2	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

In the LISP-instance-service configuration mode, the **database-mapping** command configures LISP database parameters like locator, priority, and weight for a specified IPv4 or IPv6 eid-prefix block. The *locator* is the

IPv4 or IPv6 address of any interface used as the RLOC address for the eid-prefix assigned to the site but can also be the loopback address of the interface.

When a LISP site has multiple locators associated with the same eid-prefix block, multiple **database-mapping** commands are used to configure all of the locators for a given eid-prefix block. Each locator may be assigned the same or different priority value from 0 to 255. When multiple locators are assigned different priority values, the priority value alone is used to determine which locator to prefer. When mulitple locators have the same priority, they are used in a load-sharing manner.

The dynamic-eid configuration mode supports only the **locator-set** option in the **database-mapping**command to configure the RLOCs and its associated policies. When a packet is received on an interface on which the **lisp mobility** command has been applied, the source address of the packet is compared against the EID configured in the database-mapping (LISP dynamic-eid) entry of the referenced LISP **dynamic-eid** *dynamic-eid-policy-name* that matches the **lisp mobility** *dynamic-eid-policy-name.*

When a dynamic-eid match is discovered, the dynamic-eid will be registered to the map server with a locator set. Only one database-mapping entry command is allowed per **dynamic-eid** *dynamic-eid-policy-name*.

The following example shows how to map the eid-prefix with the locator-set, SET1, in the dynamic-eid confgiuration mode:

Note Ensure that the locator-set SET1 is already configured.

```
device(config)# router lisp
device(config-router-lisp)# instance-id 3
device(config-router-lisp-inst)# dynamic-eid Eng.mod
device(config-router-lisp-inst-dynamic-eid)# database-mapping 10.1.1.1/8 locator-set SET1

device(config-router-lisp-inst-dynamic-eid)#exit-dynamic-eid
device(config-router-lisp-inst-dynamic-eid)#
```

dynamic-eid

To create a dynamic End Point Identifier (EID) policy and enter the dynamic-eid configuration mode on an xTR, use the **dynamic-eid** command.

dynamic-eid *eid-name*

Syntax Description

eid-name	If *eid-name* exists, it enters *eid-name* configuration mode. Else, a new dynamic-eid policy with name *eid-name* is created and it enters the dynamic-eid configuration mode.

Command Default

No LISP dynamic-eid policies are configured.

Command Modes

LISP EID-table sub mode (router-lisp-eid-table)

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Everest 16.6.2	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

To configure LISP mobility, create a dynamic-EID roaming policy that can be referenced by the **lisp mobility** interface command. When the **dynamic-eid** command is entered, the referenced LISP dynamic-EID policy is created and you enter the dynamic-EID configuration mode. In this mode, all attributes associated with the referenced LISP dynamic-EID policy can be entered. When a dynamic-EID policy is configured, you must specify the dynamic-EID-to-RLOC mapping relationship and its associated traffic policy.

Related Commands

Command D	Description
lisp mobility	Configures an interface on an ITR to participate in LISP mobility (dynamic-EID roaming).

eid-record-provider

To define the extranet policy table for the provider instance use the **eid-record-provider** command in the lisp-extranet mode.

[**no**] **eid-record-provider instance-id** *instance id* {*ipv4 address prefix* | *ipv6 address prefix*} **bidirectional**

Syntax Description

instance-id *instance id*	The instance-id of the LISP instance for which the extranet provider policy applies.
ipv4 address prefix	Defines the IPv4 EID prefixes to be leaked, specified in a.b.c.d/nn form.
ipv6 address prefix	Defines the IPv6 EID prefixes to be leaked, prefix specified in X:X:X:X::X/<0-128> form.
bidirectional	Specifies that the extranet communication between the provider and subscriber EID prefixes are bidirectional.

Command Default

None.

Command Modes

router-lisp-extranet

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Everest 16.6.2	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

Use the **no** form of the command to negate the eid-record-provider configuration.

```
device(config)#router lisp
device(config-router-lisp)#extranet ext1
device(config-router-lisp-extranet)#eid-record-provider instance-id 5000 10.0.0.0/8
bidirectional
device(config-router-lisp-extranet)#eid-record-subscriber instance-id 1000 3.0.0.0/24
bidirectional
```

eid-record-subscriber

To define the extranet policy table for the subscriber instance use the **eid-record-subscriber** command in the lisp-extranet mode.

[**no**] **eid-record-subscriber instance-id** *instance id* {*ipv4 address prefix* | *ipv6 address prefix*} **bidirectional**

Syntax Description

instance-id *instance id*	The instance-id of the LISP instance for which the extranet provider policy applies.
ipv4 address prefix	Defines the IPv4 EID prefixes to be leaked, specified in a.b.c.d/nn form.
ipv6 address prefix	Defines the IPv6 EID prefixes to be leaked, prefix specified in X:X:X:X::X/<0-128> form.
bidirectional	Specifies that the extranet communication between the provider and subscriber EID prefixes are bidirectional.

Command Default

None.

Command Modes

router-lisp-extranet

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Everest 16.6.2	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

Use the **no** form of the command to negate the eid-record-subscriber configuration.

```
device(config)#router lisp
device(config-router-lisp)#extranet ext1
device(config-router-lisp-extranet)#eid-record-provider instance-id 5000 10.0.0.0/8
bidirectional
device(config-router-lisp-extranet)#eid-record-subscriber instance-id 1000 3.0.0.0/24
bidirectional
device(config-router-lisp-extranet)#eid-record-subscriber instance-id 2000 20.20.0.0/8
bidirectional
```

eid-table

The **eid-table** command associates the instance-service instantiation with a virtual routing and forwarding (VRF) table or default table through which the endpoint identifier address space is reachable.

[**no**] **eid-table** {*vrf-name* | **default** | **vrf** *vrf-name*}

Syntax Description

default	Selects the default (global) routing table for association with the configured instance-service.
vrf *vrf-name*	Selects the named VRF table for association with the configured instance.

Command Default

Default VRF is associated with instance-id 0.

Command Modes

router-lisp-instance-service

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Everest 16.6.2	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

This command is used only in the instance-service mode.

For Layer 3 (serivce ipv4 / service ipv6), a VRF table is associated with the instance-service. For Layer 2 (service ethernet), a VLAN is associated with the instance-service.

```
device(config)#router lisp
device(config-router-lisp)#instance-id 3
device(config-router-lisp-inst)#service ipv4
device(config-router-lisp-inst-serv-ipv4)#eid-table vrf vrf-table
```

encapsulation

To configure the type of encapsulation of the data packets in the LISP network, use the **encapsulation** command in the service mode.

[**no**] **encapsulation** {**vxlan | lisp**}

Syntax Description

encapsulation vxlan	Specifies VXLAN-based encapsulation.
encapsulation lisp	Specifies LISP-based encapsulation

Command Default

None.

Command Modes

LISP Service IPv4

LISP Service IPv6

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Everest 16.6.2	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

Use the **encapsulation vxlan** command in the service ethernet mode to encapuslate Layer 2 packets. Use the **encapsulation lisp** command in the service ipv4 or service ipv6 mode to encapsulate the Layer 3 packets.

Use the **no** form of the command to remove encapsulation on the packets.

The following example shows how to configure an xTR for data encapsulation

```
device(config)#router lisp
device(config-router-lisp)#service ethernet
device(config-router-lisp-serv-eth)#encapuslation vxlan
device(config-router-lisp-serv-eth)#map-cache-limit 200
device(config-router-lisp-serv-eth)#exit-service-ethernet

device(config-router-lisp)service ipv4
device(config-router-lisp-serv-ipv4)#encapuslation lisp
```

etr

To configure a device as an Egress Tunnel Router (ETR) use the **etr** command in the instance submode or instance-service submode.

[**no**] **etr**

Command Default

The device is not configured as ETR by default.

Command Modes

router-lisp-instance-service

router-lisp-instance

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Everest 16.6.2	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

Use this command to enable a device to perform the ETR functionality.

Use the **no** form of the command to remove the ETR functionality.

A router configured as an ETR is also typically configured with database-mapping commands so that the ETR knows what endpoint identifier (EID)-prefix blocks and corresponding locators are used for the LISP site. In addition, the ETR should be configured to register with a map server with the **etr map-server** command, or to use static LISP EID-to-routing locator (EID-to-RLOC) mappings with the **map-cache** command to participate in LISP networking.

The following example shows how to configure a device as an ETR.

```
device(config)#router lisp
device(config-router-lisp)#instance-id 3
device(config-router-lisp-inst)#service ipv4
device(config-router-lisp-inst-serv-ipv4)#etr
```

etr map-server

To configure a map server to be used by the Egress Tunnel Router (ETR) when configuring the EIDs, use the **etr map-server** command in the instance submode or instance-service submode. To remove the configured locator address of the map-server, use the **no** form of this command.

etr map-server *map-server-address* {**key** [**0** | **6** | **7**] *authentication-key* | **proxy-reply** }

Syntax Description

map-server-address	The locator address of the map server.
key	Specifies the key type.
0	Indicates that password is entered as clear text.
6	Indicates that password is in the AES encrypted form.
7	Indicates that passowrd is a weak encrypted one.
authentication-key	The password used for computing the SHA-1 HMAC hash that is included in the header of the map-register message.
proxy-reply	Specifies that the map server answer the map-requests on behalf the ETR.

Command Default

None.

Command Modes

router-lisp-instance-service

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Everest 16.6.2	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

Use the **etr map-server** command to configure the locator of the map server to which the ETR will register for its EIDs. The authentication key argument in the command syntax is a password that is used for a SHA-1 HMAC hash (included in the header of the map-register message). The password used for the SHA-1 HMAC may be entered in unencrypted (cleartext) form or encrypted form. To enter an unencrypted password, specify 0. To enter an AES encrypted password, specify 6.

Use the **no** form of the command to remove the map server functionality.

The following example shows how to configure a map server located at 2.1.1.6 to act as a proxy in order to answer the map-requests on the ETR .

```
device(config)#router lisp
device(config-router-lisp)#instance-id 3
device(config-router-lisp-inst)#service ipv4
device(config-router-lisp-inst-serv-ipv4)#etr map-server 2.1.1.6 key foo
device(config-router-lisp-inst-serv-ipv4)#etr map-server 2.1.1.6 proxy-reply
```

extranet

To enable the inter-VRF communication in a LISP network, use the **extranet** command in the LISP configuration mode on the MSMR.

extranet *name-extranet*

Syntax Description

name-extranet	Specifies the name of the extranet created.

Command Default

None.

Command Modes

router-lisp

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Everest 16.6.2	This command was introduced.

```
device(config)#router lisp
device(config-router-lisp)#extranet ext1
device(config-router-lisp-extranet)#
```

instance-id

To creae a LISP EID instance under the router-lisp configuration mode and encter the instance-id submode, use the **instance-id** command.

instance-id *iid*

Command Default

None.

Command Modes

router-lisp command

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Everest 16.6.2	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

Use the instance-id command to create a LISP eid instance to group multiple services.

Configuration under this instance-id will apply to all services underneath it.

```
device(config)#router lisp
device(config-router-lisp)#instance-id 3
device(config-router-lisp-inst)#
```

itr

To configure a device as an Ingress Tunnel Router (ITR) use the **itr** command in the instance submode or instance-service submode.

[**no**] **itr**

Command Default

The device is not configured as ITR by default.

Command Modes

router-lisp-instance-service

router-lisp-instance

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Everest 16.6.2	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

Use this command to enable a device to perform the ITR functionality.

Use the **no** form of the command to remove theITR functionality.

A device configured as an ITR helps find the EID-to-RLOC mapping for all traffic destined to LISP-capable sites.

The following example shows how to configure a device as an ITR.

```
device(config)#router lisp
device(config-router-lisp)#instance-id 3
device(config-router-lisp-inst)#service ipv4
device(config-router-lisp-inst-serv-ipv4)#itr
```

itr map-resolver

To configure a device as a map resolver to be used by an Ingress Tunnel Router (ITR) when sending map-requests, use the **itr map-resolver** command in the instance submode or instance-service submode.

itr [**map-resolver** *map-address*]

Syntax Description

map-resolver *map-address*	Configures map-resolver address for sending map requests, on the ITR.

Command Default

None.

Command Modes

router-lisp-instance-service

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Everest 16.6.2	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

Use this command to enable a device to perform the ITR map-resolver unctionality.

Use the **no** form of the command to remove the map-resolver functionality.

A device configured as a Map Resolver accepts encapsulated Map-Request messages from ITRs, decapsulate those messages, and then forwards the messages to the Map Server responsible for the egress tunnel routers (ETRs) that are authoritative for the requested EIDs.

The following example shows how to configure an ITR to use the map-resolver located at 2.1.1.6 when sending map request messages.

```
device(config)#router lisp
device(config-router-lisp)#instance-id 3
device(config-router-lisp-inst)#service ipv4
device(config-router-lisp-inst-serv-ipv4)#itr map-resolver 2.1.1.6
device(config-router-lisp-inst-serv-ipv4)#itr
```

locator default-set

To mark a locator-set as default, use the **locator default-set** command at the router-lisp level.

[**no**] **locator default-set** *rloc-set-name*

Syntax Description

rloc-set-name	The name of locator-set that is set as default.

Command Default

None

Command Modes

Router-LISP

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Everest 16.6.2	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

The locator-set configured as default with the **locator default-set** command applies to all services and instances.

locator-set

To specify a locator-set and enter the locator-set configuration mode, use the **locator-set** command at the router-lisp level.

[**no**] **locator-set** *loc-set-name*

Syntax Description

loc-set-name	The name of locator-set.

Command Default

Name

Command Modes

Router-LISP

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Everest 16.6.2	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

You must first define the locator-set before referring to it.

map-cache

To confgiure a static endpoint identifier (EID) to routing locator (RLOC) (EID-to-RLOC) mapping relationship, use the **map-cache** command in the service ipv4 or service ipv6 mode.

[**no**] **map-cache** *destination-eid-prefix/prefix-len* { *ipv4-address* { **priority** *priority* **weight** *weight* } | *ipv6-address* | **map-request** | **native-forward** }

Syntax Description

destination-eid-prefix/prefix-len	Destination IPv4 or IPv6 EID-prefix/prefix-length. The slash is required in the syntax.
ipv4-address **priority** *priority* **weight** *weight*	IPv4 Address of loopback interface. Associated with this locator address is a priority and weight that are used to define traffic policies when multiple RLOCs are defined for the same EID-prefix block. **Note** Lower priority locator takes preference.
ipv6-address	IPv6 Address of loopback interface.
map-request	Send map-request for LISP destination EID
native-forward	Natively forward packets that match this map-request.

Command Default

None.

Command Modes

router-lisp-instance-service

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Everest 16.6.2	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

The first use of this command is to configure an Ingress Tunnel Router (ITR) with a static IPv4 or IPv6 EID-to-RLOC mapping relationship and its associated traffic policy. For each entry, a destination EID-prefix block and its associated locator, priority, and weight are entered. The value in the EID-prefix/prefix-length argument is the LISP EID-prefix block at the destination site. The locator is an IPv4 or IPv6 address of the remote site where the IPv4 or IPv6 EID-prefix can be reached. Associated with the locator address is a priority and weight that are used to define traffic policies when multiple RLOCs are defined for the same EID-prefix block.

```
device(config)#router lisp
device(config-router-lisp)#instance-id 3
device(config-router-lisp-inst)#service ipv4
device(config-router-lisp-inst-serv-ipv4)#map-cache 1.1.1.1/24 map-request
```

map-cache extranet

To install all configurated extranet prefixes into map-cache, use the **map-cache extranet** command in the service ipv4 or service ipv6 mode.

map-cache extranet-registration

Command Default

None.

Command Modes

router-lisp-instance-service

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Everest 16.6.2	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

To support inter-VRF communication, use the **map-cache extranet** command on the Map Server Map Resolver (MSMR). This command generates map requests for all fabric destinations. Use this command in the service ipv4 or service ipv6 mode under the extranet instance.

```
device(config)#router lisp
device(config-router-lisp)#instance-id 3
device(config-router-lisp-inst)#service ipv4
device(config-router-lisp-inst-serv-ipv4)#map-cache extranet-registration
```

service

The **service** command creates a configuration template for all instance-service instantiations of that particular service.

[**no**] **service** {**ipv4** | **ipv6** | **ethernet**}

Syntax Description

service ipv4	Enables Layer 3 network services for the IPv4 Address family.
service ipv6	Enables Layer 3 network services for the IPv6 Address family.
service ethernet	Enables Layer 2 network services.

Command Default

None.

Command Modes

router-lisp-instance submode

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Everest 16.6.2	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

The **service** command creates a service instance under the instance-id and enters the instance-service mode. You cannot confgure **service ethernet** for the same instance where **service ipv4** or **service ipv6** is configured.

Use the **no** form of the command to exit the service submode.

```
device(config)#router lisp
device(config-router-lisp)#instance-id 3
device(config-router-lisp-inst)#service ipv4
device(config-router-lisp-inst-serv-ipv4)#
```

```
device(config)#router lisp
device(config-router-lisp)#instance-id 5
device(config-router-lisp-inst)#service ethernet
device(config-router-lisp-inst-serv-ethernet)#
```

use-petr

To configure a router to use an IPv4 or IPv6 Locator/ID Separation Protocol (LISP) Proxy Egress Tunnel Router (PETR), use the **use-petr** command in LISP Instance configuration mode or LISP Instance Service configuration mode. To remove the use of a LISP PETR, use the **no** form of this command.

[**no**] **use-petr** *locator-address*[**priority** *priority* **weight** *weight*]

Syntax Description

locator-address	The name of locator-set that is set as default.
priority *priority*	(Optional) Specifies the priority (value between 0 and 255) assigned to this PETR. A lower value indicates a higher priority.
weight *weight*	(Optional) Specifies the percentage of traffic to be load-shared (value between 0 and 100).

Command Default

The router does not use PETR services.

Command Modes

LISP Instance (config-router-lisp-instance)

LISP Instance-Service (config-router-lisp-instance-service)

Command History

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Everest 16.6.2	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

Use the **use-petr** command to enable an Ingress Tunnel Router (ITR) or Proxy Ingress Tunnel Router (PITR) to use IPv4 Proxy Egress Tunnel Router (PETR) services. When the use of PETR services is enabled, instead of natively forwarding LISP endpoint identifier (EID) (source) packets destined to non-LISP sites, these packets are LISP-encapsulated and forwarded to the PETR. Upon receiving these packets, the PETR decapsulates them and then forwards them natively toward the non-LISP destination.

Do not use **use-petr** command in Service-Ethernet configuration mode.

PETR services may be necessary in several cases:

1. By default when a LISP site forwards packets to a non-LISP site natively (not LISP encapsulated), the source IP address of the packet is that of an EID. When the provider side of the access network is configured with strict unicast reverse path forwarding (uRPF) or an anti-spoofing access list, it may consider these packets to be spoofed and drop them since EIDs are not advertised in the provider core network. In this case, instead of natively forwarding packets destined to non-LISP sites, the ITR encapsulates these packets using its site locator(s) as the source address and the PETR as the destination address.

Note The use of the **use-petr** command does not change LISP-to-LISP or non-LISP-to-non-LISP forwarding behavior. LISP EID packets destined for LISP sites will follow normal LISP forwarding processes and be sent directly to the destination ETR as normal. Non-LISP-to-non-LISP packets are never candidates for LISP encapsulation and are always forwarded natively according to normal processes.

2. When a LISP IPv6 (EID) site needs to connect to a non-LISP IPv6 site and the ITR locators or some portion of the intermediate network does not support IPv6 (it is IPv4 only), the PETR can be used to traverse (hop over) the address family incompatibility, assuming that the PETR has both IPv4 and IPv6 connectivity. The ITR in this case can LISP-encapsulate the IPv6 EIDs with IPv4 locators destined for the PETR, which de-encapsulates the packets and forwards them natively to the non-LISP IPv6 site over its IPv6 connection. In this case, the use of the PETR effectively allows the LISP site packets to traverse the IPv4 portion of network using the LISP mixed protocol encapsulation support.

Examples

The following example shows how to configure an ITR to use the PETR with the IPv4 locator of 10.1.1.1. In this case, LISP site IPv4 EIDs destined to non-LISP IPv4 sites are encapsulated in an IPv4 LISP header destined to the PETR located at 10.1.1.1:

```
device(config)# router lisp
device(config-router-lisp)# use-petr 10.1.1.1
```

The following example configures an ITR to use two PETRs: one has an IPv4 locator of 10.1.1.1 and is configured as the primary PETR (priority 1 weight 100), and the other has an IPv4 locator of 10.1.2.1 and is configured as the secondary PETR (priority 2 weight 100). In this case, LISP site IPv4 EIDs destined to non-LISP IPv4 sites will be encapsulated in an IPv4 LISP header to the primary PETR located at 10.1.1.1 unless it fails, in which case the secondary will be used.

```
Router(config-router-lisp)# use-petr 10.1.1.1 priority 1 weight 100
Router(config-router-lisp)# use-petr 10.1.2.1 priority 2 weight 100
```

PART II

Interface and Hardware Components

- Interface and Hardware Commands, on page 39

Interface and Hardware Commands

- debug ilpower, on page 41
- debug interface, on page 42
- debug lldp packets, on page 43
- debug platform poe, on page 44
- duplex, on page 45
- errdisable detect cause, on page 47
- errdisable recovery cause, on page 49
- errdisable recovery interval, on page 51
- hw-module subslot mode, on page 52
- interface, on page 54
- interface range, on page 56
- lldp (interface configuration), on page 57
- logging event power-inline-status, on page 59
- mode (power-stack configuration), on page 60
- network-policy, on page 62
- network-policy profile (global configuration), on page 63
- power efficient-ethernet auto, on page 64
- power-priority , on page 65
- power inline, on page 67
- power inline police, on page 70
- power supply, on page 72
- show eee, on page 74
- show env, on page 77
- show errdisable detect, on page 79
- show errdisable recovery, on page 80
- show hw-module subslot mode, on page 81
- show id prom fan-tray, on page 82
- show ip interface, on page 83
- show interfaces, on page 88
- show interfaces counters, on page 91
- show interfaces switchport, on page 93
- show interfaces transceiver, on page 95
- show inventory, on page 97

- show memory platform, on page 100
- show module, on page 103
- show mgmt-infra trace messages ilpower, on page 104
- show mgmt-infra trace messages ilpower-ha, on page 106
- show mgmt-infra trace messages platform-mgr-poe, on page 107
- show network-policy profile, on page 108
- show platform hardware fed active forward, on page 109
- show platform hardware iomd lc-portmap brief, on page 111
- show platform hardware iomd portgroups, on page 112
- show platform resources, on page 114
- show platform software ilpower, on page 115
- show platform software process list, on page 117
- show platform software process slot switch, on page 119
- show platform software status control-processor, on page 121
- show processes cpu platform monitor, on page 124
- show processes memory, on page 126
- show processes memory platform, on page 129
- show system mtu, on page 132
- show tech-support , on page 133
- speed, on page 135
- switchport block, on page 137
- system mtu, on page 138
- voice-signaling vlan (network-policy configuration), on page 139
- voice vlan (network-policy configuration), on page 141

debug ilpower

To enable debugging of the power controller and Power over Ethernet (PoE) system, use the **debug ilpower** command in privileged EXEC mode. To disable debugging, use the **no** form of this command.

debug ilpower cdp | **event** | **ha** | **port** | **powerman** | **registries** | **scp** | **sense**
no debug ilpower cdp | **event** | **ha** | **port** | **powerman** | **registries** | **scp** | **sense**

Syntax Description

cdp	Displays PoE Cisco Discovery Protocol (CDP) debug messages.
event	Displays PoE event debug messages.
ha	Displays PoE high-availability messages.
port	Displays PoE port manager debug messages.
powerman	Displays PoE power management debug messages.
registries	Displays PoE registries debug messages.
scp	Displays PoE SCP debug messages.
sense	Displays PoE sense debug messages.

Command Default

Debugging is disabled.

Command Modes

Privileged EXEC

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Everest 16.6.1	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

This command is supported only on PoE-capable switches.

When you enable debugging on a switch stack, it is enabled only on the active switch. To enable debugging on a member switch, you can start a session from the active switch by using the **session** *switch-number* EXEC command. Then enter the **debug** command at the command-line prompt of the member switch. You also can use the **remote command** *stack-member-number LINE* EXEC command on the active switch to enable debugging on a member switch without first starting a session.

debug interface

To enable debugging of interface-related activities, use the **debug interface** command in privileged EXEC mode. To disable debugging, use the **no** form of this command.

debug interface *interface-id* | **counters exceptions** | **protocol memory** | **null** *interface-number* | **port-channel** *port-channel-number* | **states** | **vlan** *vlan-id*
no debug interface *interface-id* | **counters exceptions** | **protocol memory** | **null** *interface-number* | **port-channel** *port-channel-number* | **states** | **vlan** *vlan-id*

Syntax Description

interface-id	ID of the physical interface. Displays debug messages for the specified physical port, identified by type switch number/module number/port, for example, gigabitethernet 1/0/2.
null *interface-number*	Displays debug messages for null interfaces. The interface number is always **0**.
port-channel *port-channel-number*	Displays debug messages for the specified EtherChannel port-channel interface. The *port-channel-number* range is 1 to 48.
vlan *vlan-id*	Displays debug messages for the specified VLAN. The vlan range is 1 to 4094.
counters	Displays counters debugging information.
exceptions	Displays debug messages when a recoverable exceptional condition occurs during the computation of the interface packet and data rate statistics.
protocol memory	Displays debug messages for memory operations of protocol counters.
states	Displays intermediary debug messages when an interface's state transitions.

Command Default

Debugging is disabled.

Command Modes

Privileged EXEC

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Everest 16.6.1	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

If you do not specify a keyword, all debug messages appear.

The **undebug interface** command is the same as the **no debug interface** command.

When you enable debugging on a switch stack, it is enabled only on the active switch. To enable debugging on a member switch, you can start a session from the active switch by using the **session** *switch-number* EXEC command. Then enter the **debug** command at the command-line prompt of the member switch. You also can use the **remote command** *stack-member-number LINE* EXEC command on the active switch to enable debugging on a member switch without first starting a session.

debug lldp packets

To enable debugging of Link Layer Discovery Protocol (LLDP) packets, use the **debug lldp packets** command in privileged EXEC mode. To disable debugging, use the **no** form of this command.

debug lldp packets
no debug lldp packets

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Command Default

Debugging is disabled.

Command Modes

Privileged EXEC

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Everest 16.6.1	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

The **undebug lldp packets** command is the same as the **no debug lldp packets** command.

When you enable debugging on a switch stack, it is enabled only on the . To enable debugging on a stack member, you can start a session from the by using the **session** *switch-number* EXEC command.

debug platform poe

To enable debugging of a Power over Ethernet (PoE) port, use the **debug platform poe** command in privileged EXEC mode. To disable debugging, use the **no** form of this command.

debug platform poe [**error** | **info**] [**switch** *switch-number*]
no debug platform poe [**error** | **info**] [**switch** *switch-number*]

Syntax Description

error	(Optional) Displays PoE-related error debug messages.
info	(Optional) Displays PoE-related information debug messages.
switch *switch-number*	(Optional) Specifies the stack member. This keyword is supported only on stacking-capable switches.

Command Default

Debugging is disabled.

Command Modes

Privileged EXEC

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Everest 16.6.1	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

The **undebug platform poe** command is the same as the **no debug platform poe** command.

duplex

To specify the duplex mode of operation for a port, use the **duplex** command in interface configuration mode. To return to the default value, use the **no** form of this command.

duplex **auto** | **full** | **half**
no duplex **auto** | **full** | **half**

Syntax Description

auto	Enables automatic duplex configuration. The port automatically detects whether it should run in full- or half-duplex mode, depending on the attached device mode.
full	Enables full-duplex mode.
half	Enables half-duplex mode (only for interfaces operating at 10 or 100 Mbps). You cannot configure half-duplex mode for interfaces operating at 1000 or 10,000 Mbps.

Command Default

For Gigabit Ethernet ports, the default is **auto**.

Command Modes

Interface configuration (config-if)

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Everest 16.6.1	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

For Gigabit Ethernet ports, setting the port to **auto** has the same effect as specifying **full** if the attached device does not autonegotiate the duplex parameter.

Duplex options are not supported on the 1000BASE-*x* or 10GBASE-*x* (where -*x* is -BX, -CWDM, -LX, -SX, or -ZX) small form-factor pluggable (SFP) modules.

Note Half-duplex mode is supported on Gigabit Ethernet interfaces if the duplex mode is **auto** and the connected device is operating at half duplex. However, you cannot configure these interfaces to operate in half-duplex mode.

Certain ports can be configured to be either full duplex or half duplex. How this command is applied depends on the device to which the switch is attached.

If both ends of the line support autonegotiation, we highly recommend using the default autonegotiation settings. If one interface supports autonegotiation and the other end does not, configure duplex and speed on both interfaces, and use the **auto** setting on the supported side.

If the speed is set to **auto**, the switch negotiates with the device at the other end of the link for the speed setting and then forces the speed setting to the negotiated value. The duplex setting remains as configured on each end of the link, which could result in a duplex setting mismatch.

You can configure the duplex setting when the speed is set to **auto**.

Caution Changing the interface speed and duplex mode configuration might shut down and reenable the interface during the reconfiguration.

You can verify your setting by entering the **show interfaces** privileged EXEC command.

Examples

This example shows how to configure an interface for full-duplex operation:

```
Device> enable
Device# configure terminal
Device(config)# interface gigabitethernet 1/0/1
Device(config-if)# duplex full
```

errdisable detect cause

To enable error-disable detection for a specific cause or for all causes, use the **errdisable detect cause** command in global configuration mode. To disable the error-disable detection feature, use the **no** form of this command.

errdisable detect cause all | arp-inspection | bpduguard shutdown vlan | dhcp-rate-limit | dtp-flap | gbic-invalid | inline-power | link-flap | loopback | pagp-flap | pppoe-ia-rate-limit | psp shutdown vlan | security-violation shutdown vlan | sfp-config-mismatch
no errdisable detect cause all | arp-inspection | bpduguard shutdown vlan | dhcp-rate-limit | dtp-flap | gbic-invalid | inline-power | link-flap | loopback | pagp-flap | pppoe-ia-rate-limit | psp shutdown vlan | security-violation shutdown vlan | sfp-config-mismatch

Syntax Description

all	Enables error detection for all error-disabled causes.
arp-inspection	Enables error detection for dynamic Address Resolution Protocol (ARP) inspection.
bpduguard shutdown vlan	Enables per-VLAN error-disable for BPDU guard.
dhcp-rate-limit	Enables error detection for DHCP snooping.
dtp-flap	Enables error detection for the Dynamic Trunking Protocol (DTP) flapping.
gbic-invalid	Enables error detection for an invalid Gigabit Interface Converter (GBIC) module. **Note** This error refers to an invalid small form-factor pluggable (SFP) module.
inline-power	Enables error detection for the Power over Ethernet (PoE) error-disabled cause. **Note** This keyword is supported only on switches with PoE ports.
link-flap	Enables error detection for link-state flapping.
loopback	Enables error detection for detected loopbacks.
pagp-flap	Enables error detection for the Port Aggregation Protocol (PAgP) flap error-disabled cause.
pppoe-ia-rate-limit	Enables error detection for the PPPoE Intermediate Agent rate-limit error-disabled cause.
psp shutdown vlan	Enables error detection for protocol storm protection (PSP).
security-violation shutdown vlan	Enables voice aware 802.1x security.
sfp-config-mismatch	Enables error detection on an SFP configuration mismatch.

Command Default

Detection is enabled for all causes. All causes, except per-VLAN error disabling, are configured to shut down the entire port.

Command Modes

Global configuration

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Everest 16.6.1	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

A cause (such as a link-flap or dhcp-rate-limit) is the reason for the error-disabled state. When a cause is detected on an interface, the interface is placed in an error-disabled state, an operational state that is similar to a link-down state.

When a port is error-disabled, it is effectively shut down, and no traffic is sent or received on the port. For the bridge protocol data unit (BPDU) guard, voice-aware 802.1x security, and port-security features, you can configure the switch to shut down only the offending VLAN on the port when a violation occurs, instead of shutting down the entire port.

If you set a recovery mechanism for the cause by entering the **errdisable recovery** global configuration command, the interface is brought out of the error-disabled state and allowed to retry the operation when all causes have timed out. If you do not set a recovery mechanism, you must enter the **shutdown** and then the **no shutdown** commands to manually recover an interface from the error-disabled state.

For protocol storm protection, excess packets are dropped for a maximum of two virtual ports. Virtual port error disabling using the **psp** keyword is not supported for EtherChannel and Flexlink interfaces.

To verify your settings, enter the **show errdisable detect** privileged EXEC command.

This example shows how to enable error-disabled detection for the link-flap error-disabled cause:

```
Device(config)# errdisable detect cause link-flap
```

This command shows how to globally configure BPDU guard for a per-VLAN error-disabled state:

```
Device(config)# errdisable detect cause bpduguard shutdown vlan
```

This command shows how to globally configure voice-aware 802.1x security for a per-VLAN error-disabled state:

```
Device(config)# errdisable detect cause security-violation shutdown vlan
```

You can verify your setting by entering the **show errdisable detect** privileged EXEC command.

errdisable recovery cause

To enable the error-disabled mechanism to recover from a specific cause, use the **errdisable recovery cause** command in global configuration mode. To return to the default setting, use the **no** form of this command.

errdisable recovery cause all | **arp-inspection** | **bpduguard** | **channel-misconfig** | **dhcp-rate-limit** | **dtp-flap** | **gbic-invalid** | **inline-power** | **link-flap** | **loopback** | **mac-limit** | **pagp-flap** | **port-mode-failure** | **pppoe-ia-rate-limit** | **psecure-violation** | **psp** | **security-violation** | **sfp-config-mismatch** | **storm-control** | **udld**
no errdisable recovery cause all | **arp-inspection** | **bpduguard** | **channel-misconfig** | **dhcp-rate-limit** | **dtp-flap** | **gbic-invalid** | **inline-power** | **link-flap** | **loopback** | **mac-limit** | **pagp-flap** | **port-mode-failure** | **pppoe-ia-rate-limit** | **psecure-violation** | **psp** | **security-violation** | **sfp-config-mismatch** | **storm-control** | **udld**

Syntax Description

all	Enables the timer to recover from all error-disabled causes.
arp-inspection	Enables the timer to recover from the Address Resolution Protocol (ARP) inspection error-disabled state.
bpduguard	Enables the timer to recover from the bridge protocol data unit (BPDU) guard error-disabled state.
channel-misconfig	Enables the timer to recover from the EtherChannel misconfiguration error-disabled state.
dhcp-rate-limit	Enables the timer to recover from the DHCP snooping error-disabled state.
dtp-flap	Enables the timer to recover from the Dynamic Trunking Protocol (DTP) flap error-disabled state.
gbic-invalid	Enables the timer to recover from an invalid Gigabit Interface Converter (GBIC) module error-disabled state. **Note** This error refers to an invalid small form-factor pluggable (SFP) error-disabled state.
inline-power	Enables the timer to recover from the Power over Ethernet (PoE) error-disabled state. This keyword is supported only on switches with PoE ports.
link-flap	Enables the timer to recover from the link-flap error-disabled state.
loopback	Enables the timer to recover from a loopback error-disabled state.
mac-limit	Enables the timer to recover from the mac limit error-disabled state.
pagp-flap	Enables the timer to recover from the Port Aggregation Protocol (PAgP)-flap error-disabled state.

port-mode-failure	Enables the timer to recover from the port mode change failure error-disabled state.
pppoe-ia-rate-limit	Enables the timer to recover from the PPPoE IA rate limit error-disabled state.
psecure-violation	Enables the timer to recover from a port security violation disable state.
psp	Enables the timer to recover from the protocol storm protection (PSP) error-disabled state.
security-violation	Enables the timer to recover from an IEEE 802.1x-violation disabled state.
sfp-config-mismatch	Enables error detection on an SFP configuration mismatch.
storm-control	Enables the timer to recover from a storm control error.
udld	Enables the timer to recover from the UniDirectional Link Detection (UDLD) error-disabled state.

Command Default

Recovery is disabled for all causes.

Command Modes

Global configuration

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Everest 16.6.1	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

A cause (such as all or BDPU guard) is defined as the reason that the error-disabled state occurred. When a cause is detected on an interface, the interface is placed in the error-disabled state, an operational state similar to link-down state.

When a port is error-disabled, it is effectively shut down, and no traffic is sent or received on the port. For the BPDU guard and port-security features, you can configure the switch to shut down only the offending VLAN on the port when a violation occurs, instead of shutting down the entire port.

If you do not enable the recovery for the cause, the interface stays in the error-disabled state until you enter the **shutdown** and the **no shutdown** interface configuration commands. If you enable the recovery for a cause, the interface is brought out of the error-disabled state and allowed to retry the operation again when all the causes have timed out.

Otherwise, you must enter the **shutdown** and then the **no shutdown** commands to manually recover an interface from the error-disabled state.

You can verify your settings by entering the **show errdisable recovery** privileged EXEC command.

Examples

This example shows how to enable the recovery timer for the BPDU guard error-disabled cause:

```
Device(config)# errdisable recovery cause bpduguard
```

errdisable recovery interval

To specify the time to recover from an error-disabled state, use the **errdisable recovery interval** command in global configuration mode. To return to the default setting, use the **no** form of this command.

errdisable recovery interval *timer-interval*
no errdisable recovery interval *timer-interval*

Syntax Description

timer-interval	Time to recover from the error-disabled state. The range is 30 to 86400 seconds. The same interval is applied to all causes. The default interval is 300 seconds.

Command Default

The default recovery interval is 300 seconds.

Command Modes

Global configuration

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Everest 16.6.1	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

The error-disabled recovery timer is initialized at a random differential from the configured interval value. The difference between the actual timeout value and the configured value can be up to 15 percent of the configured interval.

You can verify your settings by entering the **show errdisable recovery** privileged EXEC command.

Examples

This example shows how to set the timer to 500 seconds:

```
Device(config)# errdisable recovery interval 500
```

hw-module subslot mode

To control the subscriber line interface (SLI) traffic rate of a device, use the **hw-module subslot mode** command in global configuration mode. To return to the default mode, use the **no** form of this command.

Cisco IOS XE Gibraltar 16.10.x and Earlier Releases

hw-module subslot *slot/subslot* **mode** [**dynamic** | **performance**]
no hw-module subslot *slot/subslot* **mode**

Cisco IOS XE Gibraltar 16.11.1 and Later Releases

hw-module subslot *slot/subslot* **mode** [**dynamic** | **performance** | **static**]
no hw-module subslot *slot/subslot* **mode**

Syntax Description

slot	Slot number. The range is from 0 to 10.
subslot	Subslot number. The range is from 0 to 0.
dynamic	(Optional) Sets the line card operation modes to dynamic mode.
performance	(Optional) Sets the line card operation modes to performance mode.
static	(Optional) Sets the line card operation modes to static mode.

Command Default

- Until Cisco IOS XE Gibraltar 16.10.x release, the default mode is static.
- Starting in Cisco IOS XE Gibraltar 16.11.1 release, the default mode is dynamic.

Command Modes

Global Configuration (config)

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Everest 16.6.1	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

- **Performance mode**: Allows limited number of front panel interfaces to operate at full 64-byte 10G rate, while keeping the other interfaces in disabled state.

  For 7 slot chassis, 8 10G/MGig line card front panel interfaces get activated and provides full 64-byte 10G rate. For 10 slot chassis, 5 front panel interfaces get activated at full 64-byte 10G rate. The other line card interfaces are disabled and do not link up. Disabled front panel interfaces has amber LED on and the **show interfaces** command displays hardware in disabled state.

- **Dynamic mode**: Monitors the system software on how many SLI links are active based on the front panel port link status, and dynamically configures SLI link 64-byte packet max traffic bandwidth.

  For 7 slot chassis, when the number of active SLI links exceed 8, system software limits SLI 64-byte packet traffic rate down to 7.5G for all 12 SLIs. For 10 slot chassis, when the number of active SLI links exceed 5, SLI 64-byte packet traffic rate is limited to 6.25G for all 8 SLIs. Otherwise, system software allows full l0G traffic with 64-byte packets on the active SLIs.

- **Static mode**: SLI traffic rate is fixed to 7.5G for both 7 slot chassis and 10 slot chassis.

Examples

The following example shows how to set the line card mode to performance:

```
Device> enable
Device# configure terminal
Device(config)# hw-module subslot 1/0 mode performance
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
show hw-module subslot mode	Displays the line card mode of the platform.
show platform hardware iomd portgroups	Displays the port grouping information of the platform.
show platform hardware iomd lc-portmap brief	Displays the line card port map information of the platform.

interface

To configure an interface, use the **interface** command.

interface Auto-Template *Auto-Template interface-number* | **GigabitEthernet** *Gigabit Ethernet interface number* | **Group VI** *Group VI interface number* **Internal Interface** *Internal Interface number* **Loopback** *Loopback interface number* **Null** *Null interface number* **Port-channel** *interface number* **Port-channel** *interface number* **TenGigabitEthernet** *interface number* **Tunnel** *interface number* **Vlan** *interface number*

Syntax Description

Auto-Template *Auto-template interface-number*	Enables you to configure a auto-template interface. The range is 1 to 999.
GigabitEthernet *Gigabit Ethernet interface number*	Enables you to configure a Gigabit Ethernet IEEE 802.3z interface. The range is from 0 to 9.
Group VI *Group VI interface number*	Enables you to configure a Group VI interface. The range is from 0 to 9.
Internal Interface Internal Interface	Enables you to configure an internal interface.
Loopback *Loopback Interface number*	Enables you to configure a loopback interface. The range is from 0 to 2147483647.
Null *Null interface number*	Enables you to configure a null interface. The default value is 0.
Port-channel *interface number*	Enables you to configure a port-channel interface. The range is from 1 to 128.
TenGigabitEthernet *interface number*	Enables you to configure a 10-Gigabit Ethernet interface. The range is from 0 to 9.
Tunnel *interface number*	Enables you to configure a tunnel interface. The range is from 0 to 2147483647.
Vlan *interface number*	Enables you to configure a switch VLAN. The range is from 0 to 4098.

Command Default

None

Command Modes

Global configuration

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Everest 16.6.1	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

You can not use the "no" form of this command.

The following example shows how to configure a tunnel interface:

```
Device# interface Tunnel 15
```

interface range

To configure an interface range, use the **interface range** command.

interface range **Gigabit Ethernet** *interface-number* | **Loopback** *interface-number* | **Port Channel** *interface-number* | **TenGigabit Ethernet** *interface-number* **Tunnel** *interface-number* **Vlan** *interface-number* **Macro** *WORD*

Syntax Description

GigabitEthernet *interface-number*	Configures the Gigabit Ethernet IEEE 802.3z interface. Values range from 1 to 9.
Loopback *interface-number*	Configures the loopback interface. Values range from 0 to 2147483647.
Port-Channel *interface-number*	Configures 10-Gigabit Ethernet channel of interfaces. Values range from 1 to 128.
TenGigabit Ethernet *interface-number*	Configures 10-Gigabit Ethernet interfaces. Values range from 0 to 9.
Tunnel *interface-number*	Configures the tunnel interface. Values range from 0 to 2147483647.
VLAN *interface-number*	Configures the switch VLAN interfaces. Values range from 1 to 4095.
Macro *WORD*	Configures the keywords to interfaces. Support up to 32 characters.

Command Default

None

Command Modes

Global configuration

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Everest 16.6.1	This command was introduced.

This example shows how you can configure interface range:

```
Device(config)# interface range vlan 1
```

lldp (interface configuration)

To enable Link Layer Discovery Protocol (LLDP) on an interface, use the **lldp** command in interface configuration mode. To disable LLDP on an interface, use the **no** form of this command.

lldp med-tlv-select *tlv* | **receive** | **tlv-select power-management** | **transmit**
no lldp med-tlv-select *tlv* | **receive** | **tlv-select power-management** | **transmit**

Syntax Description

med-tlv-select	Selects an LLDP Media Endpoint Discovery (MED) time-length-value (TLV) element to send.
tlv	String that identifies the TLV element. Valid values are the following: • **inventory-management**— LLDP MED Inventory Management TLV. • **location**— LLDP MED Location TLV. • **network-policy**— LLDP MED Network Policy TLV. • **power-management**— LLDP MED Power Management TLV.
receive	Enables the interface to receive LLDP transmissions.
tlv-select	Selects the LLDP TLVs to send.
power-management	Sends the LLDP Power Management TLV.
transmit	Enables LLDP transmission on the interface.

Command Default

LLDP is disabled.

Command Modes

Interface configuration

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Everest 16.6.1	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

This command is supported on 802.1 media types.

If the interface is configured as a tunnel port, LLDP is automatically disabled.

The following example shows how to disable LLDP transmission on an interface:

```
Device(config)# interface gigabitethernet1/0/1
Device(config-if)# no lldp transmit
```

The following example shows how to enable LLDP transmission on an interface:

```
Device(config)# interface gigabitethernet1/0/1
```

```
Device(config-if)# lldp transmit
```

logging event power-inline-status

To enable the logging of Power over Ethernet (PoE) events, use the **logging event power-inline-status** command in interface configuration mode. To disable the logging of PoE status events, use the **no** form of this command.

logging event power-inline-status
no logging event power-inline-status

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Command Default

Logging of PoE events is enabled.

Command Modes

Interface configuration

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Everest 16.6.1	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

The **no** form of this command does not disable PoE error events.

Examples

This example shows how to enable logging of PoE events on a port:

```
Device(config-if)# interface gigabitethernet1/0/1
Device(config-if)# logging event power-inline-status
Device(config-if)#
```

mode (power-stack configuration)

To configure power stack mode for the power stack, use the **mode** command in power-stack configuration mode. To return to the default settings, use the **no** form of the command.

mode power-shared | **redundant** [**strict**]
no mode

Syntax Description

power-shared	Sets the power stack to operate in power-shared mode. This is the default.
redundant	Sets the power stack to operate in redundant mode. The largest power supply is removed from the power pool to be used as backup power in case one of the other power supplies fails.
strict	(Optional) Configures the power stack mode to run a strict power budget. The stack power needs cannot exceed the available power.

Command Default

The default modes are **power-shared** and nonstrict.

Command Modes

Power-stack configuration

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Everest 16.6.1	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

This command is available only on switch stacks running the IP Base or IP Services feature set.

To access power-stack configuration mode, enter the **stack-power stack** *power stack name* global configuration command.

Entering the **no mode** command sets the switch to the defaults of **power-shared** and non-strict mode.

Note For stack power, available power is the total power available for PoE from all power supplies in the power stack, available power is the power allocated to all powered devices connected to PoE ports in the stack, and consumed power is the actual power consumed by the powered devices.

In **power-shared** mode, all of the input power can be used for loads, and the total available power appears as one large power supply. The power budget includes all power from all supplies. No power is set aside for power supply failures. If a power supply fails, load shedding (shutting down of powered devices or switches) might occur.

In **redundant** mode, the largest power supply is removed from the power pool to use as backup power in case one of the other power supplies fails. The available power budget is the total power minus the largest power supply. This reduces the available power in the pool for switches and powered devices, but in case of a failure or an extreme power load, there is less chance of having to shut down switches or powered devices.

In **strict** mode, when a power supply fails and the available power drops below the budgeted power, the system balances the budget through load shedding of powered devices, even if the actual power is less than the available power. In nonstrict mode, the power stack can run in an over-allocated state and is stable as long as

the actual power does not exceed the available power. In this mode, a powered device drawing more than normal power could cause the power stack to start shedding loads. This is normally not a problem because most devices do not run at full power. The chances of multiple powered devices in the stack requiring maximum power at the same time is small.

In both strict and nonstrict modes, power is denied when there is no power available in the power budget.

This is an example of setting the power stack mode for the stack named power1 to power-shared with strict power budgeting. All power in the stack is shared, but when the total available power is allotted, no more devices are allowed power.

```
Device(config)# stack-power stack power1
Device(config-stackpower)# mode power-shared strict
Device(config-stackpower)# exit
```

This is an example of setting the power stack mode for the stack named power2 to redundant. The largest power supply in the stack is removed from the power pool to provide redundancy in case one of the other supplies fails.

```
Device(config)# stack-power stack power2
Device(config-stackpower)# mode redundant
Device(config-stackpower)# exit
```

network-policy

To apply a network-policy profile to an interface, use the **network-policy** command in interface configuration mode. To remove the policy, use the **no** form of this command.

network-policy *profile-number*
no network-policy

Syntax Description

profile-number	The network-policy profile number to apply to the interface.

Command Default

No network-policy profiles are applied.

Command Modes

Interface configuration

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Everest 16.6.1	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

Use the **network-policy** *profile number* interface configuration command to apply a profile to an interface.

You cannot apply the **switchport voice vlan** command on an interface if you first configure a network-policy profile on it. However, if **switchport voice vlan** *vlan-id* is already configured on the interface, you can apply a network-policy profile on the interface. The interface then has the voice or voice-signaling VLAN network-policy profile applied.

This example shows how to apply network-policy profile 60 to an interface:

```
Device(config)# interface gigabitethernet1/0/1
Device(config-if)# network-policy 60
```

network-policy profile (global configuration)

To create a network-policy profile and to enter network-policy configuration mode, use the **network-policy profile** command in global configuration mode. To delete the policy and to return to global configuration mode, use the **no** form of this command.

network-policy profile *profile-number*
no network-policy profile *profile-number*

Syntax Description

profile-number	Network-policy profile number. The range is 1 to 4294967295.

Command Default

No network-policy profiles are defined.

Command Modes

Global configuration

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Everest 16.6.1	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

Use the **network-policy profile** global configuration command to create a profile and to enter network-policy profile configuration mode.

To return to privileged EXEC mode from the network-policy profile configuration mode, enter the **exit** command.

When you are in network-policy profile configuration mode, you can create the profile for voice and voice signaling by specifying the values for VLAN, class of service (CoS), differentiated services code point (DSCP), and tagging mode.

These profile attributes are contained in the Link Layer Discovery Protocol for Media Endpoint Devices (LLDP-MED) network-policy time-length-value (TLV).

This example shows how to create network-policy profile 60:

```
Device(config)# network-policy profile 60
Device(config-network-policy)#
```

power efficient-ethernet auto

To enable Energy Efficient Ethernet (EEE) for an interface, use the **power efficient-ethernet auto** command in interface configuration mode. To disable EEE on an interface, use the **no** form of this command.

power efficient-ethernet auto
no power efficient-ethernet auto

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Command Default

EEE is disabled.

Command Modes

Interface configuration

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Everest 16.6.1	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

You can enable EEE on devices that support low power idle (LPI) mode. Such devices can save power by entering LPI mode during periods of low utilization. In LPI mode, systems on both ends of the link can save power by shutting down certain services. EEE provides the protocol needed to transition into and out of LPI mode in a way that is transparent to upper layer protocols and applications.

The **power efficient-ethernet auto** command is available only if the interface is EEE capable. To check if an interface is EEE capable, use the **show eee capabilities** EXEC command.

When EEE is enabled, the device advertises and autonegotiates EEE to its link partner. To view the current EEE status for an interface, use the **show eee status** EXEC command.

This command does not require a license.

This example shows how to enable EEE for an interface:

```
Device(config-if)# power efficient-ethernet auto
Device(config-if)#
```

This example shows how to disable EEE for an interface:

```
Device(config-if)# no power efficient-ethernet auto
Device(config-if)#
```

power-priority

To configure Cisco StackPower power-priority values for a switch in a power stack and for its high-priority and low-priority PoE ports, use the **power-priority** command in switch stack-power configuration mode. To return to the default setting, use the **no** form of the command.

power-priority high *value* | **low** *value* | **switch** *value*
no power-priority high | **low** | **switch**

Syntax Description

high *value*	Sets the power priority for the ports configured as high-priority ports. The range is 1 to 27, with 1 as the highest priority. The **high** value must be lower than the value set for the low-priority ports and higher than the value set for the switch.
low *value*	Sets the power priority for the ports configured as low-priority ports. The range is 1 to 27. The **low** value must be higher than the value set for the high-priority ports and the value set for the switch.
switch *value*	Sets the power priority for the switch. The range is 1 to 27. The **switch** value must be lower than the values set for the low and high-priority ports.

Command Default

If no values are configured, the power stack randomly determines a default priority.

The default ranges are 1 to 9 for switches, 10 to 18 for high-priority ports, 19 to 27 for low-priority ports.

On non-PoE switches, the high and low values (for port priority) have no effect.

Command Modes

Switch stack-power configuration

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Everest 16.6.1	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

To access switch stack-power configuration mode, enter the **stack-power switch** *switch-number* global configuration command.

Cisco StackPower power-priority values determine the order for shutting down switches and ports when power is lost and load shedding must occur. Priority values are from 1 to 27; the highest numbers are shut down first.

We recommend that you configure different priority values for each switch and for its high priority ports and low priority ports to limit the number of devices shut down at one time during a loss of power. If you try to configure the same priority value on different switches in a power stack, the configuration is allowed, but you receive a warning message.

Note This command is available only on switch stacks running the IP Base or IP Services feature set.

Examples

This is an example of setting the power priority for switch 1 in power stack a to 7, for the high-priority ports to 11, and for the low-priority ports to 20.

```
Device(config)# stack-power switch 1
Device(config-switch-stackpower)# stack-id power_stack_a
Device(config-switch-stackpower)# power-priority high 11
Device(config-switch-stackpower)# power-priority low 20
Device(config-switch-stackpower)# power-priority switch 7
Device(config-switch-stackpower)# exit
```

power inline

To configure the power management mode on Power over Ethernet (PoE) ports, use the **power inline** command in interface configuration mode. To return to the default settings, use the **no** form of this command.

power inline auto [**max** *max-wattage*] | **never** | **port priority high** | **low** | **static** [**max** *max-wattage*]
no power inline auto | **never** | **port priority high** | **low** | **static** [**max** *max-wattage*]

Syntax Description

auto	Enables powered-device detection. If enough power is available, automatically allocates power to the PoE port after device detection. Allocation is first-come, first-serve.
max *max-wattage*	(Optional) Limits the power allowed on the port. The range is 4000 to 30000 mW. If no value is specified, the maximum is allowed.
never	Disables device detection, and disables power to the port.
port	Configures the power priority of the port. The default priority is low.
priority {**high** | **low**}	Sets the power priority of the port. In case of a power supply failure, ports configured as low priority are turned off first and ports configured as high priority are turned off last. The default priority is low.
static	Enables powered-device detection. Pre-allocates (reserves) power for a port before the switch discovers the powered device. This action guarantees that the device connected to the interface receives enough power.

Command Default

The default is **auto** (enabled).

The maximum wattage is 30,000 mW.

The default port priority is low.

Command Default

Interface configuration

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Everest 16.6.1	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

This command is supported only on PoE-capable ports. If you enter this command on a port that does not support PoE, this error message appears:

```
Device(config)# interface gigabitethernet1/0/1
Device(config-if)# power inline auto
                   ^
% Invalid input detected at '^' marker.
```

In a switch stack, this command is supported on all ports in the stack that support PoE.

Use the **max** *max-wattage* option to disallow higher-power powered devices. With this configuration, when the powered device sends Cisco Discovery Protocol (CDP) messages requesting more power than the maximum wattage, the switch removes power from the port. If the powered-device IEEE class maximum is greater than the maximum wattage, the switch does not power the device. The power is reclaimed into the global power budget.

Note The switch never powers any class 0 or class 3 device if the **power inline max max-wattage** command is configured for less than 30 W.

If the switch denies power to a powered device (the powered device requests more power through CDP messages or if the IEEE class maximum is greater than the maximum wattage), the PoE port is in a power-deny state. The switch generates a system message, and the Oper column in the **show power inline** privileged EXEC command output shows *power-deny*.

Use the **power inline static max** *max-wattage* command to give a port high priority. The switch allocates PoE to a port configured in static mode before allocating power to a port configured in auto mode. The switch reserves power for the static port when it is configured rather than upon device discovery. The switch reserves the power on a static port even when there is no connected device and whether or not the port is in a shutdown or in a no shutdown state. The switch allocates the configured maximum wattage to the port, and the amount is never adjusted through the IEEE class or by CDP messages from the powered device. Because power is pre-allocated, any powered device that uses less than or equal to the maximum wattage is guaranteed power when it is connected to a static port. However, if the powered device IEEE class is greater than the maximum wattage, the switch does not supply power to it. If the switch learns through CDP messages that the powered device needs more than the maximum wattage, the powered device is shut down.

If the switch cannot pre-allocate power when a port is in static mode (for example, because the entire power budget is already allocated to other auto or static ports), this message appears: Command rejected: power inline static: pwr not available. The port configuration remains unchanged.

When you configure a port by using the **power inline auto** or the **power inline static** interface configuration command, the port autonegotiates by using the configured speed and duplex settings. This is necessary to determine the power requirements of the connected device (whether or not it is a powered device). After the power requirements have been determined, the switch hardcodes the interface by using the configured speed and duplex settings without resetting the interface.

When you configure a port by using the **power inline never** command, the port reverts to the configured speed and duplex settings.

If a port has a Cisco powered device connected to it, you should not use the **power inline never** command to configure the port. A false link-up can occur, placing the port in an error-disabled state.

Use the **power inline port priority {high | low}** command to configure the power priority of a PoE port. Powered devices connected to ports with low port priority are shut down first in case of a power shortage.

You can verify your settings by entering the **show power inline** EXEC command.

Examples

This example shows how to enable detection of a powered device and to automatically power a PoE port on a switch:

```
Device(config)# interface gigabitethernet1/0/2
Device(config-if)# power inline auto
```

This example shows how to configure a PoE port on a switch to allow a class 1 or a class 2 powered device:

```
Device(config)# interface gigabitethernet1/0/2
Device(config-if)# power inline auto max 7000
```

This example shows how to disable powered-device detection and to not power a PoE port on a switch:

```
Device(config)# interface gigabitethernet1/0/2
Device(config-if)# power inline never
```

This example shows how to set the priority of a port to high, so that it would be one of the last ports to be shut down in case of power supply failure:

```
Device(config)# interface gigabitethernet1/0/2
Device(config-if)# power inline port priority high
```

power inline police

To enable policing of real-time power consumption on a powered device, use the **power inline police** command in interface configuration mode. To disable this feature, use the **no** form of this command

power inline police [**action errdisable** | **log**]
no power inline police

Syntax Description

action errdisable	(Optional) Configures the device to turn off power to the port if the real-time power consumption exceeds the maximum power allocation on the port. This is the default action.
action log	(Optional) Configures the device to generate a syslog message while still providing power to a connected device if the real-time power consumption exceeds the maximum power allocation on the port.

Command Default

Policing of the real-time power consumption of the powered device is disabled.

Command Modes

Interface configuration

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Everest 16.6.1	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

This command is supported only on the LAN Base image.

This command is supported only on Power over Ethernet (PoE)-capable ports. If you enter this command on a device or port that does not support PoE, an error message appears.

In a switch stack, this command is supported on all switches or ports in the stack that support PoE and real-time power-consumption monitoring.

When policing of the real-time power consumption is enabled, the device takes action when a powered device consumes more power than the allocated maximum amount.

When PoE is enabled, the device senses the real-time power consumption of the powered device. This feature is called *power monitoring* or *power sensing*. The device also polices the power usage with the *power policing* feature.

When power policing is enabled, the device uses one of the these values as the cutoff power on the PoE port in this order:

1. The user-defined power level that limits the power allowed on the port when you enter the **power inline auto max** *max-wattage* or the **power inline static max** *max-wattage* interface configuration command
2. The device automatically sets the power usage of the device by using CDP power negotiation or by the IEEE classification and LLPD power negotiation.

If you do not manually configure the cutoff-power value, the device automatically determines it by using CDP power negotiation or the device IEEE classification and LLDP power negotiation. If CDP or LLDP are not enabled, the default value of 30 W is applied. However without CDP or LLDP, the device does not allow devices to consume more than 15.4 W of power because values from 15400 to 30000 mW are only allocated based on CDP or LLDP requests. If a powered device consumes more than 15.4 W without CDP or LLDP

negotiation, the device might be in violation of the maximum current *Imax* limitation and might experience an *Icut* fault for drawing more current than the maximum. The port remains in the fault state for a time before attempting to power on again. If the port continuously draws more than 15.4 W, the cycle repeats.

When a powered device connected to a PoE+ port restarts and sends a CDP or LLDP packet with a power TLV, the device locks to the power-negotiation protocol of that first packet and does not respond to power requests from the other protocol. For example, if the device is locked to CDP, it does not provide power to devices that send LLDP requests. If CDP is disabled after the device has locked on it, the device does not respond to LLDP power requests and can no longer power on any accessories. In this case, you should restart the powered device.

If power policing is enabled, the device polices power usage by comparing the real-time power consumption to the maximum power allocated on the PoE port. If the device uses more than the maximum power allocation (or *cutoff power*) on the port, the device either turns power off to the port, or the device generates a syslog message and updates the LEDs (the port LEDs are blinking amber) while still providing power to the device.

- To configure the device to turn off power to the port and put the port in the error-disabled state, use the **power inline police** interface configuration command.
- To configure the device to generate a syslog message while still providing power to the device, use the **power inline police action log** command.

If you do not enter the **action log** keywords, the default action is to shut down the port, turn off power to it, and put the port in the PoE error-disabled state. To configure the PoE port to automatically recover from the error-disabled state, use the **errdisable detect cause inline-power** global configuration command to enable error-disabled detection for the PoE cause and the **errdisable recovery cause inline-power interval** *interval* global configuration command to enable the recovery timer for the PoE error-disabled cause.

Caution If policing is disabled, no action occurs when the powered device consumes more than the maximum power allocation on the port, which could adversely affect the device.

You can verify your settings by entering the **show power inline police** privileged EXEC command.

Examples

This example shows how to enable policing of the power consumption and configuring the device to generate a syslog message on the PoE port on a device:

```
Device(config)# interface gigabitethernet1/0/2
Device(config-if)# power inline police action log
```

power supply

To configure and manage the internal power supplies on a switch, use the **power supply** command in privileged EXEC mode.

power supply *stack-member-number* **slot A | B off | on**

Syntax Description

stack-member-number	Stack member number for which to configure the internal power supplies. The range is 1 to 9, depending on the number of switches in the stack. This parameter is available only on stacking-capable switches.
slot	Selects the switch power supply to set.
A	Selects the power supply in slot A.
B	Selects the power supply in slot B. **Note** Power supply slot B is the closest slot to the outer edge of the switch.
off	Sets the switch power supply to off.
on	Sets the switch power supply to on.

Command Default

The switch power supply is on.

Command Modes

Privileged EXEC

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Everest 16.6.1	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

The **power supply** command applies to a switch or to a switch stack where all switches are the same platform.

In a switch stack with the same platform switches, you must specify the stack member before entering the **slot** {**A** | **B**} **off** or **on** keywords.

To return to the default setting, use the **power supply** *stack-member-number* **on** command.

You can verify your settings by entering the **show env power** privileged EXEC command.

Examples

This example shows how to set the power supply in slot A to off:

```
Device> power supply 2 slot A off
Disabling Power supply A may result in a power loss to PoE devices and/or switches ...
Continue? (yes/[no]): yes
Device
Jun 10 04:52:54.389: %PLATFORM_ENV-6-FRU_PS_OIR: FRU Power Supply 1 powered off
Jun 10 04:52:56.717: %PLATFORM_ENV-1-FAN_NOT_PRESENT: Fan is not present
```

This example shows how to set the power supply in slot A to on:

```
Device> power supply 1 slot B on
Jun 10 04:54:39.600: %PLATFORM_ENV-6-FRU_PS_OIR: FRU Power Supply 1 powered on
```

This example shows the output of the show env power command:

```
Device> show env power
SW  PID                 Serial#     Status           Sys Pwr  PoE Pwr  Watts
--  ------------------  ----------  ---------------  -------  -------  -----
1A  PWR-1RUC2-640WAC    DCB1705B05B OK               Good     Good     250/390
1B  Not Present
```

show eee

To display Energy Efficient Ethernet (EEE) information for an interface, use the **show eee** command in EXEC mode.

Syntax Description

capabilities	Displays EEE capabilities for the specified interface.
status	Displays EEE status information for the specified interface.
interface *interface-id*	Specifies the interface for which to display EEE capabilities or status information.

Command Default

None

Command Modes

User EXEC

Privileged EXEC

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Everest 16.6.1	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

You can enable EEE on devices that support low power idle (LPI) mode. Such devices can save power by entering LPI mode during periods of low power utilization. In LPI mode, systems on both ends of the link can save power by shutting down certain services. EEE provides the protocol needed to transition into and out of LPI mode in a way that is transparent to upper layer protocols and applications.

To check if an interface is EEE capable, use the **show eee capabilities** command. You can enable EEE on an interface that is EEE capable by using the **power efficient-ethernet auto** interface configuration command.

To view the EEE status, LPI status, and wake error count information for an interface, use the **show eee status** command.

This is an example of output from the **show eee capabilities** command on an interface where EEE is enabled:

```
Device# show eee capabilities interface gigabitethernet1/0/1
Gi1/0/1
        EEE(efficient-ethernet):  yes (100-Tx and 1000T auto)
        Link Partner           :  yes (100-Tx and 1000T auto)
```

This is an example of output from the **show eee capabilities** command on an interface where EEE is not enabled:

```
Device# show eee capabilities interface gigabitethernet2/0/1
Gi2/0/1
        EEE(efficient-ethernet):  not enabled
        Link Partner           :  not enabled
```

This is an example of output from the **show eee status** command on an interface where EEE is enabled and operational. The table that follows describes the fields in the display.

```
Device# show eee status interface gigabitethernet1/0/4
Gi1/0/4 is up
        EEE(efficient-ethernet):  Operational
        Rx LPI Status          :  Received
        Tx LPI Status          :  Received
```

This is an example of output from the **show eee status** command on an interface where EEE operational and the ports are in low power save mode:

```
Device# show eee status interface gigabitethernet1/0/3
Gi1/0/3 is up
        EEE(efficient-ethernet):  Operational
        Rx LPI Status          :  Low Power
        Tx LPI Status          :  Low Power
        Wake Error Count       :  0
```

This is an example of output from the **show eee status** command on an interface where EEE is not enabled because a remote link partner is incompatible with EEE:

```
Device# show eee status interface gigabitethernet1/0/3
Gi1/0/3 is down
        EEE(efficient-ethernet):  Disagreed
        Rx LPI Status          :  None
        Tx LPI Status          :  None
        Wake Error Count       :  0
```

Table 6: show eee status Field Descriptions

Field	Description
EEE (efficient-ethernet)	The EEE status for the interface. This field can have any of the following values: • N/A—The port is not capable of EEE. • Disabled—The port EEE is disabled. • Disagreed—The port EEE is not set because a remote link partner might be incompatible with EEE; either it is not EEE capable, or its EEE setting is incompatible. • Operational—The port EEE is enabled and operating. If the interface speed is configured as 10 Mbps, EEE is disabled internally. When the interface speed moves back to auto, 100 Mbps or 1000 Mbps, EEE becomes active again.

Field	Description
Rx/Tx LPI Status	The Low Power Idle (LPI) status for the link partner. These fields can have any of the following values: • N/A—The port is not capable of EEE. • Interrupted—The link partner is in the process of moving to low power mode. • Low Power—The link partner is in low power mode. • None— EEE is disabled or not capable at the link partner side. • Received—The link partner is in low power mode and there is traffic activity. If an interface is configured as half-duplex, the LPI status is None, which means the interface cannot be in low power mode until it is configured as full-duplex.
Wake Error Count	The number of PHY wake-up faults that have occurred. A wake-up fault can occur when EEE is enabled and the connection to the link partner is broken. This information is useful for PHY debugging.

show env

To display fan, temperature, and power information, use the **show env** command in EXEC mode.

show env all | **fan** | **power** [**all** | **switch** [*stack-member-number*]] | **stack** [*stack-member-number*] | **temperature** [**status**]

Syntax Description

all	Displays the fan and temperature environmental status and the status of the internal power supplies.
fan	Displays the switch fan status.
power	Displays the internal power status of the active switch.
all	(Optional) Displays the status of all the internal power supplies in a standalone switch when the command is entered on the switch, or in all the stack members when the command is entered on the active switch.
switch	(Optional) Displays the status of the internal power supplies for each switch in the stack or for the specified switch. This keyword is available only on stacking-capable switches.
stack-member-number	(Optional) Number of the stack member for which to display the status of the internal power supplies or the environmental status.
stack	Displays all environmental status for each switch in the stack or for the specified switch. This keyword is available only on stacking-capable switches.
temperature	Displays the switch temperature status.
status	(Optional) Displays the switch internal temperature (not the external temperature) and the threshold values.

Command Default

None

Command Modes

User EXEC

Privileged EXEC

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Everest 16.6.1	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

Use the **show env** EXEC command to display the information for the switch being accessed—a standalone switch or the active switch. Use this command with the **stack** and **switch** keywords to display all information for the stack or for the specified stack member.

If you enter the **show env temperature status** command, the command output shows the switch temperature state and the threshold level.

You can also use the **show env temperature** command to display the switch temperature status. The command output shows the green and yellow states as *OK* and the red state as *FAULTY*. If you enter the **show env all** command, the command output is the same as the **show env temperature status** command output.

Examples

This is an example of output from the **show env all** command:

This is an example of output from the **show env fan** command:

This is an example of output from the **show env power all** command on the active switch:

This is an example of output from the **show env stack** command on the active switch:

This example shows how to display the temperature value, state, and the threshold values on a standalone switch. The table describes the temperature states in the command output.

Table 7: States in the show env temperature status Command Output

State	Description
Green	The switch temperature is in the *normal* operating range.
Yellow	The temperature is in the *warning* range. You should check the external temperature around the switch.
Red	The temperature is in the *critical* range. The switch might not run properly if the temperature is in this range.

show errdisable detect

To display error-disabled detection status, use the **show errdisable detect** command in EXEC mode.

show errdisable detect

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Command Default

None

Command Modes

User EXEC

Privileged EXEC

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Everest 16.6.1	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

A gbic-invalid error reason refers to an invalid small form-factor pluggable (SFP) module.

The error-disable reasons in the command output are listed in alphabetical order. The mode column shows how error-disable is configured for each feature.

You can configure error-disabled detection in these modes:

- port mode—The entire physical port is error-disabled if a violation occurs.
- vlan mode—The VLAN is error-disabled if a violation occurs.
- port/vlan mode—The entire physical port is error-disabled on some ports and is per-VLAN error-disabled on other ports.

show errdisable recovery

To display the error-disabled recovery timer information, use the **show errdisable recovery** command in EXEC mode.

show errdisable recovery

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Command Default

None

Command Modes

User EXEC

Privileged EXEC

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Everest 16.6.1	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

A gbic-invalid error-disable reason refers to an invalid small form-factor pluggable (SFP) module interface.

Note Though visible in the output, the unicast-flood field is not valid.

This is an example of output from the **show errdisable recovery** command:

show hw-module subslot mode

To display the line card mode of the platform, use the **show hw-module subslot mode** command in privileged EXEC mode.

show hw-module subslot *slot/subslot* **mode**

Syntax Description

slot	Slot number. The range is from 0 to 10.
subslot	Subslot number. The range is from 0 to 0.

Command Modes

Privileged EXEC (#)

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Everest 16.6.1	This command was introduced.

Examples

The following is sample output from the **show hw-module subslot mode** command:

```
Device# show hw-module subslot 1/0 mode

subslot [1/0] mode: dynamic
```

show id prom fan-tray

To display the serial number for the fan-tray component and the chassis, use the **show id prom fan-tray** command in privileged EXEC mode.

```
showid promfan-tray
```

Command Modes

Privileged EXEC (#)

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Everest 16.6.1	This command was introduced.

The following is sample output from the **show id prom fan-tray** command:

```
Device#show id prom fan tray
Fan Tray Idprom:

 Controller Type          : 3196
 Hardware Revision        : 0.5
 Top Assy. Revision       : 28
 Deviation Number         : 0
 PCB Serial Number        : FXS203603M6
 RMA Test History         : 00
 RMA Number               : 0-0-0-0
 RMA History              : 00
 CLEI Code                : 0
 ECI Number               : 0
 Product Identifier (PID) : C9407-FAN
 Version Identifier (VID) : V00
 Manufacturing Test Data  : 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00
 Field Diagnostics Data   : 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00
 Environment Monitor Data : 03 00 00 00 15 E1 5E 00
                            A9
 Environment Monitor Data : 00 06 00 FA
```

show ip interface

To display the usability status of interfaces configured for IP, use the **show ip interface** command in privileged EXEC mode.

show ip interface [*type number*] [**brief**]

Syntax Description

type	(Optional) Interface type.
number	(Optional) Interface number.
brief	(Optional) Displays a summary of the usability status information for each interface.

Command Default

The full usability status is displayed for all interfaces configured for IP.

Command Modes

Privileged EXEC (#)

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Everest 16.6.1	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

The Cisco IOS software automatically enters a directly connected route in the routing table if the interface is usable (which means that it can send and receive packets). If an interface is not usable, the directly connected routing entry is removed from the routing table. Removing the entry lets the software use dynamic routing protocols to determine backup routes to the network, if any.

If the interface can provide two-way communication, the line protocol is marked "up." If the interface hardware is usable, the interface is marked "up."

If you specify an optional interface type, information for that specific interface is displayed. If you specify no optional arguments, information on all the interfaces is displayed.

When an asynchronous interface is encapsulated with PPP or Serial Line Internet Protocol (SLIP), IP fast switching is enabled. A **show ip interface** command on an asynchronous interface encapsulated with PPP or SLIP displays a message indicating that IP fast switching is enabled.

You can use the **show ip interface brief** command to display a summary of the device interfaces. This command displays the IP address, the interface status, and other information.

The **show ip interface brief** command does not display any information related to Unicast RPF.

Examples

The following example shows interface information on Gigabit Ethernet interface 1/0/1:

```
Device# show ip interface gigabitethernet 1/0/1

GigabitEthernet1/0/1 is up, line protocol is up
  Internet address is 10.1.1.1/16
  Broadcast address is 255.255.255.255
  Address determined by setup command
  MTU is 1500 bytes
  Helper address is not set
  Directed broadcast forwarding is disabled
```

```
  Outgoing access list is not set
  Inbound access list is not set
  Proxy ARP is enabled
  Local Proxy ARP is disabled
  Security level is default
  Split horizon is enabled
  ICMP redirects are always sent
  ICMP unreachables are always sent
  ICMP mask replies are never sent
  IP fast switching is enabled
  IP fast switching on the same interface is disabled
  IP Flow switching is disabled
  IP CEF switching is enabled
  IP Feature Fast switching turbo vector
  IP VPN Flow CEF switching turbo vector
  IP multicast fast switching is enabled
  IP multicast distributed fast switching is disabled
  IP route-cache flags are Fast, CEF
  Router Discovery is disabled
  IP output packet accounting is disabled
  IP access violation accounting is disabled
  TCP/IP header compression is disabled
  RTP/IP header compression is disabled
  Policy routing is enabled, using route map PBR
  Network address translation is disabled
  BGP Policy Mapping is disabled
  IP Multi-Processor Forwarding is enabled
     IP Input features, "PBR",
         are not supported by MPF and are IGNORED
     IP Output features, "NetFlow",
         are not supported by MPF and are IGNORED
```

The following example shows how to display the usability status for a specific VLAN:

```
Device# show ip interface vlan 1

Vlan1 is up, line protocol is up
  Internet address is 10.0.0.4/24
  Broadcast address is 255.255.255.255
Address determined by non-volatile memory
  MTU is 1500 bytes
  Helper address is not set
  Directed broadcast forwarding is disabled
  Outgoing access list is not set
  Inbound  access list is not set
  Proxy ARP is enabled
  Local Proxy ARP is disabled
  Security level is default
  Split horizon is enabled
  ICMP redirects are always sent
  ICMP unreachables are always sent
  ICMP mask replies are never sent
  IP fast switching is enabled
  IP fast switching on the same interface is disabled
  IP Flow switching is disabled
  IP CEF switching is enabled
  IP Fast switching turbo vector
  IP Normal CEF switching turbo vector
  IP multicast fast switching is enabled
  IP multicast distributed fast switching is disabled
  IP route-cache flags are Fast, CEF
  Router Discovery is disabled
  IP output packet accounting is disabled
```

```
IP access violation accounting is disabled
TCP/IP header compression is disabled
RTP/IP header compression is disabled
Probe proxy name replies are disabled
Policy routing is disabled
Network address translation is disabled
WCCP Redirect outbound is disabled
WCCP Redirect inbound is disabled
WCCP Redirect exclude is disabled
BGP Policy Mapping is disabled
Sampled Netflow is disabled
IP multicast multilayer switching is disabled
Netflow Data Export (hardware) is enabled
```

The table below describes the significant fields shown in the display.

Table 8: show ip interface Field Descriptions

Field	Description
Broadcast address is	Broadcast address.
Peer address is	Peer address.
MTU is	MTU value set on the interface, in bytes.
Helper address	Helper address, if one is set.
Directed broadcast forwarding	Shows whether directed broadcast forwarding is enabled.
Outgoing access list	Shows whether the interface has an outgoing access list set.
Inbound access list	Shows whether the interface has an incoming access list set.
Proxy ARP	Shows whether Proxy Address Resolution Protocol (ARP) is enabled for the interface.
Security level	IP Security Option (IPSO) security level set for this interface.
Split horizon	Shows whether split horizon is enabled.
ICMP redirects	Shows whether redirect messages will be sent on this interface.
ICMP unreachables	Shows whether unreachable messages will be sent on this interface.
ICMP mask replies	Shows whether mask replies will be sent on this interface.
IP fast switching	Shows whether fast switching is enabled for this interface. It is generally enabled on serial interfaces, such as this one.
IP Flow switching	Shows whether Flow switching is enabled for this interface.
IP CEF switching	Shows whether Cisco Express Forwarding switching is enabled for the interface.
IP multicast fast switching	Shows whether multicast fast switching is enabled for the interface.

Field	Description
IP route-cache flags are Fast	Shows whether NetFlow is enabled on an interface. Displays "Flow init" to specify that NetFlow is enabled on the interface. Displays "Ingress Flow" to specify that NetFlow is enabled on a subinterface using the **ip flow ingress**command. Shows "Flow" to specify that NetFlow is enabled on a main interface using the **ip route-cache flow** command.
Router Discovery	Shows whether the discovery process is enabled for this interface. It is generally disabled on serial interfaces.
IP output packet accounting	Shows whether IP accounting is enabled for this interface and what the threshold (maximum number of entries) is.
TCP/IP header compression	Shows whether compression is enabled.
WCCP Redirect outbound is disabled	Shows the status of whether packets received on an interface are redirected to a cache engine. Displays "enabled" or "disabled."
WCCP Redirect exclude is disabled	Shows the status of whether packets targeted for an interface will be excluded from being redirected to a cache engine. Displays "enabled" or "disabled."
Netflow Data Export (hardware) is enabled	NetFlow Data Expert (NDE) hardware flow status on the interface.

The following example shows how to display a summary of the usability status information for each interface:

```
Device# show ip interface brief

Interface              IP-Address      OK? Method Status                Protocol
Vlan1                  unassigned      YES NVRAM  administratively down down
GigabitEthernet0/0     unassigned      YES NVRAM  down                  down
GigabitEthernet1/0/1   unassigned      YES NVRAM  down                  down
GigabitEthernet1/0/2   unassigned      YES unset  down                  down
GigabitEthernet1/0/3   unassigned      YES unset  down                  down
GigabitEthernet1/0/4   unassigned      YES unset  down                  down
GigabitEthernet1/0/5   unassigned      YES unset  down                  down
GigabitEthernet1/0/6   unassigned      YES unset  down                  down
GigabitEthernet1/0/7   unassigned      YES unset  down                  down

<output truncated>
```

Table 9: show ip interface brief Field Descriptions

Field	Description
Interface	Type of interface.
IP-Address	IP address assigned to the interface.
OK?	"Yes" means that the IP Address is valid. "No" means that the IP Address is not valid.

Field	Description
Method	The Method field has the following possible values: • RARP or SLARP: Reverse Address Resolution Protocol (RARP) or Serial Line Address Resolution Protocol (SLARP) request. • BOOTP: Bootstrap protocol. • TFTP: Configuration file obtained from the TFTP server. • manual: Manually changed by the command-line interface. • NVRAM: Configuration file in NVRAM. • IPCP: **ip address negotiated** command. • DHCP: **ip address dhcp** command. • unset: Unset. • other: Unknown.
Status	Shows the status of the interface. Valid values and their meanings are: • up: Interface is up. • down: Interface is down. • administratively down: Interface is administratively down.
Protocol	Shows the operational status of the routing protocol on this interface.

Related Commands

Command	Description
ip interface	Configures a virtual gateway IP interface on a Secure Socket Layer Virtual Private Network (SSL VPN) gateway
show interface status	Displays the status of the interface.

show interfaces

To display the administrative and operational status of all interfaces or for a specified interface, use the **show interfaces** command in the EXEC mode.

show interfaces [*interface-id* | **vlan** *vlan-id*] [**accounting** | **capabilities** [**module** *number*] | **debounce** | **description** | **etherchannel** | **flowcontrol** | **private-vlan mapping** | **pruning** | **stats** | **status** [**err-disabled**] | **trunk**]

Syntax Description

interface-id	(Optional) ID of the interface. Valid interfaces include physical ports (including type, stack member for stacking-capable switches, module, and port number) and port channels. The port channel range is 1 to 48.
vlan *vlan-id*	(Optional) VLAN identification. The range is 1 to 4094.
accounting	(Optional) Displays accounting information on the interface, including active protocols and input and output packets and octets. **Note** The display shows only packets processed in software; hardware-switched packets do not appear.
capabilities	(Optional) Displays the capabilities of all interfaces or the specified interface, including the features and options that you can configure on the interface. Though visible in the command line help, this option is not available for VLAN IDs.
module *number*	(Optional) Displays capabilities of all interfaces on the switch or specified stack member. This option is not available if you entered a specific interface ID.
description	(Optional) Displays the administrative status and description set for interfaces.
etherchannel	(Optional) Displays interface EtherChannel information.
flowcontrol	(Optional) Displays interface flow control information.
pruning	(Optional) Displays trunk VTP pruning information for the interface.
stats	(Optional) Displays the input and output packets by switching the path for the interface.
status	(Optional) Displays the status of the interface. A status of unsupported in the Type field means that a non-Cisco small form-factor pluggable (SFP) module is inserted in the module slot.
err-disabled	(Optional) Displays interfaces in an error-disabled state.

trunk	(Optional) Displays interface trunk information. If you do not specify an interface, only information for active trunking ports appears.

Note Though visible in the command-line help strings, the **crb**, **fair-queue**, **irb**, **mac-accounting**, **precedence**, **random-detect**, **rate-limit**, and **shape** keywords are not supported.

Command Default

None

Command Modes

Privileged EXEC (#)

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Everest 16.6.1	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

The **show interfaces capabilities** command with different keywords has these results:

- Use the **show interface capabilities module** *number* command to display the capabilities of all interfaces on that switch in the stack. If there is no switch with that module number in the stack, there is no output.
- Use the **show interfaces** *interface-id* **capabilities** to display the capabilities of the specified interface.
- Use the **show interfaces capabilities** (with no module number or interface ID) to display the capabilities of all interfaces in the stack.

Note The field **Last Input** displayed in the command output indicates the number of hours, minutes, and seconds since the last packet was successfully received by an interface and processed by the CPU on the device. This information can be used to know when a dead interface failed.

Last Input is not updated by fast-switched traffic.

The field **output** displayed in the command output indicates the number of hours, minutes, and seconds since the last packet was successfully transmitted by the interface. The information provided by this field can useful for knowing when a dead interface failed.

This is an example of output from the **show interfaces** *interface* **description** command when the interface has been described as *Connects to Marketing* by using the **description** interface configuration command:

```
Device# show interfaces gigabitethernet1/0/2 description

Interface                      Status         Protocol Description
Gi1/0/2                        up             down     Connects to Marketing
```

This is an example of output from the **show interfaces** *interface-id* **pruning** command when pruning is enabled in the VTP domain:

```
Device# show interfaces gigabitethernet1/0/2 pruning
```

```
Port      Vlans pruned for lack of request by neighbor
Gi1/0/2   3,4

Port      Vlans traffic requested of neighbor
Gi1/0/2   1-3
```

This is an example of output from the **show interfaces stats** command for a specified VLAN interface:

```
Device# show interfaces vlan 1 stats

Switching path    Pkts In    Chars In    Pkts Out    Chars Out
     Processor    1165354   136205310      570800     91731594
   Route cache          0           0           0            0
         Total    1165354   136205310      570800     91731594
```

This is an example of output from the **show interfaces status err-disabled** command. It displays the status of interfaces in the error-disabled state:

```
Device# show interfaces status err-disabled

Port      Name       Status         Reason
Gi1/0/2              err-disabled   gbic-invalid
Gi2/0/3              err-disabled   dtp-flap
```

This is an example of output from the **show interfaces** *interface-id* **pruning** command:

```
Device# show interfaces gigabitethernet1/0/2 pruning

Port Vlans pruned for lack of request by neighbor


Device# show interfaces gigabitethernet1/0/1 trunk

Port        Mode             Encapsulation  Status        Native vlan
Gi1/0/1     on               802.1q         other         10

Port        Vlans allowed on trunk
Gi1/0/1     none

Port        Vlans allowed and active in management domain
Gi1/0/1     none

Port        Vlans in spanning tree forwarding state and not pruned
Gi1/0/1     none
```

show interfaces counters

To display various counters for the switch or for a specific interface, use the **show interfaces counters** command in privileged EXEC mode.

show interfaces [*interface-id*] **counters** [**errors** | **etherchannel** | **module** *stack-member-number* | **protocol status** | **trunk**]

Syntax Description

interface-id	(Optional) ID of the physical interface, including type, stack member (stacking-capable switches only) module, and port number.
errors	(Optional) Displays error counters.
etherchannel	(Optional) Displays EtherChannel counters, including octets, broadcast packets, multicast packets, and unicast packets received and sent.
module *stack-member-number*	(Optional) Displays counters for the specified stack member. **Note** In this command, the **module** keyword refers to the stack member number. The module number that is part of the interface ID is always zero.
protocol status	(Optional) Displays the status of protocols enabled on interfaces.
trunk	(Optional) Displays trunk counters.

Note Though visible in the command-line help string, the **vlan** *vlan-id* keyword is not supported.

Command Default

None

Command Modes

Privileged EXEC

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Everest 16.6.1	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

If you do not enter any keywords, all counters for all interfaces are included.

This is an example of partial output from the **show interfaces counters** command. It displays all counters for the switch.

```
Device# show interfaces counters
Port            InOctets    InUcastPkts    InMcastPkts    InBcastPkts
Gi1/0/1                0              0              0              0
Gi1/0/2                0              0              0              0
Gi1/0/3         95285341          43115        1178430           1950
Gi1/0/4                0              0              0              0
```

```
<output truncated>
```

This is an example of partial output from the **show interfaces counters module** command for stack member 2. It displays all counters for the specified switch in the stack.

```
Device# show interfaces counters module 2
Port            InOctets    InUcastPkts    InMcastPkts    InBcastPkts
Gi1/0/1              520              2              0              0
Gi1/0/2              520              2              0              0
Gi1/0/3              520              2              0              0
Gi1/0/4              520              2              0              0

<output truncated>
```

This is an example of partial output from the **show interfaces counters protocol status** command for all interfaces:

```
Device# show interfaces counters protocol status
Protocols allocated:
Vlan1: Other, IP
Vlan20: Other, IP, ARP
Vlan30: Other, IP, ARP
Vlan40: Other, IP, ARP
Vlan50: Other, IP, ARP
Vlan60: Other, IP, ARP
Vlan70: Other, IP, ARP
Vlan80: Other, IP, ARP
Vlan90: Other, IP, ARP
Vlan900: Other, IP, ARP
Vlan3000: Other, IP
Vlan3500: Other, IP
GigabitEthernet1/0/1: Other, IP, ARP, CDP
GigabitEthernet1/0/2: Other, IP
GigabitEthernet1/0/3: Other, IP
GigabitEthernet1/0/4: Other, IP
GigabitEthernet1/0/5: Other, IP
GigabitEthernet1/0/6: Other, IP
GigabitEthernet1/0/7: Other, IP
GigabitEthernet1/0/8: Other, IP
GigabitEthernet1/0/9: Other, IP
GigabitEthernet1/0/10: Other, IP, CDP

<output truncated>
```

This is an example of output from the **show interfaces counters trunk** command. It displays trunk counters for all interfaces.

```
Device# show interfaces counters trunk
Port        TrunkFramesTx   TrunkFramesRx   WrongEncap
Gi1/0/1                 0               0            0
Gi1/0/2                 0               0            0
Gi1/0/3             80678               0            0
Gi1/0/4             82320               0            0
Gi1/0/5                 0               0            0

<output truncated>
```

show interfaces switchport

To display the administrative and operational status of a switching (nonrouting) port, including port blocking and port protection settings, use the **show interfaces switchport** command in privileged EXEC mode.

show interfaces [*interface-id*] **switchport** [**module** *number*]

Syntax Description

interface-id	(Optional) ID of the interface. Valid interfaces include physical ports (including type, stack member for stacking-capable switches, module, and port number) and port channels. The port channel range is 1 to 48.
module *number*	(Optional) Displays switchport configuration of all interfaces on the switch or specified stack member. This option is not available if you entered a specific interface ID.

Command Default

None

Command Modes

Privileged EXEC

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Everest 16.6.1	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

Use the **show interface switchport module** *number* command to display the switch port characteristics of all interfaces on that switch in the stack. If there is no switch with that module number in the stack, there is no output.

This is an example of output from the **show interfaces switchport** command for a port. The table that follows describes the fields in the display.

Note Private VLANs are not supported in this release, so those fields are not applicable.

```
Device# show interfaces gigabitethernet1/0/1 switchport
Name: Gi1/0/1
Switchport: Enabled
Administrative Mode: trunk
Operational Mode: down
Administrative Trunking Encapsulation: dot1q
Negotiation of Trunking: On
Access Mode VLAN: 1 (default)
Trunking Native Mode VLAN: 10 (VLAN0010)
Administrative Native VLAN tagging: enabled
Voice VLAN: none
Administrative private-vlan host-association: none
Administrative private-vlan mapping: none
Administrative private-vlan trunk native VLAN: none
Administrative private-vlan trunk Native VLAN tagging: enabled
Administrative private-vlan trunk encapsulation: dot1q
Administrative private-vlan trunk normal VLANs: none
Administrative private-vlan trunk associations: none
```

```
Administrative private-vlan trunk mappings: none
Operational private-vlan: none
Trunking VLANs Enabled: 11-20
Pruning VLANs Enabled: 2-1001
Capture Mode Disabled
Capture VLANs Allowed: ALL

Protected: false
Unknown unicast blocked: disabled
Unknown multicast blocked: disabled
Appliance trust: none
```

Field	Description
Name	Displays the port name.
Switchport	Displays the administrative and operational status of the port. In this display, the port is in switchport mode.
Administrative Mode Operational Mode	Displays the administrative and operational modes.
Administrative Trunking Encapsulation Operational Trunking Encapsulation Negotiation of Trunking	Displays the administrative and operational encapsulation method and whether trunking negotiation is enabled.
Access Mode VLAN	Displays the VLAN ID to which the port is configured.
Trunking Native Mode VLAN Trunking VLANs Enabled Trunking VLANs Active	Lists the VLAN ID of the trunk that is in native mode. Lists the allowed VLANs on the trunk. Lists the active VLANs on the trunk.
Pruning VLANs Enabled	Lists the VLANs that are pruning-eligible.
Protected	Displays whether or not protected port is enabled (True) or disabled (False) on the interface.
Unknown unicast blocked Unknown multicast blocked	Displays whether or not unknown multicast and unknown unicast traffic is blocked on the interface.
Voice VLAN	Displays the VLAN ID on which voice VLAN is enabled.
Appliance trust	Displays the class of service (CoS) setting of the data packets of the IP phone.

show interfaces transceiver

To display the physical properties of a small form-factor pluggable (SFP) module interface, use the **show interfaces transceiver** command in EXEC mode.

show interfaces [*interface-id*] **transceiver** [**detail** | **module** *number* | **properties** | **supported-list** | **threshold-table**]

Syntax Description

interface-id	(Optional) ID of the physical interface, including type, stack member (stacking-capable switches only) module, and port number.
detail	(Optional) Displays calibration properties, including high and low numbers and any alarm information for any Digital Optical Monitoring (DoM)-capable transceiver if one is installed in the switch.
module *number*	(Optional) Limits display to interfaces on module on the switch. This option is not available if you entered a specific interface ID.
properties	(Optional) Displays speed, duplex, and inline power settings on an interface.
supported-list	(Optional) Lists all supported transceivers.
threshold-table	(Optional) Displays alarm and warning threshold table.

Command Modes

User EXEC

Privileged EXEC

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Everest 16.6.1	This command was introduced.

Examples

This is an example of output from the **show interfaces** *interface-id* **transceiver properties** command:

This is an example of output from the **show interfaces** *interface-id* **transceiver detail** command:

```
Device# show interfaces gigabitethernet1/1/1 transceiver detail
  ITU Channel not available (Wavelength not available),
  Transceiver is internally calibrated.
  mA:milliamperes, dBm:decibels (milliwatts), N/A:not applicable.
  ++:high alarm, +:high warning, -:low warning, -- :low alarm.
  A2D readouts (if they differ), are reported in parentheses.
  The threshold values are uncalibrated.

                              High Alarm  High Warn  Low Warn   Low Alarm
           Temperature        Threshold   Threshold  Threshold  Threshold
  Port     (Celsius)         (Celsius)   (Celsius)  (Celsius)  (Celsius)
  -------  -----------------  ----------  ---------  ---------  ---------
  Gi1/1/1  29.9               74.0        70.0       0.0        -4.0
                              High Alarm  High Warn  Low Warn   Low Alarm
           Voltage            Threshold   Threshold  Threshold  Threshold
  Port     (Volts)            (Volts)     (Volts)    (Volts)    (Volts)
```

```
-------  ---------------    ----------  ---------  ---------  ---------
Gi1/1/1  3.28               3.60        3.50       3.10       3.00

         Optical            High Alarm  High Warn  Low Warn   Low Alarm
         Transmit Power     Threshold   Threshold  Threshold  Threshold
Port     (dBm)              (dBm)       (dBm)      (dBm)      (dBm)
-------  -----------------  ----------  ---------  ---------  ---------
Gi1/1/1  1.8                7.9         3.9        0.0        -4.0

         Optical            High Alarm  High Warn  Low Warn   Low Alarm
         Receive Power      Threshold   Threshold  Threshold  Threshold
Port     (dBm)              (dBm)       (dBm)      (dBm)      (dBm)
-------  -----------------  ----------  ---------  ---------  ---------
Gi1/1/1  -23.5              -5.0        -9.0       -28.2      -32.2
```

This is an example of output from the **show interfaces transceiver threshold-table** command:

```
Device# show interfaces transceiver threshold-table
             Optical Tx     Optical Rx    Temp     Laser Bias    Voltage
                                                   current
            -------------  -------------  ------   ------------  ---------

 DWDM GBIC
Min1             -4.00        -32.00        -4           N/A          4.65
Min2              0.00        -28.00        0            N/A          4.75
Max2              4.00         -9.00        70           N/A          5.25
Max1              7.00         -5.00        74           N/A          5.40
 DWDM SFP
Min1             -4.00        -32.00        -4           N/A          3.00
Min2              0.00        -28.00        0            N/A          3.10
Max2              4.00         -9.00        70           N/A          3.50
Max1              8.00         -5.00        74           N/A          3.60
 RX only WDM GBIC
Min1              N/A          -32.00        -4           N/A          4.65
Min2              N/A          -28.30        0            N/A          4.75
Max2              N/A           -9.00        70           N/A          5.25
Max1              N/A           -5.00        74           N/A          5.40
 DWDM XENPAK
Min1             -5.00        -28.00        -4           N/A          N/A
Min2             -1.00        -24.00        0            N/A          N/A
Max2              3.00         -7.00        70           N/A          N/A
Max1              7.00         -3.00        74           N/A          N/A
 DWDM X2
Min1             -5.00        -28.00        -4           N/A          N/A
Min2             -1.00        -24.00        0            N/A          N/A
Max2              3.00         -7.00        70           N/A          N/A
Max1              7.00         -3.00        74           N/A          N/A
 DWDM XFP
Min1             -5.00        -28.00        -4           N/A          N/A
Min2             -1.00        -24.00        0            N/A          N/A
Max2              3.00         -7.00        70           N/A          N/A
Max1              7.00         -3.00        74           N/A          N/A
 CWDM X2
Min1              N/A           N/A          0            N/A          N/A
Min2              N/A           N/A          0            N/A          N/A
Max2              N/A           N/A          0            N/A          N/A
Max1              N/A           N/A          0            N/A          N/A

<output truncated>
```

show inventory

To display the product inventory listing of all Cisco products installed in the networking device, use the **show inventory** command in user EXEC or privileged EXEC mode.

show inventory fru | **oid** | **raw** [**entity**]

fru	(Optional) Retrieves information about all Field Replaceable Units (FRUs) installed in the Cisco networking device.
oid	(Optional) Retrieves information about the vendor specific hardware registration identifier referred to as object identifier (OID). The OID identifies the MIB object's location in the MIB hierarchy, and provides a means of accessing the MIB object in a network of managed devices
raw	(Optional) Retrieves information about all Cisco products referred to as entities installed in the Cisco networking device, even if the entities do not have a product ID (PID) value, a unique device identifier (UDI), or other physical identification.
entity	(Optional) Name of a Cisco entity (for example, chassis, backplane, module, or slot). A quoted string may be used to display very specific UDI information; for example "sfslot 1" will display the UDI information for slot 1 of an entity named sfslot.

Command Modes

Privileged EXEC

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Everest 16.6.1	This command was introduced.
Cisco IOS XE Everest 16.6.3	This command was enhanced to display the serial number for the chassis.

Usage Guidelines

The **show inventory** command retrieves and displays inventory information about each Cisco product in the form of a UDI. The UDI is a combination of three separate data elements: a product identifier (PID), a version identifier (VID), and the serial number (SN).

The PID is the name by which the product can be ordered; it has been historically called the "Product Name" or "Part Number." This is the identifier that one would use to order an exact replacement part.

The VID is the version of the product. Whenever a product has been revised, the VID will be incremented. The VID is incremented according to a rigorous process derived from Telcordia GR-209-CORE, an industry guideline that governs product change notices.

The SN is the vendor-unique serialization of the product. Each manufactured product will carry a unique serial number assigned at the factory, which cannot be changed in the field. This is the means by which to identify an individual, specific instance of a product.

The UDI refers to each product as an entity. Some entities, such as a chassis, will have subentities like slots. Each entity will display on a separate line in a logically ordered presentation that is arranged hierarchically by Cisco entities.

Use the **show inventory** command without options to display a list of Cisco entities installed in the networking device that are assigned a PID.

The following is sample output from the **show inventory** command:

```
Device#show inventory
NAME: "Chassis", DESCR: "Cisco Catalyst 9400 Series 7 Slot Chassis"
PID: C9407R            , VID: V01  , SN: FXS2128Q13X

NAME: "Slot 2 - Linecard", DESCR: "Cisco Catalyst 9400 Series 48-Port UPOE 10/100/1000
(RJ-45)"
PID: C9400-LC-48U      , VID: V01  , SN: JAE213102KS

NAME: "Slot 5 - Linecard", DESCR: "Cisco Catalyst 9400 Series 48-Port UPOE 10/100/1000
(RJ-45)"
PID: C9400-LC-48U      , VID: V01  , SN: JAE2132070M

NAME: "Slot 3 - Supervisor", DESCR: "Cisco Catalyst 9400 Series Supervisor 1 Module"
PID: C9400-SUP-1       , VID:      , SN:

NAME: "TenGigabitEthernet3/0/1", DESCR: "10GE CU5M"
PID: N/A                , VID: T    , SN: TED2116C4SV

NAME: "Slot 4 - Supervisor", DESCR: "Cisco Catalyst 9400 Series Supervisor 1 Module"
PID: C9400-SUP-1       , VID: V01  , SN: JAE221703LD

NAME: "TenGigabitEthernet4/0/1", DESCR: "10GE CU5M"
PID: N/A                , VID: T    , SN: TED2116C4EG

NAME: "Power Supply Module 1", DESCR: "Cisco Catalyst 9400 Series 3200W AC Power Supply"
PID: C9400-PWR-3200AC  , VID: V01  , SN: DTM212200X2

NAME: "Fan Tray", DESCR: "Cisco Catalyst 9400 Series 7 Slot Chassis Fan Tray"
PID: C9407-FAN         , VID: V01  , SN: FXS212206DG
```

Note The fan tray serial number displayed in the output does not match the serial number displayed in the output of **show idprom fan-tray** command. **show idprom fan-tray** command displays the old PCB serial number.

Table 10: show inventory Field Descriptions

Field	Description
NAME	Physical name (text string) assigned to the Cisco entity. For example, console or a simple component number (port or module number), such as "1," depending on the physical component naming syntax of the device.
DESCR	Physical description of the Cisco entity that characterizes the object. The physical description includes the hardware serial number and the hardware revision.
PID	Entity product identifier. Equivalent to the entPhysicalModelName MIB variable in RFC 2737.
VID	Entity version identifier. Equivalent to the entPhysicalHardwareRev MIB variable in RFC 2737.
SN	Entity serial number. Equivalent to the entPhysicalSerialNum MIB variable in RFC 2737.

For diagnostic purposes, the **show inventory**command can be used with the **raw** keyword to display every RFC 2737 entity including those without a PID, UDI, or other physical identification.

Note The **raw** keyword option is primarily intended for troubleshooting problems with the **show inventory** command itself.

Enter the **show inventory** command with an *entity* argument value to display the UDI information for a specific type of Cisco entity installed in the networking device. In this example, a list of Cisco entities that match the sfslot argument string is displayed. You can request even more specific UDI information with the *entity* argument value enclosed in quotation marks.

```
9407R#show inv "Slot 2 Linecard"
NAME: "Slot 2 Linecard", DESCR: "Cisco Catalyst 9400 Series 48-Port UPOE 10/100/1000 (RJ-45)"
PID: C9400-LC-48U      , VID: V01  , SN: JAE213102KS
```

show memory platform

To display memory statistics of a platform, use the **show memory platform** command in privileged EXEC mode.

show memory platform [**compressed-swap** | **information** | **page-merging**]

Syntax Description

compressed-swap	(Optional) Displays platform memory compressed-swap information.
information	(Optional) Displays general information about the platform.
page-merging	(Optional) Displays platform memory page-merging information.

Command Modes

Privileged EXEC (#)

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Everest 16.6.1	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

Free memory is accurately computed and displayed in the Free Memory field of the command output.

Examples

The following is sample output from the **show memory platform** command:

```
Switch# show memory platform

 Virtual memory   : 12874653696
  Pages resident   : 627041
  Major page faults: 2220
  Minor page faults: 2348631

  Architecture     : mips64
  Memory (kB)
    Physical       : 3976852
    Total          : 3976852
    Used           : 2761276
    Free           : 1215576
    Active         : 2128196
    Inactive       : 1581856
    Inact-dirty    : 0
    Inact-clean    : 0
    Dirty          : 0
    AnonPages      : 1294984
    Bounce         : 0
    Cached         : 1978168
    Commit Limit   : 1988424
    Committed As   : 3343324
    High Total     : 0
    High Free      : 0
    Low Total      : 3976852
    Low Free       : 1215576
    Mapped         : 516316
    NFS Unstable   : 0
    Page Tables    : 17124
    Slab           : 0
```

```
    VMmalloc Chunk : 1069542588
    VMmalloc Total : 1069547512
    VMmalloc Used  : 2588
    Writeback      : 0
    HugePages Total: 0
    HugePages Free : 0
    HugePages Rsvd : 0
    HugePage Size  : 2048

  Swap (kB)
    Total          : 0
    Used           : 0
    Free           : 0
    Cached         : 0

  Buffers (kB)     : 437136

  Load Average
    1-Min          : 1.04
    5-Min          : 1.16
    15-Min         : 0.94
```

The following is sample output from the **show memory platform information** command:

```
Device# show memory platform information

 Virtual memory   : 12870438912
  Pages resident   : 626833
  Major page faults: 2222
  Minor page faults: 2362455

  Architecture     : mips64
  Memory (kB)
    Physical       : 3976852
    Total          : 3976852
    Used           : 2761224
    Free           : 1215628
    Active         : 2128060
    Inactive       : 1584444
    Inact-dirty    : 0
    Inact-clean    : 0
    Dirty          : 284
    AnonPages      : 1294656
    Bounce         : 0
    Cached         : 1979644
    Commit Limit   : 1988424
    Committed As   : 3342184
    High Total     : 0
    High Free      : 0
    Low Total      : 3976852
    Low Free       : 1215628
    Mapped         : 516212
    NFS Unstable   : 0
    Page Tables    : 17096
    Slab           : 0
    VMmalloc Chunk : 1069542588
    VMmalloc Total : 1069547512
    VMmalloc Used  : 2588
    Writeback      : 0
    HugePages Total: 0
    HugePages Free : 0
    HugePages Rsvd : 0
    HugePage Size  : 2048
```

```
Swap (kB)
  Total           : 0
  Used            : 0
  Free            : 0
  Cached          : 0

Buffers (kB)      : 438228

Load Average
  1-Min           : 1.54
  5-Min           : 1.27
  15-Min          : 0.99
```

show module

To display module information such as switch number, model number, serial number, hardware revision number, software version, MAC address and so on, use this command in user EXEC or privileged EXEC mode.

`show module` [*switch-num*]

Syntax Description

switch-num	(Optional) Number of the switch.

Command Default

None

Command Modes

User EXEC (>)

Privileged EXEC (#)

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Everest 16.6.1	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

Entering the **show module** command without the *switch-num* argument is the same as entering the show module all command.

Examples

This example shows how to display information for all the modules on a Cisco Catalyst 3850 Series switch:

show mgmt-infra trace messages ilpower

To display inline power messages within a trace buffer, use the **show mgmt-infra trace messages ilpower** command in privileged EXEC mode.

show mgmt-infra trace messages ilpower [**switch** *stack-member-number*]

Syntax Description

switch *stack-member-number*	(Optional) Specifies the stack member number for which to display inline power messages within a trace buffer.

Command Default

None

Command Modes

Privileged EXEC

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Everest 16.6.1	This command was introduced.

This is an output example from the **show mgmt-infra trace messages ilpower** command:

```
Device# show mgmt-infra trace messages ilpower
[10/23/12 14:05:10.984 UTC 1 3] Initialized inline power system configuration fo
r slot 1.
[10/23/12 14:05:10.984 UTC 2 3] Initialized inline power system configuration fo
r slot 2.
[10/23/12 14:05:10.984 UTC 3 3] Initialized inline power system configuration fo
r slot 3.
[10/23/12 14:05:10.984 UTC 4 3] Initialized inline power system configuration fo
r slot 4.
[10/23/12 14:05:10.984 UTC 5 3] Initialized inline power system configuration fo
r slot 5.
[10/23/12 14:05:10.984 UTC 6 3] Initialized inline power system configuration fo
r slot 6.
[10/23/12 14:05:10.984 UTC 7 3] Initialized inline power system configuration fo
r slot 7.
[10/23/12 14:05:10.984 UTC 8 3] Initialized inline power system configuration fo
r slot 8.
[10/23/12 14:05:10.984 UTC 9 3] Initialized inline power system configuration fo
r slot 9.
[10/23/12 14:05:10.984 UTC a 3] Inline power subsystem initialized.
[10/23/12 14:05:18.908 UTC b 264] Create new power pool for slot 1
[10/23/12 14:05:18.909 UTC c 264] Set total inline power to 450 for slot 1
[10/23/12 14:05:20.273 UTC d 3] PoE is not supported on .
[10/23/12 14:05:20.288 UTC e 3] PoE is not supported on .
[10/23/12 14:05:20.299 UTC f 3] PoE is not supported on .
[10/23/12 14:05:20.311 UTC 10 3] PoE is not supported on .
[10/23/12 14:05:20.373 UTC 11 98] Inline power process post for switch 1
[10/23/12 14:05:20.373 UTC 12 98] PoE post passed on switch 1
[10/23/12 14:05:20.379 UTC 13 3] Slot #1: PoE initialization for board id 16387
[10/23/12 14:05:20.379 UTC 14 3] Set total inline power to 450 for slot 1
[10/23/12 14:05:20.379 UTC 15 3] Gi1/0/1 port config Initialized
[10/23/12 14:05:20.379 UTC 16 3] Interface Gi1/0/1 initialization done.
[10/23/12 14:05:20.380 UTC 17 3] Gi1/0/24 port config Initialized
[10/23/12 14:05:20.380 UTC 18 3] Interface Gi1/0/24 initialization done.
[10/23/12 14:05:20.380 UTC 19 3] Slot #1: initialization done.
```

```
[10/23/12 14:05:50.440 UTC 1a 3] Slot #1: PoE initialization for board id 16387
[10/23/12 14:05:50.440 UTC 1b 3] Duplicate init event
```

show mgmt-infra trace messages ilpower-ha

To display inline power high availability messages within a trace buffer, use the **show mgmt-infra trace messages ilpower-ha** command in privileged EXEC mode.

show mgmt-infra trace messages ilpower-ha [**switch** *stack-member-number*]

Syntax Description

switch *stack-member-number*	(Optional) Specifies the stack member number for which to display inline power messages within a trace buffer.

Command Default

None

Command Modes

Privileged EXEC

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Everest 16.6.1	This command was introduced.

This is an output example from the **show mgmt-infra trace messages ilpower-ha** command:

```
Device# show mgmt-infra trace messages ilpower-ha
[10/23/12 14:04:48.087 UTC 1 3] NG3K_ILPOWER_HA: Created NGWC ILP CF client succ
essfully.
```

show mgmt-infra trace messages platform-mgr-poe

To display platform manager Power over Ethernet (PoE) messages within a trace buffer, use the **show mgmt-infra trace messages platform-mgr-poe** privileged EXEC command.

show mgmt-infra trace messages platform-mgr-poe [**switch** *stack-member-number*]

Syntax Description

switch *stack-member-number*	(Optional) Specifies the stack member number for which to display messages within a trace buffer.

Command Default

None

Command Modes

Privileged EXEC

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Everest 16.6.1	This command was introduced.

This is an example of partial output from the **show mgmt-infra trace messages platform-mgr-poe** command:

```
Device# show mgmt-infra trace messages platform-mgr-poe
[10/23/12 14:04:06.431 UTC 1 5495] PoE Info: get power controller param sent:
[10/23/12 14:04:06.431 UTC 2 5495] PoE Info: POE_SHUT sent for port 1 (0:0)
[10/23/12 14:04:06.431 UTC 3 5495] PoE Info: POE_SHUT sent for port 2 (0:1)
[10/23/12 14:04:06.431 UTC 4 5495] PoE Info: POE_SHUT sent for port 3 (0:2)
[10/23/12 14:04:06.431 UTC 5 5495] PoE Info: POE_SHUT sent for port 4 (0:3)
[10/23/12 14:04:06.431 UTC 6 5495] PoE Info: POE_SHUT sent for port 5 (0:4)
[10/23/12 14:04:06.431 UTC 7 5495] PoE Info: POE_SHUT sent for port 6 (0:5)
[10/23/12 14:04:06.431 UTC 8 5495] PoE Info: POE_SHUT sent for port 7 (0:6)
[10/23/12 14:04:06.431 UTC 9 5495] PoE Info: POE_SHUT sent for port 8 (0:7)
[10/23/12 14:04:06.431 UTC a 5495] PoE Info: POE_SHUT sent for port 9 (0:8)
[10/23/12 14:04:06.431 UTC b 5495] PoE Info: POE_SHUT sent for port 10 (0:9)
[10/23/12 14:04:06.431 UTC c 5495] PoE Info: POE_SHUT sent for port 11 (0:10)
[10/23/12 14:04:06.431 UTC d 5495] PoE Info: POE_SHUT sent for port 12 (0:11)
[10/23/12 14:04:06.431 UTC e 5495] PoE Info: POE_SHUT sent for port 13 (e:0)
[10/23/12 14:04:06.431 UTC f 5495] PoE Info: POE_SHUT sent for port 14 (e:1)
[10/23/12 14:04:06.431 UTC 10 5495] PoE Info: POE_SHUT sent for port 15 (e:2)
[10/23/12 14:04:06.431 UTC 11 5495] PoE Info: POE_SHUT sent for port 16 (e:3)
[10/23/12 14:04:06.431 UTC 12 5495] PoE Info: POE_SHUT sent for port 17 (e:4)
[10/23/12 14:04:06.431 UTC 13 5495] PoE Info: POE_SHUT sent for port 18 (e:5)
[10/23/12 14:04:06.431 UTC 14 5495] PoE Info: POE_SHUT sent for port 19 (e:6)
[10/23/12 14:04:06.431 UTC 15 5495] PoE Info: POE_SHUT sent for port 20 (e:7)
[10/23/12 14:04:06.431 UTC 16 5495] PoE Info: POE_SHUT sent for port 21 (e:8)
[10/23/12 14:04:06.431 UTC 17 5495] PoE Info: POE_SHUT sent for port 22 (e:9)
[10/23/12 14:04:06.431 UTC 18 5495] PoE Info: POE_SHUT sent for port 23 (e:10)
```

show network-policy profile

To display the network-policy profiles, use the **show network policy profile** command in privileged EXEC mode.

show network-policy profile [*profile-number*] [**detail**]

Syntax Description

profile-number	(Optional) Displays the network-policy profile number. If no profile is entered, all network-policy profiles appear.
detail	(Optional) Displays detailed status and statistics information.

Command Default

None

Command Modes

Privileged EXEC

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Everest 16.6.1	This command was introduced.

This is an example of output from the **show network-policy profile** command:

```
Device# show network-policy profile
Network Policy Profile 10
   voice vlan 17 cos 4
  Interface:
   none
Network Policy Profile 30
   voice vlan 30 cos 5
  Interface:
   none
Network Policy Profile 36
   voice vlan 4 cos 3
  Interface:
   Interface_id
```

show platform hardware fed active forward

To display device-specific hardware information, use the **show platform hardware fed active** command.

This topic elaborates only the forwarding-specific options, that is, the options available with the **show platform hardware fed** { **active** | **standby** } **forward** command.

The output of the **show platform hardware fed active forward** displays all the details about the forwarding decision taken for the packet.

show platform hardware fed active | **standby** **forward**

Syntax Description

{ | **active** | **standby** }	The switch for which you want to display information. You have the following options : • **active**—Displays information relating to the active switch. • **standby**—Displays information relating to the standby switch, if available.
forward	Displays packet forwarding information.

Command Modes

Privileged EXEC

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Everest 16.6.1	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

Do not use this command unless a technical support representative asks you to. Use this command only when you are working directly with a technical support representative while troubleshooting a problem.

Fields displayed in the command output are explained below.

- Station Index : The Station Index is the result of the layer 2 lookup and points to a station descriptor which provides the following:
  - Destination Index : Determines the egress port(s) to which the packets should be sent to. Global Port Number(GPN) can be used as the destination index. A destination index with15 down to 12 bits set indicates the GPN to be used. For example, destination index - 0xF04E corresponds to GPN - 78 (0x4e).
  - Rewrite Index : Determines what needs to be done with the packets. For layer 2 switching, this is typically a bridging action
  - Flexible Lookup Pipeline Stages(FPS) : Indicates the forwarding decision that was taken for the packet - routing or bridging
  - Replication Bit Map : Determines if the packets should be sent to CPU or stack
    - Local Data Copy = 1
    - Remote Data copy = 0
    - Local CPU Copy = 0

- Remote CPU Copy = 0

show platform hardware iomd lc-portmap brief

To display the line card port map information of the platform, use the **show platform hardware iomd lc-portmap brief** command in privileged EXEC mode.

show platform hardware iomd *slot/card* **lc-portmap brief**

Syntax Description

slot	Slot number. The range is from 0 to 10.
card	Card number. The range is from 0 to 0.

Command Modes

Privileged EXEC (#)

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Everest 16.6.1	This command was introduced.

Examples

The following is sample output from the **show platform hardware iomd lc-portmap brief** command:

```
Device# show platform hardware iomd 1/0 lc-portmap brief

id  1 asic 0 port  0 intl_port_sup0  8 intl_port_sup1  0 max_speed DEV_PORT_SPEED_10G
id  2 asic 0 port  1 intl_port_sup0  8 intl_port_sup1  0 max_speed DEV_PORT_SPEED_10G
id  3 asic 0 port  2 intl_port_sup0  8 intl_port_sup1  0 max_speed DEV_PORT_SPEED_10G
id  4 asic 0 port  3 intl_port_sup0 10 intl_port_sup1  2 max_speed DEV_PORT_SPEED_10G
id  5 asic 0 port  4 intl_port_sup0 10 intl_port_sup1  2 max_speed DEV_PORT_SPEED_10G
id  6 asic 0 port  5 intl_port_sup0 10 intl_port_sup1  2 max_speed DEV_PORT_SPEED_10G
id  7 asic 1 port  6 intl_port_sup0  9 intl_port_sup1  1 max_speed DEV_PORT_SPEED_10G
id  8 asic 1 port  7 intl_port_sup0  9 intl_port_sup1  1 max_speed DEV_PORT_SPEED_10G
id  9 asic 1 port  8 intl_port_sup0  9 intl_port_sup1  1 max_speed DEV_PORT_SPEED_10G
id 10 asic 1 port  9 intl_port_sup0 10 intl_port_sup1  2 max_speed DEV_PORT_SPEED_10G
id 11 asic 1 port 10 intl_port_sup0 10 intl_port_sup1  2 max_speed DEV_PORT_SPEED_10G
id 12 asic 1 port 11 intl_port_sup0 10 intl_port_sup1  2 max_speed DEV_PORT_SPEED_10G
id 13 asic 2 port 12 intl_port_sup0  8 intl_port_sup1  0 max_speed DEV_PORT_SPEED_10G
id 14 asic 2 port 13 intl_port_sup0  8 intl_port_sup1  0 max_speed DEV_PORT_SPEED_10G
id 15 asic 2 port 14 intl_port_sup0  8 intl_port_sup1  0 max_speed DEV_PORT_SPEED_10G
id 16 asic 2 port 15 intl_port_sup0 10 intl_port_sup1  2 max_speed DEV_PORT_SPEED_10G
id 17 asic 2 port 16 intl_port_sup0 10 intl_port_sup1  2 max_speed DEV_PORT_SPEED_10G
id 18 asic 2 port 17 intl_port_sup0 10 intl_port_sup1  2 max_speed DEV_PORT_SPEED_10G
id 19 asic 3 port 18 intl_port_sup0  8 intl_port_sup1  0 max_speed DEV_PORT_SPEED_10G
id 20 asic 3 port 19 intl_port_sup0  8 intl_port_sup1  0 max_speed DEV_PORT_SPEED_10G
id 21 asic 3 port 20 intl_port_sup0  8 intl_port_sup1  0 max_speed DEV_PORT_SPEED_10G
id 22 asic 3 port 21 intl_port_sup0 10 intl_port_sup1  2 max_speed DEV_PORT_SPEED_10G
id 23 asic 3 port 22 intl_port_sup0 10 intl_port_sup1  2 max_speed DEV_PORT_SPEED_10G
id 24 asic 3 port 23 intl_port_sup0 10 intl_port_sup1  2 max_speed DEV_PORT_SPEED_10G
```

show platform hardware iomd portgroups

To display the port grouping information of the platform, use the **show platform hardware iomd portgroups** command in privileged EXEC mode.

show platform hardware iomd *slot/card* **portgroups**

Syntax Description

slot	Slot number. The range is from 0 to 10.
card	Card number. The range is from 0 to 0.

Command Modes

Privileged EXEC (#)

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Everest 16.6.1	This command was introduced.

Examples

The following is sample output from the **show platform hardware iomd portgroups** command:

```
Device# show platform hardware iomd 1/0 portgroups

Port  Interface                       Status    Interface  Group Max
Group                                           Bandwith   Bandwidth

1     TenGigabitEthernet1/0/1         up         10G
1     TenGigabitEthernet1/0/2         up         10G
1     TenGigabitEthernet1/0/3         down       10G       10G

2     TenGigabitEthernet1/0/4         up         10G
2     TenGigabitEthernet1/0/5         down       10G
2     TenGigabitEthernet1/0/6         down       10G       10G

3     TenGigabitEthernet1/0/7         up         10G
3     TenGigabitEthernet1/0/8         down       10G
3     TenGigabitEthernet1/0/9         down       10G       10G

4     TenGigabitEthernet1/0/10        up         10G
4     TenGigabitEthernet1/0/11        down       10G
4     TenGigabitEthernet1/0/12        down       10G       10G

5     TenGigabitEthernet1/0/13        up         10G
5     TenGigabitEthernet1/0/14        down       10G
5     TenGigabitEthernet1/0/15        down       10G       10G

6     TenGigabitEthernet1/0/16        down       10G
6     TenGigabitEthernet1/0/17        up         10G
6     TenGigabitEthernet1/0/18        down       10G       10G

7     TenGigabitEthernet1/0/19        down       10G
7     TenGigabitEthernet1/0/20        down       10G
7     TenGigabitEthernet1/0/21        down       10G       10G

8     TenGigabitEthernet1/0/22        down       10G
8     TenGigabitEthernet1/0/23        down       10G
```

```
8      TenGigabitEthernet1/0/24        down       10G       10G
```

show platform resources

To display platform resource information, use the **show platform reources** command in privileged EXEC mode.

show platform resources

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Command Modes

Privileged EXEC (#)

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Everest 16.6.1	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

The output of this command displays the used memory, which is total memory minus the accurate free memory.

Example

The following is sample output from the **show platform resources** command:

```
Switch# show platform resources

**State Acronym: H - Healthy, W - Warning, C - Critical

Resource                Usage                Max            Warning         Critical
     State
------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

 Control Processor      7.20%                100%           90%             95%
     H
  DRAM                  2701MB(69%)          3883MB         90%             95%
     H
```

show platform software ilpower

To display the inline power details of all the PoE ports on the device, use the **show platform software ilpower** command in privileged EXEC mode.

show platform software ilpower {**details** | **port** {**GigabitEthernet** *interface-number* } | **system** *slot-number* }

Syntax Description

details	Displays inline power details for all the interfaces.
port	Displays inline power port configuration.
GigabitEthernet *interface-number*	The GigabitEthernet interface number. Values range from 0 to 9.
system *slot-number*	Displays inline power system configuration.

Command Modes

Privileged EXEC (#)

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Everest 16.6.1	The command was introduced.

Examples

The following is sample output from the **show platform software ilpower details** command:

```
Device# show platform software ilpower details
ILP Port Configuration for interface Gi1/0/1
    Initialization Done:   Yes
    ILP Supported:         Yes
    ILP Enabled:           Yes
    POST:                  Yes
    Detect On:             No
    Powered Device Detected            No
    Powered Device Class Done          No
    Cisco Powered Device:              No
    Power is On:           No
    Power Denied:          No
    Powered Device Type:               Null
    Powerd Device Class:              Null
    Power State:           NULL
    Current State:         NGWC_ILP_DETECTING_S
    Previous State:        NGWC_ILP_SHUT_OFF_S
    Requested Power in milli watts:       0
    Short Circuit Detected:                 0
    Short Circuit Count:             0
    Cisco Powerd Device Detect Count: 0
    Spare Pair mode:       0
        IEEE Detect:       Stopped
        IEEE Short:        Stopped
        Link Down:         Stopped
        Voltage sense:            Stopped
    Spare Pair Architecture:       1
    Signal Pair Power allocation in milli watts: 0
    Spare Pair Power On:   0
    Powered Device power state:        0
    Timer:
```

```
Power Good:        Stopped
Power Denied:      Stopped
Cisco Powered Device Detect:   Stopped
```

show platform software process list

To display the list of running processes on a platform, use the **show platform software process list** command in privileged EXEC mode.

show platform software process list switch *switch-number* | **active** | **standby 0** | **F0** | **R0** [**name** *process-name* | **process-id** *process-ID* | **sort memory** | **summary**]

Syntax Description

switch *switch-number*	Displays information about the switch. Valid values for *switch-number* argument are from 0 to 9.
active	Displays information about the active instance of the switch.
standby	Displays information about the standby instance of the switch.
0	Displays information about the shared port adapters (SPA) Interface Processor slot 0.
F0	Displays information about the Embedded Service Processor (ESP) slot 0.
R0	Displays information about the Route Processor (RP) slot 0.
name *process-name*	(Optional) Displays information about the specified process.
process-id *process-ID*	(Optional) Displays information about the specified process ID.
sort	(Optional) Displays information sorted according to processes.
memory	(Optional) Displays information sorted according to memory.
summary	(Optional) Displays a summary of the process memory of the host device.

Command Modes

Privileged EXE (#)

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Everest 16.6.1	The command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

Prior to Cisco IOS XE Denali 16.3.1, the Free Memory displayed in the command output was obtained from the underlying Linux kernel. This value was not accurate because some memory chunks that was available for use was not considered as free memory.

In Cisco IOS XE Denali 16.3.1, the free memory is accurately computed and displayed in the Free Memory field of the command output.

Examples

The following is sample output from the **show platform software process list switch active R0** command:

```
Switch# show platform software process list switch active R0 summary

Total number of processes: 278
  Running          : 2
```

```
Sleeping         : 276
Disk sleeping    : 0
Zombies          : 0
Stopped          : 0
Paging           : 0

Up time          : 8318
Idle time        : 0
User time        : 216809
Kernel time      : 78931

Virtual memory   : 12933324800
Pages resident   : 634061
Major page faults: 2228
Minor page faults: 3491744

Architecture     : mips64
Memory (kB)
  Physical       : 3976852
  Total          : 3976852
  Used           : 2766952
  Free           : 1209900
  Active         : 2141344
  Inactive       : 1589672
  Inact-dirty    : 0
  Inact-clean    : 0
  Dirty          : 4
  AnonPages      : 1306800
  Bounce         : 0
  Cached         : 1984688
  Commit Limit   : 1988424
  Committed As   : 3358528
  High Total     : 0
  High Free      : 0
  Low Total      : 3976852
  Low Free       : 1209900
  Mapped         : 520528
  NFS Unstable   : 0
  Page Tables    : 17328
  Slab           : 0
  VMmalloc Chunk : 1069542588
  VMmalloc Total : 1069547512
  VMmalloc Used  : 2588
  Writeback      : 0
  HugePages Total: 0
  HugePages Free : 0
  HugePages Rsvd : 0
  HugePage Size  : 2048

Swap (kB)
  Total          : 0
  Used           : 0
  Free           : 0
  Cached         : 0

Buffers (kB)     : 439528

Load Average
  1-Min          : 1.13
  5-Min          : 1.18
  15-Min         : 0.92
```

show platform software process slot switch

To display platform software process switch information, use the **show platform software process slot switch** command in privileged EXEC mode.

show platform software process slot switch *switch-number* | **active** | **standby 0** | **F0** | **R0 monitor** [**cycles** *no-of-times* [**interval** *delay* [**lines** *number*]]]

Syntax Description

switch-number	Switch number.
active	Specifies the active instance.
standby	Specifies the standby instance.
0	Specifies the shared port adapter (SPA) interface processor slot 0.
F0	Specifies the Embedded Service Processor (ESP) slot 0.
R0	Specifies the Route Processor (RP) slot 0.
monitor	Monitors the running processes.
cycles *no-of-tmes*	(Optional) Sets the number of times to run monitor command. Valid values are from 1 to 4294967295. The default is 5.
interval *delay*	(Optional) Sets a delay after each . Valid values are from 0 to 300. The default is 3.
lines *number*	(Optional) Sets the number of lines of output displayed. Valid values are from 0 to 512. The default is 0.

Command Modes

Privileged EXEC (#)

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Denali 16.1.1	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

The output of the **show platform software process slot switch** and **show processes cpu platform monitor location** commands display the output of the Linux **top** command. The output of these commands display Free memory and Used memory as displayed by the Linux **top** command. The values displayed for the Free memory and Used memory by these commands do not match the values displayed by the output of other platform-memory related CLIs.

Examples

The following is sample output from the **show platform software process slot switch active R0 monitor** command:

```
Switch# show platform software process slot switch active R0 monitor

top - 00:01:52 up 1 day, 11:20,  0 users,  load average: 0.50, 0.68, 0.83
Tasks: 311 total,   2 running, 309 sleeping,   0 stopped,   0 zombie
Cpu(s):  7.4%us,  3.3%sy,  0.0%ni, 89.2%id,  0.0%wa,  0.0%hi,  0.1%si,  0.0%st
Mem:   3976844k total,  3955036k used,    21808k free,   419312k buffers
Swap:        0k total,        0k used,        0k free,  1946764k cached

  PID USER      PR  NI  VIRT  RES  SHR S %CPU %MEM    TIME+  COMMAND
 5693 root      20   0  3448 1368  912 R    7  0.0   0:00.07 top
17546 root      20   0 2044m 244m  79m S    7  6.3 186:49.08 fed main event
18662 root      20   0 1806m 678m 263m S    5 17.5 215:32.38 linux_iosd-imag
30276 root      20   0  171m  42m  33m S    5  1.1 125:06.77 repm
17835 root      20   0  935m  74m  63m S    4  1.9  82:28.31 sif_mgr
18534 root      20   0  182m 150m  10m S    2  3.9   8:12.08 smand
    1 root      20   0  8440 4740 2184 S    0  0.1   0:09.52 systemd
    2 root      20   0     0    0    0 S    0  0.0   0:00.00 kthreadd
    3 root      20   0     0    0    0 S    0  0.0   0:02.86 ksoftirqd/0
    5 root       0 -20     0    0    0 S    0  0.0   0:00.00 kworker/0:0H
    7 root      RT   0     0    0    0 S    0  0.0   0:01.44 migration/0
    8 root      20   0     0    0    0 S    0  0.0   0:00.00 rcu_bh
    9 root      20   0     0    0    0 S    0  0.0   0:23.08 rcu_sched
   10 root      20   0     0    0    0 S    0  0.0   0:58.04 rcuc/0
   11 root      20   0     0    0    0 S    0  0.0  21:35.60 rcuc/1
   12 root      RT   0     0    0    0 S    0  0.0   0:01.33 migration/1
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
show processes cpu platform monitor location	Displays information about the CPU utilization of the IOS-XE processes.

show platform software status control-processor

To display platform software control-processor status, use the **show platform software status control-processor** command in privileged EXEC mode.

show platform software status control-processor [**brief**]

Syntax Description

brief	(Optional) Displays a summary of the platform control-processor status.

Command Modes

Privileged EXEC (#)

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Denali 16.1.1	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

Prior to Cisco IOS XE Denali 16.3.1, the Free Memory displayed in the command output was obtained from the underlying Linux kernel. This value was not accurate because some memory chunks that was available for use was not considered as free memory.

In Cisco IOS XE Denali 16.3.1, the free memory is accurately computed and displayed in the Free Memory field of the command output.

Examples

The following is sample output from the **show platform memory software status control-processor** command:

```
Switch# show platform software status control-processor

2-RP0: online, statistics updated 7 seconds ago
Load Average: healthy
  1-Min: 1.00, status: healthy, under 5.00
  5-Min: 1.21, status: healthy, under 5.00
  15-Min: 0.90, status: healthy, under 5.00
Memory (kb): healthy
  Total: 3976852
  Used: 2766284 (70%), status: healthy
  Free: 1210568 (30%)
  Committed: 3358008 (84%), under 95%
Per-core Statistics
CPU0: CPU Utilization (percentage of time spent)
  User:  4.40, System:  1.70, Nice:  0.00, Idle: 93.80
  IRQ:  0.00, SIRQ:  0.10, IOwait:  0.00
CPU1: CPU Utilization (percentage of time spent)
  User:  3.80, System:  1.20, Nice:  0.00, Idle: 94.90
  IRQ:  0.00, SIRQ:  0.10, IOwait:  0.00
CPU2: CPU Utilization (percentage of time spent)
  User:  7.00, System:  1.10, Nice:  0.00, Idle: 91.89
  IRQ:  0.00, SIRQ:  0.00, IOwait:  0.00
CPU3: CPU Utilization (percentage of time spent)
  User:  4.49, System:  0.69, Nice:  0.00, Idle: 94.80
  IRQ:  0.00, SIRQ:  0.00, IOwait:  0.00

3-RP0: unknown, statistics updated 2 seconds ago
Load Average: healthy
  1-Min: 0.24, status: healthy, under 5.00
  5-Min: 0.27, status: healthy, under 5.00
```

```
  15-Min: 0.32, status: healthy, under 5.00
Memory (kb): healthy
  Total: 3976852
  Used: 2706768 (68%), status: healthy
  Free: 1270084 (32%)
  Committed: 3299332 (83%), under 95%
Per-core Statistics
CPU0: CPU Utilization (percentage of time spent)
  User:  4.50, System:  1.20, Nice:  0.00, Idle: 94.20
  IRQ:  0.00, SIRQ:  0.10, IOwait:  0.00
CPU1: CPU Utilization (percentage of time spent)
  User:  5.20, System:  0.50, Nice:  0.00, Idle: 94.29
  IRQ:  0.00, SIRQ:  0.00, IOwait:  0.00
CPU2: CPU Utilization (percentage of time spent)
  User:  3.60, System:  0.70, Nice:  0.00, Idle: 95.69
  IRQ:  0.00, SIRQ:  0.00, IOwait:  0.00
CPU3: CPU Utilization (percentage of time spent)
  User:  3.00, System:  0.60, Nice:  0.00, Idle: 96.39
  IRQ:  0.00, SIRQ:  0.00, IOwait:  0.00

4-RP0: unknown, statistics updated 2 seconds ago
Load Average: healthy
  1-Min: 0.21, status: healthy, under 5.00
  5-Min: 0.24, status: healthy, under 5.00
  15-Min: 0.24, status: healthy, under 5.00
Memory (kb): healthy
  Total: 3976852
  Used: 1452404 (37%), status: healthy
  Free: 2524448 (63%)
  Committed: 1675120 (42%), under 95%
Per-core Statistics
CPU0: CPU Utilization (percentage of time spent)
  User:  2.30, System:  0.40, Nice:  0.00, Idle: 97.30
  IRQ:  0.00, SIRQ:  0.00, IOwait:  0.00
CPU1: CPU Utilization (percentage of time spent)
  User:  4.19, System:  0.69, Nice:  0.00, Idle: 95.10
  IRQ:  0.00, SIRQ:  0.00, IOwait:  0.00
CPU2: CPU Utilization (percentage of time spent)
  User:  4.79, System:  0.79, Nice:  0.00, Idle: 94.40
  IRQ:  0.00, SIRQ:  0.00, IOwait:  0.00
CPU3: CPU Utilization (percentage of time spent)
  User:  2.10, System:  0.40, Nice:  0.00, Idle: 97.50
  IRQ:  0.00, SIRQ:  0.00, IOwait:  0.00

9-RP0: unknown, statistics updated 4 seconds ago
Load Average: healthy
  1-Min: 0.20, status: healthy, under 5.00
  5-Min: 0.35, status: healthy, under 5.00
  15-Min: 0.35, status: healthy, under 5.00
Memory (kb): healthy
  Total: 3976852
  Used: 1451328 (36%), status: healthy
  Free: 2525524 (64%)
  Committed: 1675932 (42%), under 95%
Per-core Statistics
CPU0: CPU Utilization (percentage of time spent)
  User:  1.90, System:  0.50, Nice:  0.00, Idle: 97.60
  IRQ:  0.00, SIRQ:  0.00, IOwait:  0.00
CPU1: CPU Utilization (percentage of time spent)
  User:  4.39, System:  0.19, Nice:  0.00, Idle: 95.40
  IRQ:  0.00, SIRQ:  0.00, IOwait:  0.00
CPU2: CPU Utilization (percentage of time spent)
  User:  5.70, System:  1.00, Nice:  0.00, Idle: 93.30
  IRQ:  0.00, SIRQ:  0.00, IOwait:  0.00
```

```
CPU3: CPU Utilization (percentage of time spent)
  User:  1.30, System:  0.60, Nice:  0.00, Idle: 98.00
  IRQ:  0.00, SIRQ:  0.10, IOwait:  0.00
```

The following is sample output from the **show platform memory software status control-processor brief** command:

```
Switch# show platform software status control-processor brief

Load Average
 Slot  Status  1-Min  5-Min 15-Min
2-RP0 Healthy   1.10   1.21   0.91
3-RP0 Healthy   0.23   0.27   0.31
4-RP0 Healthy   0.11   0.21   0.22
9-RP0 Healthy   0.10   0.30   0.34

Memory (kB)
 Slot  Status    Total     Used (Pct)     Free (Pct) Committed (Pct)
2-RP0 Healthy  3976852  2766956 (70%)  1209896 (30%)   3358352 (84%)
3-RP0 Healthy  3976852  2706824 (68%)  1270028 (32%)   3299276 (83%)
4-RP0 Healthy  3976852  1451888 (37%)  2524964 (63%)   1675076 (42%)
9-RP0 Healthy  3976852  1451580 (37%)  2525272 (63%)   1675952 (42%)

CPU Utilization
 Slot  CPU   User System   Nice   Idle    IRQ   SIRQ IOwait
2-RP0    0   4.10   2.00   0.00  93.80   0.00   0.10   0.00
         1   4.60   1.00   0.00  94.30   0.00   0.10   0.00
         2   6.50   1.10   0.00  92.40   0.00   0.00   0.00
         3   5.59   1.19   0.00  93.20   0.00   0.00   0.00
3-RP0    0   2.80   1.20   0.00  95.90   0.00   0.10   0.00
         1   4.49   1.29   0.00  94.20   0.00   0.00   0.00
         2   5.30   1.60   0.00  93.10   0.00   0.00   0.00
         3   5.80   1.20   0.00  93.00   0.00   0.00   0.00
4-RP0    0   1.30   0.80   0.00  97.89   0.00   0.00   0.00
         1   1.30   0.20   0.00  98.50   0.00   0.00   0.00
         2   5.60   0.80   0.00  93.59   0.00   0.00   0.00
         3   5.09   0.19   0.00  94.70   0.00   0.00   0.00
9-RP0    0   3.99   0.69   0.00  95.30   0.00   0.00   0.00
         1   2.60   0.70   0.00  96.70   0.00   0.00   0.00
         2   4.49   0.89   0.00  94.60   0.00   0.00   0.00
         3   2.60   0.20   0.00  97.20   0.00   0.00   0.00
```

show processes cpu platform monitor

To displays information about the CPU utilization of the IOS-XE processes, use the **show processes cpu platform monitor** command in privileged EXEC mode.

show processes cpu platform monitor location switch *switch-number* | **active** | **standby 0** | **F0** | **R0**

Syntax Description

location	Displays information about the Field Replaceable Unit (FRU) location.
switch	Specifies the switch.
switch-number	Switch number.
active	Specifies the active instance.
standby	Specifies the standby instance.
0	Specifies the shared port adapter (SPA) interface processor slot 0.
F0	Specifies the Embedded Service Processor (ESP) slot 0.
R0	Specifies the Route Processor (RP) slot 0.

Command Modes

Privileged EXEC (#)

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Denali 16.1.1	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

The output of the **show platform software process slot switch** and **show processes cpu platform monitor location** commands display the output of the Linux **top** command. The output of these commands display Free memory and Used memory as displayed by the Linux **top** command. The values displayed for the Free memory and Used memory by these commands do not match the values displayed by the output of other platform-memory related CLIs.

Examples

The following is sample output from the **show processes cpu monitor location switch active R0** command:

```
Switch# show processes cpu platform monitor location switch active R0

top - 00:04:21 up 1 day, 11:22,  0 users,  load average: 0.42, 0.60, 0.78
Tasks: 312 total,   4 running, 308 sleeping,   0 stopped,   0 zombie
Cpu(s):  7.4%us,  3.3%sy,  0.0%ni, 89.2%id,  0.0%wa,  0.0%hi,  0.1%si,  0.0%st
Mem:   3976844k total,  3956928k used,    19916k free,   419312k buffers
Swap:        0k total,        0k used,        0k free,  1947036k cached

  PID USER      PR  NI  VIRT  RES  SHR S %CPU %MEM    TIME+  COMMAND
 6294 root      20   0  3448 1368  912 R    9  0.0   0:00.07 top
17546 root      20   0 2044m 244m  79m S    7  6.3 187:02.07 fed main event
30276 root      20   0  171m  42m  33m S    7  1.1 125:15.54 repm
   16 root      20   0     0    0    0 S    5  0.0  22:07.92 rcuc/2
   21 root      20   0     0    0    0 R    5  0.0  22:13.24 rcuc/3
18662 root      20   0 1806m 678m 263m R    5 17.5 215:47.59 linux_iosd-imag
```

```
   11 root      20   0     0    0    0 S    4  0.0  21:37.41 rcuc/1
10333 root      20   0  6420 3916 1492 S    4  0.1   4:47.03 btrace_rotate.s
   10 root      20   0     0    0    0 S    2  0.0   0:58.13 rcuc/0
 6304 root      20   0   776   12    0 R    2  0.0   0:00.01 ls
17835 root      20   0  935m  74m  63m S    2  1.9  82:34.07 sif_mgr
    1 root      20   0  8440 4740 2184 S    0  0.1   0:09.52 systemd
    2 root      20   0     0    0    0 S    0  0.0   0:00.00 kthreadd
    3 root      20   0     0    0    0 S    0  0.0   0:02.86 ksoftirqd/0
    5 root       0 -20     0    0    0 S    0  0.0   0:00.00 kworker/0:0H
    7 root      RT   0     0    0    0 S    0  0.0   0:01.44 migration/0
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
show platform software process slot switch	Displays platform software process switch information.

show processes memory

To display the amount of memory used by each system process, use the **show processes memory** command in privileged EXEC mode.

show processes memory [*process-id* | **sorted** [**allocated** | **getbufs** | **holding**]]

Syntax Description

process-id	(Optional) Process ID (PID) of a specific process. When you specify a process ID, only details for the specified process will be shown.
sorted	(Optional) Displays memory data sorted by the Allocated, Get Buffers, or Holding column. If the **sorted** keyword is used by itself, data is sorted by the Holding column by default.
allocated	(Optional) Displays memory data sorted by the Allocated column.
getbufs	(Optional) Displays memory data sorted by the Getbufs (Get Buffers) column.
holding	(Optional) Displays memory data sorted by the Holding column. This keyword is the default.

Command Modes

Privileged EXEC (#)

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Everest 16.6.1	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

The **show processes memory** command and the **show processes memory sorted** command displays a summary of total, used, and free memory, followed by a list of processes and their memory impact.

If the standard **show processes memory** *process-id* command is used, processes are sorted by their PID. If the **show processes memory sorted** command is used, the default sorting is by the Holding value.

Note Holding memory of a particular process can be allocated by other processes also, and so it can be greater than the allocated memory.

The following is sample output from the **show processes memory** command:

```
Device# show processes memory

Processor Pool Total:   25954228 Used:    8368640 Free:   17585588
 PID TTY  Allocated      Freed    Holding    Getbufs    Retbufs Process
   0   0    8629528     689900    6751716          0          0 *Init*
   0   0      24048      12928      24048          0          0 *Sched*
   0   0        260        328         68     350080          0 *Dead*
   1   0          0          0      12928          0          0 Chunk Manager
   2   0        192        192       6928          0          0 Load Meter
   3   0     214664        304     227288          0          0 Exec
   4   0          0          0      12928          0          0 Check heaps
   5   0          0          0      12928          0          0 Pool Manager
   6   0        192        192      12928          0          0 Timers
   7   0        192        192      12928          0          0 Serial Backgroun
```

```
  8   0        192        192      12928          0          0 AAA high-capacit
  9   0          0          0      24928          0          0 Policy Manager
 10   0          0          0      12928          0          0 ARP Input
 11   0        192        192      12928          0          0 DDR Timers
 12   0          0          0      12928          0          0 Entity MIB API
 13   0          0          0      12928          0          0 MPLS HC Counter
 14   0          0          0      12928          0          0 SERIAL A'detect
.
.
.
 78   0          0          0      12992          0          0 DHCPD Timer
 79   0        160          0      13088          0          0 DHCPD Database
                                 8329440 Total
```

The table below describes the significant fields shown in the display.

Table 11: show processes memory Field Descriptions

Field	Description
Processor Pool Total	Total amount of memory, in kilobytes (KB), held for the Processor memory pool.
Used	Total amount of used memory, in KB, in the Processor memory pool.
Free	Total amount of free memory, in KB, in the Processor memory pool.
PID	Process ID.
TTY	Terminal that controls the process.
Allocated	Bytes of memory allocated by the process.
Freed	Bytes of memory freed by the process, regardless of who originally allocated it.
Holding	Amount of memory, in KB, currently allocated to the process. This includes memory allocated by the process and assigned to the process.
Getbufs	Number of times the process has requested a packet buffer.
Retbufs	Number of times the process has relinquished a packet buffer.
Process	Process name.
Init	System initialization process.
Sched	The scheduler process.
Dead	Processes as a group that are now dead.
<value> Total	Total amount of memory, in KB, held by all processes (sum of the “Holding” column).

The following is sample output from the **show processes memory** command when the **sorted** keyword is used. In this case, the output is sorted by the Holding column, from largest to smallest.

```
Device# show processes memory sorted

Processor Pool Total:   25954228 Used:    8371280 Free:   17582948
 PID TTY  Allocated      Freed    Holding    Getbufs    Retbufs Process
   0   0    8629528     689900    6751716          0          0 *Init*
```

```
  3   0     217304        304     229928          0          0 Exec
 53   0     109248        192      96064          0          0 DHCPD Receive
 56   0          0          0      32928          0          0 COPS
 19   0      39048          0      25192          0          0 Net Background
 42   0          0          0      24960          0          0 L2X Data Daemon
 58   0        192        192      24928          0          0 X.25 Background
 43   0        192        192      24928          0          0 PPP IP Route
 49   0          0          0      24928          0          0 TCP Protocols
 48   0          0          0      24928          0          0 TCP Timer
 17   0        192        192      24928          0          0 XML Proxy Client
  9   0          0          0      24928          0          0 Policy Manager
 40   0          0          0      24928          0          0 L2X SSS manager
 29   0          0          0      24928          0          0 IP Input
 44   0        192        192      24928          0          0 PPP IPCP
 32   0        192        192      24928          0          0 PPP Hooks
 34   0          0          0      24928          0          0 SSS Manager
 41   0        192        192      24928          0          0 L2TP mgmt daemon
 16   0        192        192      24928          0          0 Dialer event
 35   0          0          0      24928          0          0 SSS Test Client
--More--
```

The following is sample output from the **show processes memory** command when a process ID (*process-id*) is specified:

```
Device# show processes memory 1

Process ID: 1
Process Name: Chunk Manager
Total Memory Held: 8428 bytes
Processor memory holding = 8428 bytes
pc = 0x60790654, size =      6044, count =    1
pc = 0x607A5084, size =      1544, count =    1
pc = 0x6076DBC4, size =       652, count =    1
pc = 0x6076FF18, size =       188, count =    1
I/O memory holding = 0 bytes

Device# show processes memory 2

Process ID: 2
Process Name: Load Meter
Total Memory Held: 3884 bytes
Processor memory holding = 3884 bytes
pc = 0x60790654, size =      3044, count =    1
pc = 0x6076DBC4, size =       652, count =    1
pc = 0x6076FF18, size =       188, count =    1
I/O memory holding = 0 bytes
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
show memory	Displays statistics about memory, including memory-free pool statistics.
show processes	Displays information about the active processes.

show processes memory platform

To display memory usage per Cisco IOS XE process, use the **show processes memory platform** command in privileged EXEC mode.

show processes memory platform [**detailed name** *process-name* | **process-id** *process-ID* [**location** | **maps** [**location**] | **smaps** [**location**]] | **location** | **sorted** [**location**]] **switch** *switch-number* | **active** | **standby** **0** | **F0** | **R0**

Syntax Description

detailed *process-name*	(Optional) Displays detailed memory information for a specified Cisco IOS XE process.
name *process-name*	(Optional) Matches the Cisco IOS XE process name.
process-id *process-ID*	(Optional) Matches the Cisco IOS XE process ID.
location	(Optional) Displays information about the FRU location.
maps	(Optional) Displays memory maps of a process.
smaps	(Optional) Displays smaps of a process.
sorted	(Optional) Displays the sorted output based on the total memory used by Cisco IOS XE processes.
switch *switch-number*	Displays information about the device.
active	Displays information about the active instance of the switch.
standby	Displays information about the standby instance of the switch.
0	Displays information about the SPA-Inter-Processor slot 0.
F0	Displays information about the Embedded Service Processor (ESP) slot 0.
R0	Displays information about the Route Processor (RP) slot 0.

Command Modes

Privileged EXEC (#)

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Denali 16.1.1	The command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

Prior to Cisco IOS XE Denali 16.3.1, the Free Memory displayed in the command output was obtained from the underlying Linux kernel. This value was not accurate because some memory chunks that was available for use was not considered as free memory.

In Cisco IOS XE Denali 16.3.1, the free memory is accurately computed and displayed in the Free Memory field of the command output.

Examples

The following is sample output from the **show processes memory platform** command:

```
Switch# show processes memory platform

System memory: 3976852K total, 2761580K used, 1215272K free,
Lowest: 1215272K
   Pid    Text      Data   Stack   Dynamic       RSS     Total              Name
--------------------------------------------------------------------------------
     1    1246      4400     132      1308      4400      8328           systemd
    96     233      2796     132       132      2796     12436   systemd-journal
   105     284      1796     132       176      1796      5208     systemd-udevd
   707      52      2660     132       172      2660     11688        in.telnetd
   744     968      3264     132      1700      3264      5800         brelay.sh
   835      52      2660     132       172      2660     11688        in.telnetd
   863     968      3264     132      1700      3264      5800         brelay.sh
   928     968      3996     132      2312      3996      6412      reflector.sh
   933     968      3976     132      2312      3976      6412       droputil.sh
   934     968      2140     132       528      2140      4628            oom.sh
   936     173       936     132       132       936      3068           xinetd
   945     968      1472     132       132      1472      4168       libvirtd.sh
   947     592     43164     132      3096     43164    154716             repm
   954      45       932     132       132       932      3132          rpcbind
   986     482      3476     132       132      3476    169288         libvirtd
   988      66       940     132       132       940      2724         rpc.statd
   993     968       928     132       132       928      4232   boothelper_evt.
  1017      21       640     132       132       640      2500       inotifywait
  1089     102      1200     132       132      1200      3328        rpc.mountd
  1328       9      2940     132       148      2940     13844             rotee
  1353      39       532     132       132       532      2336             sleep
!
!
!
```

The following is sample output from the **show processes memory platform information** command:

```
Switch# show processes memory platform location switch active R0

System memory: 3976852K total, 2762844K used, 1214008K free,
Lowest: 1214008K
   Pid    Text      Data   Stack   Dynamic       RSS     Total              Name
--------------------------------------------------------------------------------
     1    1246      4400     132      1308      4400      8328           systemd
    96     233      2796     132       132      2796     12436   systemd-journal
   105     284      1796     132       176      1796      5208     systemd-udevd
   707      52      2660     132       172      2660     11688        in.telnetd
   744     968      3264     132      1700      3264      5800         brelay.sh
   835      52      2660     132       172      2660     11688        in.telnetd
   863     968      3264     132      1700      3264      5800         brelay.sh
   928     968      3996     132      2312      3996      6412      reflector.sh
   933     968      3976     132      2312      3976      6412       droputil.sh
!
!
!
```

The following is sample output from the **show processes memory platform sorted** command:

```
Switch# show processes memory platform sorted

System memory: 3976852K total, 2762884K used, 1213968K free,
Lowest: 1213968K
   Pid    Text      Data    Stack   Dynamic       RSS     Total               Name
--------------------------------------------------------------------------------
  9655    3787    264964      136     18004    264964   2675968                wcm
 17261     324    248588      132    103908    248588   2093076     fed main event
  7885  149848    684864      136        80    684864   1853548    linux_iosd-imag
 17891     398     75772      136      1888     75772    958240           sif_mgr
 17067    1087     77912      136      1796     77912    702184       platform_mgr
  4268     391    102084      136      5596    102084    482656          cli_agent
  4856     357     93388      132      3680     93388    340052                dbm
 29842    8722     64428      132      8056     64428    297068      fman_fp_image
  5960    9509     76088      136      3200     76088    287156           fman_rp
!
!
!
```

The following is sample output from the **show processes memory platform sorted location switch active R0** command:

```
Switch# show processes memory platform sorted location switch active R0

System memory: 3976852K total, 2763584K used, 1213268K free,
Lowest: 1213268K
   Pid    Text      Data    Stack   Dynamic       RSS     Total               Name
--------------------------------------------------------------------------------
  9655    3787    264968      136     18004    264968   2675968                wcm
 17261     324    249020      132    103908    249020   2093076     fed main event
  7885  149848    684912      136        80    684912   1853548    linux_iosd-imag
 17891     398     75884      136      1888     75884    958240           sif_mgr
 17067    1087     77820      136      1796     77820    702184       platform_mgr
  4268     391    102084      136      5596    102084    482656          cli_agent
  4856     357     93388      132      3680     93388    340052                dbm
 29842    8722     64428      132      8056     64428    297068      fman_fp_image
  5960    9509     76088      136      3200     76088    287156           fman_rp
!
!
!
```

show system mtu

To display the global maximum transmission unit (MTU) or maximum packet size set for the switch, use the **show system mtu** command in privileged EXEC mode.

show system mtu

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Command Default

None

Command Modes

Privileged EXEC

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Everest 16.6.1	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

For information about the MTU values and the stack configurations that affect the MTU values, see the **system mtu** command.

Examples

This is an example of output from the **show system mtu** command:

show tech-support

To automatically run **show** commands that display system information, use the **show tech-support** command in the privilege EXEC mode.

show tech-support [**cef** | **cft** | **eigrp** | **evc** | **fnf** | **ipc** | **ipmulticast** | **ipsec** | **mfib** | **nat** | **nbar** | **onep** | **ospf** | **page** | **password** | **rsvp** | **subscriber** | **vrrp** | **wccp**]

Syntax Description

cef	(Optional) Displays CEF related information.
cft	(Optional) Displays CFT related information.
eigrp	(Optional) Displays EIGRP related information.
evc	(Optional) Displays EVC related information.
fnf	(Optional) Displays flexible netflow related information.
ipc	(Optional) Displays IPC related information.
ipmulticast	(Optional) Displays IP multicast related information.
ipsec	(Optional) Displays IPSEC related information.
mfib	(Optional) Displays MFIB related information.
nat	(Optional) Displays NAT related information.
nbar	(Optional) Displays NBAR related information.
onep	(Optional) Displays ONEP related information.
ospf	(Optional) Displays OSPF related information.
page	(Optional) Displays the command output on a single page at a time. Use the Return key to display the next line of output or use the space bar to display the next page of information. If not used, the output scrolls (that is, it does not stop for page breaks). Press the **Ctrl-C** keys to stop the command output.
password	(Optional) Leaves passwords and other security information in the output. If not used, passwords and other security-sensitive information in the output are replaced with the label "<removed>".
rsvp	(Optional) Displays IP RSVP related information.
subscriber	(Optional) Displays subscriber related information.
vrrp	(Optional) Displays VRRP related information.
wccp	(Optional) Displays WCCP related information.

Command Modes

Privileged EXEC (#)

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Denali 16.3.2	This command was enhanced to display of the outputs of the following commands in the output modifier : • **show power inline** • **show platform software ilpower details** • **show power inline police** • **show stack-power budgeting**
Cisco IOS XE Denali 16.1.1	This command was reintroduced.

Usage Guidelines

The output from the **show tech-support** command is very long. To better manage this output, you can redirect the output to a file (for example, **show tech-support** > *filename*) in the local writable storage file system or the remote file system. Redirecting the output to a file also makes sending the output to your Cisco Technical Assistance Center (TAC) representative easier.

You can use one of the following redirection methods:

- > *filename* - Redirects the output to a file.
- >> *filename* - Redirects the output to a file in append mode.

speed

To specify the speed of a 10/100/1000/2500/5000 Mbps port, use the **speed** command in interface configuration mode. To return to the default value, use the **no** form of this command.

speed **10** | **100** | **1000** | **2500** | **5000** | **auto** [**10** | **100** | **1000** | **2500** | **5000**] | **nonegotiate**
no **speed**

Syntax Description

10	Specifies that the port runs at 10 Mbps.
100	Specifies that the port runs at 100 Mbps.
1000	Specifies that the port runs at 1000 Mbps. This option is valid and visible only on 10/100/1000 Mb/s ports.
2500	Specifies that the port runs at 2500 Mbps. This option is valid and visible only on multi-Gigabit-supported Ethernet ports.
5000	Specifies that the port runs at 5000 Mbps. This option is valid and visible only on multi-Gigabit-supported Ethernet ports.
auto	Detects the speed at which the port should run, automatically, based on the port at the other end of the link. If you use the **10**, **100**, **1000**, **1000**, **2500**, or **5000** keyword with the **auto** keyword, the port autonegotiates only at the specified speeds.
nonegotiate	Disables autonegotiation, and the port runs at 1000 Mbps.

Command Default

The default is **auto**.

Command Modes

Interface configuration

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Everest 16.6.1	This command was introduced.
Cisco IOS XE Denali 16.3.1	This command was modified. The following keywords were added: **2500** and **5000**. These keywords are visible only on multi-Gigabit Ethernet port supporting devices.

Usage Guidelines

You cannot configure speed on 10-Gigabit Ethernet ports.

Except for the 1000BASE-T small form-factor pluggable (SFP) modules, you can configure the speed to not negotiate (**nonegotiate**) when an SFP module port is connected to a device that does not support autonegotiation.

The new keywords, **2500** and **5000** are visible only on multi-Gigabit (m-Gig) Ethernet supporting devices.

If the speed is set to **auto**, the switch negotiates with the device at the other end of the link for the speed setting, and then forces the speed setting to the negotiated value. The duplex setting remains configured on each end of the link, which might result in a duplex setting mismatch.

If both ends of the line support autonegotiation, we highly recommend the default autonegotiation settings. If one interface supports autonegotiation and the other end does not, use the auto setting on the supported side, but set the duplex and speed on the other side.

Caution Changing the interface speed and duplex mode configuration might shut down and re-enable the interface during the reconfiguration.

For guidelines on setting the switch speed and duplex parameters, see the "Configuring Interface Characteristics" chapter in the software configuration guide for this release.

Verify your settings using the **show interfaces** privileged EXEC command.

Examples

The following example shows how to set speed on a port to 100 Mbps:

```
Device(config)# interface gigabitethernet1/0/1
Device(config-if)# speed 100
```

The following example shows how to set a port to autonegotiate at only 10 Mbps:

```
Device(config)# interface gigabitethernet1/0/1
Device(config-if)# speed auto 10
```

The following example shows how to set a port to autonegotiate at only 10 or 100 Mbps:

```
Device(config)# interface gigabitethernet1/0/1
Device(config-if)# speed auto 10 100
```

switchport block

To prevent unknown multicast or unicast packets from being forwarded, use the **switchport block** command in interface configuration mode. To allow forwarding unknown multicast or unicast packets, use the **no** form of this command.

switchport block multicast | **unicast**
no switchport block multicast | **unicast**

Syntax Description

multicast	Specifies that unknown multicast traffic should be blocked. **Note** Only pure Layer 2 multicast traffic is blocked. Multicast packets that contain IPv4 or IPv6 information in the header are not blocked.
unicast	Specifies that unknown unicast traffic should be blocked.

Command Default

Unknown multicast and unicast traffic is not blocked.

Command Modes

Interface configuration

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Everest 16.6.1	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

By default, all traffic with unknown MAC addresses is sent to all ports. You can block unknown multicast or unicast traffic on protected or nonprotected ports. If unknown multicast or unicast traffic is not blocked on a protected port, there could be security issues.

With multicast traffic, the port blocking feature blocks only pure Layer 2 packets. Multicast packets that contain IPv4 or IPv6 information in the header are not blocked.

Blocking unknown multicast or unicast traffic is not automatically enabled on protected ports; you must explicitly configure it.

For more information about blocking packets, see the software configuration guide for this release.

This example shows how to block unknown unicast traffic on an interface:

```
Device(config-if)# switchport block unicast
```

You can verify your setting by entering the **show interfaces** *interface-id* **switchport** privileged EXEC command.

system mtu

Syntax Description

bytes

Command Default

The default MTU size for all ports is 1500 bytes.

Command Modes

Global configuration

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Everest 16.6.1	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

You can verify your setting by entering the **show system mtu** privileged EXEC command.

The switch does not support the MTU on a per-interface basis.

If you enter a value that is outside the allowed range for the specific type of interface, the value is not accepted.

voice-signaling vlan (network-policy configuration)

To create a network-policy profile for the voice-signaling application type, use the **voice-signaling vlan** command in network-policy configuration mode. To delete the policy, use the **no** form of this command.

voice-signaling vlan *vlan-id* [**cos** *cos-value* | **dscp** *dscp-value*] | **dot1p** [**cos** *l2-priority* | **dscp** *dscp*] | **none** | **untagged**

Syntax Description

vlan-id	(Optional) The VLAN for voice traffic. The range is 1 to 4094.
cos *cos-value*	(Optional) Specifies the Layer 2 priority class of service (CoS) for the configured VLAN. The range is 0 to 7; the default is 5.
dscp *dscp-value*	(Optional) Specifies the differentiated services code point (DSCP) value for the configured VLAN. The range is 0 to 63; the default is 46.
dot1p	(Optional) Configures the phone to use IEEE 802.1p priority tagging and to use VLAN 0 (the native VLAN).
none	(Optional) Does not instruct the Cisco IP phone about the voice VLAN. The phone uses the configuration from the phone key pad.
untagged	(Optional) Configures the phone to send untagged voice traffic. This is the default for the phone.

Command Default

No network-policy profiles for the voice-signaling application type are defined.

The default CoS value is 5.

The default DSCP value is 46.

The default tagging mode is untagged.

Command Modes

Network-policy profile configuration

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Everest 16.6.1	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

Use the **network-policy profile** global configuration command to create a profile and to enter network-policy profile configuration mode.

The voice-signaling application type is for network topologies that require a different policy for voice signaling than for voice media. This application type should not be advertised if all of the same network policies apply as those advertised in the voice policy TLV.

When you are in network-policy profile configuration mode, you can create the profile for voice-signaling by specifying the values for VLAN, class of service (CoS), differentiated services code point (DSCP), and tagging mode.

These profile attributes are contained in the Link Layer Discovery Protocol for Media Endpoint Devices (LLDP-MED) network-policy time-length-value (TLV).

To return to privileged EXEC mode from the network-policy profile configuration mode, enter the **exit** command.

This example shows how to configure voice-signaling for VLAN 200 with a priority 2 CoS:

```
Device(config)# network-policy profile 1
Device(config-network-policy)# voice-signaling vlan 200 cos 2
```

This example shows how to configure voice-signaling for VLAN 400 with a DSCP value of 45:

```
Device(config)# network-policy profile 1
Device(config-network-policy)# voice-signaling vlan 400 dscp 45
```

This example shows how to configure voice-signaling for the native VLAN with priority tagging:

```
Device(config-network-policy)# voice-signaling vlan dot1p cos 4
```

voice vlan (network-policy configuration)

To create a network-policy profile for the voice application type, use the **voice vlan** command in network-policy configuration mode. To delete the policy, use the **no** form of this command.

voice vlan *vlan-id* [**cos** *cos-value* | **dscp** *dscp-value*] | **dot1p** [**cos** *l2-priority* | **dscp** *dscp*] | **none** | **untagged**

Syntax Description

vlan-id	(Optional) The VLAN for voice traffic. The range is 1 to 4094.
cos *cos-value*	(Optional) Specifies the Layer 2 priority class of service (CoS) for the configured VLAN. The range is 0 to 7; the default is 5.
dscp *dscp-value*	(Optional) Specifies the differentiated services code point (DSCP) value for the configured VLAN. The range is 0 to 63; the default is 46.
dot1p	(Optional) Configures the phone to use IEEE 802.1p priority tagging and to use VLAN 0 (the native VLAN).
none	(Optional) Does not instruct the Cisco IP phone about the voice VLAN. The phone uses the configuration from the phone key pad.
untagged	(Optional) Configures the phone to send untagged voice traffic. This is the default for the phone.

Command Default

No network-policy profiles for the voice application type are defined.

The default CoS value is 5.

The default DSCP value is 46.

The default tagging mode is untagged.

Command Modes

Network-policy profile configuration

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Everest 16.6.1	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

Use the **network-policy profile** global configuration command to create a profile and to enter network-policy profile configuration mode.

The voice application type is for dedicated IP telephones and similar devices that support interactive voice services. These devices are typically deployed on a separate VLAN for ease of deployment and enhanced security through isolation from data applications.

When you are in network-policy profile configuration mode, you can create the profile for voice by specifying the values for VLAN, class of service (CoS), differentiated services code point (DSCP), and tagging mode.

These profile attributes are contained in the Link Layer Discovery Protocol for Media Endpoint Devices (LLDP-MED) network-policy time-length-value (TLV).

To return to privileged EXEC mode from the network-policy profile configuration mode, enter the **exit** command.

This example shows how to configure the voice application type for VLAN 100 with a priority 4 CoS:

```
Device(config)# network-policy profile 1
Device(config-network-policy)# voice vlan 100 cos 4
```

This example shows how to configure the voice application type for VLAN 100 with a DSCP value of 34:

```
Device(config)# network-policy profile 1
Device(config-network-policy)# voice vlan 100 dscp 34
```

This example shows how to configure the voice application type for the native VLAN with priority tagging:

```
Device(config-network-policy)# voice vlan dot1p cos 4
```

PART III

IP

- IP , on page 145

IP

- clear ip nhrp, on page 146
- debug nhrp, on page 147
- fhrp delay, on page 149
- fhrp version vrrp v3, on page 150
- ip address dhcp, on page 151
- ip address pool (DHCP), on page 154
- ip address, on page 155
- ip nhrp map, on page 158
- ip nhrp map multicast, on page 160
- ip nhrp network-id, on page 162
- ip nhrp nhs, on page 163
- ipv6 nd cache expire, on page 165
- ipv6 nd na glean, on page 166
- ipv6 nd nud retry, on page 167
- key chain, on page 169
- key-string (authentication), on page 170
- key, on page 171
- show ip nhrp nhs, on page 173
- show ip ports all, on page 175
- show key chain, on page 177
- show track, on page 178
- track, on page 180
- vrrp, on page 182
- vrrp description, on page 183
- vrrp preempt, on page 184
- vrrp priority, on page 185
- vrrp timers advertise, on page 186
- vrrs leader, on page 188

clear ip nhrp

To clear all dynamic entries from the Next Hop Resolution Protocol (NHRP) cache, use the **clear ip nhrp** command in user EXEC or privileged EXEC mode.

clear ip nhrp[**vrf** *vrf-name* | **global**] [*dest-ip-address* [*dest-mask*] | **tunnel** *number* | **counters** [**interface tunnel** *number*] | **stats** [**tunnel** *number* [**vrf** *vrf-name* | **global**]]]

Syntax Description

vrf	(Optional) Deletes entries from the NHRP cache for the specified virtual routing and forwarding (VRF) instance.
vrf-name	(Optional) Name of the VRF address family to which the command is applied.
global	(Optional) Specifies the global VRF instance.
dest-ip-address	(Optional) Destination IP address. Specifying this argument clears NHRP mapping entries for the specified destination IP address.
dest-mask	(Optional) Destination network mask.
counters	(Optional) Clears the NHRP counters.
interface	(Optional) Clears the NHRP mapping entries for all interfaces.
tunnel *number*	(Optional) Removes the specified interface from the NHRP cache.
stats	(Optional) Clears all IPv4 statistic information for all interfaces.

Command Modes

User EXEC (>)

Privileged EXEC (#)

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Denali 16.3.1	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

The **clear ip nhrp** command does not clear any static (configured) IP-to-NBMA address mappings from the NHRP cache.

Examples

The following example shows how to clear all dynamic entries from the NHRP cache for an interface:

```
Switch# clear ip nhrp
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
show ip nhrp	Displays NHRP mapping information.

debug nhrp

To enable Next Hop Resolution Protocol (NHRP) debugging, use the **debug nhrp** command in privileged EXEC mode. To disable debugging output, use the **no** form of this command.

debug nhrp [**attribute** | **cache** | **condition interface tunnel** *number* | **peer nbma** *ipv4-nbma-address nbma-name ipv6-nbma-address* | **umatched** | **vrf** *vrf-name* | **detail** | **error** | **extension** | **group** | **packet** | **rate**]
no debug nhrp [**attribute** | **cache** | **condition interface tunnel** *number* | **peer nbma** *ipv4-nbma-address nbma-name ipv6-nbma-address* **unmatched** | **vrf** *vrf-name* | **detail** | **error** | **extension** | **group** | **packet** | **rate**]

Syntax Description

attribute	(Optional) Enables NHRP attribute debugging operations.
cache	(Optional) Enables NHRP cache debugging operations.
condition	(Optional) Enables NHRP conditional debugging operations.
interface tunnel *number*	(Optional) Enables debugging operations for the tunnel interface.
nbma	(Optional) Enables debugging operations for the non-broadcast multiple access (NBMA) network.
ipv4-nbma-address	(Optional) Enables debugging operations based on the IPv4 address of the NBMA network.
nbma-name	(Optional) NBMA network name.
IPv6-address	(Optional) Enables debugging operations based on the IPv6 address of the NBMA network. **Note** The *IPv6-address* argument is not supported in Cisco IOS XE Denali 16.3.1.
vrf *vrf-name*	(Optional) Enables debugging operations for the virtual routing and forwarding instance.
detail	(Optional) Displays detailed logs of NHRP debugs.
error	(Optional) Enables NHRP error debugging operations.
extension	(Optional) Enables NHRP extension processing debugging operations.
group	(Optional) Enables NHRP group debugging operations.
packet	(Optional) Enables NHRP activity debugging.
rate	(Optional) Enables NHRP rate limiting.
routing	(Optional) Enables NHRP routing debugging operations.

Command Default

NHRP debugging is not enabled.

Command Modes

Privileged EXEC (#)

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Denali 16.3.1	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

Note In Cisco IOS XE Denali 16.3.1, this command supports only IPv4; the *IPv6-nbma-address* argument although available on the switch, will not work if configured.

Use the **debug nhrp detail** command to view the NHRP attribute logs.

The **Virtual-Access** *number* keyword-argument pair is visible only if the virtual access interface is available on the device.

Examples

The following sample output from the **debug nhrp** command displays NHRP debugging output for IPv4:

```
Switch# debug nhrp

Aug  9 13:13:41.486: NHRP: Attempting to send packet via DEST 10.1.1.99
Aug  9 13:13:41.486: NHRP: Encapsulation succeeded.  Tunnel IP addr 10.11.11.99
Aug  9 13:13:41.486: NHRP: Send Registration Request via Tunnel0 vrf 0, packet size: 105
Aug  9 13:13:41.486:       src: 10.1.1.11, dst: 10.1.1.99
Aug  9 13:13:41.486: NHRP: 105 bytes out Tunnel0
Aug  9 13:13:41.486: NHRP: Receive Registration Reply via Tunnel0 vrf 0, packet size: 125
Aug  9 13:13:41.486: NHRP: netid_in = 0, to_us = 1
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
show ip nhrp	Displays NHRP mapping information.

fhrp delay

To specify the delay period for the initialization of First Hop Redundancy Protocol (FHRP) clients, use the **fhrp delay** command in interface configuration mode. To remove the delay period specified, use the **no** form of this command.

fhrp delay { [**minimum**] [**reload**] *seconds* }
no fhrp delay { [**minimum**] [**reload**] *seconds* }

Syntax Description

minimum	(Optional) Configures the delay period after an interface becomes available.
reload	(Optional) Configures the delay period after the device reloads.
seconds	Delay period in seconds. The range is from 0 to 3600.

Command Default

None

Command Modes

Interface configuration (config-if)

Examples

This example shows how to specify the delay period for the initialization of FHRP clients:

```
Device(config-if)# fhrp delay minimum 90
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
show fhrp	Displays First Hop Redundancy Protocol (FHRP) information.

fhrp version vrrp v3

To enable Virtual Router Redundancy Protocol version 3 (VRRPv3) and Virtual Router Redundancy Service (VRRS) configuration on a device, use the **fhrp version vrrp v3** command in global configuration mode. To disable the ability to configure VRRPv3 and VRRS on a device, use the **no** form of this command.

fhrp version vrrp v3
no fhrp version vrrp v3

Syntax Description

This command has no keywords or arguments.

Command Default

VRRPv3 and VRRS configuration on a device is not enabled.

Command Modes

Global configuration (config)

Usage Guidelines

When VRRPv3 is in use, VRRP version 2 (VRRPv2) is unavailable.

Examples

In the following example, a tracking process is configured to track the state of an IPv6 object using a VRRPv3 group. VRRP on GigabitEthernet interface 0/0/0 then registers with the tracking process to be informed of any changes to the IPv6 object on the VRRPv3 group. If the IPv6 object state on serial interface VRRPv3 goes down, then the priority of the VRRP group is reduced by 20:

```
Device(config)# fhrp version vrrp v3
Device(config)# interface GigabitEthernet 0/0/0
Device(config-if)# vrrp 1 address-family ipv6
Device(config-if-vrrp)# track 1 decrement 20
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
track (VRRP)	Enables an object to be tracked using a VRRPv3 group.

ip address dhcp

To acquire an IP address on an interface from the DHCP, use the **ip address dhcp**command in interface configuration mode. To remove any address that was acquired, use the **no** form of this command.

ip address dhcp [**client-id** *interface-type number*] [**hostname** *hostname*]
no ip address dhcp [**client-id** *interface-type number*] [**hostname** *hostname*]

Syntax Description

client-id	(Optional) Specifies the client identifier. By default, the client identifier is an ASCII value. The **client-id** *interface-type number*option sets the client identifier to the hexadecimal MAC address of the named interface.
interface-type	(Optional) Interface type. For more information, use the question mark (?) online help function.
number	(Optional) Interface or subinterface number. For more information about the numbering syntax for your networking device, use the question mark (?) online help function.
hostname	(Optional) Specifies the hostname.
hostname	(Optional) Name of the host to be placed in the DHCP option 12 field. This name need not be the same as the hostname entered in global configuration mode.

Command Default

The hostname is the globally configured hostname of the device. The client identifier is an ASCII value.

Command Modes

Interface configuration (config-if)

Command History

Release	Modification
12.1(2)T	This command was introduced.
12.1(3)T	This command was modified. The **client-id**keyword and *interface-type number*argument were added.
12.2(3)	This command was modified. The **hostname**keyword and *hostname*argument were added. The behavior of the **client-id** *interface-type number*option changed. See the "Usage Guidelines" section for details.
12.2(8)T	This command was modified. The command was expanded for use on PPP over ATM (PPPoA) interfaces and certain ATM interfaces.
12.2(33)SRA	This command was integrated into Cisco IOS Release 12.2(33)SRA.
12.2SX	This command is supported in the Cisco IOS Release 12.2SX train. Support in a specific 12.2SX release of this train depends on your feature set, platform, and platform hardware.
15.1(3)T	This command was modified. Support was provided on the tunnel interface.

Usage Guidelines

Note Prior to Cisco IOS Release 12.2(8)T, the **ip address dhcp** command could be used only on Ethernet interfaces.

The **ip address dhcp** command allows any interface to dynamically learn its IP address by using the DHCP protocol. It is especially useful on Ethernet interfaces that dynamically connect to an Internet service provider (ISP). Once assigned a dynamic address, the interface can be used with the Port Address Translation (PAT) of Cisco IOS Network Address Translation (NAT) to provide Internet access to a privately addressed network attached to the device.

The **ip address dhcp** command also works with ATM point-to-point interfaces and will accept any encapsulation type. However, for ATM multipoint interfaces you must specify Inverse ARP via the **protocol ip inarp** interface configuration command and use only the aa15snap encapsulation type.

Some ISPs require that the DHCPDISCOVER message have a specific hostname and client identifier that is the MAC address of the interface. The most typical usage of the **ip address dhcp client-id** *interface-type number* **hostname** *hostname* command is when *interface-type*is the Ethernet interface where the command is configured and *interface-type number*is the hostname provided by the ISP.

A client identifier (DHCP option 61) can be a hexadecimal or an ASCII value. By default, the client identifier is an ASCII value. The **client-id** *interface-type number*option overrides the default and forces the use of the hexadecimal MAC address of the named interface.

Note Between Cisco IOS Releases 12.1(3)T and 12.2(3), the **client-id** optional keyword allows the change of the fixed ASCII value for the client identifier. After Release 12.2(3), the optional **client-id** keyword forces the use of the hexadecimal MAC address of the named interface as the client identifier.

If a Cisco device is configured to obtain its IP address from a DHCP server, it sends a DHCPDISCOVER message to provide information about itself to the DHCP server on the network.

If you use the **ip address dhcp** command with or without any of the optional keywords, the DHCP option 12 field (hostname option) is included in the DISCOVER message. By default, the hostname specified in option 12 will be the globally configured hostname of the device. However, you can use the **ip address dhcp hostname** *hostname* command to place a different name in the DHCP option 12 field than the globally configured hostname of the device.

The **no ip address dhcp** command removes any IP address that was acquired, thus sending a DHCPRELEASE message.

You might need to experiment with different configurations to determine the one required by your DHCP server. The table below shows the possible configuration methods and the information placed in the DISCOVER message for each method.

Table 12: Configuration Method and Resulting Contents of the DISCOVER Message

Configuration Method	Contents of DISCOVER Messages
ip address dhcp	The DISCOVER message contains “cisco- *mac-address* -Eth1” in the client ID field. The *mac-address* is the MAC address of the Ethernet 1 interface and contains the default hostname of the device in the option 12 field.

Configuration Method	Contents of DISCOVER Messages
ip address dhcp hostname *hostname*	The DISCOVER message contains “cisco- *mac-address* -Eth1” in the client ID field. The *mac-address* is the MAC address of the Ethernet 1 interface, and contains *hostname* in the option 12 field.
ip address dhcp client-id ethernet 1	The DISCOVER message contains the MAC address of the Ethernet 1 interface in the client ID field and contains the default hostname of the device in the option 12 field.
ip address dhcp client-id ethernet 1 hostname *hostname*	The DISCOVER message contains the MAC address of the Ethernet 1 interface in the client ID field and contains *hostname* in the option 12 field.

Examples

In the examples that follow, the command **ip address dhcp** is entered for Ethernet interface 1. The DISCOVER message sent by a device configured as shown in the following example would contain “cisco- *mac-address* -Eth1” in the client-ID field, and the value abc in the option 12 field.

```
hostname abc
!
interface GigabitEthernet 1/0/1
 ip address dhcp
```

The DISCOVER message sent by a device configured as shown in the following example would contain “cisco- mac-address -Eth1” in the client-ID field, and the value def in the option 12 field.

```
hostname abc
!
interface GigabitEthernet 1/0/1
 ip address dhcp hostname def
```

The DISCOVER message sent by a device configured as shown in the following example would contain the MAC address of Ethernet interface 1 in the client-id field, and the value abc in the option 12 field.

```
hostname abc
!
interface Ethernet 1
 ip address dhcp client-id GigabitEthernet 1/0/1
```

The DISCOVER message sent by a device configured as shown in the following example would contain the MAC address of Ethernet interface 1 in the client-id field, and the value def in the option 12 field.

```
hostname abc
!
interface Ethernet 1
 ip address dhcp client-id GigabitEthernet 1/0/1 hostname def
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
ip dhcp pool	Configures a DHCP address pool on a Cisco IOS DHCP server and enters DHCP pool configuration mode.

ip address pool (DHCP)

To enable the IP address of an interface to be automatically configured when a Dynamic Host Configuration Protocol (DHCP) pool is populated with a subnet from IP Control Protocol (IPCP) negotiation, use the **ip address pool** command in interface configuration mode. To disable autoconfiguring of the IP address of the interface, use the **no** form of this command.

ip address pool *name*
no ip address pool

Syntax Description

name	Name of the DHCP pool. The IP address of the interface will be automatically configured from the DHCP pool specified in *name*.

Command Default

IP address pooling is disabled.

Command Modes

Interface configuration

Command History

Release	Modification
12.2(8)T	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

Use this command to automatically configure the IP address of a LAN interface when there are DHCP clients on the attached LAN that should be serviced by the DHCP pool on the device. The DHCP pool obtains its subnet dynamically through IPCP subnet negotiation.

Examples

The following example specifies that the IP address of GigabitEthernet interface 1/0/1 will be automatically configured from the address pool named abc:

```
ip dhcp pool abc
  import all
  origin ipcp
!
interface GigabitEthernet 1/0/1
  ip address pool abc
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
show ip interface	Displays the usability status of interfaces configured for IP.

ip address

To set a primary or secondary IP address for an interface, use the **ip address** command in interface configuration mode. To remove an IP address or disable IP processing, use the noform of this command.

ip address *ip-address mask* [**secondary** [**vrf** *vrf-name*]]
no ip address *ip-address mask* [**secondary** [**vrf** *vrf-name*]]

Syntax Description

ip-address	IP address.
mask	Mask for the associated IP subnet.
secondary	(Optional) Specifies that the configured address is a secondary IP address. If this keyword is omitted, the configured address is the primary IP address. **Note** If the secondary address is used for a VRF table configuration with the **vrf** keyword, the **vrf** keyword must be specified also.
vrf	(Optional) Name of the VRF table. The *vrf-name* argument specifies the VRF name of the ingress interface.

Command Default

No IP address is defined for the interface.

Command Modes

Interface configuration (config-if)

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Everest 16.6.1	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

An interface can have one primary IP address and multiple secondary IP addresses. Packets generated by the Cisco IOS software always use the primary IP address. Therefore, all devices and access servers on a segment should share the same primary network number.

Hosts can determine subnet masks using the Internet Control Message Protocol (ICMP) mask request message. Devices respond to this request with an ICMP mask reply message.

You can disable IP processing on a particular interface by removing its IP address with the **no ip address** command. If the software detects another host using one of its IP addresses, it will print an error message on the console.

The optional **secondary** keyword allows you to specify an unlimited number of secondary addresses. Secondary addresses are treated like primary addresses, except the system never generates datagrams other than routing updates with secondary source addresses. IP broadcasts and Address Resolution Protocol (ARP) requests are handled properly, as are interface routes in the IP routing table.

Secondary IP addresses can be used in a variety of situations. The following are the most common applications:

- There may not be enough host addresses for a particular network segment. For example, your subnetting allows up to 254 hosts per logical subnet, but on one physical subnet you need 300 host addresses. Using

secondary IP addresses on the devices or access servers allows you to have two logical subnets using one physical subnet.

- Many older networks were built using Level 2 bridges. The judicious use of secondary addresses can aid in the transition to a subnetted, device-based network. Devices on an older, bridged segment can be easily made aware that many subnets are on that segment.
- Two subnets of a single network might otherwise be separated by another network. This situation is not permitted when subnets are in use. In these instances, the first network is *extended*, or layered on top of the second network using secondary addresses.

Note

- If any device on a network segment uses a secondary address, all other devices on that same segment must also use a secondary address from the same network or subnet. Inconsistent use of secondary addresses on a network segment can very quickly cause routing loops.
- When you are routing using the Open Shortest Path First (OSPF) algorithm, ensure that all secondary addresses of an interface fall into the same OSPF area as the primary addresses.
- If you configure a secondary IP address, you must disable sending ICMP redirect messages by entering the **no ip redirects** command, to avoid high CPU utilization.

To transparently bridge IP on an interface, you must perform the following two tasks:

- Disable IP routing (specify the **no ip routing** command).
- Add the interface to a bridge group, see the **bridge-group** command.

To concurrently route and transparently bridge IP on an interface, see the **bridge crb** command.

Examples

In the following example, 192.108.1.27 is the primary address and 192.31.7.17 is the secondary address for GigabitEthernet interface 1/0/1:

```
Device# enable
Device# configure terminal
Device(config)# interface GigabitEthernet 1/0/1
Device(config-if)# ip address 192.108.1.27 255.255.255.0
Device(config-if)# ip address 192.31.7.17 255.255.255.0 secondary
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
match ip route-source	Specifies a source IP address to match to required route maps that have been set up based on VRF connected routes.
route-map	Defines the conditions for redistributing routes from one routing protocol into another, or to enable policy routing.
set vrf	Enables VPN VRF selection within a route map for policy-based routing VRF selection.

Command	Description
show ip arp	Displays the ARP cache, in which SLIP addresses appear as permanent ARP table entries.
show ip interface	Displays the usability status of interfaces configured for IP.
show route-map	Displays static and dynamic route maps.

ip nhrp map

To statically configure the IP-to-nonbroadcast multiaccess (NBMA) address mapping of IP destinations connected to an NBMA network, use the **ip nhrp map** command in interface configuration mode. To remove the static entry from Next Hop Resolution Protocol (NHRP) cache, use the **no** form of this command.

ip nhrp map *ip-address ip-nbma-address* | *destination-mask* [*ip-nbma-address ipv6-nbma-address*] *ipv6-nbma-address*
no ip nhrp map *ip-address ip-nbma-address* | *destination-mask* [*ip-nbma-address ipv6-nbma-address*] *ipv6-nbma-address*

Syntax Description

ip-address	IP address of the destinations reachable through the NBMA network. This address is mapped to the NBMA address.
ip-nbma-address	NBMA address that is directly reachable through the NBMA network. The address format varies depending on the medium; for example, ATM has a Network Service Access Point (NSAP) address, Ethernet has a MAC address, and Switched Multimegabit Data Service (SMDS) has an E.164 address. This address is mapped to the IP address.
destination-mask	Destination address mask.
ipv6-nbma-address	IPv6 NBMA address. **Note** This argument is not supported in Cisco IOS XE Denali 16.3.1.

Command Default

No static IP-to-NBMA cache entries exist.

Command Modes

Interface configuration(config-if)

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Denali 16.3.1	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

In Cisco IOS XE Denali 16.3.1, NHRP supports only hub-to-spoke communication; spoke-to-spoke communication is not supported.

Note In Cisco IOS XE Denali 16.3.1, this command supports only IPv4; the *ipv6-nbma-address* argument although available on the switch, will not work if configured.

Configure at least one static mapping to reach the next-hop server. To statistically configure multiple IP-to-NBMA address mappings, configure this command multiple times.

When using the routing protocols, Open Shortest Path First (OSPF) or Enhanced Interior Gateway Routing Protocol (EIGRP), configure the **ip ospf network point-to-multipoint** (when OSPF is used for hub-to-spoke communication) and **ip split-horizon eigrp** (when EIGRP is used) commands on the tunnel to allow the traffic.

Examples

In the following example, this station in a multipoint tunnel network is statically configured to be served by two next-hop servers 10.0.0.1 and 10.0.1.3. The NBMA address for 10.0.0.1 is statically configured as 192.0.2.1 and the NBMA address for 10.0.1.3 is 198.51.100.1.

```
Switch(config)# interface tunnel 0
Switch(config-if)# ip nhrp nhs 10.0.0.1
Switch(config-if)# ip nhrp nhs 10.0.1.3
Switch(config-if)# ip nhrp map 10.0.0.1 192.0.2.1
Switch(config-if)# ip nhrp map 10.0.1.3 198.51.100.1
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
clear ip nhrp	Clears all dynamic entries from the NHRP cache.
debug nhrp	Enables NHRP debugging.
interface	Configures an interface and enters interface configuration mode.
ip split-horizon eigrp	Enables EIGRP split horizon.
ip ospf network point-to-multipoint	Configures the OSPF network type to point-to-multipoint.

ip nhrp map multicast

To configure nonbroadcast multiaccess (NBMA) addresses used as destinations for broadcast or multicast packets to be sent over a tunnel network, use the **ip nhrp map multicast**command in interface configuration mode. To remove the destinations, use the **no** form of this command.

ip nhrp map multicast *ip-nbma-address ipv6-nbma-address* | **dynamic**
no ip nhrp map multicast *ip-nbma-address ipv6-nbma-address* | **dynamic**

Syntax Description

ip-nbma-address	NBMA address that is directly reachable through the NBMA network. The address format varies depending on the medium that you are using.
ipv6-nbma-address	IPv6 NBMA address. **Note** This argument is not supported in Cisco IOS XE Denali 16.3.1.
dynamic	Dynamically learns destinations from client registrations on the hub.

Command Default

No NBMA addresses are configured as destinations for broadcast or multicast packets.

Command Modes

Interface configuration (config-if)

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Denali 16.3.1	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

Note In Cisco IOS XE Denali 16.3.1, this command supports only IPv4; the *ipv6-nbma-address* argument although available on the switch, will not work if configured.

This command applies only to tunnel interfaces. This command is useful for supporting broadcasts over a tunnel network when the underlying network does not support IP multicast. If the underlying network does support IP multicast, you should use the **tunnel destination** command to configure a multicast destination for transmission of tunnel broadcasts or multicasts.

When multiple NBMA addresses are configured, the system replicates the broadcast packet for each address.

Examples

In the following example, if a packet is sent to 10.255.255.255, it is replicated to destinations 10.0.0.1 and 10.0.0.2:

```
Switch(config)# interface tunnel 0
Switch(config-if)# ip address 10.0.0.3 255.0.0.0
Switch(config-if)# ip nhrp map multicast 10.0.0.1
Switch(config-if)# ip nhrp map multicast 10.0.0.2
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
debug nhrp	Enables NHRP debugging.
interface	Configures an interface and enters interface configuration mode.
tunnel destination	Specifies the destination for a tunnel interface.

ip nhrp network-id

To enable the Next Hop Resolution Protocol (NHRP) on an interface, use the **ip nhrp network-id** command in interface configuration mode. To disable NHRP on the interface, use the **no** form of this command.

ip nhrp network-id *number*
no ip nhrp network-id [*number*]

Syntax Description

number	Globally unique, 32-bit network identifier from a nonbroadcast multiaccess (NBMA) network. The range is from 1 to 4294967295.

Command Default

NHRP is disabled on an interface.

Command Modes

Interface configuration (config)

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Denali 16.3.1	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

In general, all NHRP stations within one logical NBMA network must be configured with the same network identifier.

Examples

The following example enables NHRP on the interface:

```
Switch(config-if)# ip nhrp network-id 1
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
clear ip nhrp	Clears all dynamic entries from the NHRP cache.
debug nhrp	Enables NHRP debugging.
interface	Configures an interface and enters interface configuration mode.

ip nhrp nhs

To specify the address of one or more Next Hop Resolution Protocol (NHRP) servers, use the **ip nhrp nhs** command in interface configuration mode. To remove the address, use the **no** form of this command.

ip nhrp nhs *nhs-address* [**nbma** *nbma-address FQDN-string*] [**multicast**] [**priority** *value*] [**cluster** *value*] | **cluster** *value* **max-connections** *value* | **dynamic nbma** *nbma-address FQDN-string* [**multicast**] [**priority** *value*] [**cluster** *value*] | **fallback** *seconds*
no ip nhrp nhs *nhs-address* [**nbma** *nbma-address FQDN-string*] [**multicast**] [**priority** *value*] [**cluster** *value*] | **cluster** *value* **max-connections** *value* | **dynamic nbma** *nbma-address FQDN-string* [**multicast**] [**priority** *value*] [**cluster** *value*] | **fallback** *seconds*

Syntax Description

nhs-address	Address of the next-hop server being specified.
nbma	(Optional) Specifies the nonbroadcast multiple access (NBMA) address or FQDN.
nbma-address	NBMA address.
FQDN-string	Next hop server (NHS) fully qualified domain name (FQDN) string.
multicast	(Optional) Specifies the use of NBMA mapping for broadcasts and multicasts.
priority *value*	(Optional) Assigns a priority to hubs to control the order in which spokes select hubs to establish tunnels. The range is from 0 to 255; 0 is the highest and 255 is the lowest priority.
cluster *value*	(Optional) Specifies NHS groups. The range is from 0 to 10.
max-connections *value*	Specifies the number of NHS elements from each NHS group that needs to be active. The range is from 0 to 255.
dynamic	Configures the spoke to learn the NHS protocol address dynamically.
fallback *seconds*	Specifies the duration, in seconds, for which the spoke must wait before falling back to an NHS of higher priority upon recovery.

Command Default

No next-hop servers are explicitly configured, so normal network layer routing decisions are used to forward NHRP traffic.

Command Modes

Interface configuration (config-if)

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Denali 16.3.1	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

Use the **ip nhrp nhs** command to specify the address of a next hop server and the networks it serves. Normally, NHRP consults the network layer forwarding table to determine how to forward NHRP packets. When next hop servers are configured, these next hop addresses override the forwarding path that would otherwise be used for NHRP traffic.

For any next hop server that is configured, you can specify multiple networks by repeating the **ip nhrp nhs** command with the same *nhs-address* argument, but with different IP network addresses.

Examples

The following example shows how to register a hub to a spoke using NBMA and FQDN:

```
Switch# configure terminal
Switch(config)# interface tunnel 1
Switch(config-if)# ip nhrp nhs 192.0.2.1 nbma examplehub.example1.com
```

The following example shows how to configure the desired **max-connections** value:

```
Switch# configure terminal
Switch(config)# interface tunnel 1
Switch(config-if)# ip nhrp nhs cluster 5 max-connections 100
```

The following example shows how to configure the NHS fallback time:

```
Switch# configure terminal
Switch(config)# interface tunnel 1
Switch(config-if)# ip nhrp nhs fallback 25
```

The following example shows how to configure NHS priority and group values:

```
Switch# configure terminal
Switch(config)# interface tunnel 1
Switch(config-if)# ip nhrp nhs 192.0.2.1 priority 1 cluster 2
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
ip nhrp map	Statically configures the IP-to-NBMA address mapping of IP destinations connected to an NBMA network.
show ip nhrp	Displays NHRP mapping information.

ipv6 nd cache expire

To configure the duration of time before an IPv6 neighbor discovery cache entry expires, use the **ipv6 nd cache expire** command in the interface configuration mode. To remove this configuration, use the **no** form of this command.

ipv6 nd cache expire *expire-time-in-seconds* [**refresh**]
no ipv6 nd cache expire *expire-time-in-seconds* [**refresh**]

Syntax Description

Syntax Description

expire-time-in-seconds	The time range is from 1 through 65536 seconds. The default is 14400 seconds or 4 hours.
refresh	(Optional) Automatically refreshes the neighbor discovery cache entry.

Command Modes

Interface configuration (config-if)

Command History

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Everest 16.6.1	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

By default, a neighbor discovery cache entry is expired and deleted if it remains in the STALE state for 14,400 seconds or 4 hours. The **ipv6 nd cache expire** command allows the expiry time to vary and to trigger auto refresh of an expired entry before the entry is deleted.

When the **refresh** keyword is used, a neighbor discovery cache entry is auto refreshed. The entry moves into the DELAY state and the neighbor unreachability detection process occurs, in which the entry transitions from the DELAY state to the PROBE state after 5 seconds. When the entry reaches the PROBE state, a neighbor solicitation is sent and then retransmitted as per the configuration.

Examples

The following example shows that the neighbor discovery cache entry is configured to expire in 7200 seconds or 2 hours:

```
Device> enable
Device# configure terminal
Device(config)# interface gigabitethernet 1/1/4
Device(config-if)# ipv6 nd cache expire 7200
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
ipv6 nd na glean	Configures neighbor discovery to glean an entry from an unsolicited neighbor advertisement.
ipv6 nd nud retry	Configures the number of times neighbor unreachability detection resends neighbor solicitations.
show ipv6 interface	Displays the usability status of interfaces that are configured for IPv6.

ipv6 nd na glean

To configure the neighbor discovery to glean an entry from an unsolicited neighbor advertisement, use the **ipv6 nd na glean** command in the interface configuration mode. To disable this feature, use the **no** form of this command.

ipv6 nd na glean
no ipv6 nd na glean

Command Modes

Interface configuration

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Everest 16.6.1	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

IPv6 nodes may emit a multicast unsolicited neighbor advertisement packet following the successful completion of duplicate address detection (DAD). By default, other IPv6 nodes ignore these unsolicited neighbor advertisement packets. The **ipv6 nd na glean** command configures the router to create a neighbor advertisement entry on receipt of an unsolicited neighbor advertisement packet (assuming no such entry already exists and the neighbor advertisement has the link-layer address option). Use of this command allows a device to populate its neighbor advertisement cache with an entry for a neighbor before data traffic exchange with the neighbor.

Examples

The following example shows how to configure neighbor discovery to glean an entry from an unsolicited neighbor advertisement:

```
Device> enable
Device# configure terminal
Device(config)# interface gigabitethernet 1/1/4
Device(config-if)# ipv6 nd na glean
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
ipv6 nd cache expire	Configures the duration of time before an IPv6 neighbor discovery cache entry expires.
ipv6 nd nud retry	Configures the number of times neighbor unreachability detection resends neighbor solicitations.
show ipv6 interface	Displays the usability status of interfaces that are configured for IPv6.

ipv6 nd nud retry

To configure the number of times the neighbor unreachability detection process resends neighbor solicitations, use the **ipv6 nd nud retry** command in the interface configuration mode. To disable this feature, use the **no** form of this command.

ipv6 nd nud retry *base interval max-attempts final-wait-time*
no ipv6 nd nud retry *base interval max-attempts final-wait-time*

Syntax Description

base	The neighbor unreachability detection process base value.
interval	The time interval, in milliseconds, between retries. The range is from 1000 to 32000.
max-attempts	The maximum number of retry attempts, depending on the base value. The range is from 1 to 128.
final-wait-time	The waiting time, in milliseconds, on the last probe. The range is from 1000 to 32000.

Command Modes

Interface configuration (config-if)

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Everest 16.6.1	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

When a device runs neighbor unreachability detection to resolve the neighbor detection entry for a neighbor again, it sends three neighbor solicitation packets 1 second apart. In certain situations, for example, spanning-tree events, or high-traffic events, or end-host reloads), three neighbor solicitation packets that are sent at an interval of 1 second may not be sufficient. To help maintain the neighbor cache in such situations, use the **ipv6 nd nud retry** command to configure exponential timers for neighbor solicitation retransmits.

The maximum number of retry attempts is configured using the *max-attempts* argument. The retransmit interval is calculated with the following formula:

tm^n

here,

- t = Time interval
- m = Base (1, 2, or 3)
- n = Current neighbor solicitation number (where the first neighbor solicitation is 0).

Therefore, **ipv6 nd nud retry 3 1000 5** command retransmits at intervals of 1,3,9,27,81 seconds. If the final wait time is not configured, the entry remains for 243 seconds before it is deleted.

The **ipv6 nd nud retry** command affects only the retransmit rate for the neighbor unreachability detection process, and not for the initial resolution, which uses the default of three neighbor solicitation packets sent 1 second apart.

Examples

The following example shows how to configure a fixed interval of 1 second and three retransmits:

```
Device> enable
Device# configure terminal
Device(config)# interface gigabitethernet 1/1/4
Device(config-if)# ipv6 nd nud retry 1 1000 3
```

The following example shows how to configure a retransmit interval of 1, 2, 4, and 8:

```
Device> enable
Device# configure terminal
Device(config)# interface gigabitethernet 1/1/4
Device(config-if)# ipv6 nd nud retry 2 1000 4
```

The following example shows how to configure the retransmit intervals of 1, 3, 9, 27, 81:

```
Device> enable
Device# configure terminal
Device(config)# interface gigabitethernet 1/1/4
Device(config-if)# ipv6 nd nud retry 3 1000 5
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
ipv6 nd cache expire	Configures the duration of time before an IPv6 neighbor discovery (ND) cache entry expires.
ipv6 nd na glean	Configures neighbor discovery to glean an entry from an unsolicited neighbor advertisement.
show ipv6 interface	Displays the usability status of interfaces that are configured for IPv6.

key chain

To define an authentication key chain needed to enable authentication for routing protocols and enter key-chain configuration mode, use the **key chain** command in global configuration mode. To remove the key chain, use the **no** form of this command.

key chain *name-of-chain*
no key chain *name-of-chain*

Syntax Description

name-of-chain	Name of a key chain. A key chain must have at least one key and can have up to 2147483647 keys.

Command Default

No key chain exists.

Command Modes

Global configuration (config)

Usage Guidelines

You must configure a key chain with keys to enable authentication.

Although you can identify multiple key chains, we recommend using one key chain per interface per routing protocol. Upon specifying the **key chain** command, you enter key chain configuration mode.

Examples

The following example shows how to specify key chain:

```
Device(config-keychain-key)# key-string chestnut
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
accept-lifetime	Sets the time period during which the authentication key on a key chain is received as valid.
key	Identifies an authentication key on a key chain.
key-string (authentication)	Specifies the authentication string for a key.
send-lifetime	Sets the time period during which an authentication key on a key chain is valid to be sent.
show key chain	Displays authentication key information.

key-string (authentication)

To specify the authentication string for a key, use the **key-string**(authentication) command in key chain key configuration mode. To remove the authentication string, use the **no** form of this command.

key-string key-string *text*
no key-string *text*

Syntax Description

text	Authentication string that must be sent and received in the packets using the routing protocol being authenticated. The string can contain from 1 to 80 uppercase and lowercase alphanumeric characters.

Command Default

No authentication string for a key exists.

Command Modes

Key chain key configuration (config-keychain-key)

Examples

The following example shows how to specify the authentication string for a key:

```
Device(config-keychain-key)# key-string key1
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
accept-lifetime	Sets the time period during which the authentication key on a key chain is received as valid.
key	Identifies an authentication key on a key chain.
key chain	Defines an authentication key-chain needed to enable authentication for routing protocols.
send-lifetime	Sets the time period during which an authentication key on a key chain is valid to be sent.
show key chain	Displays authentication key information.

key

To identify an authentication key on a key chain, use the **key** command in key-chain configuration mode. To remove the key from the key chain, use the **no** form of this command.

key *key-id*
no key *key-id*

Syntax Description

key-id	Identification number of an authentication key on a key chain. The range of keys is from 0 to 2147483647. The key identification numbers need not be consecutive.

Command Default

No key exists on the key chain.

Command Modes

Key-chain configuration (config-keychain)

Command History

Release	Modification
11.1	This command was introduced.
12.4(6)T	Support for IPv6 was added.
12.2(33)SRB	This command was integrated into Cisco IOS Release 12.2(33)SRB.
12.2SX	This command is supported in the Cisco IOS Release 12.2SX train. Support in a specific 12.2SX release of this train depends on your feature set, platform, and platform hardware.

Usage Guidelines

It is useful to have multiple keys on a key chain so that the software can sequence through the keys as they become invalid after time, based on the **accept-lifetime** and **send-lifetime** key chain key command settings.

Each key has its own key identifier, which is stored locally. The combination of the key identifier and the interface associated with the message uniquely identifies the authentication algorithm and Message Digest 5 (MD5) authentication key in use. Only one authentication packet is sent, regardless of the number of valid keys. The software starts looking at the lowest key identifier number and uses the first valid key.

If the last key expires, authentication will continue and an error message will be generated. To disable authentication, you must manually delete the last valid key.

To remove all keys, remove the key chain by using the **no key chain** command.

Examples

The following example shows how to specify a key to identify authentication on a key-chain:

```
Device(config-keychain)# key 1
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
accept-lifetime	Sets the time period during which the authentication key on a key chain is received as valid.

Command	Description
key chain	Defines an authentication key chain needed to enable authentication for routing protocols.
key-string (authentication)	Specifies the authentication string for a key.
send-lifetime	Sets the time period during which an authentication key on a key chain is valid to be sent.
show key chain	Displays authentication key information.

show ip nhrp nhs

To display Next Hop Resolution Protocol (NHRP) next hop server (NHS) information, use the **show ip nhrp nhs**command in user EXEC or privileged EXEC mode.

show ip nhrp nhs [*interface*] [**detail**] [**redundancy** [**cluster** *number* | **preempted** | **running** | **waiting**]]

Syntax Description

interface	(Optional) Displays NHS information currently configured on the interface. See the table below for types, number ranges, and descriptions.
detail	(Optional) Displays detailed NHS information.
redundancy	(Optional) Displays information about NHS redundancy stacks.
cluster *number*	(Optional) Displays redundancy cluster information.
preempted	(Optional) Displays information about NHS that failed to become active and is preempted.
running	(Optional) Displays NHSs that are currently in Responding or Expecting replies states.
waiting	(Optional) Displays NHSs awaiting to be scheduled.

Command Modes

User EXEC (>)

Privileged EXEC (#)

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Denali 16.3.1	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

The table below lists the valid types, number ranges, and descriptions for the optional *interface*argument.

Note The valid types can vary according to the platform and interfaces on the platform.

Table 13: Valid Types, Number Ranges, and Interface Descriptions

Valid Types	Number Ranges	Interface Descriptions
ANI	0 to 1000	Autonomic-Networking virtual interface
Auto-Template	1 to 999	Auto-Template interface
GMPLS	0 to 1000	Multiprotocol Label Switching (MPLS) interface
GigabitEthernet	0 to 9	GigabitEthernet IEEE 802.3z
InternalInterface	0 to 9	Internal interface

Valid Types	Number Ranges	Interface Descriptions
LISP	0 to 65520	Locator/ID Separation Protocol (LISP) virtual interface
loopback	0 to 2147483647	Loopback interface
Null	0 to 0	Null interface
PROTECTION_GROUP	0 to 0	Protection-group controller
Port-channel	1 to 128	Port channel interface
TenGigabitEthernet	0 to 9	TenGigabitEthernet interface
Tunnel	0 to 2147483647	Tunnel interface
Tunnel-tp	0 to 65535	MPLS Transport Profile interface
Vlan	1 to 4094	VLAN interface

Examples

The following is sample output from the **show ip nhrp nhs detail** command:

```
Switch# show ip nhrp nhs detail

Legend:
  E=Expecting replies
  R=Responding
Tunnel1:
   10.1.1.1           E  req-sent 128  req-failed 1  repl-recv 0
Pending Registration Requests:
Registration Request: Reqid 1, Ret 64  NHS 10.1.1.1
```

The table below describes the significant field shown in the display.

Table 14: show ip nhrp nhs Field Descriptions

Field	Description
Tunnel1	Interface through which the target network is reached.

Related Commands

Command	Description
ip nhrp map	Statically configures the IP-to-NBMA address mapping of IP destinations connected to an NBMA network.
show ip nhrp	Displays NHRP mapping information.

show ip ports all

To display all the open ports on a device, use the **show ip ports all** in user EXEC or privileged EXEC mode.

show ip ports all

Syntax Description

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Command Default

No default behavior or values.

Command Modes

User EXEC (>)

Privileged EXEC (#)

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Everest 16.6.1	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

This command provides a list of all open TCP/IP ports on the system including the ports opened using Cisco networking stack.

To close open ports, you can use one of the following methods:

- Use Access Control List (ACL).
- To close the UDP 2228 port, use the **no l2 traceroute** command.
- To close TCP 80, TCP 443, TCP 6970, TCP 8090 ports, use the **no ip http server** and **no ip http secure-server** commands.

Examples

The following is sample output from the **show ip ports all** command:

```
Device#
show ip ports all
Proto Local Address Foreign Address State PID/Program Name
TCB Local Address Foreign Address (state)
tcp *:4786 *:* LISTEN 224/[IOS]SMI IBC server process
tcp *:443 *:* LISTEN 286/[IOS]HTTP CORE
tcp *:443 *:* LISTEN 286/[IOS]HTTP CORE
tcp *:80 *:* LISTEN 286/[IOS]HTTP CORE
tcp *:80 *:* LISTEN 286/[IOS]HTTP CORE
udp *:10002 *:* 0/[IOS] Unknown
udp *:2228 10.0.0.0:0 318/[IOS]L2TRACE SERVER
```

The table below describes the significant fields shown in the display

Table 15: Field Descriptions of show ip ports all

Field	Description
Protocol	Transport protocol used.

Field	Description
Local Address.	Device IP Address.
Foreign Address	Remote or peer address.
State	State of the connection. It can be listen, established or connected.
PID/Program Name	Process ID or name

Related Commands

Command	Description
show tcp brief all	Displays information about TCP connection endpoints.
show ip sockets	Displays IP sockets information.

show key chain

To display the keychain, use the **show key chain** command.

show key chain [*name-of-chain*]

Syntax Description

name-of-chain	(Optional) Name of the key chain to display, as named in the key chain command.

Command Default

If the command is used without any parameters, then it lists out all the key chains.

Command Modes

Privileged EXEC (#)

Examples

The following is sample output from the **show key chain** command:

```
show key chain
Device# show key chain

Key-chain AuthenticationGLBP:
    key 1 -- text "Thisisasecretkey"
        accept lifetime (always valid) - (always valid) [valid now]
        send lifetime (always valid) - (always valid) [valid now]
Key-chain glbp2:
    key 100 -- text "abc123"
        accept lifetime (always valid) - (always valid) [valid now]
        send lifetime (always valid) - (always valid) [valid now]
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
key-string	Specifies the authentication string for a key.
send-lifetime	Sets the time period during which an authentication key on a key chain is valid to be sent.

show track

To display information about objects that are tracked by the tracking process, use the **show track** command in privileged EXEC mode.

show track [*object-number* **[brief]** | **application [brief]** | **interface [brief]** | **ip[route [brief]** | **[sla [brief]]** | **ipv6 [route [brief]]** | **list [route [brief]]** | **resolution [ip** | **ipv6]** | **stub-object [brief]** | **summary** | **timers**]

Syntax Description

object-number	(Optional) Object number that represents the object to be tracked. The range is from 1 to 1000.
brief	(Optional) Displays a single line of information related to the preceding argument or keyword.
application	(Optional) Displays tracked application objects.
interface	(Optional) Displays tracked interface objects.
ip route	(Optional) Displays tracked IP route objects.
ip sla	(Optional) Displays tracked IP SLA objects.
ipv6 route	(Optional) Displays tracked IPv6 route objects.
list	(Optional) Displays the list of boolean objects.
resolution	(Optional) Displays resolution of tracked parameters.
summary	(Optional) Displays the summary of the specified object.
timers	(Optional) Displays polling interval timers.

Command Modes

Privileged EXEC (#)

Command History

Release	Modification
XE 3.10S	This command was modified. The output was enhanced to display IPv6 route information.

Usage Guidelines

Use this command to display information about objects that are tracked by the tracking process. When no arguments or keywords are specified, information for all objects is displayed.

A maximum of 1000 objects can be tracked. Although 1000 tracked objects can be configured, each tracked object uses CPU resources. The amount of available CPU resources on a device is dependent upon variables such as traffic load and how other protocols are configured and run. The ability to use 1000 tracked objects is dependent upon the available CPU. Testing should be conducted on site to ensure that the service works under the specific site traffic conditions.

Examples

The following example shows information about the state of IP routing on the interface that is being tracked:

```
Device# show track 1

Track 1
 Interface GigabitEthernet 1/0/1 ip routing
 IP routing is Down (no IP addr)
  1 change, last change 00:01:08
```

The table below describes the significant fields shown in the displays.

Table 16: show track Field Descriptions

Field	Description
Track	Object number that is being tracked.
Interface GigabitEthernet 1/0/1 ip routing	Interface type, interface number, and object that is being tracked.
IP routing is	State value of the object, displayed as Up or Down. If the object is down, the reason is displayed.
1 change, last change	Number of times that the state of a tracked object has changed and the time (in *hh:mm:ss*) since the last change.

Related Commands

Command	Description
show track resolution	Displays the resolution of tracked parameters.
track interface	Configures an interface to be tracked and enters tracking configuration mode.
track ip route	Tracks the state of an IP route and enters tracking configuration mode.

track

To configure an interface to be tracked where the Gateway Load Balancing Protocol (GLBP) weighting changes based on the state of the interface, use the **track** command in global configuration mode. To remove the tracking, use the **no** form of this command.

track *object-number* **interface** *type number* **line-protocol** | **ip routing** | **ipv6 routing**
no track *object-number* **interface** *type number* **line-protocol** | **ip routing** | **ipv6 routing**

Syntax Description

object-number	Object number in the range from 1 to 1000 representing the interface to be tracked.
interface *type number*	Interface type and number to be tracked.
line-protocol	Tracks whether the interface is up.
ip routing	Tracks whether IP routing is enabled, an IP address is configured on the interface, and the interface state is up, before reporting to GLBP that the interface is up.
ipv6 routing	Tracks whether IPv6 routing is enabled, an IP address is configured on the interface, and the interface state is up, before reporting to GLBP that the interface is up.

Command Default

The state of the interfaces is not tracked.

Command Modes

Global configuration (config)

Usage Guidelines

Use the **track** command in conjunction with the **glbp weighting** and **glbp weighting track** commands to configure parameters for an interface to be tracked. If a tracked interface on a GLBP device goes down, the weighting for that device is reduced. If the weighting falls below a specified minimum, the device will lose its ability to act as an active GLBP virtual forwarder.

A maximum of 1000 objects can be tracked. Although 1000 tracked objects can be configured, each tracked object uses CPU resources. The amount of available CPU resources on a device is dependent upon variables such as traffic load and how other protocols are configured and run. The ability to use 1000 tracked objects is dependent upon the available CPU. Testing should be conducted on site to ensure that the service works under the specific site traffic conditions.

Examples

In the following example, TenGigabitEthernet interface 0/0/1 tracks whether GigabitEthernet interfaces 1/0/1 and 1/0/3 are up. If either of the GigabitEthernet interface goes down, the GLBP weighting is reduced by the default value of 10. If both GigabitEthernet interfaces go down, the GLBP weighting will fall below the lower threshold and the device will no longer be an active forwarder. To resume its role as an active forwarder, the device must have both tracked interfaces back up, and the weighting must rise above the upper threshold.

```
Device(config)# track 1 interface GigabitEthernet 1/0/1 line-protocol
Device(config-track)# exit
Device(config)# track 2 interface GigabitEthernet 1/0/3 line-protocol
Device(config-track)# exit
Device(config)# interface TenGigabitEthernet 0/0/1
Device(config-if)# ip address 10.21.8.32 255.255.255.0
Device(config-if)# glbp 10 weighting 110 lower 95 upper 105
```

```
Device(config-if)# glbp 10 weighting track 1
Device(config-if)# glbp 10 weighting track 2
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
glbp weighting	Specifies the initial weighting value of a GLBP gateway.
glbp weighting track	Specifies an object to be tracked that affects the weighting of a GLBP gateway.

vrrp

To create a Virtual Router Redundancy Protocol version 3 (VRRPv3) group and enter VRRPv3 group configuration mode, use the **vrrp**. To remove the VRRPv3 group, use the **no** form of this command.

vrrp *group-id* **address-family** {**ipv4** | **ipv6**}
no vrrp *group-id* **address-family** {**ipv4** | **ipv6**}

Syntax Description

group-id	Virtual router group number. The range is from 1 to 255.
address-family	Specifies the address-family for this VRRP group.
ipv4	(Optional) Specifies IPv4 address.
ipv6	(Optional) Specifies IPv6 address.

Command Default

None

Command Modes

Interface configuration (config-if)

Usage Guidelines

Examples

The following example shows how to create a VRRPv3 group and enter VRRP configuration mode:

```
Device(config-if)# vrrp 3 address-family ipv4
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
timers advertise	Sets the advertisement timer in milliseconds.

vrrp description

To assign a description to the Virtual Router Redundancy Protocol (VRRP) group, use the **vrrp description** command in interface configuration mode. To remove the description, use the **no** form of this command.

description *text*
no description

Syntax Description

text	Text (up to 80 characters) that describes the purpose or use of the group.

Command Default

There is no description of the VRRP group.

Command Modes

VRRP configuration (config-if-vrrp)

Command History

Release	Modification
	This command was introduced.

Examples

The following example enables VRRP. VRRP group 1 is described as Building A – Marketing and Administration.

```
Device(config-if-vrrp)# description Building A - Marketing and Administration
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
vrrp	Creates a VRRPv3 group and enters VRRPv3 group configuration mode.

vrrp preempt

To configure the device to take over as the current primary virtual router for a Virtual Router Redundancy Protocol (VRRP) group if it has higher priority than the current primary virtual router, use the **preempt** command in VRRP configuration mode. To disable this function, use the **no** form of this command.

preempt [**delay minimum** *seconds*]
no preempt

Syntax Description

delay minimum *seconds*	(Optional) Number of seconds that the device will delay before issuing an advertisement claiming primary ownership. The default delay is 0 seconds.

Command Default

This command is enabled.

Command Modes

VRRP configuration (config-if-vrrp)

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Everest 16.6.1	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

By default, the device being configured with this command will take over as primary virtual router for the group if it has a higher priority than the current primary virtual router. You can configure a delay, which will cause the VRRP device to wait the specified number of seconds before issuing an advertisement claiming primary ownership.

Note The device that is the IP address owner will preempt, regardless of the setting of this command.

Examples

The following example configures the device to preempt the current primary virtual router when its priority of 200 is higher than that of the current primary virtual router. If the device preempts the current primary virtual router, it waits 15 seconds before issuing an advertisement claiming it is the primary virtual router.

```
Device(config-if-vrrp)#preempt delay minimum 15
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
vrrp	Creates a VRRPv3 group and enters VRRPv3 group configuration mode.
priority	Sets the priority level of the device within a VRRP group.

vrrp priority

To set the priority level of the device within a Virtual Router Redundancy Protocol (VRRP) group, use the **priority** command in interface configuration mode. To remove the priority level of the device, use the **no** form of this command.

priority *level*
no priority *level*

Syntax Description

level	Priority of the device within the VRRP group. The range is from 1 to 254. The default is 100.

Command Default

The priority level is set to the default value of 100.

Command Modes

VRRP configuration (config-if-vrrp)

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Everest 16.6.1	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

Use this command to control which device becomes the primary virtual router.

Examples

The following example configures the device with a priority of 254:

```
Device(config-if-vrrp)# priority 254
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
vrrp	Creates a VRRPv3 group and enters VRRPv3 group configuration mode.
vrrp preempt	Configures the device to take over as primary virtual router for a VRRP group if it has higher priority than the current primary virtual router.

vrrp timers advertise

To configure the interval between successive advertisements by the primary virtual router in a Virtual Router Redundancy Protocol (VRRP) group, use the **timers advertise** command in VRRP configuration mode. To restore the default value, use the **no** form of this command.

timers advertise [**msec**] *interval*
no timers advertise [**msec**] *interval*

Syntax Description

group	Virtual router group number. The group number range is from 1 to 255.
msec	(Optional) Changes the unit of the advertisement time from seconds to milliseconds. Without this keyword, the advertisement interval is in seconds.
interval	Time interval between successive advertisements by the primary virtual router. The unit of the interval is in seconds, unless the **msec** keyword is specified. The default is 1 second. The valid range is 1 to 255 seconds. When the **msec** keyword is specified, the valid range is 50 to 999 milliseconds.

Command Default

The default interval of 1 second is configured.

Command Modes

VRRP configuration (config-if-vrrp)

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Everest 16.6.1	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

The advertisements being sent by the primary virtual router communicate the state and priority of the current primary virtual router.

The **vrrp timers advertise** command configures the time between successive advertisement packets and the time before other routers declare the primary router to be down. Routers or access servers on which timer values are not configured can learn timer values from the primary router. The timers configured on the primary router always override any other timer settings. All routers in a VRRP group must use the same timer values. If the same timer values are not set, the devices in the VRRP group will not communicate with each other and any misconfigured device will change its state to primary.

Examples

The following example shows how to configure the primary virtual router to send advertisements every 4 seconds:

```
Device(config-if-vrrp)# timers advertise 4
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
vrrp	Creates a VRRPv3 group and enters VRRPv3 group configuration mode.

Command	Description
timers learn	Configures the device, when it is acting as backup virtual router for a VRRP group, to learn the advertisement interval used by the primary virtual router.

vrrs leader

To specify a leader's name to be registered with Virtual Router Redundancy Service (VRRS), use the **vrrs leader** command. To remove the specified VRRS leader, use the **no** form of this command.

vrrs leader *vrrs-leader-name*
no vrrs leader *vrrs-leader-name*

Syntax Description

vrrs-leader-name	Name of VRRS Tag to lead.

Command Default

A registered VRRS name is unavailable by default.

Command Modes

VRRP configuration (config-if-vrrp)

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Release 2.1	This command was integrated into Cisco IOS XE Release 2.1.

Examples

The following example specifies a leader's name to be registered with VRRS:

```
Device(config-if-vrrp)# vrrs leader leader-1
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
vrrp	Creates a VRRP group and enters VRRP configuration mode.

PART IV

IP Multicast Routing

- IP Multicast Routing, on page 191

IP Multicast Routing

- cache-memory-max, on page 193
- clear ip mfib counters, on page 194
- clear ip mroute, on page 195
- ip igmp filter, on page 196
- ip igmp max-groups, on page 197
- ip igmp profile, on page 199
- ip igmp snooping, on page 200
- ip igmp snooping last-member-query-count, on page 201
- ip igmp snooping querier, on page 203
- ip igmp snooping report-suppression, on page 205
- ip igmp snooping vlan mrouter, on page 206
- ip igmp snooping vlan static, on page 207
- ip multicast auto-enable, on page 208
- ip pim accept-register, on page 209
- ip pim bsr-candidate, on page 210
- ip pim rp-candidate, on page 212
- ip pim send-rp-announce, on page 213
- ip pim spt-threshold, on page 215
- match message-type, on page 216
- match service-type, on page 217
- match service-instance, on page 218
- mrinfo, on page 219
- redistribute mdns-sd, on page 221
- service-list mdns-sd, on page 222
- service-policy-query, on page 223
- service-routing mdns-sd, on page 224
- service-policy, on page 225
- show ip igmp filter, on page 226
- show ip igmp profile, on page 227
- show ip igmp snooping, on page 228
- show ip igmp snooping groups, on page 230
- show ip igmp snooping mrouter, on page 231
- show ip igmp snooping querier, on page 232

- show ip pim autorp, on page 234
- show ip pim bsr-router, on page 235
- show ip pim bsr, on page 236
- show ip pim tunnel, on page 237
- show mdns cache, on page 239
- show mdns requests, on page 241
- show mdns statistics, on page 242
- show platform software fed switch ip multicast, on page 243

cache-memory-max

To set the percentage of the system memory for cache, use the **cache-memory-max** command. To remove the percentage of system memory for cache, use the **no** form of this command.

cache-memory-max *cache-config-percentage*
no cache-memory-max *cache-config-percentage*

Syntax Description

cache-config-percentage	A percentage of the system memory for cache.

Command Default

By default, the system memory is set to 10 percent.

Command Modes

mDNS configuration

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Everest 16.6.1	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

The number of services learned in a network could be large, so there is an upper limit on the amount of cache memory that can be used.

Note You can override the default value by using this command.

When you try to add new records, and the cache is full, the records in the cache that are close to expiring are deleted to provide space for the new records.

Example

This example sets 20 percent of the system memory for cache:

```
Device(config-mdns)# cache-memory-max 20
```

clear ip mfib counters

To clear all the active IPv4 Multicast Forwarding Information Base (MFIB) traffic counters, use the **clear ip mfib counters** command in privileged EXEC mode.

clear ip mfib [**global** | **vrf** *****] **counters** [*group-address*] [*hostname* | *source-address*]

Syntax Description

global	(Optional) Resets the IP MFIB cache to the global default configuration.
vrf *	(Optional) Clears the IP MFIB cache for all VPN routing and forwarding instances.
group-address	(Optional) Limits the active MFIB traffic counters to the indicated group address.
hostname	(Optional) Limits the active MFIB traffic counters to the indicated host name.
source-address	(Optional) Limits the active MFIB traffic counters to the indicated source address.

Command Default

None

Command Modes

Privileged EXEC (#)

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Everest 16.6.1	This command was introduced.

Example

The following example shows how to reset all the active MFIB traffic counters for all the multicast tables:

```
Device# clear ip mfib counters
```

The following example shows how to reset the IP MFIB cache counters to the global default configuration:

```
Device# clear ip mfib global counters
```

The following example shows how to clear the IP MFIB cache for all the VPN routing and forwarding instances:

```
Device# clear ip mfib vrf * counters
```

clear ip mroute

To delete the entries in the IP multicast routing table, use the **clear ip mroute**command in privileged EXEC mode.

clear ip mroute [**vrf** *vrf-name*]{***** | *ip-address* | *group-address*}[*hostname* | *source-address*]

Syntax Description

vrf *vrf-name*	(Optional) Specifies the name that is assigned to the multicast VPN routing and forwarding (VRF) instance.
*****	Specifies all Multicast routes.
ip-address	Multicast routes for the IP address.
group-address	Multicast routes for the group address.
hostname	(Optional) Multicast routes for the host name.
source-address	(Optional) Multicast routes for the source address.

Command Default

None

Command Modes

Privileged EXEC

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Everest 16.6.1	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

The *group-address* variable specifies one of the following:

- Name of the multicast group as defined in the DNS hosts table or with the **ip host** command.
- IP address of the multicast group in four-part, dotted notation.

If you specify a group name or address, you can also enter the source argument to specify a name or address of a multicast source that is sending to the group. A source does not need to be a member of the group.

Example

The following example shows how to delete all the entries from the IP multicast routing table:

```
Device# clear ip mroute *
```

The following example shows how to delete all the sources on the 228.3.0.0 subnet that are sending to the multicast group 224.2.205.42 from the IP multicast routing table. This example shows how to delete all sources on network 228.3, not individual sources:

```
Device# clear ip mroute 224.2.205.42 228.3.0.0
```

ip igmp filter

To control whether or not all the hosts on a Layer 2 interface can join one or more IP multicast groups by applying an Internet Group Management Protocol (IGMP) profile to the interface, use the **ip igmp filter** interface configuration command on the device stack or on a standalone device. To remove the specified profile from the interface, use the **no** form of this command.

ip igmp filter *profile number*
no ip igmp filter

Syntax Description

profile number	IGMP profile number to be applied. The range is 1—4294967295.

Command Default

No IGMP filters are applied.

Command Modes

Interface configuration (config-if)

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Everest 16.6.1	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

You can apply IGMP filters only to Layer 2 physical interfaces; you cannot apply IGMP filters to routed ports, switch virtual interfaces (SVIs), or ports that belong to an EtherChannel group.

An IGMP profile can be applied to one or more device port interfaces, but one port can have only one profile applied to it.

Example

You can verify your setting by using the **show running-config** command in privileged EXEC mode and by specifying an interface.

ip igmp max-groups

To set the maximum number of Internet Group Management Protocol (IGMP) groups that a Layer 2 interface can join or to configure the IGMP throttling action when the maximum number of entries is in the forwarding table, use the **ip igmp max-groups** interface configuration command on the device stack or on a standalone device. To set the maximum back to the default, which is to have no maximum limit, or to return to the default throttling action, which is to drop the report, use the **no** form of this command.

ip igmp max-groups {*max number* | **action** { **deny** | **replace**} }
no ip igmp max-groups {*max number* | **action**}

Syntax Description

max number	Maximum number of IGMP groups that an interface can join. The range is 0—4294967294. The default is no limit.
action deny	Drops the next IGMP join report when the maximum number of entries is in the IGMP snooping forwarding table. This is the default action.
action replace	Replaces the existing group with the new group for which the IGMP report was received when the maximum number of entries is in the IGMP snooping forwarding table.

Command Default

The default maximum number of groups is no limit.

After the device learns the maximum number of IGMP group entries on an interface, the default throttling action is to drop the next IGMP report that the interface receives and to not add an entry for the IGMP group to the interface.

Command Modes

Interface configuration

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Everest 16.6.1	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

You can use this command only on Layer 2 physical interfaces and on logical EtherChannel interfaces. You cannot set IGMP maximum groups for routed ports, switch virtual interfaces (SVIs), or ports that belong to an EtherChannel group.

Follow these guidelines when configuring the IGMP throttling action:

- If you configure the throttling action as deny, and set the maximum group limit, the entries that were previously in the forwarding table are not removed, but are aged out. After these entries are aged out, when the maximum number of entries is in the forwarding table, the device drops the next IGMP report received on the interface.
- If you configure the throttling action as replace, and set the maximum group limitation, the entries that were previously in the forwarding table are removed. When the maximum number of entries is in the forwarding table, the device replaces a randomly selected multicast entry with the received IGMP report.
- When the maximum group limitation is set to the default (no maximum), entering the **ip igmp max-groups {deny | replace}** command has no effect.

Example

The following example shows how to limit the number of IGMP groups that a port can join to 25:

```
Device(config)# interface gigabitethernet1/0/2
Device(config-if)# ip igmp max-groups 25
```

The following example shows how to configure the device to replace the existing group with the new group for which the IGMP report was received when the maximum number of entries is in the forwarding table:

```
Device(config)# interface gigabitethernet2/0/1
Device(config-if)# ip igmp max-groups action replace
```

You can verify your setting by using the **show running-config** privileged EXEC command and by specifying an interface.

ip igmp profile

To create an Internet Group Management Protocol (IGMP) profile and enter IGMP profile configuration mode, use the **ip igmp profile** global configuration command on the device stack or on a standalone device. From this mode, you can specify the configuration of the IGMP profile to be used for filtering IGMP membership reports from a switch port. To delete the IGMP profile, use the **no** form of this command.

ip igmp profile *profile number*
no ip igmp profile *profile number*

Syntax Description

profile number	The IGMP profile number being configured. The range is from 1—4294967295.

Command Default

No IGMP profiles are defined. When configured, the default action for matching an IGMP profile is to deny matching addresses.

Command Modes

Global configuration

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Everest 16.6.1	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

When you are in IGMP profile configuration mode, you can create a profile by using these commands:

- **deny**—Specifies that matching addresses are denied; this is the default condition.
- **exit**—Exits from igmp-profile configuration mode.
- **no**—Negates a command or resets to its defaults.
- **permit**—Specifies that matching addresses are permitted.
- **range**—Specifies a range of IP addresses for the profile. This can be a single IP address or a range with a start and an end address.

  When entering a range, enter the low IP multicast address, a space, and the high IP multicast address.

You can apply an IGMP profile to one or more Layer 2 interfaces, but each interface can have only one profile applied to it.

Example

The following example shows how to configure IGMP profile 40, which permits the specified range of IP multicast addresses:

```
Device(config)# ip igmp profile 40
Device(config-igmp-profile)# permit
Device(config-igmp-profile)# range 233.1.1.1 233.255.255.255
```

You can verify your settings by using the **show ip igmp profile** command in privileged EXEC mode.

ip igmp snooping

To globally enable Internet Group Management Protocol (IGMP) snooping on the device or to enable it on a per-VLAN basis, use the **ip igmp snooping** global configuration command on the device stack or on a standalone device. To return to the default setting, use the **no** form of this command.

ip igmp snooping [**vlan** *vlan-id*]
no ip igmp snooping [**vlan** *vlan-id*]

Syntax Description

vlan *vlan-id*	(Optional) Enables IGMP snooping on the specified VLAN. Ranges are 1—1001 and 1006—4094.

Command Default

IGMP snooping is globally enabled on the device.

IGMP snooping is enabled on VLAN interfaces.

Command Modes

Global configuration

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Everest 16.6.1	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

When IGMP snooping is enabled globally, it is enabled in all of the existing VLAN interfaces. When IGMP snooping is globally disabled, it is disabled on all of the existing VLAN interfaces.

VLAN IDs 1002 to 1005 are reserved for Token Ring and FDDI VLANs, and cannot be used in IGMP snooping.

Example

The following example shows how to globally enable IGMP snooping:

```
Device(config)# ip igmp snooping
```

The following example shows how to enable IGMP snooping on VLAN 1:

```
Device(config)# ip igmp snooping vlan 1
```

You can verify your settings by entering the **show ip igmp snooping** command in privileged EXEC mode.

ip igmp snooping last-member-query-count

To configure how often Internet Group Management Protocol (IGMP) snooping will send query messages in response to receiving an IGMP leave message, use the **ip igmp snooping last-member-query-count** command in global configuration mode. To set *count* to the default value, use the **no** form of this command.

ip igmp snooping [**vlan** *vlan-id*] **last-member-query-count** *count*
no ip igmp snooping [**vlan** *vlan-id*] **last-member-query-count** *count*

Syntax Description

vlan *vlan-id*	(Optional) Sets the count value on a specific VLAN ID. The range is from 1—1001. Do not enter leading zeroes.
count	Interval at which query messages are sent, in milliseconds. The range is from 1—7. The default is 2.

Command Default

A query is sent every 2 milliseconds.

Command Modes

Global configuration

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Everest 16.6.1	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

When a multicast host leaves a group, the host sends an IGMP leave message. To check if this host is the last to leave the group, IGMP query messages are sent when the leave message is seen until the **last-member-query-interval** timeout period expires. If no response is received to the last-member queries before the timeout period expires, the group record is deleted.

Use the **ip igmp snooping last-member-query-interval** command to configure the timeout period.

When both IGMP snooping immediate-leave processing and the query count are configured, immediate-leave processing takes precedence.

Note Do not set the count to 1 because the loss of a single packet (the query packet from the device to the host or the report packet from the host to the device) may result in traffic forwarding being stopped even if the receiver is still there. Traffic continues to be forwarded after the next general query is sent by the device, but the interval during which a receiver may not receive the query could be as long as 1 minute (with the default query interval).

The leave latency in Cisco IOS software may increase by up to 1 last-member query interval (LMQI) value when the device is processing more than one leave within an LMQI. In such a scenario, the average leave latency is determined by the (count + 0.5) * LMQI. The result is that the default leave latency can range from 2.0 to 3.0 seconds with an average of 2.5 seconds under a higher load of IGMP leave processing. The leave latency under load for the minimum LMQI value of 100 milliseconds and a count of 1 is from 100 to 200 milliseconds, with an average of 150 milliseconds. This is done to limit the impact of higher rates of IGMP leave messages.

Example

The following example shows how to set the last member query count to 5:

```
Device(config)# ip igmp snooping last-member-query-count 5
```

ip igmp snooping querier

To globally enable the Internet Group Management Protocol (IGMP) querier function in Layer 2 networks, use the **ip igmp snooping querier** global configuration command. Use the command with keywords to enable and configure the IGMP querier feature on a VLAN interface. To return to the default settings, use the **no** form of this command.

ip igmp snooping [**vlan** *vlan-id*] **querier** [**address** *ip-address* | **max-response-time** *response-time* | **query-interval** *interval-count* | **tcn query** {**count** *count* | **interval** *interval*} | **timer expiry** *expiry-time* | **version** *version*]
no ip igmp snooping [**vlan** *vlan-id*] **querier** [**address** | **max-response-time** | **query-interval** | **tcn query** {**count** | **interval**} | **timer expiry** | **version**]

Syntax Description

vlan *vlan-id*	(Optional) Enables IGMP snooping and the IGMP querier function on the specified VLAN. Ranges are 1—1001 and 1006—4094.
address *ip-address*	(Optional) Specifies a source IP address. If you do not specify an IP address, the querier tries to use the global IP address configured for the IGMP querier.
max-response-time *response-time*	(Optional) Sets the maximum time to wait for an IGMP querier report. The range is 1—25 seconds.
query-interval *interval-count*	(Optional) Sets the interval between IGMP queriers. The range is 1—18000 seconds.
tcn query	(Optional) Sets parameters related to Topology Change Notifications (TCNs).
count *count*	Sets the number of TCN queries to be executed during the TCN interval time. The range is 1—10.
interval *interval*	Sets the TCN query interval time. The range is 1—255.
timer expiry *expiry-time*	(Optional) Sets the length of time until the IGMP querier expires. The range is 60—300 seconds.
version *version*	(Optional) Selects the IGMP version number that the querier feature uses. Select either 1 or 2.

Command Default

The IGMP snooping querier feature is globally disabled on the device.

When enabled, the IGMP snooping querier disables itself if it detects IGMP traffic from a multicast router.

Command Modes

Global configuration

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Everest 16.6.1	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

Use this command to enable IGMP snooping to detect the IGMP version and IP address of a device that sends IGMP query messages, which is also called a querier.

By default, the IGMP snooping querier is configured to detect devices that use IGMP Version 2 (IGMPv2), but does not detect clients that are using IGMP Version 1 (IGMPv1). You can manually configure the **max-response-time** value when devices use IGMPv2. You cannot configure the max-response-time when devices use IGMPv1. (The value cannot be configured, and is set to zero).

Non-RFC-compliant devices running IGMPv1 might reject IGMP general query messages that have a non-zero value as the **max-response-time** value. If you want the devices to accept the IGMP general query messages, configure the IGMP snooping querier to run IGMPv1.

VLAN IDs 1002—1005 are reserved for Token Ring and FDDI VLANs, and cannot be used in IGMP snooping.

Example

The following example shows how to globally enable the IGMP snooping querier feature:

```
Device(config)# ip igmp snooping querier
```

The following example shows how to set the IGMP snooping querier maximum response time to 25 seconds:

```
Device(config)# ip igmp snooping querier max-response-time 25
```

The following example shows how to set the IGMP snooping querier interval time to 60 seconds:

```
Device(config)# ip igmp snooping querier query-interval 60
```

The following example shows how to set the IGMP snooping querier TCN query count to 25:

```
Device(config)# ip igmp snooping querier tcn count 25
```

The following example shows how to set the IGMP snooping querier timeout value to 60 seconds:

```
Device(config)# ip igmp snooping querier timer expiry 60
```

The following example shows how to set the IGMP snooping querier feature to Version 2:

```
Device(config)# ip igmp snooping querier version 2
```

You can verify your settings by entering the **show ip igmp snooping** privileged EXEC command.

ip igmp snooping report-suppression

To enable Internet Group Management Protocol (IGMP) report suppression, use the **ip igmp snooping report-suppression** global configuration command on the device stack or on a standalone device. To disable IGMP report suppression, and to forward all IGMP reports to multicast routers, use the **no** form of this command.

ip igmp snooping report-suppression
no ip igmp snooping report-suppression

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Command Default

IGMP report suppression is enabled.

Command Modes

Global configuration

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Everest 16.6.1	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

IGMP report suppression is supported only when the multicast query has IGMPv1 and IGMPv2 reports. This feature is not supported when the query includes IGMPv3 reports.

The device uses IGMP report suppression to forward only one IGMP report per multicast router query to multicast devices. When IGMP report suppression is enabled (the default), the device sends the first IGMP report from all the hosts for a group to all the multicast routers. The device does not send the remaining IGMP reports for the group to the multicast routers. This feature prevents duplicate reports from being sent to the multicast devices.

If the multicast router query includes requests only for IGMPv1 and IGMPv2 reports, the device forwards only the first IGMPv1 or IGMPv2 report from all the hosts for a group to all of the multicast routers. If the multicast router query also includes requests for IGMPv3 reports, the device forwards all IGMPv1, IGMPv2, and IGMPv3 reports for a group to the multicast devices.

If you disable IGMP report suppression by entering the **no ip igmp snooping report-suppression** command, all IGMP reports are forwarded to all of the multicast routers.

Example

The following example shows how to disable report suppression:

```
Device(config)# no ip igmp snooping report-suppression
```

You can verify your settings by entering the **show ip igmp snooping** command in privileged EXEC mode.

ip igmp snooping vlan mrouter

To add a multicast router port, use the **ip igmp snooping mrouter** global configuration command on the device stack or on a standalone device. To return to the default settings, use the **no** form of this command.

Command Default

By default, there are no multicast router ports.

Command Modes

Global configuration

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Everest 16.6.1	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

VLAN IDs 1002—1005 are reserved for Token Ring and FDDI VLANs, and cannot be used in IGMP snooping.

The configuration is saved in NVRAM.

Example

The following example shows how to configure a port as a multicast router port:

```
Device(config)# ip igmp snooping vlan 1 mrouter interface gigabitethernet1/0/2
```

You can verify your settings by entering the **show ip igmp snooping** privileged EXEC command.

ip igmp snooping vlan static

To enable Internet Group Management Protocol (IGMP) snooping and to statically add a Layer 2 port as a member of a multicast group, use the **ip igmp snooping vlan static** global configuration command on the device stack or on a standalone device. To remove the port specified as members of a static multicast group, use the **no** form of this command.

ip igmp snooping vlan *vlan-id* **static** *ip-address* **interface** *interface-id*
no ip igmp snooping vlan *vlan-id* **static** *ip-address* **interface** *interface-id*

Syntax Description

vlan-id	Enables IGMP snooping on the specified VLAN. Ranges are 1—1001 and 1006—4094.
ip-address	Adds a Layer 2 port as a member of a multicast group with the specified group IP address.
interface *interface-id*	Specifies the interface of the member port. The *interface-id* has these options: • *fastethernet interface number*—A Fast Ethernet IEEE 802.3 interface. • *gigabitethernet interface number*—A Gigabit Ethernet IEEE 802.3z interface. • *tengigabitethernet interface number*—A 10-Gigabit Ethernet IEEE 802.3z interface. • *port-channel interface number*—A channel interface. The range is 0—128.

Command Default

By default, no ports are statically configured as members of a multicast group.

Command Modes

Global configuration

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Everest 16.6.1	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

VLAN IDs 1002 to 1005 are reserved for Token Ring and FDDI VLANs, and cannot be used in IGMP snooping.

The configuration is saved in NVRAM.

Example

The following example shows how to statically configure a host on an interface:

```
Device(config)# ip igmp snooping vlan 1 static 224.2.4.12 interface
gigabitEthernet1/0/1

Configuring port gigabitethernet1/0/1 on group 224.2.4.12
```

You can verify your settings by entering the **show ip igmp snooping** command in privileged EXEC mode.

ip multicast auto-enable

To support authentication, authorization, and accounting (AAA) enabling of IP multicast, use the **ip multicast auto-enable** command. This command allows multicast routing to be enabled dynamically on dialup interfaces using AAA attributes from a RADIUS server. To disable IP multicast for AAA, use the **no** form of this command.

ip multicast auto-enable
no ip multicast auto-enable

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Command Default

None

Command Modes

Global configuration

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Everest 16.6.1	This command was introduced.

Example

The following example shows how to enable AAA on IP multicast:

```
Device(config)# ip multicast auto-enable
```

ip pim accept-register

To configure a candidate rendezvous point (RP) switch to filter Protocol Independent Multicast (PIM) register messages, use the **ip pim accept-register** command in global configuration mode. To disable this function, use the **no** form of this command.

ip pim [**vrf** *vrf-name*] **accept-register** {**list** *access-list*}
no ip pim [**vrf** *vrf-name*] **accept-register**

Syntax Description

vrf *vrf-name*	(Optional) Configures a PIM register filter on candidate RPs for (S, G) traffic associated with the multicast Virtual Private Network (VPN) routing and forwarding (MVRF) instance specified for the *vrf-name* argument.
list *access-list*	Specifies the *access-list* argument as a number or name that defines the (S, G) traffic in PIM register messages to be permitted or denied. The range is 100—199 and the expanded range is 2000—2699. An IP-named access list can also be used.

Command Default

No PIM register filters are configured.

Command Modes

Global configuration

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Everest 16.6.1	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

Use this command to prevent unauthorized sources from registering with the RP. If an unauthorized source sends a register message to the RP, the RP will immediately send back a register-stop message.

The access list provided for the **ip pim accept-register** command should only filters IP source addresses and IP destination addresses. Filtering on other fields (for example, IP protocol or UDP port number) will not be effective and may cause undesired traffic to be forwarded from the RP down the shared tree to multicast group members. If more complex filtering is required, use the **ip multicast boundary** command instead.

Example

The following example shows how to permit register packets for a source address sending to any group range, with the exception of source address 172.16.10.1 sending to the SSM group range (232.0.0.0/8). These are denied. These statements should be configured on all candidate RPs because candidate RPs will receive PIM registers from first-hop routers or switches.

```
Device(config)# ip pim accept-register list ssm-range
Device(config)# ip access-list extended ssm-range
Device(config-ext-nacl)# deny ip any 232.0.0.0 0.255.255.255
Device(config-ext-nacl)# permit ip any any
```

ip pim bsr-candidate

To configure the Device to be a candidate BSR, use the **ip pim bsr-candidate** command in global configuration mode. To remove the switch as a candidate BSR, use the **no** form of this command.

ip pim [**vrf** *vrf-name*] **bsr-candidate** *interface-id* [*hash-mask-length*] [*priority*]
no ip pim [**vrf** *vrf-name*] **bsr-candidate**

Syntax Description

vrf *vrf-name*	(Optional) Configures the Device to be a candidate BSR for the Multicast Virtual Private Network (MVPN) routing and forwarding (MVRF) instance specified for the *vrf-name* argument.
interface-id	ID of the interface on the Device from which the BSR address is derived to make it a candidate. This interface must be enabled for Protocol Independent Multicast (PIM) using the **ip pim** command. Valid interfaces include physical ports, port channels, and VLANs.
hash-mask-length	(Optional) Length of a mask (32 bits maximum) that is to be ANDed with the group address before the PIMv2 hash function is called. All groups with the same seed hash correspond to the same rendezvous point (RP). For example, if this value is 24, only the first 24 bits of the group addresses matter. The hash mask length allows one RP to be used for multiple groups. The default hash mask length is 0.
priority	(Optional) Priority of the candidate BSR (C-BSR). The range is from 0 to 255. The default priority is 0. The C-BSR with the highest priority value is preferred.

Command Default

The Device is not configured to announce itself as a candidate BSR.

Command Modes

Global configuration

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Everest 16.6.1	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

The interface specified for this command must be enabled for Protocol Independent Multicast (PIM) using the **ip pim** command.

This command configures the Device to send BSR messages to all of its PIM neighbors, with the address of the designated interface as the BSR address.

This command should be configured on backbone Devices that have good connectivity to all parts of the PIM domain.

The BSR mechanism is specified in RFC 2362. Candidate RP (C-RP) switches unicast C-RP advertisement packets to the BSR. The BSR then aggregates these advertisements in BSR messages, which it regularly multicasts with a TTL of 1 to the ALL-PIM-ROUTERS group address, 224.0.0.13. The multicasting of these messages is handled by hop-by-hop RPF flooding; so, no pre-existing IP multicast routing setup is required (unlike with AutoRP). In addition, the BSR does not preselect the designated RP for a particular group range (unlike AutoRP); instead, each switch that receives BSR messages will elect RPs for group ranges based on the information in the BSR messages.

Cisco Device always accept and process BSR messages. There is no command to disable this function.

Cisco Device perform the following steps to determine which C-RP is used for a group:

- A long match lookup is performed on the group prefix that is announced by the BSR C-RPs.
- If more than one BSR-learned C-RP is found by the longest match lookup, the C-RP with the lowest priority (configured with the **ip pim rp-candidate** command) is preferred.
- If more than one BSR-learned C-RP has the same priority, the BSR hash function is used to select the RP for a group.
- If more than one BSR-learned C-RP returns the same hash value derived from the BSR hash function, the BSR C-RP with the highest IP address is preferred.

Example

The following example shows how to configure the IP address of theDevice on Gigabit Ethernet interface 1/0/0 to be a BSR C-RP with a hash mask length of 0 and a priority of 192:

```
Device(config)# ip pim bsr-candidate GigabitEthernet1/0/1 0 192
```

ip pim rp-candidate

To configure the Device to advertise itself to the BSR as a Protocol Independent Multicast (PIM) Version 2 (PIMv2) candidate rendezvous point (C-RP), use the **ip pim rp-candidate** command in global configuration mode. To remove the Device as a C-RP, use the **no** form of this command.

ip pim [**vrf** *vrf-name*] **rp-candidate** *interface-id* [**group-list** *access-list-number*]
no ip pim [**vrf** *vrf-name*] **rp-candidate** *interface-id* [**group-list** *access-list-number*]

Syntax Description

vrf *vrf-name*	(Optional) Configures the switch to advertise itself to the BSR as PIMv2 C-RP for the Multicast Virtual Private Network (MVPN) routing and forwarding (MVRF) instance specified for the *vrf-name* argument.
interface-id	ID of the interface whose associated IP address is advertised as a candidate RP address. Valid interfaces include physical ports, port channels, and VLANs.
group-list *access-list-number*	(Optional) Specifies the standard IP access list number that defines the group prefixes that are advertised in association with the RP address.

Command Default

The Device is not configured to announce itself to the BSR as a PIMv2 C-RP.

Command Modes

Global configuration

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Everest 16.6.1	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

Use this command to configure the Device to send PIMv2 messages so that it advertises itself as a candidate RP to the BSR.

This command should be configured on backbone Devices that have good connectivity to all parts of the PIM domain.

The IP address associated with the interface specified by *interface-id* will be advertised as the C-RP address.

The interface specified for this command must be enabled for Protocol Independent Multicast (PIM) using the **ip pim** command.

If the optional **group-list** keyword and *access-list-number* argument are configured, the group prefixes defined by the standard IP access list will also be advertised in association with the RP address.

Example

The following example shows how to configure the switch to advertise itself as a C-RP to the BSR in its PIM domain. The standard access list number 4 specifies the group prefix associated with the RP that has the address identified by Gigabit Ethernet interface 1/0/1.

```
Device(config)# ip pim rp-candidate GigabitEthernet1/0/1 group-list 4
```

ip pim send-rp-announce

To use Auto-RP to configure groups for which the Device will act as a rendezvous point (RP), use the **ip pim send-rp-announce** command in global configuration mode. To unconfigure the Device as an RP, use the **no** form of this command.

ip pim [**vrf** *vrf-name*] **send-rp-announce** *interface-id* **scope** *ttl-value* [**group-list** *access-list-number*] [**interval** *seconds*]
no ip pim [**vrf** *vrf-name*] **send-rp-announce** *interface-id*

Syntax Description

vrf *vrf-name*	(Optional) Uses Auto-RP to configure groups for which the Device will act as a rendezvous point (RP) for the *vrf-name* argument.
interface-id	Enter the interface ID of the interface that identifies the RP address. Valid interfaces include physical ports, port channels, and VLANs.
scope *ttl-value*	Specifies the time-to-live (TTL) value in hops that limits the number of Auto-RP announcements. Enter a hop count that is high enough to ensure that the RP-announce messages reach all the mapping agents in the network. There is no default setting. The range is 1—255.
group-list *access-list-number*	(Optional) Specifies the standard IP access list number that defines the group prefixes that are advertised in association with the RP address. Enter an IP standard access list number from 1—99. If no access list is configured, the RP is used for all groups.
interval *seconds*	(Optional) Specifies the interval between RP announcements, in seconds. The total hold time of the RP announcements is automatically set to three times the value of the interval. The default interval is 60 seconds. The range is 1—16383.

Command Default

Auto-RP is disabled.

Command Modes

Global configuration

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Everest 16.6.1	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

Enter this command on the Device that you want to be an RP. When you are using Auto-RP to distribute group-to-RP mappings, this command causes the router to send an Auto-RP announcement message to the well-known group CISCO-RP-ANNOUNCE (224.0.1.39). This message announces the router as a candidate RP for the groups in the range described by the access list.

Example

The following example shows how to configure the Device to send RP announcements out all Protocol Independent Multicast (PIM)-enabled interfaces for a maximum of 31 hops. The IP address by which the switch wants to be identified as RP is the IP address associated with Gigabit Ethernet interface 1/0/1 at an interval of 120 seconds:

```
Device(config)# ip pim send-rp-announce GigabitEthernet1/0/1 scope 31 group-list 5 interval
 120
```

ip pim spt-threshold

To specify the threshold that must be reached before moving to shortest-path tree (spt), use the **ip pim spt-threshold** command in global configuration mode. To remove the threshold, use the **no** form of this command.

ip pim {*kbps* | **infinity**} [**group-list** *access-list*]
no ip pim {*kbps* | **infinity**} [**group-list** *access-list*]

Syntax Description

kbps	Threshold that must be reached before moving to shortest-path tree (spt). 0 is the only valid entry even though the range is 0 to 4294967. A 0 entry always switches to the source-tree.
infinity	Specifies that all the sources for the specified group use the shared tree, never switching to the source tree.
group-list *access-list*	(Optional) Specifies an access list number or a specific access list that you have created by name. If the value is 0 or if the **group-list** *access-list* option is not used, the threshold applies to all the groups.

Command Default

Switches to the PIM shortest-path tree (spt).

Command Modes

Global configuration

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Everest 16.6.1	This command was introduced.

Example

The following example shows how to make all the sources for access list 16 use the shared tree:

```
Device(config)# ip pim spt-threshold infinity group-list 16
```

match message-type

To set a message type to match a service list, use the **match message-type** command.

match message-type announcement | any | query

Syntax Description

announcement	Allows only service advertisements or announcements for the Device.
any	Allows any match type.
query	Allows only a query from the client for a certain Device in the network.

Command Default

None

Command Modes

Service list configuration.

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Everest 16.6.1	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

Multiple service maps of the same name with different sequence numbers can be created, and the evaluation of the filters will be ordered on the sequence number. Service lists are an ordered sequence of individual statements, with each one having a permit or deny result. The evaluation of a service list consists of a list scan in a predetermined order, and an evaluation of the criteria of each statement that matches. A list scan is stopped once the first statement match is found and a permit/deny action associated with the statement match is performed. The default action after scanning through the entire list is to deny.

Note It is not possible to use the **match** command if you have used the **service-list mdns-sd** *service-list-name* **query** command. The **match** command can be used only for the **permit** or **deny** option.

Example

The following example shows how to set the announcement message type to be matched:

```
Device(config-mdns-sd-sl)# match message-type announcement
```

match service-type

To set the value of the mDNS service type string to match, use the **match service-type** command.

match service-type *line*

Syntax Description

line	Regular expression to match the service type in packets.

Command Default

None

Command Modes

Service list configuration

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Everest 16.6.1	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

It is not possible to use the **match** command if you have used the **service-list mdns-sd** *service-list-name* **query** command. The **match** command can be used only for the **permit** or **deny** option.

Example

The following example shows how to set the value of the mDNS service type string to match:

```
Device(config-mdns-sd-sl)# match service-type _ipp._tcp
```

match service-instance

To set a service instance to match a service list, use the **match service-instance** command.

match service-instance *line*

Syntax Description

line	Regular expression to match the service instance in packets.

Command Default

None

Command Modes

Service list configuration

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Everest 16.6.1	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

It is not possible to use the **match** command if you have used the **service-list mdns-sd** *service-list-name* **query** command. The **match** command can be used only for the **permit** or **deny** option.

Example

The following example shows how to set the service instance to match:

```
Device(config-mdns-sd-sl)# match service-instance servInst 1
```

mrinfo

To query which neighboring multicast routers or multilayer switches are acting as peers, use the **mrinfo** command in user EXEC or privileged EXEC mode.

mrinfo [**vrf** *route-name*] [*hostname* | *address*] [*interface-id*]

Syntax Description

vrf *route-name*	(Optional) Specifies the VPN routing or forwarding instance.
hostname | *address*	(Optional) Domain Name System (DNS) name or IP address of the multicast router or multilayer switch to query. If omitted, the switch queries itself.
interface-id	(Optional) Interface ID.

Command Default

The command is disabled.

Command Modes

User EXEC

Privileged EXEC

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Everest 16.6.1	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

The **mrinfo** command is the original tool of the multicast backbone (MBONE) to determine which neighboring multicast routers or switches are peering with multicast routers or switches. Cisco routers supports **mrinfo** requests from Cisco IOS Release 10.2.

You can query a multicast router or multilayer switch using the **mrinfo** command. The output format is identical to the multicast routed version of the Distance Vector Multicast Routing Protocol (DVMRP). (The mrouted software is the UNIX software that implements DVMRP.)

Example

The following is the sample output from the **mrinfo** command:

```
Device# mrinfo
 vrf 192.0.1.0
192.31.7.37 (barrnet-gw.cisco.com) [version cisco 11.1] [flags: PMSA]:
  192.31.7.37 -> 192.31.7.34 (sj-wall-2.cisco.com) [1/0/pim]
  192.31.7.37 -> 192.31.7.47 (dirtylab-gw-2.cisco.com) [1/0/pim]
  192.31.7.37 -> 192.31.7.44 (dirtylab-gw-1.cisco.com) [1/0/pim]
```

Note The flags indicate the following:

- P: prune-capable
- M: mtrace-capable
- S: Simple Network Management Protocol-capable
- A: Auto RP capable

redistribute mdns-sd

To redistribute services or service announcements across subnets, use the **redistribute mdns-sd** command. To disable redistribution of services or service announcements across subnets, use the **no** form of this command.

redistribute mdns-sd
no redistribute mdns-sd

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Command Default

The redistribution of services or service announcements across subnets is disabled.

Command Modes

mDNS configuration

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Everest 16.6.1	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

To redistribute service announcements across interfaces, use the **redistribute mdns-sd** command. This command sends out unsolicited announcements received on one interface to all of the other interfaces. The outgoing announcements are filtered as per the out-service policy defined for the interface, or, in absence of a per-interface service policy, based on the global out-service policy.

In the absence of a redistribute option, services can be discovered by querying in a Layer 3 domain that is not local to the service provider.

Example

The following example shows how to redistribute services or service announcements across subnets:

```
Device(config-mdns)# redistribute mdns-sd
```

Note If redistribution is enabled globally, global configuration is given higher priority than interface configuration.

service-list mdns-sd

To enter mDNS service discovery service-list mode on the device, use the **service-list mdns-sd** command. To exit mDNS service discovery service-list mode, use the **no** form of this command.

service-list mdns-sd *service-list-name* {**permit** | **deny**} *sequence-number* [**query**]
no service-list mdns-sd *service-list-name* {**permit** | **deny**} *sequence-number* [**query**]

Syntax Description

service-list-name	Name of the service list.
permit *sequence number*	Permits a filter on the service list to be applied to the sequence number.
deny *sequence number*	Denies a filter on the service list to be applied to the sequence number.
query	Associates a query for the service list name.

Command Default

Disabled.

Command Modes

Global configuration

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Everest 16.6.1	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

Service filters are modeled around access lists and route maps.

Multiple service maps of the same name with different sequence numbers can be created and the evaluation of the filters ordered on the sequence number. Service lists are an ordered sequence of individual statements, with each having a permit or deny result. The evaluation of a service list consists of a list scan in a predetermined order, and an evaluation of the criteria of each statement that matches. A list scan is terminated once the first statement match is found, and an action, permit, or deny that is associated with the statement match is performed. The default action after scanning through the entire list will be to deny.

This command can be used to enter mDNS service discovery service-list mode.

In this mode you can:

- Create a service list and apply a filter on the service list according to the **permit** or **deny** option applied to the sequence number.

Example

The following example shows how to create a service list and apply a filter on the service list according to the **permit** or **deny** option applied to a sequence number:

```
Device(config)# service-list mdns-sd sl1 permit 3
```

service-policy-query

To configure the service-list query periodicity, use the **service-policy-query** command. To delete the configuration, use the **no** form of this command.

service-policy-query [*service-list-query-name service-list-query-periodicity*]
no service-policy-query

Syntax Description

service-list-query-name service-list-query-periodicity	(Optional) Service-list query periodicity.

Command Default

Disabled.

Command Modes

mDNS configuration

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Everest 16.6.1	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

Since there are devices that do not send unsolicited announcements and to force such devices the learning of services and to keep them refreshed in the cache, this command contains an active query feature that ensures that the services listed in the active query list are queried.

Example

This example shows how to configure service list query periodicity:

```
Device(config-mdns)# service-policy-query sl-query1 100
```

service-routing mdns-sd

To enable the mDNS gateway functionality for a device and enter multicast DNS configuration mode, use the **service-routing mdns-sd** command. To restore the default settings and return to global configuration mode, enter the **no** form of this command.

service-routing mdns-sd
no service-routing mdns-sd

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Command Default

Disabled.

Command Modes

Global configuration

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Everest 16.6.1	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

The mDNS gateway functionality can only be enabled or disabled globally, not on a per-interface basis. The service- filter policy and redistribution can be configured globally as well as on a per-interface basis. Any interface-specific configuration overrides the global configuration.

Example

The following example shows how to enable the mDNS gateway functionality for a device and enter multicast DNS configuration mode:

```
Device(config)# service-routing mdns-sd
```

service-policy

To apply a filter on incoming or outgoing service-discovery information on a service list, use the **service-policy** command. To remove the filter, use the **no** form of this command.

service-policy *service-policy-name* {**IN** | **OUT**}
no service-policy *service-policy-name* {**IN** | **OUT**}

Syntax Description

IN	Applies a filter on incoming service-discovery information.
OUT	Applies a filter on outgoing service-discovery information.

Command Default

Disabled.

Command Modes

mDNS configuration

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Everest 16.6.1	This command was introduced.

Example

The following example shows how to apply a filter on incoming service-discovery information on a service list:

```
Device(config-mdns)#  service-policy serv-pol1 IN
```

show ip igmp filter

To display Internet Group Management Protocol (IGMP) filter information, use the **show ip igmp filter** command in privileged EXEC mode.

show ip igmp [**vrf** *vrf-name*] **filter**

Syntax Description

vrf *vrf-name*	(Optional) Supports the multicast VPN routing and forwarding (VRF) instance.

Command Default

IGMP filters are enabled by default.

Command Modes

Privileged EXEC

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Everest 16.6.1	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

The **show ip igmp filter** command displays information about all filters defined on the device.

Example

The following example shows the sample output from the **show ip igmp filter** command:

```
Device# show ip igmp filter

IGMP filter enabled
```

show ip igmp profile

To display all the configured Internet Group Management Protocol (IGMP) profiles or a specified IGMP profile, use the **show ip igmp profile** command in privileged EXEC mode.

show ip igmp [**vrf** *vrf-name*] **profile** [*profile number*]

Syntax Description

vrf *vrf-name*	(Optional) Supports the multicast VPN routing and forwarding (VRF) instance.
profile number	(Optional) IGMP profile number to be displayed. The range is 1 to 4294967295. If no profile number is entered, all the IGMP profiles are displayed.

Command Default

IGMP profiles are undefined by default.

Command Modes

Privileged EXEC

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Everest 16.6.1	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

None

Examples

The following example shows the output of the **show ip igmp profile** command for profile number 40 on the device:

```
Device# show ip igmp profile 40
IGMP Profile 40
    permit
    range 233.1.1.1 233.255.255.255
```

The following example shows the output of the **show ip igmp profile** command for all the profiles configured on the device:

```
Device# show ip igmp profile

IGMP Profile 3
    range 230.9.9.0 230.9.9.0
IGMP Profile 4
    permit
    range 229.9.9.0 229.255.255.255
```

show ip igmp snooping

To display the Internet Group Management Protocol (IGMP) snooping configuration of the device or the VLAN, use the **show ip igmp snooping** command in user EXEC or privileged EXEC mode.

show ip igmp snooping [**groups** | **mrouter** | **querier**] [**vlan** *vlan-id*] [**detail**]

Syntax Description

groups	(Optional) Displays the IGMP snooping multicast table.
mrouter	(Optional) Displays the IGMP snooping multicast router ports.
querier	(Optional) Displays the configuration and operation information for the IGMP querier.
vlan *vlan-id*	(Optional) Specifies a VLAN; the range is 1 to 1001 and 1006 to 4094.
detail	(Optional) Displays operational state information.

Command Default

None

Command Modes

User EXEC

Privileged EXEC

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Everest 16.6.1	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

VLAN IDs 1002—1005 are reserved for Token Ring and FDDI VLANs, and cannot be used in IGMP snooping.

Expressions are case sensitive. For example, if you enter | **exclude output**, the lines that contain "output" do not appear, but the lines that contain "Output" appear.

Examples

The following is a sample output from the **show ip igmp snooping vlan 1** command. It shows snooping characteristics for a specific VLAN:

```
Device# show ip igmp snooping vlan 1

Global IGMP Snooping configuration:
-------------------------------------------
IGMP snooping                : Enabled
IGMPv3 snooping (minimal)    : Enabled
Report suppression           : Enabled
TCN solicit query            : Disabled
TCN flood query count        : 2
Robustness variable          : 2
Last member query count      : 2
Last member query interval   : 1000

Vlan 1:
--------
IGMP snooping                       : Enabled
```

```
IGMPv2 immediate leave              : Disabled
Multicast router learning mode      : pim-dvmrp
CGMP interoperability mode          : IGMP_ONLY
Robustness variable                 : 2
Last member query count             : 2
Last member query interval          : 1000
```

The following is a sample output from the **show ip igmp snooping** command. It displays snooping characteristics for all the VLANs on the device:

```
Device# show ip igmp snooping

Global IGMP Snooping configuration:
-------------------------------------------
IGMP snooping                : Enabled
IGMPv3 snooping (minimal)    : Enabled
Report suppression           : Enabled
TCN solicit query            : Disabled
TCN flood query count        : 2
Robustness variable          : 2
Last member query count      : 2
Last member query interval   : 1000

Vlan 1:
--------
IGMP snooping                       : Enabled
IGMPv2 immediate leave              : Disabled
Multicast router learning mode      : pim-dvmrp
CGMP interoperability mode          : IGMP_ONLY
Robustness variable                 : 2
Last member query count             : 2
Last member query interval          : 1000
Vlan 2:
--------
IGMP snooping                       : Enabled
IGMPv2 immediate leave              : Disabled
Multicast router learning mode      : pim-dvmrp
CGMP interoperability mode          : IGMP_ONLY
Robustness variable                 : 2
Last member query count             : 2
Last member query interval          : 1000
-
.
.
.
```

show ip igmp snooping groups

To display the Internet Group Management Protocol (IGMP) snooping multicast table for the device or the multicast information, use the **show ip igmp snooping groups** command in privileged EXEC mode.

Command Modes

Privileged EXEC

User EXEC

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Everest 16.6.1	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

Expressions are case sensitive. For example, if you enter | **exclude output**, the lines that contain "output" do not appear, but the lines that contain "Output" appear.

Examples

The following is a sample output from the **show ip igmp snooping groups** command without any keywords. It displays the multicast table for the device.

```
Device# show ip igmp snooping groups

Vlan      Group          Type        Version     Port List
------------------------------------------------------------
1         224.1.4.4      igmp                    Gi1/0/11
1         224.1.4.5      igmp                    Gi1/0/11
2         224.0.1.40     igmp        v2          Gi1/0/15
104       224.1.4.2      igmp        v2          Gi2/0/1, Gi2/0/2
104       224.1.4.3      igmp        v2          Gi2/0/1, Gi2/0/2
```

The following is a sample output from the **show ip igmp snooping groups count** command. It displays the total number of multicast groups on the device.

```
Device# show ip igmp snooping groups count

Total number of multicast groups: 2
```

The following is a sample output from the **show ip igmp snooping groups vlan vlan-id ip-address** command. It shows the entries for the group with the specified IP address:

```
Device# show ip igmp snooping groups vlan 104 224.1.4.2

Vlan      Group          Type        Version     Port List
------------------------------------------------------------
104       224.1.4.2      igmp        v2          Gi2/0/1, Gi1/0/15
```

show ip igmp snooping mrouter

To display the Internet Group Management Protocol (IGMP) snooping dynamically learned and manually configured multicast router ports for the device or for the specified multicast VLAN, use the **show ip igmp snooping mrouter** command in privileged EXEC mode.

show ip igmp snooping mrouter [**vlan** *vlan-id*]

Syntax Description

vlan *vlan-id*	(Optional) Specifies a VLAN; Ranges are from 1—1001 and 1006—4094.

Command Modes

User EXEC

Privileged EXEC

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Everest 16.6.1	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

VLAN IDs 1002—1005 are reserved for Token Ring and FDDI VLANs, and cannot be used in IGMP snooping.

When multicast VLAN registration (MVR) is enabled, the **show ip igmp snooping mrouter** command displays MVR multicast router information and IGMP snooping information.

Expressions are case sensitive, for example, if you enter | exclude output, the lines that contain "output" do not appear, but the lines that contain "Output" appear.

Example

The following is a sample output from the **show ip igmp snooping mrouter** command. It shows how to display multicast router ports on the device:

```
Device# show ip igmp snooping mrouter

Vlan    ports
----    -----
   1    Gi2/0/1(dynamic)
```

show ip igmp snooping querier

To display the configuration and operation information for the IGMP querier that is configured on a device, use the **show ip igmp snooping querier**command in user EXEC mode.

show ip igmp snooping querier [**vlan** *vlan-id*] [**detail**]

Syntax Description

vlan *vlan-id*	(Optional) Specifies a VLAN; Ranges are from 1—1001 and 1006—4094.
detail	(Optional) Displays detailed IGMP querier information.

Command Modes

User EXEC

Privileged EXEC

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Everest 16.6.1	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

Use the **show ip igmp snooping querier** command to display the IGMP version and the IP address of a detected device, also called a querier, that sends IGMP query messages. A subnet can have multiple multicast routers but only one IGMP querier. In a subnet running IGMPv2, one of the multicast routers is elected as the querier. The querier can be a Layer 3 device.

The **show ip igmp snooping querier** command output also shows the VLAN and the interface on which the querier was detected. If the querier is the device, the output shows the Port field as Router. If the querier is a router, the output shows the port number on which the querier was detected in the Port field.

The **show ip igmp snooping querier detail** user EXEC command is similar to the **show ip igmp snooping querier** command. However, the **show ip igmp snooping querier** command displays only the device IP address most recently detected by the device querier.

The **show ip igmp snooping querier detail** command displays the device IP address most recently detected by the device querier and this additional information:

- The elected IGMP querier in the VLAN
- The configuration and operational information pertaining to the device querier (if any) that is configured in the VLAN

Expressions are case sensitive, for example, if you enter | **exclude output**, the lines that contain "output" do not appear, but the lines that contain "Output" appear.

Examples

The following is a sample output from the **show ip igmp snooping querier** command:

```
Device> show ip igmp snooping querier
Vlan      IP Address     IGMP Version        Port
---------------------------------------------------
1         172.20.50.11   v3                  Gi1/0/1
2         172.20.40.20   v2                  Router
```

The following is a sample output from the **show ip igmp snooping querier detail** command:

```
Device> show ip igmp snooping querier detail

Vlan      IP Address     IGMP Version   Port
-----------------------------------------------------------
1         10.0.0.10      v2             Fa8/0/1
Global IGMP device querier status

-----------------------------------------------------------
admin state                    : Enabled
admin version                  : 2
source IP address              : 0.0.0.0
query-interval (sec)           : 60
max-response-time (sec)        : 10
querier-timeout (sec)          : 120
tcn query count                : 2
tcn query interval (sec)       : 10
Vlan 1:   IGMP device querier status
-----------------------------------------------------------
elected querier is 10.0.0.10         on port Fa8/0/1
-----------------------------------------------------------
admin state                    : Enabled
admin version                  : 2
source IP address              : 10.1.1.65
query-interval (sec)           : 60
max-response-time (sec)        : 10
querier-timeout (sec)          : 120
tcn query count                : 2
tcn query interval (sec)       : 10
operational state              : Non-Querier
operational version            : 2
tcn query pending count        : 0
```

show ip pim autorp

To display global information about auto-rp, use the **show ip pim autorp** command in privileged EXEC mode.

show ip pim autorp

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Command Default

Auto RP is enabled by default.

Command Modes

Privileged EXEC

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Everest 16.6.1	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

This command displays whether auto-rp is enabled or disabled.

Example

The following command output shows that Auto RP is enabled:

```
Device# show ip pim autorp

AutoRP Information:
  AutoRP is enabled.
  RP Discovery packet MTU is 0.
  224.0.1.40 is joined on GigabitEthernet1/0/1.

PIM AutoRP Statistics: Sent/Received
  RP Announce: 0/0, RP Discovery: 0/0
```

show ip pim bsr-router

To display information related to Protocol Independent Multicast (PIM) bootstrap router (BSR) protocol processing, use the **show ip pim bsr-router** command in user EXEC or privileged EXEC mode.

show ip pim bsr-router

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Command Default

None

Command Modes

User EXEC

Privileged EXEC

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Everest 16.6.1	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

In addition to Auto RP, the BSR RP method can be configured. After the BSR RP method is configured, this command displays the BSR router information.

The following is sample output from the **show ip pim bsr-router** command:

```
Device# show ip pim bsr-router

PIMv2 Bootstrap information
This system is the Bootstrap Router (BSR)
  BSR address: 172.16.143.28
  Uptime: 04:37:59, BSR Priority: 4, Hash mask length: 30
  Next bootstrap message in 00:00:03 seconds

Next Cand_RP_advertisement in 00:00:03 seconds.
  RP: 172.16.143.28(Ethernet0), Group acl: 6
```

show ip pim bsr

To display information related to Protocol Independent Multicast (PIM) bootstrap router (BSR) protocol processing, use the **show ip pim bsr** command in user EXEC or privileged EXEC mode.

show ip pim bsr

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Command Default

None

Command Modes

User EXEC

Privileged EXEC

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Everest 16.6.1	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

In addition to Auto RP, the BSR RP method can be configured. After the BSR RP method is configured, this command displays the BSR router information.

The following is sample output from the **show ip pim bsr** command:

```
Device# show ip pim bsr

PIMv2 Bootstrap information
This system is the Bootstrap Router (BSR)
  BSR address: 172.16.143.28
  Uptime: 04:37:59, BSR Priority: 4, Hash mask length: 30
  Next bootstrap message in 00:00:03 seconds

Next Cand_RP_advertisement in 00:00:03 seconds.
  RP: 172.16.143.28(Ethernet0), Group acl: 6
```

show ip pim tunnel

To display information about the Protocol Independent Multicast (PIM) register encapsulation and decapsulation tunnels on an interface, use the **show ip pim tunnel** command.

show ip pim [**vrf** *vrf-name*] **tunnel** [**Tunnel** *interface-number* | **verbose**]

Syntax Description

vrf *vrf-name*	(Optional) Specifies a virtual routing and forwarding (VRF) configuration.
Tunnel *interface-number*	(Optional) Specifies the tunnel interface number.
verbose	(Optional) Provides additional information, such as the MAC encapsulation header and platform-specific information.

Command Default

None

Command Modes

Privileged EXEC

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Everest 16.6.1	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

Use the **show ip pim tunnel** to display information about PIM tunnel interfaces.

PIM tunnel interfaces are used by the IPv4 Multicast Forwarding Information Base (MFIB) for the PIM sparse mode (PIM-SM) registration process. Two types of PIM tunnel interfaces are used by the the IPv4 MFIB:

- A PIM encapsulation tunnel (PIM Encap Tunnel)
- A PIM decapsulation tunnel (PIM Decap Tunnel)

The PIM Encap Tunnel is dynamically created whenever a group-to-rendezvous point (RP) mapping is learned (through auto-RP, bootstrap router (BSR), or static RP configuration). The PIM Encap Tunnel is used to encapsulate multicast packets sent by first-hop designated routers (DRs) that have directly connected sources.

Similar to the PIM Encap Tunnel, the PIM Decap Tunnel interface is dynamically created—but it is created only on the RP whenever a group-to-RP mapping is learned. The PIM Decap Tunnel interface is used by the RP to decapsulate PIM register messages.

Note PIM tunnels will not appear in the running configuration.

The following syslog message appears when a PIM tunnel interface is created:

```
* %LINEPROTO-5-UPDOWN: Line protocol on Interface Tunnel<interface_number>,
changed state to up
```

The following is sample output from the **show ip pim tunnel** taken from an RP. The output is used to verify the PIM Encap and Decap Tunnel on the RP:

```
Device# show ip pim tunnel

Tunnel0
   Type  : PIM Encap
  RP    : 70.70.70.1*
  Source: 70.70.70.1
Tunnel1*
  Type  : PIM Decap
  RP    : 70.70.70.1*
  Source: -R2#
```

Note The asterisk (*) indicates that the router is the RP. The RP will always have a PIM Encap and Decap Tunnel interface.

show mdns cache

To display mDNS cache information for the device, use the **show mdns cache** command in privileged EXEC mode.

show mdns cache [**interface** *type number* | **name** *record-name* [**type** *record-type*] | **type** *record-type*]

Syntax Description

interface *type-number*	(Optional) Specifies a particular interface type and number for which mDNS cache information is to be displayed.
name *record-name*	(Optional) Specifies a particular name for which mDNS cache information is to be displayed.
type *record-type*	(Optional) Specifies a particular type for which mDNS cache information is to be displayed.

Command Default

None

Command Modes

Privileged EXEC

User EXEC

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Everest 16.6.1	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

Expressions are case sensitive. For example, if you enter | **exclude output**, the lines that contain output do not appear, but the lines that contain output appear.

Example

The following is an example of output from the **show mdns cache** command without any keywords:

```
Device# show mdns cache

================================================================================================
[<NAME>]                          [<TYPE>][<CLASS>][<TTL>/Remaining][Accessed][If-name][Mac
 Address][<RR Record Data>]

_airplay._tcp.local                  PTR     IN      4500/4455         0        Vl1121
b878.2e33.c7c5 CAMPUS APPLE TV1._airplay._tcp.local

CAMPUS APPLE TV1._airplay._tcp.local SRV     IN      120/75            2        Vl1121
b878.2e33.c7c5 CAMPUS-APPLE-TV1.local

CAMPUS-APPLE-TV1.local               A       IN      120/75            2        Vl1121
b878.2e33.c7c5  121.1.0.254

CAMPUS APPLE TV1._airplay._tcp.local TXT     IN      4500/4455         2        Vl1121
b878.2e33.c7c5  (162) 'deviceid=B8:78:2E:33:C7:C6'
```

```
              'features=0x5a7ffff7''flags=0x4'

              'model=AppleT~'~

_ipp._tcp.local                       PTR     IN      4500/4465         2        Vl2
2894.0fed.447f  EPSON XP-400 Series._ipp._tcp.local

EPSON XP-400 Series._ipp._tcp.local  SRV     IN      120/85            2        Vl2
2894.0fed.447f  EPSONC053AA.local

EPSONC053AA.local                     A       IN      120/85            2        Vl2
2894.0fed.447f  121.1.0.251

EPSON XP-400 Series._ipp._tcp.local  TXT     IN      4500/4465         2        Vl2
2894.0fed.447f  (384)'txtvers=1' N XP-400 Series'

              'usbFG=EPSON''usb_MDL=XP~'~

_smb._tcp.local                       PTR     IN      4500/4465         2        Vl2
2894.0fed.447f  EPSON XP-400 Series._smb._tcp.local

EPSON XP-400 Series._smb._tcp.local  SRV     IN      120/85            2        Vl2
2894.0fed.447f  EPSONC053AA.local

EPSON XP-400 Series._smb._tcp.local  TXT     IN      4500/4465         2        Vl2
2894.0fed.447f  (1)'' R2-Access1#
```

show mdns requests

To display information for outstanding mDNS requests, including record name and record type information, for the device, use the **show mdns requests** command in privileged EXEC mode.

show mdns requests [**detail** | **name** *record-name* | **type** *record-type* [**name** *record-name*]]

Syntax Description

detail	Displays detailed mDNS request information.
name *record-name*	Displays detailed mDNS request information based on name.
type *record-type*	Displays detailed mDNS request information based on type.

Command Default

None

Command Modes

Privileged EXEC

User EXEC

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Everest 16.6.1	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

Expressions are case sensitive. For example, if you enter | exclude output, the lines that contain output do not appear, but the lines that contain output appear.

Example

This is an example of output from the **show mdns requests** command without any keywords:

```
Device# show mdns requests
MDNS Outstanding Requests
================================================
Request name  :   _airplay._tcp.local
Request type  :   PTR
Request class :   IN
------------------------------------------------
Request name  :   *.*
Request type  :   PTR
Request class :   IN
```

show mdns statistics

To display mDNS statistics for the device, use the **show mdns statistics** command in privileged EXEC mode.

show mdns statistics {**all** | **service-list** *list-name* | **service-policy** {**all** | **interface** *type-number* }}

Syntax Description

all	Displays the service policy, service list, and interface information.
service-list *list-name*	Displays the service list information.
service-policy	Displays the service policy information.
interface *type number*	Displays interface information.

Command Default

None

Command Modes

Privileged EXEC

User EXEC

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Everest 16.6.1	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

Expressions are case sensitive, for example, if you enter | **exclude output**, the lines that contain "output' do not appear, but the lines that contain "Output" appear.

Example

The following is a sample output from the **show mdns statistics all** command:

```
Device# show mdns statistics all

 mDNS Statistics
 mDNS packets sent       : 0
 mDNS packets received   : 0
 mDNS packets dropped    : 0
 mDNS cache memory in use: 64224(bytes)
```

show platform software fed switch ip multicast

To display platform-dependent IP multicast tables and other information, use the **show platform software fed switch ip multicast** command in privileged EXEC mode.

show platform software fed switch*switch-number* | **active** | **standbyip multicastgroups** | **hardware**[**detail**] | **interfaces** | **retry**

Syntax Description

switch {*switch_num* | **active** | **standby** }	The device for which you want to display information. • *switch_num*—Enter the switch ID. Displays information for the specified switch. • **active**—Displays information for the active switch. • **standby**—Displays information for the standby switch, if available.
groups	Displays the IP multicast routes per group.
hardware [**detail**]	Displays the IP multicast routes loaded into hardware. The optional **detail** keyword is used to show the port members in the destination index and route index.
interfaces	Displays the IP multicast interfaces.
retry	Displays the IP multicast routes in the retry queue.

Command Modes

Privileged EXEC

Command History

Release	Modification
	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

Use this command only when you are working directly with a technical support representative while troubleshooting a problem. Do not use this command unless a technical support representative asks you to do so.

Example

The following example shows how to display platform IP multicast routes per group:

```
Device# show platform software fed active ip multicast groups

Total Number of entries:3
MROUTE ENTRY vrf 0 (*, 224.0.0.0)
Token: 0x0000001f6  flags:  C
No RPF interface.
Number of OIF: 0
Flags: 0x10   Pkts : 0
OIF Details:No OIF interface.
```

```
DI details
----------
Handle:0x603cf7f8 Res-Type:ASIC_RSC_DI Asic-Num:255
Feature-ID:AL_FID_L3_MULTICAST_IPV4 Lkp-ftr-id:LKP_FEAT_INVALID ref_count:1
Hardware Indices/Handles: index0:0x51f6  index1:0x51f6

Cookie length 56
0x0 0x0 0x0 0x0 0x0 0x0 0x0 0x0 0x0 0x0 0x0 0x0 0x0 0x0 0x0 0x4 0xe0 0x0 0x0 0x0 0x0 0x0
0x0 0x0 0x0 0x0 0x0 0x0 0x0 0x0 0x0 0x0 0x0 0x0 0x0 0x0 0x0 0x0 0x0 0x0 0x0 0x0 0x0 0x0
0x0 0x0 0x0 0x0 0x0 0x0 0x0 0x0 0x0 0x0 0x0 0x0

Detailed Resource Information (ASIC# 0)
---------------------------------------

al_rsc_di
RM:index = 0x51f6
RM:pmap = 0x0
RM:cmi = 0x0
RM:rcp_pmap = 0x0
RM:force data copy = 0
RM:remote cpu copy = 0
RM:remote data copy = 0
RM:local cpu copy = 0
RM:local data copy = 0

al_rsc_cmi
RM:index = 0x51f6
RM:cti_lo[0] = 0x0
RM:cti_lo[1] = 0x0
RM:cti_lo[2] = 0x0
RM:cpu_q_vpn[0] = 0x0
RM:cpu_q_vpn[1] = 0x0
RM:cpu_q_vpn[2] = 0x0
RM:npu_index = 0x0
RM:strip_seg = 0x0
RM:copy_seg = 0x0
Detailed Resource Information (ASIC# 1)
---------------------------------------

al_rsc_di
RM:index = 0x51f6
RM:pmap = 0x0
RM:cmi = 0x0
RM:rcp_pmap = 0x0
RM:force data copy = 0
RM:remote cpu copy = 0
RM:remote data copy = 0
RM:local cpu copy = 0
RM:local data copy = 0

al_rsc_cmi
RM:index = 0x51f6
RM:cti_lo[0] = 0x0
RM:cti_lo[1] = 0x0
RM:cti_lo[2] = 0x0
RM:cpu_q_vpn[0] = 0x0
RM:cpu_q_vpn[1] = 0x0
RM:cpu_q_vpn[2] = 0x0
RM:npu_index = 0x0
RM:strip_seg = 0x0
RM:copy_seg = 0x0

============================================================
```

```
<output truncated>
```

PART V

IPv6

- IPv6 , on page 249

IPv6

- ipv6 dhcp server vrf enable, on page 250
- ipv6 flow monitor , on page 251
- show ipv6 dhcp binding, on page 252

ipv6 dhcp server vrf enable

To enable the DHCP for IPv6 server VRF-aware feature, use the **ipv6 dhcp server vrf enable** command in global configuration mode. To disable the feature, use the **no** form of this command.

ipv6 dhcp server vrf enable
no ipv6 dhcp server vrf enable

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Command Default

The DHCPv6 server VRF-aware feature is not enabled.

Command Modes

Global configuration (config)

Command History

Release	Modification
	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

The **ipv6 dhcp server option vpn** command allows the DHCPv6 server VRF-aware feature to be enabled globally on a device.

Examples

The following example enables the DHCPv6 server VRF-aware feature globally on a device:

```
Device(config)# ipv6 dhcp server option vpn
```

ipv6 flow monitor

This command activates a previously created flow monitor by assigning it to the interface to analyze incoming or outgoing traffic.

To activate a previously created flow monitor, use the **ipv6 flow monitor** command. To de-activate a flow monitor, use the **no** form of the command.

ipv6 flow monitor *ipv6-monitor-name* [**sampler** *ipv6-sampler-name*] **input** | **output**
no ipv6 flow monitor *ipv6-monitor-name* [**sampler** *ipv6-sampler-name*] **input** | **output**

Syntax Description

ipv6-monitor-name	Activates a previously created flow monitor by assigning it to the interface to analyze incoming or outgoing traffic.
sampler *ipv6-sampler-name*	Applies the flow monitor sampler.
input	Applies the flow monitor on input traffic.
output	Applies the flow monitor on output traffic.

Command Default

IPv6 flow monitor is not activated until it is assigned to an interface.

Command Modes

Interface Configuration.

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Everest 16.6.1	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

You cannot attach a NetFlow monitor to a port channel interface. If both service module interfaces are part of an EtherChannel, you should attach the monitor to both physical interfaces.

This example shows how to apply a flow monitor to an interface:

```
Device(config)# interface gigabitethernet 1/1/2
Device(config-if)# ip flow monitor FLOW-MONITOR-1 input
Device(config-if)# ip flow monitor FLOW-MONITOR-2 output
Device(config-if)# end
```

show ipv6 dhcp binding

To display automatic client bindings from the Dynamic Host Configuration Protocol (DHCP) for IPv6 server binding table, use the **show ipv6 dhcp binding** command in user EXEC or privileged EXEC mode.

show ipv6 dhcp binding [*ipv6-address*] [**vrf** *vrf-name*]

Syntax Description

ipv6-address	(Optional) The address of a DHCP for IPv6 client.
vrf *vrf-name*	(Optional) Specifies a virtual routing and forwarding (VRF) configuration.

Command Modes

User EXEC (>)

Privileged EXEC (#)

Command History

Release	Modification
	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

The **show ipv6 dhcp binding** command displays all automatic client bindings from the DHCP for IPv6 server binding table if the *ipv6-address* argument is not specified. When the *ipv6-address* argument is specified, only the binding for the specified client is displayed.

If the **vrf** *vrf-name*keyword and argument combination is specified, all bindings that belong to the specified VRF are displayed.

Note The **ipv6 dhcp server vrf enable** command must be enabled for the configured VRF to work. If the command is not configured, the output of the **show ipv6 dhcp binding** command will not display the configured VRF; it will only display the default VRF details.

Examples

The following sample output displays all automatic client bindings from the DHCP for IPv6 server binding table:

```
Device# show ipv6 dhcp binding

Client: FE80::A8BB:CCFF:FE00:300
  DUID: 00030001AABBCC000300
  Username : client_1
  Interface: Virtual-Access2.1
  IA PD: IA ID 0x000C0001, T1 75, T2 135
    Prefix: 2001:380:E00::/64
            preferred lifetime 150, valid lifetime 300
            expires at Dec 06 2007 12:57 PM (262 seconds)
Client: FE80::A8BB:CCFF:FE00:300 (Virtual-Access2.2)
  DUID: 00030001AABBCC000300
  IA PD: IA ID 0x000D0001, T1 75, T2 135
    Prefix: 2001:0DB8:E00:1::/64
```

```
            preferred lifetime 150, valid lifetime 300
            expires at Dec 06 2007 12:58 PM (288 seconds)
```

The table below describes the significant fields shown in the display.

Table 17: show ipv6 dhcp binding Field Descriptions

Field	Description
Client	Address of a specified client.
DUID	DHCP unique identifier (DUID).
Virtual-Access2.1	First virtual client. When an IPv6 DHCP client requests two prefixes with the same DUID but a different identity association for prefix delegation (IAPD) on two different interfaces, these prefixes are considered to be for two different clients, and interface information is maintained for both.
Username : client_1	The username associated with the binding.
IA PD	Collection of prefixes assigned to a client.
IA ID	Identifier for this IAPD.
Prefix	Prefixes delegated to the indicated IAPD on the specified client.
preferred lifetime, valid lifetime	The preferred lifetime and valid lifetime settings, in seconds, for the specified client.
Expires at	Date and time at which the valid lifetime expires.
Virtual-Access2.2	Second virtual client. When an IPv6 DHCP client requests two prefixes with the same DUID but different IAIDs on two different interfaces, these prefixes are considered to be for two different clients, and interface information is maintained for both.

When the DHCPv6 pool on the Cisco IOS DHCPv6 server is configured to obtain prefixes for delegation from an authentication, authorization, and accounting (AAA) server, it sends the PPP username from the incoming PPP session to the AAA server for obtaining the prefixes. The PPP username is associated with the binding is displayed in output from the **show ipv6 dhcp binding** command. If there is no PPP username associated with the binding, this field value is displayed as "unassigned."

The following example shows that the PPP username associated with the binding is "client_1":

```
Device# show ipv6 dhcp binding

Client: FE80::2AA:FF:FEBB:CC
  DUID: 0003000100AA00BB00CC
  Username : client_1
  Interface : Virtual-Access2
  IA PD: IA ID 0x00130001, T1 75, T2 135
    Prefix: 2001:0DB8:1:3::/80
            preferred lifetime 150, valid lifetime 300
            expires at Aug 07 2008 05:19 AM (225 seconds)
```

The following example shows that the PPP username associated with the binding is unassigned:

```
Device# show ipv6 dhcp binding

Client: FE80::2AA:FF:FEBB:CC
  DUID: 0003000100AA00BB00CC
  Username : unassigned
  Interface : Virtual-Access2
  IA PD: IA ID 0x00130001, T1 150, T2 240
    Prefix: 2001:0DB8:1:1::/80
            preferred lifetime 300, valid lifetime 300
            expires at Aug 11 2008 06:23 AM (233 seconds)
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
ipv6 dhcp server vrf enable	Enables the DHCPv6 server VRF-aware feature.
clear ipv6 dhcp binding	Deletes automatic client bindings from the DHCP for IPv6 binding table.

PART VI

Layer 2/3

- Layer 2/3 , on page 257

Layer 2/3

- channel-group, on page 259
- channel-protocol, on page 262
- clear lacp, on page 263
- clear pagp, on page 264
- clear spanning-tree counters, on page 265
- clear spanning-tree detected-protocols, on page 266
- debug etherchannel, on page 267
- debug lacp, on page 268
- debug pagp, on page 269
- debug platform pm, on page 270
- debug platform udld, on page 271
- debug spanning-tree , on page 272
- interface port-channel, on page 274
- lacp max-bundle, on page 276
- lacp port-priority, on page 277
- lacp rate, on page 278
- lacp system-priority, on page 279
- pagp learn-method, on page 280
- pagp port-priority, on page 282
- port-channel, on page 283
- port-channel auto, on page 284
- port-channel load-balance, on page 285
- port-channel load-balance extended, on page 287
- port-channel min-links, on page 288
- rep admin vlan, on page 289
- rep block port, on page 290
- rep lsl-age-timer, on page 292
- rep lsl-retries, on page 293
- rep preempt delay, on page 294
- rep preempt segment, on page 295
- rep segment, on page 296
- rep stcn, on page 298
- show etherchannel, on page 299

- show interfaces rep detail, on page 302
- show lacp, on page 303
- show pagp, on page 307
- show platform etherchannel, on page 309
- show platform pm, on page 310
- show rep topology, on page 311
- show udld, on page 313
- switchport, on page 316
- switchport access vlan, on page 318
- switchport mode, on page 319
- switchport nonegotiate, on page 321
- switchport voice vlan, on page 322
- udld, on page 325
- udld port, on page 327
- udld reset, on page 329

channel-group

To assign an Ethernet port to an EtherChannel group, or to enable an EtherChannel mode, or both, use the **channel-group** command in interface configuration mode. To remove an Ethernet port from an EtherChannel group, use the **no** form of this command.

channel-group | *channel-group-number* **mode active** | **auto** [**non-silent**] | **desirable** [**non-silent**] | **on** | **passive**
no channel-group

Syntax Description

channel-group-number

mode	Specifies the EtherChannel mode.
active	Unconditionally enables Link Aggregation Control Protocol (LACP).
auto	Enables the Port Aggregation Protocol (PAgP) only if a PAgP device is detected.
non-silent	(Optional) Configures the interface for nonsilent operation when connected to a partner that is PAgP-capable. Use in PAgP mode with the **auto** or **desirable** keyword when traffic is expected from the other device.
desirable	Unconditionally enables PAgP.
on	Enables the on mode.
passive	Enables LACP only if a LACP device is detected.

Command Default

No channel groups are assigned.

No mode is configured.

Command Modes

Interface configuration

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Everest 16.6.1	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

For Layer 2 EtherChannels, the **channel-group** command automatically creates the port-channel interface when the channel group gets its first physical port. You do not have to use the **interface port-channel** command in global configuration mode to manually create a port-channel interface. If you create the port-channel

interface first, the *channel-group-number* can be the same as the *port-channel-number*, or you can use a new number. If you use a new number, the **channel-group** command dynamically creates a new port channel.

Although it is not necessary to disable the IP address that is assigned to a physical port that is part of a channel group, we strongly recommend that you do so.

You create Layer 3 port channels by using the **interface port-channel** command followed by the **no switchport** interface configuration command. Manually configure the port-channel logical interface before putting the interface into the channel group.

After you configure an EtherChannel, configuration changes that you make on the port-channel interface apply to all the physical ports assigned to the port-channel interface. Configuration changes applied to the physical port affect only the port where you apply the configuration. To change the parameters of all ports in an EtherChannel, apply configuration commands to the port-channel interface, for example, spanning-tree commands or commands to configure a Layer 2 EtherChannel as a trunk.

Active mode places a port into a negotiating state in which the port initiates negotiations with other ports by sending LACP packets. A channel is formed with another port group in either the active or passive mode.

Auto mode places a port into a passive negotiating state in which the port responds to PAgP packets it receives but does not start PAgP packet negotiation. A channel is formed only with another port group in desirable mode. When auto is enabled, silent operation is the default.

Desirable mode places a port into an active negotiating state in which the port starts negotiations with other ports by sending PAgP packets. An EtherChannel is formed with another port group that is in the desirable or auto mode. When desirable is enabled, silent operation is the default.

If you do not specify non-silent with the auto or desirable mode, silent is assumed. The silent mode is used when the device is connected to a device that is not PAgP-capable and rarely, if ever, sends packets. An example of a silent partner is a file server or a packet analyzer that is not generating traffic. In this case, running PAgP on a physical port prevents that port from ever becoming operational. However, it allows PAgP to operate, to attach the port to a channel group, and to use the port for transmission. Both ends of the link cannot be set to silent.

In on mode, a usable EtherChannel exists only when both connected port groups are in the on mode.

Caution Use care when using the on mode. This is a manual configuration, and ports on both ends of the EtherChannel must have the same configuration. If the group is misconfigured, packet loss or spanning-tree loops can occur.

Passive mode places a port into a negotiating state in which the port responds to received LACP packets but does not initiate LACP packet negotiation. A channel is formed only with another port group in active mode.

Do not configure an EtherChannel in both the PAgP and LACP modes. EtherChannel groups running PAgP and LACP can coexist on the same device or on different devices in the stack (but not in a cross-stack configuration). Individual EtherChannel groups can run either PAgP or LACP, but they cannot interoperate.

If you set the protocol by using the **channel-protocol** interface configuration command, the setting is not overridden by the **channel-group** interface configuration command.

Do not configure a port that is an active or a not-yet-active member of an EtherChannel as an IEEE 802.1x port. If you try to enable IEEE 802.1x authentication on an EtherChannel port, an error message appears, and IEEE 802.1x authentication is not enabled.

Do not configure a secure port as part of an EtherChannel or configure an EtherChannel port as a secure port.

For a complete list of configuration guidelines, see the "Configuring EtherChannels" chapter in the software configuration guide for this release.

Caution Do not enable Layer 3 addresses on the physical EtherChannel ports. Do not assign bridge groups on the physical EtherChannel ports because it creates loops.

This example shows how to configure an EtherChannel on a single device in the stack. It assigns two static-access ports in VLAN 10 to channel 5 with the PAgP mode desirable:

```
Device# configure terminal
Device(config)# interface range GigabitEthernet 2/0/1 - 2
Device(config-if-range)# switchport mode access
Device(config-if-range)# switchport access vlan 10
Device(config-if-range)# channel-group 5 mode desirable
Device(config-if-range)# end
```

This example shows how to configure an EtherChannel on a single device in the stack. It assigns two static-access ports in VLAN 10 to channel 5 with the LACP mode active:

```
Device# configure terminal
Device(config)# interface range GigabitEthernet 2/0/1 - 2
Device(config-if-range)# switchport mode access
Device(config-if-range)# switchport access vlan 10
Device(config-if-range)# channel-group 5 mode active
Device(config-if-range)# end
```

This example shows how to configure a cross-stack EtherChannel in a device stack. It uses LACP passive mode and assigns two ports on stack member 2 and one port on stack member 3 as static-access ports in VLAN 10 to channel 5:

```
Device# configure terminal
Device(config)# interface range GigabitEthernet 2/0/4 - 5
Device(config-if-range)# switchport mode access
Device(config-if-range)# switchport access vlan 10
Device(config-if-range)# channel-group 5 mode passive
Device(config-if-range)# exit
Device(config)# interface GigabitEthernet 3/0/3
Device(config-if)# switchport mode access
Device(config-if)# switchport access vlan 10
Device(config-if)# channel-group 5 mode passive
Device(config-if)# exit
```

You can verify your settings by entering the **show running-config** privileged EXEC command.

channel-protocol

To restrict the protocol used on a port to manage channeling, use the **channel-protocol** command in interface configuration mode. To return to the default setting, use the **no** form of this command.

channel-protocol lacp | **pagp**
no channel-protocol

Syntax Description

lacp	Configures an EtherChannel with the Link Aggregation Control Protocol (LACP).
pagp	Configures an EtherChannel with the Port Aggregation Protocol (PAgP).

Command Default

No protocol is assigned to the EtherChannel.

Command Modes

Interface configuration

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Everest 16.6.1	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

Use the **channel-protocol** command only to restrict a channel to LACP or PAgP. If you set the protocol by using the **channel-protocol** command, the setting is not overridden by the **channel-group** interface configuration command.

You must use the **channel-group** interface configuration command to configure the EtherChannel parameters. The **channel-group** command also can set the mode for the EtherChannel.

You cannot enable both the PAgP and LACP modes on an EtherChannel group.

PAgP and LACP are not compatible; both ends of a channel must use the same protocol.

You cannot configure PAgP on cross-stack configurations.

This example shows how to specify LACP as the protocol that manages the EtherChannel:

```
Device(config-if)# channel-protocol lacp
```

You can verify your settings by entering the **show etherchannel** [*channel-group-number*] **protocol** privileged EXEC command.

clear lacp

To clear Link Aggregation Control Protocol (LACP) channel-group counters, use the **clear lacp** command in privileged EXEC mode.

clear lacp [*channel-group-number*] **counters**

Syntax Description

channel-group-number	
counters	Clears traffic counters.

Command Default

None

Command Modes

Privileged EXEC

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Everest 16.6.1	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

You can clear all counters by using the **clear lacp counters** command, or you can clear only the counters for the specified channel group by using the **clear lacp** *channel-group-number* **counters** command.

This example shows how to clear all channel-group information:

```
Device# clear lacp counters
```

This example shows how to clear LACP traffic counters for group 4:

```
Device# clear lacp 4 counters
```

You can verify that the information was deleted by entering the **show lacp counters** or the **show lacp** *channel-group-number* **counters** privileged EXEC command.

clear pagp

To clear the Port Aggregation Protocol (PAgP) channel-group information, use the **clear pagp** command in privileged EXEC mode.

clear pagp [*channel-group-number*] **counters**

Syntax Description

channel-group-number	
counters	Clears traffic counters.

Command Default

None

Command Modes

Privileged EXEC

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Everest 16.6.1	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

You can clear all counters by using the **clear pagp counters** command, or you can clear only the counters for the specified channel group by using the **clear pagp** *channel-group-number* **counters** command.

This example shows how to clear all channel-group information:

```
Device# clear pagp counters
```

This example shows how to clear PAgP traffic counters for group 10:

```
Device# clear pagp 10 counters
```

You can verify that the information was deleted by entering the **show pagp** privileged EXEC command.

clear spanning-tree counters

To clear the spanning-tree counters, use the **clear spanning-tree counters** command in privileged EXEC mode.

clear spanning-tree counters [**interface** *interface-id*]

Syntax Description

interface *interface-id*	(Optional) Clears all spanning-tree counters on the specified interface. Valid interfaces include physical ports, VLANs, and port channels. The VLAN range is 1 to 4094.

Command Default

None

Command Modes

Privileged EXEC

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Everest 16.6.1	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

If the *interface-id* value is not specified, spanning-tree counters are cleared for all interfaces.

This example shows how to clear spanning-tree counters for all interfaces:

```
Device# clear spanning-tree counters
```

clear spanning-tree detected-protocols

To restart the protocol migration process and force renegotiation with neighboring devices on the interface, use the **clear spanning-tree detected-protocols** command in privileged EXEC mode.

clear spanning-tree detected-protocols [**interface** *interface-id*]

Syntax Description

interface *interface-id*	(Optional) Restarts the protocol migration process on the specified interface. Valid interfaces include physical ports, VLANs, and port channels. The VLAN range is 1 to 4094.

Command Default

None

Command Modes

Privileged EXEC

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Everest 16.6.1	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

A device running the rapid per-VLAN spanning-tree plus (rapid-PVST+) protocol or the Multiple Spanning Tree Protocol (MSTP) supports a built-in protocol migration method that enables it to interoperate with legacy IEEE 802.1D devices. If a rapid-PVST+ or an MSTP device receives a legacy IEEE 802.1D configuration bridge protocol data unit (BPDU) with the protocol version set to 0, the device sends only IEEE 802.1D BPDUs on that port. A multiple spanning-tree (MST) device can also detect that a port is at the boundary of a region when it receives a legacy BPDU, an MST BPDU (Version 3) associated with a different region, or a rapid spanning-tree (RST) BPDU (Version 2).

The device does not automatically revert to the rapid-PVST+ or the MSTP mode if it no longer receives IEEE 802.1D BPDUs because it cannot learn whether the legacy switch has been removed from the link unless the legacy switch is the designated switch. Use the **clear spanning-tree detected-protocols** command in this situation.

This example shows how to restart the protocol migration process on a port:

```
Device# clear spanning-tree detected-protocols interface gigabitethernet2/0/1
```

debug etherchannel

To enable debugging of EtherChannels, use the **debug etherchannel** command in privileged EXEC mode. To disable debugging, use the **no** form of the command.

debug etherchannel [**all** | **detail** | **error** | **event** | **idb**]
no debug etherchannel [**all** | **detail** | **error** | **event** | **idb**]

Syntax Description

all	(Optional) Displays all EtherChannel debug messages.
detail	(Optional) Displays detailed EtherChannel debug messages.
error	(Optional) Displays EtherChannel error debug messages.
event	(Optional) Displays EtherChannel event messages.
idb	(Optional) Displays PAgP interface descriptor block debug messages.

Command Default

Debugging is disabled.

Command Modes

Privileged EXEC

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Everest 16.6.1	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

The **undebug etherchannel** command is the same as the **no debug etherchannel** command.

Note Although the **linecard** keyword is displayed in the command-line help, it is not supported.

When you enable debugging on a stack, it is enabled only on the active switch. To enable debugging on the standby switch , start a session from the active switch by using the **session** *switch-number* command in privileged EXEC mode. Enter the **debug** command at the command-line prompt of the standby switch.

To enable debugging on the standby switch without first starting a session on the active switch, use the **remote command** *switch-number LINE* command in privileged EXEC mode.

This example shows how to display all EtherChannel debug messages:

```
Device# debug etherchannel all
```

This example shows how to display debug messages related to EtherChannel events:

```
Device# debug etherchannel event
```

debug lacp

To enable debugging of Link Aggregation Control Protocol (LACP) activity, use the **debug lacp** command in privileged EXEC mode. To disable LACP debugging, use the **no** form of this command.

debug lacp [**all** | **event** | **fsm** | **misc** | **packet**]
no debug lacp [**all** | **event** | **fsm** | **misc** | **packet**]

Syntax Description

all	(Optional) Displays all LACP debug messages.
event	(Optional) Displays LACP event debug messages.
fsm	(Optional) Displays messages about changes within the LACP finite state machine.
misc	(Optional) Displays miscellaneous LACP debug messages.
packet	(Optional) Displays the receiving and transmitting LACP control packets.

Command Default

Debugging is disabled.

Command Modes

Privileged EXEC

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Everest 16.6.1	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

The **undebug etherchannel** command is the same as the **no debug etherchannel** command.

When you enable debugging on a stack, it is enabled only on the active switch. To enable debugging on the standby switch , start a session from the active switch by using the **session** *switch-number* command in privileged EXEC mode. Enter the **debug** command at the command-line prompt of the standby switch.

To enable debugging on the standby switch without first starting a session on the active switch, use the **remote command** *switch-number LINE* command in privileged EXEC mode.

This example shows how to display all LACP debug messages:

```
Device# debug LACP all
```

This example shows how to display debug messages related to LACP events:

```
Device# debug LACP event
```

debug pagp

To enable debugging of Port Aggregation Protocol (PAgP) activity, use the **debug pagp** command in privileged EXEC mode. To disable PAgP debugging, use the **no** form of this command.

debug pagp [**all** | **dual-active** | **event** | **fsm** | **misc** | **packet**]
no debug pagp [**all** | **dual-active** | **event** | **fsm** | **misc** | **packet**]

Syntax Description

all	(Optional) Displays all PAgP debug messages.
dual-active	(Optional) Displays dual-active detection messages.
event	(Optional) Displays PAgP event debug messages.
fsm	(Optional) Displays messages about changes within the PAgP finite state machine.
misc	(Optional) Displays miscellaneous PAgP debug messages.
packet	(Optional) Displays the receiving and transmitting PAgP control packets.

Command Default

Debugging is disabled.

Command Modes

Privileged EXEC

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Everest 16.6.1	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

The **undebug pagp** command is the same as the **no debug pagp** command.

When you enable debugging on a stack, it is enabled only on the active switch. To enable debugging on the standby switch , start a session from the active switch by using the **session** *switch-number* command in privileged EXEC mode. Enter the **debug** command at the command-line prompt of the standby switch.

To enable debugging on the standby switch without first starting a session on the active switch, use the **remote command** *switch-number LINE* command in privileged EXEC mode.

This example shows how to display all PAgP debug messages:

```
Device# debug pagp all
```

This example shows how to display debug messages related to PAgP events:

```
Device# debug pagp event
```

debug platform pm

To enable debugging of the platform-dependent port manager software module, use the **debug platform pm** command in privileged EXEC mode. To disable debugging, use the **no** form of this command.

Syntax Description

all	Displays all port manager debug messages.
counters	Displays counters for remote procedure call (RPC) debug messages.
errdisable	Displays error-disabled-related events debug messages.
if-numbers	Displays interface-number translation event debug messages.
link-status	Displays interface link-detection event debug messages.
platform	Displays port manager function event debug messages.
pm-vectors	Displays port manager vector-related event debug messages.
detail	(Optional) Displays vector-function details.
vlans	Displays VLAN creation and deletion event debug messages.

Command Default

Debugging is disabled.

Command Modes

Privileged EXEC

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Everest 16.6.1	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

The **undebug platform pm** command is the same as the **no debug platform pm** command.

When you enable debugging on a stack, it is enabled only on the active switch. To enable debugging on the standby switch , start a session from the active switch by using the **session** *switch-number* command in privileged EXEC mode. Enter the **debug** command at the command-line prompt of the standby switch.

To enable debugging on the standby switch without first starting a session on the active switch, use the **remote command** *switch-number LINE* command in privileged EXEC mode.

This example shows how to display debug messages related to the creation and deletion of VLANs:

```
Device# debug platform pm vlans
```

debug platform udld

To enable debugging of the platform-dependent UniDirectional Link Detection (UDLD) software, use the **debug platform udld** command in privileged EXEC mode. To disable debugging, use the **no** form of this command.

Syntax Description

error	(Optional) Displays error condition debug messages.

Command Default

Debugging is disabled.

Command Modes

Privileged EXEC

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Everest 16.6.1	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

The **undebug platform udld** command is the same as the **no debug platform udld** command.

debug spanning-tree

To enable debugging of spanning-tree activities, use the **debug spanning-tree** command in EXEC mode. To disable debugging, use the **no** form of this command.

debug spanning-tree all | **backbonefast** | **bpdu** | **bpdu-opt** | **config** | **etherchannel** | **events** | **exceptions** | **general** | **ha** | **mstp** | **pvst+** | **root** | **snmp** | **synchronization** | **switch** | **uplinkfast**
no debug spanning-tree all | **backbonefast** | **bpdu** | **bpdu-opt** | **config** | **etherchannel** | **events** | **exceptions** | **general** | **mstp** | **pvst+** | **root** | **snmp** | **synchronization** | **switch** | **uplinkfast**

Syntax Description

all	Displays all spanning-tree debug messages.
backbonefast	Displays BackboneFast-event debug messages.
bpdu	Displays spanning-tree bridge protocol data unit (BPDU) debug messages.
bpdu-opt	Displays optimized BPDU handling debug messages.
config	Displays spanning-tree configuration change debug messages.
etherchannel	Displays EtherChannel-support debug messages.
events	Displays spanning-tree topology event debug messages.
exceptions	Displays spanning-tree exception debug messages.
general	Displays general spanning-tree activity debug messages.
ha	Displays high-availability spanning-tree debug messages.
mstp	Debugs Multiple Spanning Tree Protocol (MSTP) events.
pvst+	Displays per-VLAN spanning-tree plus (PVST+) event debug messages.
root	Displays spanning-tree root-event debug messages.
snmp	Displays spanning-tree Simple Network Management Protocol (SNMP) handling debug messages.
switch	Displays device shim command debug messages. This shim is the software module that is the interface between the generic Spanning Tree Protocol (STP) code and the platform-specific code of various device platforms.
synchronization	Displays the spanning-tree synchronization event debug messages.
uplinkfast	Displays UplinkFast-event debug messages.

Command Default

Debugging is disabled.

Command Modes

Privileged EXEC

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Everest 16.6.1	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

The **undebug spanning-tree** command is the same as the **no debug spanning-tree** command.

When you enable debugging on a stack, it is enabled only on the active switch. To enable debugging on the standby switch , start a session from the active switch by using the **session** *switch-number* command in privileged EXEC mode. Enter the **debug** command at the command-line prompt of the standby switch.

To enable debugging on the standby switch without first starting a session on the active switch, use the **remote command** *switch-number LINE* command in privileged EXEC mode.

This example shows how to display all spanning-tree debug messages:

```
Device# debug spanning-tree all
```

interface port-channel

To access or create a port channel, use the **interface port-channel** command in global configuration mode. Use the **no** form of this command to remove the port channel.

interface port-channel *port-channel-number*
no interface port-channel

Syntax Description

port-channel-number

Command Default

No port channel logical interfaces are defined.

Command Modes

Global configuration

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Everest 16.6.1	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

For Layer 2 EtherChannels, you do not have to create a port-channel interface before assigning physical ports to a channel group. Instead, you can use the **channel-group** interface configuration command, which automatically creates the port-channel interface when the channel group obtains its first physical port. If you create the port-channel interface first, the *channel-group-number* can be the same as the *port-channel-number*, or you can use a new number. If you use a new number, the **channel-group** command dynamically creates a new port channel.

You create Layer 3 port channels by using the **interface port-channel** command followed by the **no switchport** interface configuration command. You should manually configure the port-channel logical interface before putting the interface into the channel group.

Only one port channel in a channel group is allowed.

Caution When using a port-channel interface as a routed port, do not assign Layer 3 addresses on the physical ports that are assigned to the channel group.

Caution Do not assign bridge groups on the physical ports in a channel group used as a Layer 3 port channel interface because it creates loops. You must also disable spanning tree.

Follow these guidelines when you use the **interface port-channel** command:

- If you want to use the Cisco Discovery Protocol (CDP), you must configure it on the physical port and not on the port channel interface.
- Do not configure a port that is an active member of an EtherChannel as an IEEE 802.1x port. If IEEE 802.1x is enabled on a not-yet active port of an EtherChannel, the port does not join the EtherChannel.

For a complete list of configuration guidelines, see the “Configuring EtherChannels” chapter in the software configuration guide for this release.

This example shows how to create a port channel interface with a port channel number of 5:

```
Device(config)# interface port-channel 5
```

You can verify your setting by entering the **show running-config** privileged EXEC or **show etherchannel** *channel-group-number* **detail** privileged EXEC command.

lacp max-bundle

To define the maximum number of active LACP ports allowed in a port channel, use the **lacp max-bundle** command in interface configuration mode. To return to the default setting, use the **no** form of this command.

lacp max-bundle *max_bundle_number*
no lacp max-bundle

Syntax Description

max_bundle_number	The maximum number of active LACP ports in the port channel. The range is 1 to 8. The default is 8.

Command Default

None

Command Modes

Interface configuration

Command History

Release	Modification
	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

An LACP channel group can have up to 16 Ethernet ports of the same type. Up to eight ports can be active, and up to eight ports can be in hot-standby mode. When there are more than eight ports in an LACP channel group, the device on the controlling end of the link uses port priorities to determine which ports are bundled into the channel and which ports are put in hot-standby mode. Port priorities on the other device (the noncontrolling end of the link) are ignored.

The **lacp max-bundle** command must specify a number greater than the number specified by the **port-channel min-links** command.

Use the **show etherchannel summary** privileged EXEC command to see which ports are in the hot-standby mode (denoted with an H port-state flag in the output display).

This example shows how to specify a maximum of five active LACP ports in port channel 2:

```
Device(config)# interface port-channel 2
Device(config-if)# lacp max-bundle 5
```

lacp port-priority

To configure the port priority for the Link Aggregation Control Protocol (LACP), use the **lacp port-priority** command in interface configuration mode. To return to the default setting, use the **no** form of this command.

lacp port-priority *priority*
no lacp port-priority

Syntax Description

priority	Port priority for LACP. The range is 1 to 65535.

Command Default

The default is 32768.

Command Modes

Interface configuration

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Everest 16.6.1	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

The **lacp port-priority** interface configuration command determines which ports are bundled and which ports are put in hot-standby mode when there are more than eight ports in an LACP channel group.

An LACP channel group can have up to 16 Ethernet ports of the same type. Up to eight ports can be active, and up to eight ports can be in standby mode.

In port-priority comparisons, a numerically lower value has a higher priority: When there are more than eight ports in an LACP channel group, the eight ports with the numerically lowest values (highest priority values) for LACP port priority are bundled into the channel group, and the lower-priority ports are put in hot-standby mode. If two or more ports have the same LACP port priority (for example, they are configured with the default setting of 65535), then an internal value for the port number determines the priority.

Note The LACP port priorities are only effective if the ports are on the device that controls the LACP link. See the **lacp system-priority** global configuration command for determining which device controls the link.

Use the **show lacp internal** privileged EXEC command to display LACP port priorities and internal port number values.

For information about configuring LACP on physical ports, see the configuration guide for this release.

This example shows how to configure the LACP port priority on a port:

```
Device# interface gigabitethernet2/0/1
Device(config-if)# lacp port-priority 1000
```

You can verify your settings by entering the **show lacp** [*channel-group-number*] **internal** privileged EXEC command.

lacp rate

To set the rate at which Link Aggregation Control Protocol (LACP) control packets are ingressed to an LACP-supported interface, use the **lacp rate** command in interface configuration mode. To return to the default settings, use the **no** form of this command

lacp rate normal | **fast**
no lacp rate

Syntax Description

normal	Specifies that LACP control packets are ingressed at the normal rate, every 30 seconds after the link is bundled.
fast	Specifies that LACP control packets are ingressed at the fast rate, once every 1 second.

Command Default

The default ingress rate for control packets is 30 seconds after the link is bundled.

Command Modes

Interface configuration (config-if)

Command History

Release	Modification
	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

Use this command to modify the duration of LACP timeout. The LACP timeout value on Cisco switch is three times the LACP rate configured on the interface. Using the **lacp rate**command, you can select the LACP timeout value for a switch to be either 90 seconds or 3 seconds.

This command is supported only on LACP-enabled interfaces.

This example shows how to specify the fast (1 second) ingress rate on interface GigabitEthernet 0/0:

```
Device(config)# interface gigabitEthernet 0/0
Device(config-if)# lacp rate fast
```

lacp system-priority

To configure the system priority for the Link Aggregation Control Protocol (LACP), use the **lacp system-priority** command in global configuration mode on the device. To return to the default setting, use the **no** form of this command.

lacp system-priority *priority*
no lacp system-priority

Syntax Description

priority	System priority for LACP. The range is 1 to 65535.

Command Default

The default is 32768.

Command Modes

Global configuration

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Everest 16.6.1	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

The **lacp system-priority** command determines which device in an LACP link controls port priorities.

An LACP channel group can have up to 16 Ethernet ports of the same type. Up to eight ports can be active, and up to eight ports can be in standby mode. When there are more than eight ports in an LACP channel group, the device on the controlling end of the link uses port priorities to determine which ports are bundled into the channel and which ports are put in hot-standby mode. Port priorities on the other device (the noncontrolling end of the link) are ignored.

In priority comparisons, numerically lower values have a higher priority. Therefore, the system with the numerically lower value (higher priority value) for LACP system priority becomes the controlling system. If both devices have the same LACP system priority (for example, they are both configured with the default setting of 32768), the LACP system ID (the device MAC address) determines which device is in control.

The **lacp system-priority** command applies to all LACP EtherChannels on the device.

Use the **show etherchannel summary** privileged EXEC command to see which ports are in the hot-standby mode (denoted with an H port-state flag in the output display).

This example shows how to set the LACP system priority:

```
Device(config)# lacp system-priority 20000
```

You can verify your settings by entering the **show lacp sys-id** privileged EXEC command.

pagp learn-method

To learn the source address of incoming packets received from an EtherChannel port, use the **pagp learn-method** command in interface configuration mode. To return to the default setting, use the **no** form of this command.

pagp learn-method aggregation-port | physical-port
no pagp learn-method

Syntax Description

aggregation-port	Specifies address learning on the logical port channel. The device sends packets to the source using any port in the EtherChannel. This setting is the default. With aggregation-port learning, it is not important on which physical port the packet arrives.
physical-port	Specifies address learning on the physical port within the EtherChannel. The device sends packets to the source using the same port in the EtherChannel from which it learned the source address. The other end of the channel uses the same port in the channel for a particular destination MAC or IP address.

Command Default

The default is aggregation-port (logical port channel).

Command Modes

Interface configuration

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Everest 16.6.1	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

The learn method must be configured the same at both ends of the link.

The device supports address learning only on aggregate ports even though the **physical-port** keyword is provided in the command-line interface (CLI). The **pagp learn-method** and the **pagp port-priority** interface configuration commands have no effect on the device hardware, but they are required for PAgP interoperability with devices that only support address learning by physical ports.

When the link partner to the device is a physical learner, we recommend that you configure the device as a physical-port learner by using the **pagp learn-method physical-port** interface configuration command. We also recommend that you set the load-distribution method based on the source MAC address by using the **port-channel load-balance src-mac** global configuration command. Use the **pagp learn-method** interface configuration command only in this situation.

This example shows how to set the learning method to learn the address on the physical port within the EtherChannel:

```
Device(config-if)# pagp learn-method physical-port
```

This example shows how to set the learning method to learn the address on the port channel within the EtherChannel:

```
Device(config-if)# pagp learn-method aggregation-port
```

You can verify your settings by entering the **show running-config** privileged EXEC command or the **show pagp** *channel-group-number* **internal** privileged EXEC command.

pagp port-priority

To select a port over which all Port Aggregation Protocol (PAgP) traffic through the EtherChannel is sent, use the **pagp port-priority** command in interface configuration mode. If all unused ports in the EtherChannel are in hot-standby mode, they can be placed into operation if the currently selected port and link fails. To return to the default setting, use the **no** form of this command.

pagp port-priority *priority*
no pagp port-priority

Syntax Description

priority	Priority number. The range is from 0 to 255.

Command Default

The default is 128.

Command Modes

Interface configuration

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Everest 16.6.1	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

The physical port with the highest priority that is operational and has membership in the same EtherChannel is the one selected for PAgP transmission.

The device supports address learning only on aggregate ports even though the **physical-port** keyword is provided in the command-line interface (CLI). The **pagp learn-method** and the **pagp port-priority** interface configuration commands have no effect on the device hardware, but they are required for PAgP interoperability with devices that only support address learning by physical ports, such as the Catalyst 1900 switch.

When the link partner to the device is a physical learner, we recommend that you configure the device as a physical-port learner by using the **pagp learn-method physical-port** interface configuration command. We also recommend that you set the load-distribution method based on the source MAC address by using the **port-channel load-balance src-mac** global configuration command. Use the **pagp learn-method** interface configuration command only in this situation.

This example shows how to set the port priority to 200:

```
Device(config-if)# pagp port-priority 200
```

You can verify your setting by entering the **show running-config** privileged EXEC command or the **show pagp** *channel-group-number* **internal** privileged EXEC command.

port-channel

To convert the auto created EtherChannel into a manual channel and adding configuration on the EtherChannel, use the **port-channel** command in privileged EXEC mode.

port-channel {*channel-group-number* **persistent** | **persistent** }

Syntax Description

channel-group-number	Channel group number. The range is 1 to 128.
persistent	Converts the auto created EtherChannel into a manual channel and allows you to add configuration on the EtherChannel.

Command Default

None

Command Modes

Privileged EXEC

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Everest 16.6.1	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

You can use the **show etherchannel summary** privileged EXEC command to display the EtherChannel information.

Examples

This example shows how to convert the auto created EtherChannel into a manual channel:

```
Device# port-channel 1 persistent
```

port-channel auto

To enable the auto-LAG feature on a switch globally, use the **port-channel auto** command in global configuration mode. To disable the auto-LAG feature on the switch globally, use **no** form of this command.

port-channel auto
no port-channel auto

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Command Default

By default, the auto-LAG feature is disabled globally and is enabled on all port interfaces.

Command Modes

Global configuration

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE 3.7.2E	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

You can use the **show etherchannel auto** privileged EXEC command to verify if the EtherChannel was created automatically.

Examples

This example shows how to enable the auto-LAG feature on the switch:

```
Device(config)# port-channel auto
```

port-channel load-balance

To set the load-distribution method among the ports in the EtherChannel, use the **port-channel load-balance** command in global configuration mode. To reset the load-balancing mechanism to the default setting, use the **no** form of this command.

port-channel load-balance dst-ip | **dst-mac** | **dst-mixed-ip-port** | **dst-port** | **extended** | **src-dst-ip** | **src-dst-mac** | **src-dst-mixed-ip-port** | **src-dst-port** | **src-ip** | **src-mac** | **src-mixed-ip-port** | **src-port**
no port-channel load-balance

Syntax Description

dst-ip	Specifies load distribution based on the destination host IP address.
dst-mac	Specifies load distribution based on the destination host MAC address. Packets to the same destination are sent on the same port, but packets to different destinations are sent on different ports in the channel.
dst-mixed-ip-port	Specifies load distribution based on the destination IPv4 or IPv6 address and the TCP/UDP (Layer 4) port number.
dst-port	Specifies load distribution based on the destination TCP/UDP (Layer 4) port number for both IPv4 and IPv6.
extended	Sets extended load balance methods among the ports in the EtherChannel. See the **port-channel load-balance extended** command.
src-dst-ip	Specifies load distribution based on the source and destination host IP address.
src-dst-mac	Specifies load distribution based on the source and destination host MAC address.
src-dst-mixed-ip-port	Specifies load distribution based on the source and destination host IP address and TCP/UDP (layer 4) port number.
src-dst-port	Specifies load distribution based on the source and destination TCP/UDP (Layer 4) port number.
src-ip	Specifies load distribution based on the source host IP address.
src-mac	Specifies load distribution based on the source MAC address. Packets from different hosts use different ports in the channel, but packets from the same host use the same port.
src-mixed-ip-port	Specifies load distribution based on the source host IP address and TCP/UDP (Layer 4) port number.
src-port	Specifies load distribution based on the TCP/UDP (Layer 4) port number.

Command Default

The default is **src-mac**.

Command Modes

Global configuration

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Everest 16.6.1	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

You can verify your setting by entering the **show running-config** privileged EXEC command or the **show etherchannel load-balance** privileged EXEC command.

Examples

This example shows how to set the load-distribution method to dst-mac:

```
Device(config)# port-channel load-balance dst-mac
```

port-channel load-balance extended

To set combinations of load-distribution methods among the ports in the EtherChannel, use the **port-channel load-balance extended** command in global configuration mode. To reset the extended load-balancing mechanism to the default setting, use the **no** form of this command.

port-channel load-balance extended[**dst-ip** | **dst-mac** | **dst-port** | **ipv6-label** | **l3-proto** | **src-ip** | **src-mac** | **src-port**]
no port-channel load-balance extended

Syntax Description

dst-ip	(Optional) Specifies load distribution based on the destination host IP address.
dst-mac	(Optional) Specifies load distribution based on the destination host MAC address. Packets to the same destination are sent on the same port, but packets to different destinations are sent on different ports in the channel.
dst-port	(Optional) Specifies load distribution based on the destination TCP/UDP (Layer 4) port number for both IPv4 and IPv6.
ipv6-label	(Optional) Specifies load distribution based on the source MAC address and IPv6 flow label.
l3-proto	(Optional) Specifies load distribution based on the source MAC address and Layer 3 protocols.
src-ip	(Optional) Specifies load distribution based on the source host IP address.
src-mac	(Optional) Specifies load distribution based on the source MAC address. Packets from different hosts use different ports in the channel, but packets from the same host use the same port.
src-port	(Optional) Specifies load distribution based on the TCP/UDP (Layer 4) port number.

Command Default

The default is **src-mac**.

Command Modes

Global configuration

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Everest 16.6.1	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

For information about when to use these forwarding methods, see the for this release.

You can verify your setting by entering the **show running-config** privileged EXEC command or the **show etherchannel load-balance** privileged EXEC command.

Examples

This example shows how to set the extended load-distribution method:

```
Device(config)# port-channel load-balance extended dst-ip dst-mac src-ip
```

port-channel min-links

To define the minimum number of LACP ports that must be bundled in the link-up state and bundled in the EtherChannel in order that a port channel becomes active, use the **port-channel min-links** command in interface configuration mode. To return to the default setting, use the **no** form of this command.

port-channel min-links *min_links_number*
no port-channel min-links

Syntax Description

min_links_number	The minimum number of active LACP ports in the port channel. The range is 2 to 8. The default is 1.

Command Default

None

Command Modes

Interface configuration

Command History

Release	Modification
	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

An LACP channel group can have up to 16 Ethernet ports of the same type. Up to eight ports can be active, and up to eight ports can be in hot-standby mode. When there are more than eight ports in an LACP channel group, the device on the controlling end of the link uses port priorities to determine which ports are bundled into the channel and which ports are put in hot-standby mode. Port priorities on the other device (the noncontrolling end of the link) are ignored.

The **port-channel min-links** command must specify a number a less than the number specified by the **lacp max-bundle** command.

Use the **show etherchannel summary** privileged EXEC command to see which ports are in the hot-standby mode (denoted with an H port-state flag in the output display).

This example shows how to specify a minimum of three active LACP ports before port channel 2 becomes active:

```
Device(config)# interface port-channel 2
Device(config-if)# port-channel min-links 3
```

rep admin vlan

To configure a Resilient Ethernet Protocol (REP) administrative VLAN for REP to transmit hardware flood layer (HFL) messages, use the **rep admin vlan** command in global configuration mode. To return to the default configuration with VLAN 1 as the administrative VLAN, use the **no** form of this command.

rep admin vlan *vlan-id*
no rep admin vlan

Syntax Description

vlan-id	The 48-bit static MAC address.

Command Default

The default value of the administrative VLAN is VLAN 1.

Command Modes

Global configuration (config)

Command History

Release	Modification
	This command was introduced

Usage Guidelines

The range of the REP administrative VLAN is from 2 to 4094.

If you do not configure an administrative VLAN, the default VLAN is VLAN 1. The default VLAN 1 is always configured. There can be only one administrative VLAN on a router and on a segment.

You can verify your settings by entering the **show interfaces rep detail** privileged EXEC command.

The following example shows how to configure VLAN 100 as the REP administrative VLAN:

```
Device(config)#  rep admin vlan 100
```

rep block port

To configure a REP VLAN load balancing on the REP primary edge port, use the **rep block port** command in interface configuration mode. To return to the default configuration with VLAN 1 as the administrative VLAN, use the **no** form of this command.

rep block port {**id** *port-id* | *neighbor-offset* | **preferred**} **vlan** {*vlan-list* | **all**}
no rep block port {**id** *port-id* | *neighbor-offset* | **preferred**}

Syntax Description

id *port-id*	Specifies the VLAN blocking alternate port by entering the unique port ID, which is automatically generated when REP is enabled. The REP port ID is a 16-character hexadecimal value. You can display the port ID for an interface by entering the **show interface** *interface-id* **rep detail** command in privileged EXEC mode.
neighbor-offset	Identifies the VLAN blocking alternate port by entering the offset number of a neighbor. The range is from -256 to +256; a value of 0 is invalid.
preferred	Selects the regular segment port previously identified as the preferred alternate port for VLAN load balancing.
vlan	Identifies the VLANs to be blocked.
vlan-list	VLAN ID or range of VLAN IDs to be displayed. Enter a VLAN ID from 1 to 4094 or a range or sequence of VLANs (such as 1-3, 22, 41-44) to be blocked.
all	Blocks all the VLANs.

Command Default

The default behavior after you enter the **rep preempt segment** command in privileged EXEC (for manual preemption) is to block all VLANs at the primary edge port. This behavior remains until you configure the **rep block port** command.

If the primary edge port cannot determine which port is to be the alternate port, the default action is no preemption and no VLAN load balancing.

Command Modes

Interface configuration (config-if)

Command History

Release	Modification
	This command was introduced

Usage Guidelines

You must enter this command on the REP primary edge port.

When you select an alternate port by entering an offset number, this number identifies the downstream neighbor port of an edge port. The primary edge port has an offset number of 1; positive numbers above 1 identify downstream neighbors of the primary edge port. Negative numbers identify the secondary edge port (offset number -1) and its downstream neighbors. Do not enter an offset value of 1 because that is the offset number of the primary edge port itself.

If you have configured a preempt delay time by entering the **rep preempt delay seconds** command in interface configuration mode and a link failure and recovery occurs, VLAN load balancing begins after the configured preemption time period elapses without another link failure. The alternate port specified in the load-balancing

configuration blocks the configured VLANs and unblocks all other segment ports. If the primary edge port cannot determine the alternate port for VLAN balancing, the default action is no preemption.

Each port in a segment has a unique port ID. To determine the port ID of a port, enter the **show interfaces** *interface-id* **rep detail** command in privileged EXEC mode.

The following example shows how to configure REP VLAN load balancing.

```
Device(config)#  interface TenGigabitEthernet 4/1
Device(config-if)#  rep block port id 0009001818D68700 vlan 1-100
```

rep lsl-age-timer

To configure the REP link status layer (LSL) age-out timer value, use the **rep lsl-age-timer** command in interface configuration mode. To restore the default age-out timer value, use the **no** form of this command.

rep lsl-age-timer *milliseconds*
no rep lsl-age-timer *milliseconds*

Syntax Description

milliseconds	REP LSL age-out timer value in milliseconds (ms). The range is from 120 ms to 10000 ms in multiples of 40 ms.

Command Default

The default LSL age-out timer value is 5 ms.

Command Modes

Interface configuration (config-if)

Command History

Release	Modification
	This command was introduced

Usage Guidelines

The **rep lsl-age-timer** command is used to configure the REP LSL age-out timer value. While configuring REP configurable timers, we recommend that you configure the REP LSL number of retries first and then configure the REP LSL age-out timer value.

The following example shows how to configure REP LSL age-out timer value.

```
Device(config)#  interface TenGigabitEthernet 4/1
Device(config-if)#  rep segment 1 edge primary
Device(config-if)#  rep lsl-age-timer 2000
```

rep lsl-retries

To configure the REP link status layer (LSL) number of retries, use the **rep lsl-retries** command in interface configuration mode. To restore the default number of retries, use the **no** form of this command.

rep lsl-retries *number-of-retries*
no rep lsl-retries *number-of-retries*

Syntax Description

number-of-retries	Number of LSL retries. The range of retries is from 3 to 10.

Command Default

The default number of LSL retries is 5.

Command Modes

Interface configuration (config-if)

Command History

Release	Modification
	This command was introduced

Usage Guidelines

The **rep lsl-retries** command is used to configure the number of retries before the REP link is disabled. While configuring REP configurable timers, we recommend that you configure the REP LSL number of retries first and then configure the REP LSL age-out timer value.

The following example shows how to configure REP LSL retries.

```
Device(config)#  interface TenGigabitEthernet 4/1
Device(config-if)#  rep segment 2 edge primary
```

rep preempt delay

To configure a waiting period after a segment port failure and recovery before REP VLAN load balancing is triggered, use the **rep preempt delay** command in interface configuration mode. To remove the configured delay, use the **no** form of this command.

rep preempt delay *seconds*
no rep preempt delay

Syntax Description

seconds	Number of seconds to delay REP preemption. The range is from 15 to 300 seconds. The default is manual preemption without delay.

Command Default

REP preemption delay is not set. The default is manual preemption without delay.

Command Modes

Interface configuration (config-if)

Command History

Release	Modification
	This command was introduced

Usage Guidelines

You must enter this command on the REP primary edge port.

You must enter this command and configure a preempt time delay if you want VLAN load balancing to automatically trigger after a link failure and recovery.

If VLAN load balancing is configured, after a segment port failure and recovery, the REP primary edge port starts a delay timer before VLAN load balancing occurs. Note that the timer restarts after each link failure. When the timer expires, the REP primary edge alerts the alternate port to perform VLAN load balancing (configured by using the **rep block port** interface configuration command) and prepares the segment for the new topology. The configured VLAN list is blocked at the alternate port, and all other VLANs are blocked at the primary edge port.

You can verify your settings by entering the **show interfaces rep** privileged EXEC command.

The following example shows how to configure a REP preemption time delay of 100 seconds on the primary edge port.

```
Device(config)#  interface TenGigabitEthernet 4/1
Device(config-if)#  rep preempt delay 100
```

rep preempt segment

To manually start REP VLAN load balancing on a segment, use the **rep preempt segment** command in privileged EXEC mode.

rep preempt segment *segment-id*

Syntax Description

segment-id	ID of the REP segment. The range is from 1 to 1024.

Command Default

Manual preemption is the default behavior.

Command Modes

Privileged EXEC (#)

Command History

Release	Modification
	This command was introduced

Usage Guidelines

Enter this command on the segment, which has the primary edge port on the router.

Ensure that all the other segment configuration is completed before setting preemption for VLAN load balancing. When you enter the **rep preempt segment** *segment-id* command, a confirmation message appears before the command is executed because preemption for VLAN load balancing can disrupt the network.

If you do not enter the **rep preempt delay** *seconds* command in interface configuration mode on the primary edge port to configure a preemption time delay, the default configuration is to manually trigger VLAN load balancing on the segment. Use the **show rep topology** privileged EXEC command to see which port in the segment is the primary edge port.

If you do not configure VLAN load balancing, entering this command results in the default behavior-the primary edge port blocks all VLANs.

You configure VLAN load balancing by entering the **rep block port** command in interface configuration mode on the REP primary edge port before you manually start preemption.

The following example shows how to manually trigger REP preemption on segment 100.

```
Device#  rep preempt segment 100
```

rep segment

To enable REP on the interface and to assign a segment ID to the interface, use the **rep segment** command in interface configuration mode. To disable REP on the interface, use the **no** form of this command.

rep segment *segment-id* [**edge** [**no-neighbor**] [**primary**]] [**preferred**]
no rep segment

Syntax Description

segment-id	Segment for which REP is enabled. Assign a segment ID to the interface. The range is from 1 to 1024.
edge	(Optional) Configures the port as an edge port. Each segment has only two edge ports.
no-neighbor	(Optional) Specifies the segment edge as one with no external REP neighbor.
primary	(Optional) Specifies that the port is the primary edge port where you can configure VLAN load balancing. A segment has only one primary edge port.
preferred	(Optional) Specifies that the port is the preferred alternate port or the preferred port for VLAN load balancing. **Note** Configuring a port as preferred does not guarantee that it becomes the alternate port; it merely gives it a slight edge among equal contenders. The alternate port is usually a previously failed port.

Command Default

REP is disabled on the interface.

Command Modes

Interface configuration (config-if)

Command History

Release	Modification
	This command was introduced

Usage Guidelines

REP ports must be a Layer 2 IEEE 802.1Q port or 802.1AD port. You must configure two edge ports on each REP segment, a primary edge port and a port to act as a secondary edge port.

If REP is enabled on two ports on a router, both ports must be either regular segment ports or edge ports. REP ports follow these rules:

- If only one port on a router is configured in a segment, the port should be an edge port.
- If two ports on a router belong to the same segment, both ports must be regular segment ports.
- If two ports on a router belong to the same segment and one is configured as an edge port and one as a regular segment port (a misconfiguration), the edge port is treated as a regular segment port.

REP interfaces come up in a blocked state and remain in a blocked state until notified that it is safe to unblock. Be aware of this to avoid sudden connection losses.

When REP is enabled on an interface, the default is for the port to be a regular segment port.

The following example shows how to enable REP on a regular (nonedge) segment port.

```
Device(config)#  interface TenGigabitEthernet 4/1
Device(config-if)#  rep segment 100
```

The following example shows how to enable REP on a port and identify the port as the REP primary edge port.

```
Device(config)#  interface TenGigabitEthernet 4/1
Device(config-if)#  rep segment 100 edge primary
```

The following example shows how to enable REP on a port and identify the port as the REP secondary edge port.

```
Device(config)#  interface TenGigabitEthernet 4/1
Device(config-if)#  rep segment 100 edge
```

The following example shows how to enable REP as an edge no-neighbor port.

```
Device(config)#  interface TenGigabitEthernet 4/1
Device(config-if)#  rep segment 1 edge no-neighbor primary
```

rep stcn

To configure a REP edge port to send segment topology change notifications (STCNs) to another interface or to other segments, use the **rep stcn** command in interface configuration mode. To disable the sending of STCNs to the interface or to the segment, use the **no** form of this command.

rep stcn {**interface** *interface-id* | **segment** *segment-id-list*}
no rep stcn {**interface** | **segment**}

Syntax Description

interface *interface-id*	Specifies a physical interface or port channel to receive STCNs.
segment *segment-id-list*	Specifies one REP segment or a list of segments to receive STCNs. The segment range is from 1 to 1024. You can also configure a sequence of segments (for example 3 to 5, 77, 100).

Command Default

Transmission of STCNs to other interfaces or segments is disabled.

Command Modes

Interface configuration (config-if)

Command History

Release	Modification
	This command was introduced

Usage Guidelines

Enter this command on a segment edge port to send STCNs to one or more segments or to an interface. You can verify your settings by entering the **show interfaces rep detail** privileged EXEC command.

The following example shows how to configure a REP edge port to send STCNs to segments 25 to 50.

```
Device(config)#  interface TenGigabitEthernet 4/1
Device(config-if)#   rep stcn segment 25-50
```

show etherchannel

To display EtherChannel information for a channel, use the **show etherchannel** command in user EXEC mode.

show etherchannel [*channel-group-number* | **detail** | **port** | **port-channel** | **protocol** | **summary**] | [**detail** | **load-balance** | **port** | **port-channel** | **protocol** | **summary**]

Syntax Description

channel-group-number	
detail	(Optional) Displays detailed EtherChannel information.
load-balance	(Optional) Displays the load-balance or frame-distribution scheme among ports in the port channel.
port	(Optional) Displays EtherChannel port information.
port-channel	(Optional) Displays port-channel information.
protocol	(Optional) Displays the protocol that is being used in the channel.
summary	(Optional) Displays a one-line summary per channel group.

Command Default

None

Command Modes

User EXEC

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Everest 16.6.1	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

If you do not specify a channel group number, all channel groups are displayed.

In the output, the passive port list field is displayed only for Layer 3 port channels. This field means that the physical port, which is still not up, is configured to be in the channel group (and indirectly is in the only port channel in the channel group).

This is an example of output from the **show etherchannel** *channel-group-number* **detail** command:

```
Device> show etherchannel 1 detail
Group state = L2
Ports: 2   Maxports = 16
Port-channels: 1 Max Port-channels = 16
Protocol:      LACP
                   Ports in the group:
                   -------------------
Port: Gi1/0/1
------------
Port state    = Up Mstr In-Bndl
Channel group = 1         Mode  = Active        Gcchange = -
Port-channel  =           Po1GC = -             Pseudo port-channel = Po1
Port index    =           0Load = 0x00          Protocol = LACP
```

```
Flags: S - Device is sending Slow LACPDUs   F - Device is sending fast LACPDU
       A - Device is in active mode.        P - Device is in passive mode.

Local information:
                        LACP port   Admin   Oper   Port   Port
Port     Flags   State   Priority    Key     Key    Number State
Gi1/0/1   SA      bndl     32768      0x1     0x1    0x101  0x3D
Gi1/0/2    A      bndl     32768      0x0     0x1    0x0    0x3D

Age of the port in the current state: 01d:20h:06m:04s

                  Port-channels in the group:
                  ----------------------

Port-channel: Po1   (Primary Aggregator)

Age of the Port-channel = 01d:20h:20m:26s
Logical slot/port = 10/1          Number of ports = 2
HotStandBy port   = null
Port state        = Port-channel Ag-Inuse
Protocol          = LACP

Ports in the Port-channel:

Index  Load   Port      EC state        No of bits
------+------+------+------------------+-----------
 0      00    Gi1/0/1    Active           0
 0      00    Gi1/0/2    Active           0

Time since last port bundled:   01d:20h:24m:44s   Gi1/0/2
```

This is an example of output from the **show etherchannel** *channel-group-number* **summary** command:

```
Device> show etherchannel 1 summary
Flags: D - down P - in port-channel
       I - stand-alone s - suspended
       H - Hot-standby (LACP only)
       R - Layer3 S - Layer2
       u - unsuitable for bundling
       U - in use f - failed to allocate aggregator
       d - default port

Number of channel-groups in use: 1
Number of aggregators: 1

Group  Port-channel  Protocol    Ports
------+-------------+-----------+-----------------------------------------
 1     Po1(SU)       LACP        Gi1/0/1(P) Gi1/0/2(P)
```

This is an example of output from the **show etherchannel** *channel-group-number* **port-channel** command:

```
Device> show etherchannel 1 port-channel
Port-channels in the group:
----------------------
Port-channel: Po1 (Primary Aggregator)
------------
Age of the Port-channel = 01d:20h:24m:50s
Logical slot/port = 10/1 Number of ports = 2
Logical slot/port = 10/1 Number of ports = 2
Port state = Port-channel Ag-Inuse
```

```
Protocol = LACP

Ports in the Port-channel:

Index  Load   Port   EC state           No of bits
------+------+------+------------------+-----------
 0      00    Gi1/0/1 Active             0
 0      00    Gi1/0/2 Active             0

Time since last port bundled: 01d:20h:24m:44s Gi1/0/2
```

This is an example of output from **show etherchannel protocol** command:

```
Device# show etherchannel protocol
Channel-group listing:
-----------------------
Group: 1
----------
Protocol: LACP
Group: 2
----------
Protocol: PAgP
```

show interfaces rep detail

To display detailed REP configuration and status for all the interfaces or the specified interface, including the administrative VLAN, use the **show interfaces rep detail** command in privileged EXEC mode.

show interfaces [*interface-id*] **rep detail**

Syntax Description

interface-id	(Optional) Physical interface used to display the port ID.

Command Modes

Privileged EXEC (#)

Command History

Release	Modification
	This command was introduced

Usage Guidelines

Enter this command on a segment edge port to send STCNs to one or more segments or to an interface. You can verify your settings by entering the **show interfaces rep detail** privileged EXEC command.

The following example shows how to display the REP configuration and status for a specified interface.

```
Device#  show interfaces TenGigabitEthernet4/1 rep detail

TenGigabitEthernet4/1 REP enabled
Segment-id: 3 (Primary Edge)
PortID: 03010015FA66FF80
Preferred flag: No
Operational Link Status: TWO_WAY
Current Key: 02040015FA66FF804050
Port Role: Open
Blocked VLAN: <empty>
Admin-vlan: 1
Preempt Delay Timer: disabled
Configured Load-balancing Block Port: none
Configured Load-balancing Block VLAN: none
STCN Propagate to: none
LSL PDU rx: 999, tx: 652
HFL PDU rx: 0, tx: 0
BPA TLV rx: 500, tx: 4
BPA (STCN, LSL) TLV rx: 0, tx: 0
BPA (STCN, HFL) TLV rx: 0, tx: 0
EPA-ELECTION TLV rx: 6, tx: 5
EPA-COMMAND TLV rx: 0, tx: 0
EPA-INFO TLV rx: 135, tx: 136
```

show lacp

To display Link Aggregation Control Protocol (LACP) channel-group information, use the **show lacp** command in user EXEC mode.

show lacp [*channel-group-number*] **counters** | **internal** | **neighbor** | **sys-id**

Syntax Description

channel-group-number	
counters	Displays traffic information.
internal	Displays internal information.
neighbor	Displays neighbor information.
sys-id	Displays the system identifier that is being used by LACP. The system identifier consists of the LACP system priority and the device MAC address.

Command Default

None

Command Modes

User EXEC

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Everest 16.6.1	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

You can enter any **show lacp** command to display the active channel-group information. To display specific channel information, enter the **show lacp** command with a channel-group number.

If you do not specify a channel group, information for all channel groups appears.

You can enter the *channel-group-number* to specify a channel group for all keywords except **sys-id**.

This is an example of output from the **show lacp counters** user EXEC command. The table that follows describes the fields in the display.

```
Device> show lacp counters
              LACPDUs         Marker      Marker Response   LACPDUs
Port        Sent  Recv      Sent  Recv      Sent  Recv      Pkts  Err
--------------------------------------------------------------------
Channel group:1
Gi2/0/1      19    10         0    0          0    0         0
Gi2/0/2      14    6          0    0          0    0         0
```

Table 18: show lacp counters Field Descriptions

Field	Description
LACPDUs Sent and Recv	The number of LACP packets sent and received by a port.

Field	Description
Marker Sent and Recv	The number of LACP marker packets sent and received by a port.
Marker Response Sent and Recv	The number of LACP marker response packets sent and received by a port.
LACPDUs Pkts and Err	The number of unknown and illegal packets received by LACP for a port.

This is an example of output from the **show lacp internal** command:

```
Device> show lacp 1 internal
Flags:  S - Device is requesting Slow LACPDUs
        F - Device is requesting Fast LACPDUs
        A - Device is in Active mode       P - Device is in Passive mode

Channel group 1
                            LACP port    Admin    Oper    Port     Port
Port      Flags   State     Priority     Key      Key     Number   State
Gi2/0/1    SA      bndl      32768         0x3      0x3       0x4    0x3D
Gi2/0/2    SA      bndl      32768         0x3      0x3       0x5    0x3D
```

The following table describes the fields in the display:

Table 19: show lacp internal Field Descriptions

Field	Description
State	State of the specific port. These are the allowed values: • **–** —Port is in an unknown state. • **bndl**—Port is attached to an aggregator and bundled with other ports. • **susp**—Port is in a suspended state; it is not attached to any aggregator. • **hot-sby**—Port is in a hot-standby state. • **indiv**—Port is incapable of bundling with any other port. • **indep**—Port is in an independent state (not bundled but able to handle data traffic. In this case, LACP is not running on the partner port). • **down**—Port is down.
LACP Port Priority	Port priority setting. LACP uses the port priority to put ports in standby mode when there is a hardware limitation that prevents all compatible ports from aggregating.

Field	Description
Admin Key	Administrative key assigned to this port. LACP automatically generates an administrative key value as a hexadecimal number. The administrative key defines the ability of a port to aggregate with other ports. A port's ability to aggregate with other ports is determined by the port physical characteristics (for example, data rate and duplex capability) and configuration restrictions that you establish.
Oper Key	Runtime operational key that is being used by this port. LACP automatically generates this value as a hexadecimal number.
Port Number	Port number.
Port State	State variables for the port, encoded as individual bits within a single octet with these meanings: • bit0: LACP_Activity • bit1: LACP_Timeout • bit2: Aggregation • bit3: Synchronization • bit4: Collecting • bit5: Distributing • bit6: Defaulted • bit7: Expired **Note** In the list above, bit7 is the MSB and bit0 is the LSB.

This is an example of output from the **show lacp neighbor** command:

```
Device> show lacp neighbor
Flags: S - Device is sending Slow LACPDUs  F - Device is sending Fast LACPDUs
       A - Device is in Active mode        P - Device is in Passive mode

Channel group 3 neighbors

Partner's information:

          Partner               Partner              Partner
Port      System ID             Port Number   Age    Flags
Gi2/0/1   32768,0007.eb49.5e80  0xC             19s    SP

          LACP Partner          Partner       Partner
          Port Priority         Oper Key      Port State
          32768                 0x3           0x3C

Partner's information:
```

```
          Partner                 Partner                 Partner
Port      System ID               Port Number   Age       Flags
Gi2/0/2   32768,0007.eb49.5e80    0xD             15s     SP

          LACP Partner            Partner       Partner
          Port Priority           Oper Key      Port State
          32768                   0x3           0x3C
```

This is an example of output from the **show lacp sys-id** command:

```
Device> show lacp sys-id
32765,0002.4b29.3a00
```

The system identification is made up of the system priority and the system MAC address. The first two bytes are the system priority, and the last six bytes are the globally administered individual MAC address associated to the system.

show pagp

To display Port Aggregation Protocol (PAgP) channel-group information, use the **show pagp** command in EXEC mode.

show pagp [*channel-group-number*] **counters** | **dual-active** | **internal** | **neighbor**

Syntax Description

channel-group-number	
counters	Displays traffic information.
dual-active	Displays the dual-active status.
internal	Displays internal information.
neighbor	Displays neighbor information.

Command Default

None

Command Modes

User EXEC

Privileged EXEC

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Everest 16.6.1	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

You can enter any **show pagp** command to display the active channel-group information. To display the nonactive information, enter the **show pagp** command with a channel-group number.

Examples

This is an example of output from the **show pagp 1 counters** command:

```
Device> show pagp 1 counters
             Information        Flush
Port         Sent   Recv     Sent   Recv
---------------------------------------
Channel group: 1
  Gi1/0/1    45     42       0      0
  Gi1/0/2    45     41       0      0
```

This is an example of output from the **show pagp dual-active** command:

```
Device> show pagp dual-active
PAgP dual-active detection enabled: Yes
PAgP dual-active version: 1.1

Channel group 1
          Dual-Active     Partner              Partner   Partner
Port      Detect Capable  Name                 Port      Version
Gi1/0/1   No              Device               Gi3/0/3   N/A
Gi1/0/2   No              Device               Gi3/0/4   N/A
```

```
<output truncated>
```

This is an example of output from the **show pagp 1 internal** command:

```
Device> show pagp 1 internal
Flags:  S - Device is sending Slow hello.  C - Device is in Consistent state.
        A - Device is in Auto mode.
Timers: H - Hello timer is running.        Q - Quit timer is running.
        S - Switching timer is running.    I - Interface timer is running.

Channel group 1
                              Hello    Partner  PAgP     Learning  Group
Port        Flags State   Timers  Interval Count   Priority   Method  Ifindex
Gi1/0/1     SC    U6/S7   H       30s      1        128        Any      16
Gi1/0/2     SC    U6/S7   H       30s      1        128        Any      16
```

This is an example of output from the **show pagp 1 neighbor** command:

```
Device> show pagp 1 neighbor

Flags:  S - Device is sending Slow hello.  C - Device is in Consistent state.
        A - Device is in Auto mode.        P - Device learns on physical port.

Channel group 1 neighbors
            Partner             Partner          Partner           Partner Group
Port        Name                Device ID        Port         Age  Flags   Cap.
Gi1/0/1     device-p2           0002.4b29.4600   Gi01//1       9s SC      10001
Gi1/0/2     device-p2           0002.4b29.4600   Gi1/0/2      24s SC      10001
```

show platform etherchannel

To display platform-dependent EtherChannel information, use the **show platform etherchannel** command in privileged EXEC mode.

show platform etherchannel *channel-group-number* **group-mask** | **load-balance mac** *src-mac dst-mac* [**ip** *src-ip dst-ip* [**port** *src-port dst-port*]] [**switch** *switch-number*]

Syntax Description

channel-group-number	Channel group number. The range is 1 to 128.
group-mask	Displays EtherChannel group mask.
load-balance	Tests EtherChannel load-balance hash algorithm.
mac *src-mac dst-mac*	Specifies the source and destination MAC addresses.
ip *src-ip dst-ip*	(Optional) Specifies the source and destination IP addresses.
port *src-port dst-port*	(Optional) Specifies the source and destination layer port numbers.
switch *switch-number*	(Optional) Specifies the stack member.

Command Default

None

Command Modes

Privileged EXEC

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Everest 16.6.1	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

Use this command only when you are working directly with a technical support representative while troubleshooting a problem.

Do not use this command unless a technical support representative asks you to do so.

show platform pm

To display platform-dependent port manager information, use the **show platform pm** command in privileged EXEC mode.

Command Default

None

Command Modes

Privileged EXEC

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Everest 16.6.1	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

Use this command only when you are working directly with your technical support representative while troubleshooting a problem.

Do not use this command unless your technical support representative asks you to do so.

show rep topology

To display REP topology information for a segment or for all segments, including the primary and secondary edge ports in the segment, use the **show rep topology** command in privileged EXEC mode.

show rep topology [**segment** *segment-id*] [**archive**] [**detail**]

Syntax Description

segment *segment-id*	(Optional) Specifies the segment for which to display REP topology information. The ID range is from 1 to 1024.
archive	(Optional) Displays the previous topology of the segment. This keyword is useful for troubleshooting a link failure.
detail	(Optional) Displays detailed REP topology information.

Command Modes

Privileged EXEC (#)

Command History

Release	Modification
	This command was introduced

The following is sample output from the show rep topology command.

```
Device#  show rep topology

REP Segment 1
BridgeName       PortName   Edge Role
---------------- ---------- ---- ----
10.64.106.63     Te5/4      Pri  Open
10.64.106.228    Te3/4           Open
10.64.106.228    Te3/3           Open
10.64.106.67     Te4/3           Open
10.64.106.67     Te4/4           Alt
10.64.106.63     Te4/4      Sec  Open

REP Segment 3
BridgeName       PortName   Edge Role
---------------- ---------- ---- ----
10.64.106.63     Gi50/1     Pri  Open
SVT_3400_2       Gi0/3           Open
SVT_3400_2       Gi0/4           Open
10.64.106.68     Gi40/2          Open
10.64.106.68     Gi40/1          Open
10.64.106.63     Gi50/2     Sec  Alt
```

The following is sample output from the **show rep topology detail** command.

```
Device#  show rep topology detail

REP Segment 1
```

```
10.64.106.63, Te5/4 (Primary Edge)
  Open Port, all vlans forwarding
  Bridge MAC: 0005.9b2e.1700
  Port Number: 010
  Port Priority: 000
  Neighbor Number: 1 / [-6]
10.64.106.228, Te3/4 (Intermediate)
  Open Port, all vlans forwarding
  Bridge MAC: 0005.9b1b.1f20
  Port Number: 010
  Port Priority: 000
  Neighbor Number: 2 / [-5]
10.64.106.228, Te3/3 (Intermediate)
  Open Port, all vlans forwarding
  Bridge MAC: 0005.9b1b.1f20
  Port Number: 00E
  Port Priority: 000
  Neighbor Number: 3 / [-4]
10.64.106.67, Te4/3 (Intermediate)
  Open Port, all vlans forwarding
  Bridge MAC: 0005.9b2e.1800
  Port Number: 008
  Port Priority: 000
  Neighbor Number: 4 / [-3]
10.64.106.67, Te4/4 (Intermediate)
  Alternate Port, some vlans blocked
  Bridge MAC: 0005.9b2e.1800
  Port Number: 00A
  Port Priority: 000
  Neighbor Number: 5 / [-2]
10.64.106.63, Te4/4 (Secondary Edge)
  Open Port, all vlans forwarding
  Bridge MAC: 0005.9b2e.1700
  Port Number: 00A
  Port Priority: 000
  Neighbor Number: 6 / [-1]
```

show udld

To display UniDirectional Link Detection (UDLD) administrative and operational status for all ports or the specified port, use the **show udld** command in user EXEC mode.

show udld [**Auto-Template** | **Capwap** | **GigabitEthernet** | **GroupVI** | **InternalInterface** | **Loopback** | **Null** | **Port-channel** | **TenGigabitEthernet** | **Tunnel** | **Vlan**] *interface_number*
show udld neighbors

Syntax Description

Auto-Template	(Optional) Displays UDLD operational status of the auto-template interface. The range is from 1 to 999.
Capwap	(Optional) Displays UDLD operational status of the CAPWAP interface. The range is from 0 to 2147483647.
GigabitEthernet	(Optional) Displays UDLD operational status of the GigabitEthernet interface. The range is from 0 to 9.
GroupVI	(Optional) Displays UDLD operational status of the group virtual interface. The range is from 1 to 255.
InternalInterface	(Optional) Displays UDLD operational status of the internal interface. The range is from 0 to 9.
Loopback	(Optional) Displays UDLD operational status of the loopback interface. The range is from 0 to 2147483647.
Null	(Optional) Displays UDLD operational status of the null interface.
Port-channel	(Optional) Displays UDLD operational status of the Ethernet channel interfaces. The range is from 1 to 128.
TenGigabitEthernet	(Optional) Displays UDLD operational status of the Ten Gigabit Ethernet interface. The range is from 0 to 9.
Tunnel	(Optional) Displays UDLD operational status of the tunnel interface. The range is from 0 to 2147483647.
Vlan	(Optional) Displays UDLD operational status of the VLAN interface. The range is from 1 to 4095.
interface-id	(Optional) ID of the interface and port number. Valid interfaces include physical ports, VLANs, and port channels.
neighbors	(Optional) Displays neighbor information only.

Command Default

None

Command Modes

User EXEC

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Everest 16.6.1	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

If you do not enter an interface ID, administrative and operational UDLD status for all interfaces appear.

This is an example of output from the **show udld** *interface-id* command. For this display, UDLD is enabled on both ends of the link, and UDLD detects that the link is bidirectional. The table that follows describes the fields in this display.

```
Device> show udld gigabitethernet2/0/1
Interface gi2/0/1
---
Port enable administrative configuration setting: Follows device default
Port enable operational state: Enabled
Current bidirectional state: Bidirectional
Current operational state: Advertisement - Single Neighbor detected
Message interval: 60
Time out interval: 5
Entry 1
Expiration time: 146
Device ID: 1
Current neighbor state: Bidirectional
Device name: Switch-A
Port ID: Gi2/0/1
Neighbor echo 1 device: Switch-B
Neighbor echo 1 port: Gi2/0/2
Message interval: 5
CDP Device name: Switch-A
```

Table 20: show udld Field Descriptions

Field	Description
Interface	The interface on the local device configured for UDLD.
Port enable administrative configuration setting	How UDLD is configured on the port. If UDLD is enabled or disabled, the port enable configuration setting is the same as the operational enable state. Otherwise, the enable operational setting depends on the global enable setting.
Port enable operational state	Operational state that shows whether UDLD is actually running on this port.
Current bidirectional state	The bidirectional state of the link. An unknown state appears if the link is down or if it is connected to an UDLD-incapable device. A bidirectional state appears if the link is a normal two-way connection to a UDLD-capable device. All other values mean miswiring.

Field	Description
Current operational state	The current phase of the UDLD state machine. For a normal bidirectional link, the state machine is most often in the Advertisement phase.
Message interval	How often advertisement messages are sent from the local device. Measured in seconds.
Time out interval	The time period, in seconds, that UDLD waits for echoes from a neighbor device during the detection window.
Entry 1	Information from the first cache entry, which contains a copy of echo information received from the neighbor.
Expiration time	The amount of time in seconds remaining before this cache entry is aged out.
Device ID	The neighbor device identification.
Current neighbor state	The neighbor's current state. If both the local and neighbor devices are running UDLD normally, the neighbor state and local state should be bidirectional. If the link is down or the neighbor is not UDLD-capable, no cache entries appear.
Device name	The device name or the system serial number of the neighbor. The system serial number appears if the device name is not set or is set to the default (Switch).
Port ID	The neighbor port ID enabled for UDLD.
Neighbor echo 1 device	The device name of the neighbors' neighbor from which the echo originated.
Neighbor echo 1 port	The port number ID of the neighbor from which the echo originated.
Message interval	The rate, in seconds, at which the neighbor is sending advertisement messages.
CDP device name	The CDP device name or the system serial number. The system serial number appears if the device name is not set or is set to the default (Switch).

This is an example of output from the **show udld neighbors** command:

```
Device# show udld neighbors
Port     Device Name          Device ID  Port-ID  OperState
-------- -------------------- ---------- -------- --------------
Gi2/0/1  Switch-A             1          Gi2/0/1  Bidirectional
Gi3/0/1  Switch-A             2          Gi3/0/1  Bidirectional
```

switchport

To put an interface that is in Layer 3 mode into Layer 2 mode for Layer 2 configuration, use the **switchport** command in interface configuration mode. To put an interface in Layer 3 mode, use the **no** form of this command.

switchport
no switchport

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Command Default

By default, all interfaces are in Layer 2 mode.

Command Modes

Interface configuration

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Everest 16.6.1	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

Use the **no switchport** command (without parameters) to set the interface to the routed-interface status and to erase all Layer 2 configurations. You must use this command before assigning an IP address to a routed port.

Note This command is not supported on devices running the LAN Base feature set.

Entering the **no switchport** command shuts the port down and then reenables it, which might generate messages on the device to which the port is connected.

When you put an interface that is in Layer 2 mode into Layer 3 mode (or the reverse), the previous configuration information related to the affected interface might be lost, and the interface is returned to its default configuration.

Note If an interface is configured as a Layer 3 interface, you must first enter the **switchport** command to configure the interface as a Layer 2 port. Then you can enter the **switchport access vlan** and **switchport mode** commands.

The **switchport** command is not used on platforms that do not support Cisco-routed ports. All physical ports on such platforms are assumed to be Layer 2-switched interfaces.

You can verify the port status of an interface by entering the **show running-config** privileged EXEC command.

Examples

This example shows how to cause an interface to cease operating as a Layer 2 port and become a Cisco-routed port:

```
Device(config-if)# no switchport
```

This example shows how to cause the port interface to cease operating as a Cisco-routed port and convert to a Layer 2 switched interface:

```
Device(config-if)# switchport
```

switchport access vlan

To configure a port as a static-access port, use the **switchport access vlan** command in interface configuration mode. To reset the access mode to the default VLAN mode for the device, use the **no** form of this command.

switchport access vlan *vlan-id*
no switchport access vlan

Syntax Description

vlan-id	VLAN ID of the access mode VLAN; the range is 1 to 4094.

Command Default

The default access VLAN and trunk interface native VLAN is a default VLAN corresponding to the platform or interface hardware.

Command Modes

Interface configuration

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Everest 16.6.1	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

The port must be in access mode before the **switchport access vlan** command can take effect.

If the switchport mode is set to **access vlan** *vlan-id*, the port operates as a member of the specified VLAN. An access port can be assigned to only one VLAN.

The **no switchport access** command resets the access mode VLAN to the appropriate default VLAN for the device.

Examples

This example shows how to change a switched port interface that is operating in access mode to operate in VLAN 2 instead of the default VLAN:

```
Device(config-if)# switchport access vlan 2
```

switchport mode

To configure the VLAN membership mode of a port, use the **switchport mode** command in interface configuration mode. To reset the mode to the appropriate default for the device, use the **no** form of this command.

switchport mode access | **dynamic** | **auto** | **desirable** | **trunk**
noswitchport mode access | **dynamic** | **auto** | **desirable** | **trunk**

Syntax Description

access	Sets the port to access mode (either static-access or dynamic-access depending on the setting of the **switchport access vlan** interface configuration command). The port is set to access unconditionally and operates as a nontrunking, single VLAN interface that sends and receives nonencapsulated (non-tagged) frames. An access port can be assigned to only one VLAN.
dynamic auto	Sets the port trunking mode dynamic parameter to auto to specify that the interface convert the link to a trunk link. This is the default switchport mode.
dynamic desirable	Sets the port trunking mode dynamic parameter to desirable to specify that the interface actively attempt to convert the link to a trunk link.
trunk	Sets the port to trunk unconditionally. The port is a trunking VLAN Layer 2 interface. The port sends and receives encapsulated (tagged) frames that identify the VLAN of origination. A trunk is a point-to-point link between two devices or between a device and a router.

Command Default

The default mode is **dynamic auto**.

Command Modes

Interface configuration

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Everest 16.6.1	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

A configuration that uses the **access**,or **trunk** keywords takes effect only when you configure the port in the appropriate mode by using the **switchport mode** command. The static-access and trunk configuration are saved, but only one configuration is active at a time.

When you enter **access** mode, the interface changes to permanent nontrunking mode and negotiates to convert the link into a nontrunk link even if the neighboring interface does not agree to the change.

When you enter **trunk** mode, the interface changes to permanent trunking mode and negotiates to convert the link into a trunk link even if the interface connecting to it does not agree to the change.

When you enter **dynamic auto** mode, the interface converts the link to a trunk link if the neighboring interface is set to **trunk** or **desirable** mode.

When you enter **dynamic desirable** mode, the interface becomes a trunk interface if the neighboring interface is set to **trunk**, **desirable**, or **auto** mode.

To autonegotiate trunking, the interfaces must be in the same VLAN Trunking Protocol (VTP) domain. Trunk negotiation is managed by the Dynamic Trunking Protocol (DTP), which is a point-to-point protocol. However, some internetworking devices might forward DTP frames improperly, which could cause misconfigurations. To avoid this problem, configure interfaces connected to devices that do not support DTP to not forward DTP frames, which turns off DTP.

- If you do not intend to trunk across those links, use the **switchport mode access** interface configuration command to disable trunking.
- To enable trunking to a device that does not support DTP, use the **switchport mode trunk** and **switchport nonegotiate** interface configuration commands to cause the interface to become a trunk but to not generate DTP frames.

Access ports and trunk ports are mutually exclusive.

The IEEE 802.1x feature interacts with switchport modes in these ways:

- If you try to enable IEEE 802.1x on a trunk port, an error message appears, and IEEE 802.1x is not enabled. If you try to change the mode of an IEEE 802.1x-enabled port to trunk, the port mode is not changed.
- If you try to enable IEEE 802.1x on a port set to **dynamic auto** or **dynamic desirable**, an error message appears, and IEEE 802.1x is not enabled. If you try to change the mode of an IEEE 802.1x-enabled port to **dynamic auto** or **dynamic desirable**, the port mode is not changed.
- If you try to enable IEEE 802.1x on a dynamic-access (VLAN Query Protocol [VQP]) port, an error message appears, and IEEE 802.1x is not enabled. If you try to change an IEEE 802.1x-enabled port to dynamic VLAN assignment, an error message appears, and the VLAN configuration is not changed.

You can verify your settings by entering the **show interfaces** *interface-id* **switchport** privileged EXEC command and examining information in the *Administrative Mode* and *Operational Mode* rows.

Examples

This example shows how to configure a port for access mode:

```
Device(config)# interface gigabitethernet2/0/1
Device(config-if)# switchport mode access
```

This example shows how set the port to dynamic desirable mode:

```
Device(config)# interface gigabitethernet2/0/1
Device(config-if)# switchport mode dynamic desirable
```

This example shows how to configure a port for trunk mode:

```
Device(config)# interface gigabitethernet2/0/1
Device(config-if)# switchport mode trunk
```

switchport nonegotiate

To specify that Dynamic Trunking Protocol (DTP) negotiation packets are not sent on the Layer 2 interface, use the **switchport nonegotiate** command in interface configuration mode. Use the **no** form of this command to return to the default setting.

switchport nonegotiate
no switchport nonegotiate

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Command Default

The default is to use DTP negotiation to learn the trunking status.

Command Modes

Interface configuration

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Everest 16.6.1	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

The **no switchport nonegotiate** command removes nonegotiate status.

This command is valid only when the interface switchport mode is access or trunk (configured by using the **switchport mode access** or the **switchport mode trunk** interface configuration command). This command returns an error if you attempt to execute it in dynamic (auto or desirable) mode.

Internetworking devices that do not support DTP might forward DTP frames improperly and cause misconfigurations. To avoid this problem, turn off DTP by using the **switchport nonegotiate** command to configure the interfaces connected to devices that do not support DTP to not forward DTP frames.

When you enter the **switchport nonegotiate** command, DTP negotiation packets are not sent on the interface. The device does or does not trunk according to the **mode** parameter: **access** or **trunk.**

- If you do not intend to trunk across those links, use the **switchport mode access** interface configuration command to disable trunking.
- To enable trunking on a device that does not support DTP, use the **switchport mode trunk** and **switchport nonegotiate** interface configuration commands to cause the interface to become a trunk but to not generate DTP frames.

This example shows how to cause a port to refrain from negotiating trunking mode and to act as a trunk or access port (depending on the mode set):

```
Device(config)# interface gigabitethernet2/0/1
Device(config-if)# switchport nonegotiate
```

You can verify your setting by entering the **show interfaces** *interface-id* **switchport** privileged EXEC command.

switchport voice vlan

To configure voice VLAN on the port, use the **switchport voice vlan** command in interface configuration mode. To return to the default setting, use the **no** form of this command.

switchport voice vlan {*vlan-id* | **dot1p** | **none** | **untagged** | **name** *vlan_name*}
no switchport voice vlan

Syntax Description

vlan-id	The VLAN to be used for voice traffic. The range is 1 to 4094. By default, the IP phone forwards the voice traffic with an IEEE 802.1Q priority of 5.
dot1p	Configures the telephone to use IEEE 802.1p priority tagging and uses VLAN 0 (the native VLAN). By default, the Cisco IP phone forwards the voice traffic with an IEEE 802.1p priority of 5.
none	Does not instruct the IP telephone about the voice VLAN. The telephone uses the configuration from the telephone key pad.
untagged	Configures the telephone to send untagged voice traffic. This is the default for the telephone.
name *vlan_name*	(Optional) Specifies the VLAN name to be used for voice traffic. You can enter up to 128 characters.

Command Default

The default is not to automatically configure the telephone (**none**).

The telephone default is not to tag frames.

Command Modes

Interface configuration

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Everest 16.6.1	This command was introduced.
	Option to specify a VLAN name for voice VLAN. The '**name**' keyword was added.

Usage Guidelines

You should configure voice VLAN on Layer 2 access ports.

You must enable Cisco Discovery Protocol (CDP) on the switch port connected to the Cisco IP phone for the device to send configuration information to the phone. CDP is enabled by default globally and on the interface.

When you enter a VLAN ID, the IP phone forwards voice traffic in IEEE 802.1Q frames, tagged with the specified VLAN ID. The device puts IEEE 802.1Q voice traffic in the voice VLAN.

When you select **dot1p**, **none**, or **untagged**, the device puts the indicated voice traffic in the access VLAN.

In all configurations, the voice traffic carries a Layer 2 IP precedence value. The default is 5 for voice traffic.

When you enable port security on an interface that is also configured with a voice VLAN, set the maximum allowed secure addresses on the port to 2. When the port is connected to a Cisco IP phone, the IP phone requires one MAC address. The Cisco IP phone address is learned on the voice VLAN, but not on the access

VLAN. If you connect a single PC to the Cisco IP phone, no additional MAC addresses are required. If you connect more than one PC to the Cisco IP phone, you must configure enough secure addresses to allow one for each PC and one for the Cisco IP phone.

If any type of port security is enabled on the access VLAN, dynamic port security is automatically enabled on the voice VLAN.

You cannot configure static secure MAC addresses in the voice VLAN.

The Port Fast feature is automatically enabled when voice VLAN is configured. When you disable voice VLAN, the Port Fast feature is not automatically disabled.

This example show how to first populate the VLAN database by associating a VLAN ID with a VLAN name, and then configure the VLAN (using the name) on an interface, in the access mode: You can also verify your configuration by entering the **show interfaces** *interface-id* **switchport** in privileged EXEC command and examining information in the Voice VLAN: row.

Part 1 - Making the entry in the VLAN database:

```
Device# configure terminal
Device(config)# vlan 55
Device(config-vlan)# name test
Device(config-vlan)# end
Device#
```

Part 2 - Checking the VLAN database:

```
Device# show vlan id 55
VLAN Name Status Ports
---- -------------------------------- --------- -------------------------------
55 test active
VLAN Type  SAID   MTU  Parent RingNo BridgeNo Stp BrdgMode Trans1 Trans2
---- ----- ------ ---- -----  ------ -------- --- -------- ------ ------
55   enet  100055 1500 -      -      -        -   -        0      0
Remote SPAN VLAN
----------------
Disabled
Primary Secondary Type Ports
------- --------- ----------------- ------------------------------------------
```

Part 3- Assigning VLAN to the interface by using the name of the VLAN:

```
Device# configure terminal
Device(config)# interface gigabitethernet3/1/1
Device(config-if)# switchport mode access
Device(config-if)# switchport voice vlan name test
Device(config-if)# end
Device#
```

Part 4 - Verifying configuration:

```
Device# show running-config
interface gigabitethernet3/1/1
Building configuration...
Current configuration : 113 bytes
!
interface GigabitEthernet3/1/1
switchport voice vlan 55
switchport mode access
Switch#
```

Part 5 - Also can be verified in interface switchport:

```
Device# show interface GigabitEthernet3/1/1 switchport
Name: Gi3/1/1
Switchport: Enabled
Administrative Mode: static access
Operational Mode: static access
Administrative Trunking Encapsulation: dot1q
Operational Trunking Encapsulation: native
Negotiation of Trunking: Off
Access Mode VLAN: 1 (default)
Trunking Native Mode VLAN: 1 (default)
Administrative Native VLAN tagging: enabled
Voice VLAN: 55 (test)
Administrative private-vlan host-association: none
Administrative private-vlan mapping: none
Administrative private-vlan trunk native VLAN: none
Administrative private-vlan trunk Native VLAN tagging: enabled
Administrative private-vlan trunk encapsulation: dot1q
Administrative private-vlan trunk normal VLANs: none
Administrative private-vlan trunk associations: none
Administrative private-vlan trunk mappings: none
Operational private-vlan: none
Trunking VLANs Enabled: ALL
Pruning VLANs Enabled: 2-1001
Capture Mode Disabled
Capture VLANs Allowed: ALL
Unknown unicast blocked: disabled
Unknown multicast blocked: disabled
Appliance trust: none
Device#
```

udld

To enable aggressive or normal mode in the UniDirectional Link Detection (UDLD) and to set the configurable message timer time, use the **udld** command in global configuration mode. To disable aggressive or normal mode UDLD on all fiber-optic ports, use the **no** form of the command.

udld aggressive | **enable** | **message time** *message-timer-interval*
no udld aggressive | **enable** | **message**

Syntax Description

aggressive	Enables UDLD in aggressive mode on all fiber-optic interfaces.
enable	Enables UDLD in normal mode on all fiber-optic interfaces.
message time *message-timer-interval*	Configures the period of time between UDLD probe messages on ports that are in the advertisement phase and are determined to be bidirectional. The range is 1 to 90 seconds. The default is 15 seconds.

Command Default

UDLD is disabled on all interfaces.

The message timer is set at 15 seconds.

Command Modes

Global configuration

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Everest 16.6.1	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

UDLD supports two modes of operation: normal (the default) and aggressive. In normal mode, UDLD detects unidirectional links due to misconnected interfaces on fiber-optic connections. In aggressive mode, UDLD also detects unidirectional links due to one-way traffic on fiber-optic and twisted-pair links and due to misconnected interfaces on fiber-optic links. For information about normal and aggressive modes, see the *Catalyst 2960-X Switch Layer 2 Configuration GuideCatalyst 2960-XR Switch Layer 2 Configuration Guide*.

If you change the message time between probe packets, you are making a compromise between the detection speed and the CPU load. By decreasing the time, you can make the detection-response faster but increase the load on the CPU.

This command affects fiber-optic interfaces only. Use the **udld** interface configuration command to enable UDLD on other interface types.

You can use these commands to reset an interface shut down by UDLD:

- The **udld reset** privileged EXEC command to reset all interfaces shut down by UDLD.
- The **shutdown** and **no shutdown** interface configuration commands.
- The **no udld enable** global configuration command followed by the **udld {aggressive | enable}** global configuration command to reenable UDLD globally.
- The **no udld port** interface configuration command followed by the **udld port** or **udld port aggressive** interface configuration command to reenable UDLD on the specified interface.

- The **errdisable recovery cause udld** and **errdisable recovery interval** *interval* global configuration commands to automatically recover from the UDLD error-disabled state.

This example shows how to enable UDLD on all fiber-optic interfaces:

```
Device(config)# udld enable
```

You can verify your setting by entering the **show udld** privileged EXEC command.

udld port

To enable UniDirectional Link Detection (UDLD) on an individual interface or to prevent a fiber-optic interface from being enabled by the **udld** global configuration command, use the **udld port** command in interface configuration mode. To return to the **udld** global configuration command setting or to disable UDLD if entered for a nonfiber-optic port, use the **no** form of this command.

udld port [**aggressive**]
no udld port [**aggressive**]

Syntax Description

aggressive	(Optional) Enables UDLD in aggressive mode on the specified interface.

Command Default

On fiber-optic interfaces, UDLD is disabled and fiber-optic interfaces enable UDLD according to the state of the **udld enable** or **udld aggressive** global configuration command.

On nonfiber-optic interfaces, UDLD is disabled.

Command Modes

Interface configuration

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Everest 16.6.1	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

A UDLD-capable port cannot detect a unidirectional link if it is connected to a UDLD-incapable port of another device.

UDLD supports two modes of operation: normal (the default) and aggressive. In normal mode, UDLD detects unidirectional links due to misconnected interfaces on fiber-optic connections. In aggressive mode, UDLD also detects unidirectional links due to one-way traffic on fiber-optic and twisted-pair links and due to misconnected interfaces on fiber-optic links.

To enable UDLD in normal mode, use the **udld port** interface configuration command. To enable UDLD in aggressive mode, use the **udld port aggressive** interface configuration command.

Use the **no udld port** command on fiber-optic ports to return control of UDLD to the **udld enable** global configuration command or to disable UDLD on nonfiber-optic ports.

Use the **udld port aggressive** command on fiber-optic ports to override the setting of the **udld enable** or **udld aggressive** global configuration command. Use the **no** form on fiber-optic ports to remove this setting and to return control of UDLD enabling to the **udld** global configuration command or to disable UDLD on nonfiber-optic ports.

You can use these commands to reset an interface shut down by UDLD:

- The **udld reset** privileged EXEC command resets all interfaces shut down by UDLD.
- The **shutdown** and **no shutdown** interface configuration commands.
- The **no udld enable** global configuration command, followed by the **udld {aggressive | enable}** global configuration command reenables UDLD globally.
- The **no udld port** interface configuration command, followed by the **udld port** or **udld port aggressive** interface configuration command reenables UDLD on the specified interface.

- The **errdisable recovery cause udld** and **errdisable recovery interval** *interval* global configuration commands automatically recover from the UDLD error-disabled state.

This example shows how to enable UDLD on an port:

```
Device(config)# interface gigabitethernet6/0/1
Device(config-if)# udld port
```

This example shows how to disable UDLD on a fiber-optic interface despite the setting of the **udld** global configuration command:

```
Device(config)# interface gigabitethernet6/0/1
Device(config-if)# no udld port
```

You can verify your settings by entering the **show running-config** or the **show udld** *interface* privileged EXEC command.

udld reset

To reset all interfaces disabled by UniDirectional Link Detection (UDLD) and permit traffic to begin passing through them again (though other features, such as spanning tree, Port Aggregation Protocol (PAgP), and Dynamic Trunking Protocol (DTP) still have their normal effects, if enabled), use the **udld reset** command in privileged EXEC mode.

udld reset

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Command Default

None

Command Modes

Privileged EXEC

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Everest 16.6.1	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

If the interface configuration is still enabled for UDLD, these ports begin to run UDLD again and are disabled for the same reason if the problem has not been corrected.

This example shows how to reset all interfaces disabled by UDLD:

```
Device# udld reset
1 ports shutdown by UDLD were reset.
```

PART VII

Multiprotocol Label Switching (MPLS)

- MPLS , on page 333
- Multicast VPN, on page 355

MPLS

- mpls ip default-route, on page 334
- mpls ip (global configuration), on page 335
- mpls ip (interface configuration), on page 336
- mpls label protocol (global configuration), on page 337
- mpls label protocol (interface configuration), on page 338
- mpls label range, on page 339
- mpls static binding ipv4, on page 341
- show mpls forwarding-table, on page 343
- show mpls label range, on page 351
- show mpls static binding, on page 352
- show mpls static crossconnect, on page 354

mpls ip default-route

To enable the distribution of labels associated with the IP default route, use the **mpls ip default-route** command in global configuration mode.

mpls ip default-route

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Command Default

No distribution of labels for the IP default route.

Command Modes

Global configuration

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Denali 16.3.1	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

Dynamic label switching (that is, distribution of labels based on routing protocols) must be enabled before you can use the **mpls ip default-route** command.

Examples

The following example shows how to enable the distribution of labels associated with the IP default route:

```
Switch# configure terminal
Switch(config)# mpls ip
Switch(config)# mpls ip default-route
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
mpls ip (global configuration)	Enables MPLS forwarding of IPv4 packets along normally routed paths for the platform.
mpls ip (interface configuration)	Enables MPLS forwarding of IPv4 packets along normally routed paths for a particular interface.

mpls ip (global configuration)

To enable Multiprotocol Label Switching (MPLS) forwarding of IPv4 and IPv6 packets along normally routed paths for the platform, use the **mpls ip** command in global configuration mode. To disable this feature, use the **no** form of this command.

mpls ip
no mpls ip

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Command Default

Label switching of IPv4 and IPv6 packets along normally routed paths is enabled for the platform.

Command Modes

Global configuration

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Denali 16.3.1	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

MPLS forwarding of IPv4 and IPv6 packets along normally routed paths (sometimes called dynamic label switching) is enabled by this command. For a given interface to perform dynamic label switching, this switching function must be enabled for the interface and for the platform.

The **no** form of this command stops dynamic label switching for all platform interfaces regardless of the interface configuration; it also stops distribution of labels for dynamic label switching. However, the no form of this command does not affect the sending of labeled packets through label switch path (LSP) tunnels.

Examples

The following example shows that dynamic label switching is disabled for the platform, and all label distribution is terminated for the platform:

```
Switch(config)# no mpls ip
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
mpls ip (interface configuration)	Enables MPLS forwarding of IPv4 and IPv6 packets along normally routed paths for the associated interface.

mpls ip (interface configuration)

To enable Multiprotocol Label Switching (MPLS) forwarding of IPv4 and IPv6 packets along normally routed paths for a particular interface, use the **mpls ip** command in interface configuration mode. To disable this configuration, use the **no** form of this command.

mpls ip
no mpls ip

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Command Default

MPLS forwarding of IPv4 and IPv6 packets along normally routed paths for the interface is disabled.

Command Modes

Interface configuration (config-if)

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Denali 16.3.1	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

MPLS forwarding of IPv4 and IPv6 packets along normally routed paths is sometimes called dynamic label switching. If dynamic label switching has been enabled for the platform when this command is issued on an interface, label distribution for the interface begins with the periodic transmission of neighbor discovery Hello messages on the interface. When the outgoing label for a destination routed through the interface is known, packets for the destination are labeled with that outgoing label and forwarded through the interface.

The **no** form of this command causes packets routed out through the interface to be sent unlabeled; this form of the command also terminates label distribution for the interface. However, the no form of the command does not affect the sending of labeled packets through any link-state packet (LSP) tunnels that might use the interface.

Examples

The following example shows how to enable label switching on the specified Ethernet interface:

```
Switch(config)# configure terminal
Switch(config-if)# interface TenGigabitEthernet1/0/3
Switch(config-if)# mpls ip
```

The following example shows that label switching is enabled on the specified vlan interface (SVI) on a Cisco Catalyst switch:

```
Switch(config)# configure terminal
Switch(config-if)# interface vlan 1
Switch(config-if)# mpls ip
```

mpls label protocol (global configuration)

To specify the Label Distribution Protocol (LDP) for a platform, use the **mpls label protocol** command in global configuration mode. To restore the default LDP, use the **no** form of this command.

mpls label protocol ldp
no mpls label protocol ldp

Syntax Description

ldp	Specifies that LDP is the default label distribution protocol.

Command Default

LDP is the default label distribution protocol.

Command Modes

Global configuration

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Denali 16.3.1	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

If neither the global mpls label protocol ldp command nor the interface mpls label protocol ldp command is used, all label distribution sessions use LDP.

Examples

The following command establishes LDP as the label distribution protocol for the platform:

```
Switch(config)# mpls label protocol ldp
```

mpls label protocol (interface configuration)

To specify the label distribution protocol for an interface, use the **mpls label protocol** command in interface configuration mode. To remove the label distribution protocol from the interface, use the **no** form of this command.

mpls label protocol ldp
no mpls label protocol ldp

Syntax Description

ldp	Specifies that the label distribution protocol (LDP) is to be used on the interface.

Command Default

If no protocol is explicitly configured for an interface, the label distribution protocol that was configured for the platform is used. To set the platform label distribution protocol, use the global **mpls label protocol** command.

Command Modes

Interface configuration (config-if)

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Denali 16.3.1	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

To successfully establish a session for label distribution for a link connecting two label switch routers (LSRs), the link interfaces on the LSRs must be configured to use the same label distribution protocol. If there are multiple links connecting two LSRs, all of the link interfaces connecting the two LSRs must be configured to use the same protocol.

Examples

The following example shows how to establish LDP as the label distribution protocol for the interface:

```
Switch(config-if)# mpls label protocol ldp
```

mpls label range

To configure the range of local labels available for use with Multiprotocol Label Switching (MPLS) applications on packet interfaces, use the**mpls label range** command in global configuration mode. To revert to the platform defaults, use the **no** form of this command.

mpls label range *minimum-value maximum-value* [**static** *minimum-static-value maximum-static-value*]
no mpls label range

Syntax Description

minimum-value	The value of the smallest label allowed in the label space. The default is 16.
maximum-value	The value of the largest label allowed in the label space. The default is platform-dependent.
static	(Optional) Reserves a block of local labels for static label assignments. If you omit the **static** keyword and the *minimum-static-value maximum-static-value* arguments, no labels are reserved for static assignment.
minimum-static-value	(Optional) The minimum value for static label assignments. There is no default value.
maximum-static-value	(Optional) The maximum value for static label assignments. There is no default value.

Command Default

The platform's default values are used.

Command Modes

Global configuration

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Denali 16.3.1	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

The labels 0 through 15 are reserved by the IETF (see RFC 3032, MPLS Label Stack Encoding, for details) and cannot be included in the range specified in the **mpls label range** command. If you enter a 0 in the command, you will get a message that indicates that the command is an unrecognized command.

The label range defined by the**mpls label range** command is used by all MPLS applications that allocate local labels (for dynamic label switching, MPLS traffic engineering, MPLS Virtual Private Networks (VPNs), and so on).

You can use label distribution protocols, such as Label Distribution Protocol (LDP), to reserve a generic range of labels from 16 through 1048575 for dynamic assignment.

You specify the optional **static** keyword, to reserve labels for static assignment. The MPLS Static Labels feature requires that you configure a range of labels for static assignment. You can configure static bindings only from the current static range. If the static range is not configured or is exhausted, then you cannot configure static bindings.

The range of label values is 16 to 4096. The maximum value defaults to 4096. You can split for static label space between say 16 to 100 and for dynamic label space between 101 to 4096.

The upper and lower minimum static label values are displayed in the help line. For example, if you configure the dynamic label with a minimum value of 16 and a maximum value of 100, the help lines display as follows:

```
Switch(config)# mpls label range 16 100 static ?
<100>  Upper Minimum static label value
<16>         Lower Minimum static label value
Reserved Label Range  --> 0    to 15
Available Label Range --> 16   to 4096
Static Label Range    --> 16   to 100
Dynamic Label Range   --> 101  to 4096
```

In this example, you can configure a static range from 16 to 100.

If the lower minimum static label space is not available, the lower minimum is not displayed in the help line. For example:

```
Switch(config)# mpls label range 16 100 static ?
  <16-100>  static label value range
```

Examples

The following example shows how to configure the size of the local label space. In this example, the minimum static value is set to 200, and the maximum static value is set to 4000.

```
Switch# configure terminal
Enter configuration commands, one per line.  End with CNTL/Z.
Switch(config)# mpls label range 200 4000
Switch(config)#
```

If you had specified a new range that overlaps the current range (for example, the new range of the minimum static value set to 16 and the maximum static value set to 1000), then the new range takes effect immediately.

The following example show how to configure a dynamic local label space with a minimum static value set to 100 and the maximum static value set to 1000 and a static label space with a minimum static value set to 16 and a maximum static value set to 99:

```
Switch(config)# mpls label range 100 1000 static 16 99
Switch(config)#
```

In the following output, the **show mpls label range** command, executed after a reload, shows that the configured range is now in effect:

```
Switch# show mpls label range
Downstream label pool: Min/Max label: 100/1000
Range for static labels: Min/Max/Number: 16/99
```

The following example shows how to restore the label range to its default value:

```
Switch# configure terminal
Enter configuration commands, one per line.  End with CNTL/Z.
Switch(config)# no mpls label range
Switch(config)# end
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
show mpls label range	Displays the range of the MPLS local label space.

mpls static binding ipv4

To bind a prefix to a local or remote label, use the **mpls static binding ipv4** command in global configuration mode. To remove the binding between the prefix and label, use the **no** form of this command.

mpls static binding ipv4 *prefix mask label* | **input** *label* | **output** *nexthop* **explicit-null** | **implicit-null***label*
no mpls static binding ipv4 *prefix mask label* | **input** *label* | **output** *nexthop* **explicit-null** | **implicit-null***label*

prefix mask	Specifies the prefix and mask to bind to a label. (When you do not use the **input** or **output** keyword, the specified label is an incoming label.) **Note** Without the arguments, the **no** form of the command removes all static bindings.
label	Binds a prefix or a mask to a local (incoming) label. (When you do not use the **input** or **output** keyword, the specified label is an incoming label.)
input *label*	Binds the specified label to the prefix and mask as a local (incoming) label.
output *nexthop* **explicit-null**	Binds the Internet Engineering Task Force (IETF) Multiprotocol Label Switching (MPLS) IPv4 explicit null label (0) as a remote (outgoing) label.
output *nexthop* **implicit-null**	Binds the IETF MPLS implicit null label (3) as a remote (outgoing) label.
output *nexthop label*	Binds the specified label to the prefix/mask as a remote (outgoing) label.

Command Default

Prefixes are not bound to local or remote labels.

Command Modes

Global configuration (config)

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Everest 16.6.1	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

The mpls static binding ipv4 command pushes bindings into Label Distribution Protocol (LDP). LDP then needs to match the binding with a route in the Routing Information Base (RIB) or Forwarding Information Base (FIB) before installing forwarding information.

The mpls static binding ipv4 command installs the specified bindings into the LDP Label Information Base (LIB). LDP will install the binding labels for forwarding use if or when the binding prefix or mask matches a known route.

Static label bindings are not supported for local prefixes, which are connected networks, summarized routes, default routes, and supernets. These prefixes use implicit-null or explicit-null as the local label.

If you do not specify the **input** or the **output** keyword, input (local label) is assumed.

For the **no** form of the command:

- If you specify the command name without any keywords or arguments, all static bindings are removed.
- Specifying the prefix and mask but no label parameters removes all static bindings for that prefix or mask.

Examples

In the following example, the **mpls static binding ipv4** command configures a static prefix and label binding before the label range is reconfigured to define a range for static assignment. The output of the command indicates that the binding has been accepted, but cannot be used for MPLS forwarding until you configure a range of labels for static assignment that includes that label.

```
Device# configure terminal
Enter configuration commands, one per line.  End with CNTL/Z.
Router(config)# mpls static binding ipv4 10.0.0.0 255.0.0.0 55
 % Specified label 55 for 10.0.0.0/8 out of configured
 % range for static labels.  Cannot be used for forwarding until
 % range is extended.
Router(config)# end
```

The following **mpls static binding ipv4** commands configure input and output labels for several prefixes:

```
Device(config)# mpls static binding ipv4 10.0.0.0 255.0.0.0 55
Device(config)# mpls static binding ipv4 10.0.0.0 255.0.0.0 output 10.0.0.66 2607
Device(config)# mpls static binding ipv4 10.66.0.0 255.255.0.0 input 17
Device(config)# mpls static binding ipv4 10.66.0.0 255.255.0.0 output 10.13.0.8 explicit-null
Device(config)# end
```

The following **show mpls static binding ipv4** command displays the configured bindings:

```
Device# show mpls static binding ipv4

10.0.0.0/8: Incoming label: 55
  Outgoing labels:
    10.0.0.66   2607
10.66.0.0/24: Incoming label: 17
  Outgoing labels:
    10.13.0.8    explicit-null
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
show mpls forwarding-table	Displays labels currently being used for MPLS forwarding.
show mpls label range	Displays statically configured label bindings.

show mpls forwarding-table

To display the contents of the Multiprotocol Label Switching (MPLS) Label Forwarding Information Base (LFIB), use the **show mpls forwarding-table** command in user EXEC or privileged EXEC mode.

Note When a local label is present, the forwarding entry for IP imposition will not be showed; if you want to see the IP imposition information, use **show ip cef**.

show mpls forwarding-table [*network masklength* | **interface** *interface* | **labels** *label* [**dash** *label*] | **lcatm atm** *atm-interface-number* | **next-hop** *address* | **lsp-tunnel** [*tunnel-id*]] [**vrf** *vrf-name*] [**detail slot** *slot-number*]

network	(Optional) Destination network number.
mask	IP address of the destination mask whose entry is to be shown.
length	Number of bits in the mask of the destination.
interface *interface*	(Optional) Displays entries with the outgoing interface specified.
labels *label-label*	(Optional) Displays entries with the local labels specified.
lcatm atm *atm-interface-number*	Displays ATM entries with the specified Label Controlled Asynchronous Transfer Mode (LCATM).
next-hop *address*	(Optional) Displays only entries with the specified neighbor as the next hop.
lsp-tunnel	(Optional) Displays only entries with the specified label switched path (LSP) tunnel, or with all LSP tunnel entries.
tunnel-id	(Optional) Specifies the LSP tunnel for which to display entries.
vrf *vrf-name*	(Optional) Displays entries with the specified VPN routing and forwarding (VRF) instance.
detail	(Optional) Displays information in long form (includes length of encapsulation, length of MAC string, maximum transmission unit [MTU], and all labels).
slot *slot-number*	(Optional) Specifies the slot number, which is always 0.

Command Modes

User EXEC (>)
Privileged EXEC (#)

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Everest 16.6.1	This command was introduced.

Examples

The following is sample output from the **show mpls forwarding-table** command:

```
Device# show mpls forwarding-table
Local Outgoing      Prefix            Bytes label Outgoing       Next Hop
Label Label or VC   or Tunnel Id      switched  interface
26    No Label      10.253.0.0/16     0         Et4/0/0       10.27.32.4
28    1/33          10.15.0.0/16      0         AT0/0.1       point2point
29    Pop Label     10.91.0.0/16      0         Hs5/0         point2point
      1/36          10.91.0.0/16      0         AT0/0.1       point2point
30    32            10.250.0.97/32    0         Et4/0/2       10.92.0.7
      32            10.250.0.97/32    0         Hs5/0         point2point
34    26            10.77.0.0/24      0         Et4/0/2       10.92.0.7
      26            10.77.0.0/24      0         Hs5/0         point2point
35    No Label[T]   10.100.100.101/32 0         Tu301         point2point
36    Pop Label     10.1.0.0/16      0         Hs5/0         point2point
      1/37          10.1.0.0/16      0         AT0/0.1       point2point
[T]     Forwarding through a TSP tunnel.
        View additional labeling info with the 'detail' option
```

The following is sample output from the **show mpls forwarding-table** command when the IPv6 Provider Edge Router over MPLS feature is configured to allow IPv6 traffic to be transported across an IPv4 MPLS backbone. The labels are aggregated because there are several prefixes for one local label, and the prefix column contains “IPv6” instead of a target prefix.

```
Device# show mpls forwarding-table
Local Outgoing      Prefix            Bytes label Outgoing       Next Hop
Label Label or VC   or Tunnel Id      switched  interface
16    Aggregate     IPv6              0
17    Aggregate     IPv6              0
18    Aggregate     IPv6              0
19    Pop Label     192.168.99.64/30  0         Se0/0         point2point
20    Pop Label     192.168.99.70/32  0         Se0/0         point2point
21    Pop Label     192.168.99.200/32 0         Se0/0         point2point
22    Aggregate     IPv6              5424
23    Aggregate     IPv6              3576
24    Aggregate     IPv6              2600
```

The following is sample output from the **show mpls forwarding-table detail** command. If the MPLS EXP level is used as a selection criterion for packet forwarding, a bundle adjacency exp (vcd) field is included in the display. This field includes the EXP value and the corresponding virtual circuit descriptor (VCD) in parentheses. The line in the output that reads “No output feature configured” indicates that the MPLS egress NetFlow accounting feature is not enabled on the outgoing interface for this prefix.

```
Device# show mpls forwarding-table detail
Local Outgoing      Prefix            Bytes label Outgoing       Next Hop
label   label or VC     or Tunnel Id      switched  interface
16    Pop label       10.0.0.6/32        0         AT1/0.1       point2point
  Bundle adjacency exp(vcd)
  0(1) 1(1) 2(1) 3(1) 4(1) 5(1) 6(1) 7(1)
  MAC/Encaps=12/12, MTU=4474, label Stack{}
      00010000AAAA030000008847
  No output feature configured
```

```
17    18            10.0.0.9/32        0         AT1/0.1       point2point
  Bundle adjacency exp(vcd)
  0(1) 1(1) 2(1) 3(1) 4(1) 5(1) 6(1) 7(1)
  MAC/Encaps=12/16, MTU=4470, label Stack{18}
      00010000AAAA030000008847 00012000
  No output feature configured
18    19            10.0.0.10/32        0        AT1/0.1       point2point
  Bundle adjacency exp(vcd)
  0(1) 1(1) 2(1) 3(1) 4(1) 5(1) 6(1) 7(1)
  MAC/Encaps=12/16, MTU=4470, label Stack{19}
      00010000AAAA030000008847 00013000
  No output feature configured
19    17            10.0.0.0/8         0        AT1/0.1       point2point
  Bundle adjacency exp(vcd)
  0(1) 1(1) 2(1) 3(1) 4(1) 5(1) 6(1) 7(1)
  MAC/Encaps=12/16, MTU=4470, label Stack{17}
      00010000AAAA030000008847 00011000
  No output feature configured
20    20            10.0.0.0/8         0        AT1/0.1       point2point
  Bundle adjacency exp(vcd)
  0(1) 1(1) 2(1) 3(1) 4(1) 5(1) 6(1) 7(1)
  MAC/Encaps=12/16, MTU=4470, label Stack{20}
      00010000AAAA030000008847 00014000
  No output feature configured
21    Pop label       10.0.0.0/24        0        AT1/0.1       point2point
  Bundle adjacency exp(vcd)
  0(1) 1(1) 2(1) 3(1) 4(1) 5(1) 6(1) 7(1)
  MAC/Encaps=12/12, MTU=4474, label Stack{}
      00010000AAAA030000008847
  No output feature configured
22    Pop label       10.0.0.4/32         0        Et2/3         10.0.0.4
  MAC/Encaps=14/14, MTU=1504, label Stack{}
      000427AD10430005DDFE043B8847
  No output feature configured
```

The following is sample output from the **show mpls forwarding-table detail** command. In this example, the MPLS egress NetFlow accounting feature is enabled on the first three prefixes, as indicated by the line in the output that reads “Feature Quick flag set.”

```
Device# show mpls forwarding-table detail
Local  Outgoing    Prefix            Bytes label  Outgoing   Next Hop
label    label or VC   or Tunnel Id      switched   interface
16     Aggregate   10.0.0.0/8[V]     0
        MAC/Encaps=0/0, MTU=0, label Stack{}
        VPN route: vpn1
        Feature Quick flag set
Per-packet load-sharing, slots: 0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15
17     No label    10.0.0.0/8[V]      0          Et0/0/2    10.0.0.1
        MAC/Encaps=0/0, MTU=1500, label Stack{}
        VPN route: vpn1
        Feature Quick flag set
Per-packet load-sharing, slots: 0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15
18     No label    10.42.42.42/32[V] 4185       Et0/0/2    10.0.0.1
        MAC/Encaps=0/0, MTU=1500, label Stack{}
        VPN route: vpn1
        Feature Quick flag set
Per-packet load-sharing, slots: 0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15
19     2/33        10.41.41.41/32    0          AT1/0/0.1  point2point
        MAC/Encaps=4/8, MTU=4470, label Stack{2/33(vcd=2)}
        00028847 00002000
        No output feature configured
```

The table below describes the significant fields shown in the displays.

Table 21: show mpls forwarding-table Field Descriptions

Field	Description
Local label	Label assigned by this device.
Outgoing Label or VC **Note** This field is not supported on the Cisco 10000 series routers.	Label assigned by the next hop or the virtual path identifier (VPI)/virtual channel identifier (VCI) used to get to next hop. The entries in this column are the following: • [T]--Forwarding is through an LSP tunnel. • No Label--There is no label for the destination from the next hop or label switching is not enabled on the outgoing interface. • Pop Label--The next hop advertised an implicit NULL label for the destination and the device removed the top label. • Aggregate--There are several prefixes for one local label. This entry is used when IPv6 is configured on edge devices to transport IPv6 traffic over an IPv4 MPLS network.
Prefix or Tunnel Id	Address or tunnel to which packets with this label are sent. **Note** If IPv6 is configured on edge devices to transport IPv6 traffic over an IPv4 MPLS network, “IPv6” is displayed here. • [V]--The corresponding prefix is in a VRF.
Bytes label switched	Number of bytes switched with this incoming label. This includes the outgoing label and Layer 2 header.
Outgoing interface	Interface through which packets with this label are sent.
Next Hop	IP address of the neighbor that assigned the outgoing label.
Bundle adjacency exp(vcd)	Bundle adjacency information. Includes the MPLS EXP value and the corresponding VCD.
MAC/Encaps	Length in bytes of the Layer 2 header and length in bytes of the packet encapsulation, including the Layer 2 header and label header.
MTU	MTU of the labeled packet.
label Stack	All the outgoing labels. If the outgoing interface is transmission convergence (TC)-ATM, the VCD is also shown. **Note** TC-ATM is not supported on Cisco 10000 series routers.
00010000AAAA030000008847 00013000	The actual encapsulation in hexadecimal form. A space is shown between Layer 2 and the label header.

Explicit-Null Label Example

The following is sample output, including the explicit-null label = 0 (commented in bold), for the **show mpls forwarding-table** command on a CSC-PE device:

```
Device# show mpls forwarding-table
Local  Outgoing      Prefix            Bytes label  Outgoing   Next Hop
label  label or VC   or Tunnel Id      switched     interface
17     Pop label     10.10.0.0/32      0            Et2/0      10.10.0.1
18     Pop label     10.10.10.0/24     0            Et2/0      10.10.0.1
19     Aggregate     10.10.20.0/24[V]  0
20     Pop label     10.10.200.1/32[V] 0            Et2/1      10.10.10.1
21     Aggregate     10.10.1.1/32[V]   0
22     0             192.168.101.101/32[V]   \
                                       0            Et2/1      192.168.101.101
23     0             192.168.101.100/32[V]   \
                                       0            Et2/1      192.168.101.100
25     0             192.168.102.125/32[V] 0        Et2/1      192.168.102.125 !outlabel
value 0
```

The table below describes the significant fields shown in the display.

Table 22: show mpls forwarding-table Field Descriptions

Field	Description
Local label	Label assigned by this device.
Outgoing label or VC	Label assigned by the next hop or VPI/VCI used to get to the next hop. The entries in this column are the following: • [T]--Forwarding is through an LSP tunnel. • No label--There is no label for the destination from the next hop or that label switching is not enabled on the outgoing interface. • Pop label--The next hop advertised an implicit NULL label for the destination and that this device popped the top label. • Aggregate--There are several prefixes for one local label. This entry is used when IPv6 is configured on edge devices to transport IPv6 traffic over an IPv4 MPLS network. • 0--The explicit null label value = 0.
Prefix or Tunnel Id	Address or tunnel to which packets with this label are sent. **Note** If IPv6 is configured on edge devices to transport IPv6 traffic over an IPv4 MPLS network, IPv6 is displayed here. • [V]--Means that the corresponding prefix is in a VRF.
Bytes label switched	Number of bytes switched with this incoming label. This includes the outgoing label and Layer 2 header.
Outgoing interface	Interface through which packets with this label are sent.

Field	Description
Next Hop	IP address of the neighbor that assigned the outgoing label.

Cisco IOS Software Modularity: MPLS Layer 3 VPNs Example

The following is sample output from the **show mpls forwarding-table** command:

```
Device# show mpls forwarding-table
Local      Outgoing   Prefix           Bytes Label   Outgoing   Next Hop
Label      Label      or Tunnel Id     Switched      interface
16         Pop Label  IPv4 VRF[V]      62951000      aggregate/v1
17    [H]  No Label   10.1.1.0/24      0             AT1/0/0.1 point2point
           No Label   10.1.1.0/24      0             PO3/1/0 point2point
      [T]  No Label   10.1.1.0/24      0             Tu1 point2point
18    [HT] Pop Label  10.0.0.3/32      0             Tu1 point2point
19    [H]  No Label   10.0.0.0/8       0             AT1/0/0.1 point2point
           No Label   10.0.0.0/8       0             PO3/1/0 point2point
20    [H]  No Label   10.0.0.0/8       0             AT1/0/0.1 point2point
           No Label   10.0.0.0/8       0             PO3/1/0 point2point
21    [H]  No Label   10.0.0.1/32      812           AT1/0/0.1 point2point
           No Label   10.0.0.1/32      0             PO3/1/0 point2point
22    [H]  No Label   10.1.14.0/24     0             AT1/0/0.1 point2point
           No Label   10.1.14.0/24     0             PO3/1/0 point2point
23    [HT] 16         172.1.1.0/24[V]  0             Tu1 point2point
24    [HT] 24         10.0.0.1/32[V]   0             Tu1 point2point
25    [H]  No Label   10.0.0.0/8[V]    0             AT1/1/0.1 point2point
26    [HT] 16         10.0.0.3/32[V]   0             Tu1 point2point
27         No Label   10.0.0.1/32[V]   0             AT1/1/0.1 point2point
[T]     Forwarding through a TSP tunnel.
        View additional labelling info with the 'detail' option
[H]     Local label is being held down temporarily.
```

The table below describes the Local Label fields relating to the Cisco IOS Software Modularity: MPLS Layer 3 VPNs feature.

Table 23: show mpls forwarding-table Field Descriptions

Field	Description
Local Label	Label assigned by this device. • [H]--Local labels are in holddown, which means that the application that requested the labels no longer needs them and stops advertising them to its labeling peers. The label's forwarding-table entry is deleted after a short, application-specific time. If any application starts advertising a held-down label to its labeling peers, the label could come out of holddown. **Note** [H] is not shown if labels are held down globally. A label enters global holddown after a stateful switchover or a restart of certain processes in a Cisco IOS modularity environment. • [T]--The label is forwarded through an LSP tunnel. **Note** Although [T] is still a property of the outgoing interface, it is shown in the Local Label column. • [HT]--Both conditions apply.

L2VPN Inter-AS Option B: Example

The following is sample output from the **show mpls forwarding-table interface** command. In this example, the pseudowire identifier (that is, 4096) is displayed in the Prefix or Tunnel Id column. The **show mpls l2transport vc detail** command can be used to obtain more information about the specific pseudowire displayed.

```
Device# show mpls forwarding-table
Local      Outgoing   Prefix           Bytes Label    Outgoing   Next Hop
Label      Label      or Tunnel Id     Switched       interface
1011       No Label   l2ckt(4096)          0          none       point2point
```

The table below describes the fields shown in the display.

Table 24: show mpls forwarding-table interface Field Descriptions

Field	Description
Local Label	Label assigned by this device.
Outgoing Label	Label assigned by the next hop or virtual path identifier (VPI)/virtual channel identifier (VCI) used to get to the next hop.
Prefix or Tunnel Id	Address or tunnel to which packets with this label are going.
Bytes Label Switched	Number of bytes switched with this incoming label. This includes the outgoing label and Layer 2 header.

Field	Description
Outgoing interface	Interface through which packets with this label are sent.
Next Hop	IP address of the neighbor that assigned the outgoing label.

show mpls label range

To display the range of local labels available for use on packet interfaces, use the show **show mpls label range** command in privileged EXEC mode.

show mpls label range

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Command Modes

Privileged EXEC

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Denali 16.3.1	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

You can use the **mpls label range** command to configure a range for local labels that is different from the default range. The **show mpls label range** command displays both the label range currently in use and the label range that will be in use following the next switch reload.

Examples

In the following example, the use of the **show mpls label range** command is shown before and after the **mpls label range** command is used to configure a label range that does not overlap the starting label range:

```
Switch# show mpls label range
Downstream label pool: Min/Max label: 16/100
Switch# configure terminal
Switch(config)# mpls label range 101 4000
Switch(config)# exit
Switch# show mpls label range
Downstream label pool: Min/Max label: 101/4000
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
mpls label range	Configures a range of values for use as local labels.

show mpls static binding

To display Multiprotocol Label Switching (MPLS) static label bindings, use the **show mpls static binding** command in privileged EXEC mode.

show mpls static binding[**ipv4**[**vrf** *vrf-name*]][*prefixmask-lengthmask*][**local** | **remote**][**nexthop** *address*]

Syntax Description

ipv4	(Optional) Displays IPv4 static label bindings.
vrf *vrf-name*	(Optional) The static label bindings for a specified VPN routing and forwarding instance.
prefix {*mask-length* | *mask*}	(Optional) Labels for a specific prefix.
local	(Optional) Displays the incoming (local) static label bindings.
remote	(Optional) Displays the outgoing (remote) static label bindings.
nexthop *address*	(Optional) Displays the label bindings for prefixes with outgoing labels for which the specified next hop is to be displayed.

Command Modes

Privileged EXEC (#)

Command History

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Everest 16.6.1	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

If you do not specify any optional arguments, the show mpls static binding command displays information about all static label bindings. Or the information can be limited to any of the following:

- Bindings for a specific prefix or mask
- Local (incoming) labels
- Remote (outgoing) labels
- Outgoing labels for a specific next hop router

Examples

In the following output, the **show mpls static binding ipv4** command with no optional arguments displays all static label bindings:

```
Device# show mpls static binding ipv4
10.0.0.0/8: Incoming label: none;
  Outgoing labels:
     10.13.0.8           explicit-null
10.0.0.0/8: Incoming label: 55 (in LIB)
  Outgoing labels:
     10.0.0.66              2607
```

```
10.66.0.0/16: Incoming label: 17 (in LIB)
  Outgoing labels:  None
```

In the following output, the **show mpls static binding ipv4** command displays remote (outgoing) statically assigned labels only:

```
Device# show mpls static binding ipv4 remote
10.0.0.0/8:
  Outgoing labels:
     10.13.0.8           explicit-null
10.0.0.0/8:
  Outgoing labels:
     10.0.0.66              2607
```

In the following output, the **show mpls static binding ipv4** command displays local (incoming) statically assigned labels only:

```
Device# show mpls static binding ipv4 local
10.0.0.0/8: Incoming label: 55 (in LIB)
10.66.0.0/16: Incoming label: 17 (in LIB)
```

In the following output, the**show mpls static binding ipv4** command displays statically assigned labels for prefix 10.0.0.0 / 8 only:

```
Device# show mpls static binding ipv4 10.0.0.0/8
10.0.0.0/8: Incoming label: 55 (in LIB)
  Outgoing labels:
     10.0.0.66              2607
```

In the following output, the **show mpls static binding ipv4** command displays prefixes with statically assigned outgoing labels for next hop 10.0.0.66:

```
Device# show mpls static binding ipv4 10.0.0.0 8 nexthop 10.0.0.66
10.0.0.0/8: Incoming label: 55 (in LIB)
  Outgoing labels:
     10.0.0.66              2607
```

The following output, the **show mpls static binding ipv4 vrf** command displays static label bindings for a VPN routing and forwarding instance vpn100:

```
Device# show mpls static binding ipv4 vrf vpn100
192.168.2.2/32: (vrf: vpn100) Incoming label: 100020
Outgoing labels: None
192.168.0.29/32: Incoming label: 100003 (in LIB)
Outgoing labels: None
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
mpls static binding ipv4	Binds an IPv4 prefix or mask to a local or remote label.

show mpls static crossconnect

To display statically configured Label Forwarding Information Database (LFIB) entries, use the **show mpls static crossconnect** command in privileged EXEC mode.

show mpls static crossconnect [*low label* [*high label*]]

Syntax Description

low label high label	(Optional) The statically configured LFIB entries.

Command Modes

Privileged EXEC (#)

Command History

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Everest 16.6.1	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

If you do not specify any label arguments, then all the configured static cross-connects are displayed.

Examples

The following sample output from the **show mpls static crossconnect** command shows the local and remote labels:

```
Device# show mpls static crossconnect
Local  Outgoing    Outgoing   Next Hop
label  label       interface
45     46          pos5/0     point2point
```

The table below describes the significant fields shown in the display.

Table 25: show mpls static crossconnect Field Descriptions

Field	Description
Local label	Label assigned by this router.
Outgoing label	Label assigned by the next hop.
Outgoing interface	Interface through which packets with this label are sent.
Next Hop	IP address of the next hop router's interface that is connected to this router's outgoing interface.

Related Commands

Command	Description
mpls static crossconnect	Configures an LFIB entry for the specified incoming label and outgoing interface.

Multicast VPN

- ip multicast-routing, on page 356
- ip multicast mrinfo-filter, on page 357
- mdt data, on page 358
- mdt default, on page 360
- mdt log-reuse, on page 362
- show ip pim mdt bgp, on page 363
- show ip pim mdt history, on page 364
- show ip pim mdt receive, on page 365
- show ip pim mdt send, on page 367

ip multicast-routing

To enable IP multicast routing, use the **ip multicast-routing** command in global configuration mode. To disable IP multicast routing, use the **no** form of this command.

ip multicast-routing [**vrf** *vrf-name*]
no ip multicast-routing [**vrf** *vrf-name*]

Syntax Description

vrf *vrf-name*	(Optional) Enables IP multicast routing for the Multicast VPN routing and forwarding (MVRF) instance specified for the *vrf-name* argument.

Command Default

IP multicast routing is disabled.

Command Modes

Global configuration (config).

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Denali 16.3.2	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

When IP multicast routing is disabled, the Cisco IOS software does not forward any multicast packets.

Note For IP multicast, after enabling IP multicast routing, PIM must be configured on all interfaces. Disabling IP multicast routing does not remove PIM; PIM still must be explicitly removed from the interface configurations.

Examples

The following example shows how to enable IP multicast routing:

```
Switch(config)# ip multicast-routing
```

The following example shows how to enable IP multicast routing on a specific VRF:

```
Switch(config)#
ip multicast-routing vrf vrf1
```

The following example shows how to disable IP multicast routing:

```
Switch(config)#
no ip multicast-routing
```

The following example shows how to enable MDS in Cisco IOS XE Release 3.3S a specific VRF:

```
Switch(config)#
ip multicast-routing vrf vrf1
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
ip pim	Enables PIM on an interface.

ip multicast mrinfo-filter

To filter multicast router information (mrinfo) request packets, use the **ip multicast mrinfo-filter**command in global configuration mode. To remove the filter on mrinfo requests, use the **no** form of this command.

ip multicast [**vrf** *vrf-name*] **mrinfo-filter** *access-list*
no ip multicast [**vrf** *vrf-name*] **mrinfo-filter**

Syntax Description

vrf	(Optional) Supports the multicast VPN routing and forwarding (VRF) instance.
vrf-name	(Optional) Name assigned to the VRF.
access-list	IP standard numbered or named access list that determines which networks or hosts can query the local multicast device with the **mrinfo** command.

Command Default

No default behavior or values

Command Modes

Global configuration

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Denali 16.3.2	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

The **ip multicast mrinfo-filter**command filters the mrinfo request packets from all of the sources denied by the specified access list. That is, if the access list denies a source, that source's mrinfo requests are filtered. mrinfo requests from any sources permitted by the ACL are allowed to proceed.

Examples

The following example shows how to filter mrinfo request packets from all hosts on network 192.168.1.1 while allowing requests from any other hosts:

```
ip multicast mrinfo-filter 51
access-list 51 deny 192.168.1.1
access list 51 permit any
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
mrinfo	Queries a multicast device about which neighboring multicast devices are peering with it.

mdt data

To specify a range of addresses to be used in the data multicast distribution tree (MDT) pool, use the **mdt data** command in VRF configuration or VRF address family configuration mode. To disable this function, use the **no** form of this command.

mdt data threshold *kb/s*
no mdt data threshold *kb/s*

Syntax Description

threshold *kb/s*	(Optional) Defines the bandwidth threshold value in kilobits per second (kb/s). The range is from 1 to 4294967.

Command Default

A data MDT pool is not configured.

Command Modes

VRF address family configuration (config-vrf-af)

VRF configuration (config-vrf)

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Denali 16.3.2	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

A data MDT can include a maximum of 256 multicast groups per MVPN. Multicast groups used to create the data MDT are dynamically chosen from a pool of configured IP addresses.

Use the **mdt data** command to specify a range of addresses to be used in the data MDT pool. The threshold is specified in kb/s. Using the optional **list** keyword and *access-list* argument, you can define the (S, G) MVPN entries to be used in a data MDT pool, which would further limit the creation of a data MDT pool to the particular (S, G) MVPN entries defined in the access list specified for the *access-list*argument.

You can access the **mdt data**command by using the **ip vrf** global configuration command. You can also access the **mdt data**command by using the **vrf definition**global configuration command followed by the **address-family ipv4**VRF configuration command.

Examples

The following example shows how to configure the range of group addresses for the MDT data pool. A threshold of 500 kb/s has been set, which means that if a multicast stream exceeds 1 kb/s, then a data MDT is created.

```
ip vrf vrf1
 rd 1000:1
 route-target export 10:27
 route-target import 10:27
 mdt default 236.1.1.1
 mdt data 228.0.0.0 0.0.0.127 threshold 500 list 101
!
.
.
.
!
ip pim ssm default
```

```
ip pim vrf vrf1 accept-rp auto-rp
!
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
mdt default	Configures a default MDT group for a VPN VRF.

mdt default

To configure a default multicast distribution tree (MDT) group for a Virtual Private Network (VPN) routing and forwarding (VRF) instance, use the **mdt default** command in VRF configuration or VRF address family configuration mode. To disable this function, use the **no** form of this command.

mdt default*group-address*
no mdt default*group-address*

Syntax Description

group-address	IP address of the default MDT group. This address serves as an identifier for the community in that provider edge (PE) devices configured with the same group address become members of the group, allowing them to receive packets sent by each other.

Command Default

The command is disabled.

Command Modes

VRF address family configuration (config-vrf-af) VRF configuration (config-vrf)

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Denali 16.3.2	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

The default MDT group must be the same group configured on all PE devices that belong to the same VPN.

If Source Specific Multicast (SSM) is used as the protocol for the default MDT, the source IP address will be the address used to source the Border Gateway Protocol (BGP) sessions.

A tunnel interface is created as a result of this command. By default, the destination address of the tunnel header is the *group-address* argument.

You can access the **mdt default** command by using the **ip vrf** global configuration command. You can also access the **mdt default** command by using the **vrf definition** global configuration command followed by the **address-family ipv4** VRF configuration command.

Examples

In the following example, Protocol Independent Multicast (PIM) SSM is configured in the backbone. Therefore, the default and data MDT groups are configured within the SSM range of IP addresses. Inside the VPN, PIM sparse mode (PIM-SM) is configured and only Auto-RP announcements are accepted.

```
ip vrf vrf1
 rd 1000:1
 mdt default 236.1.1.1
 mdt data 228.0.0.0 0.0.0.127 threshold 50
 mdt data threshold 50
 route-target export 1000:1
 route-target import 1000:1
!
!
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
mdt data	Configures the multicast group address range for data MDT groups.

mdt log-reuse

To enable the recording of data multicast distribution tree (MDT) reuse, use the **mdt log-reuse**command in VRF configuration or in VRF address family configuration mode. To disable this function, use the **no** form of this command.

mdt log-reuse
no mdt log-reuse

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Command Default

The command is disabled.

Command Modes

VRF address family configuration (config-vrf-af) VRF configuration (config-vrf)

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Denali 16.3.2	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

The **mdt log-reuse** command generates a syslog message whenever a data MDT is reused.

You can access the **mdt log-reuse**command by using the **ip vrf** global configuration command. You can also access the **mdt log-reuse** command by using the **vrf definition** global configuration command followed by the **address-family ipv4** VRF configuration command.

Examples

The following example shows how to enable MDT log reuse:

```
mdt log-reuse
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
mdt data	Configures the multicast group address range for data MDT groups.
mdt default	Configures a default MDT group for a VPN VRF.

show ip pim mdt bgp

To show details about the Border Gateway Protocol (BGP) advertisement of the route distinguisher (RD) for the multicast distribution tree (MDT) default group, use the show ip pim mdt bgp command in user EXEC or privileged EXEC mode.

show ip pim [**vrf** *vrf-name*] **mdt bgp**

Syntax Description

vrf *vrf-name*	(Optional) Displays information about the BGP advertisement of the RD for the MDT default group associated with Multicast Virtual Private Network (MVPN) routing and forwarding (MVRF) instance specified for the *vrf-name* argument.

Command Modes

User EXEC Privileged EXEC

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Denali 16.3.2	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

Use this command to show detailed BGP advertisement of the RD for the MDT default group.

Examples

The following is sample output from the **show ip pim mdt bgp**command:

```
Device# show ip pim mdt bgp
MDT-default group 232.2.1.4
 rid:10.1.1.1 next_hop:10.1.1.1
```

The table below describes the significant fields shown in the display.

Table 26: show ip pim mdt bgp Field Descriptions

Field	Description
MDT-default group	The MDT default groups that have been advertised to this router.
rid:10.1.1.1	The BGP router ID of the advertising router.
next_hop:10.1.1.1	The BGP next hop address that was contained in the advertisement.

show ip pim mdt history

To display information about the history of data multicast distribution tree (MDT) groups that have been reused, use the **show ip pim mdt history**command in privileged EXEC mode.

show ip pim vrf *vrf-name* **mdt history interval** *minutes*

Syntax Description

vrf *vrf-name*	Displays the history of data MDT groups that have been reused for the Multicast VPN (MVPN) routing and forwarding (MVRF) instance specified for the *vrf-name* argument.
interval *minutes*	Specifies the interval (in minutes) for which to display information about the history of data MDT groups that have been reused. The range is from 1 to 71512 minutes (7 weeks).

Command Modes

Privileged EXEC

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Denali 16.3.2	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

The output of the **show ip pim mdt history** command displays the history of reused MDT data groups for the interval specified with the **interval** keyword and *minutes* argument. The interval is from the past to the present, that is, from the time specified for the *minutes* argument to the time at which the command is issued.

Examples

The following is sample output from the **show ip pim mdt history**command:

```
Device# show ip pim vrf vrf1 mdt history interval 20
   MDT-data send history for VRF - vrf1 for the past 20 minutes
MDT-data group        Number of reuse
     10.9.9.8           3
     10.9.9.9           2
```

The table below describes the significant fields shown in the display.

Table 27: show ip pim mdt history Field Descriptions

Field	Description
MDT-data group	The MDT data group for which information is being shown.
Number of reuse	The number of data MDTs that have been reused in this group.

show ip pim mdt receive

To display the data multicast distribution tree (MDT) group mappings received from other provider edge (PE) routers, use the **show ip pim mdt receive**command in privileged EXEC mode.

show ip pim vrf *vrf-name* **mdt receive** [**detail**]

Syntax Description

vrf *vrf-name*	Displays the data MDT group mappings for the Multicast VPN (MVPN) routing and forwarding (MVRF) instance specified for the *vrf-name* argument.
detail	(Optional) Provides a detailed description of the data MDT advertisements received.

Command Modes

Privileged EXEC

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Denali 16.3.2	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

When a router wants to switch over from the default MDT to a data MDT, it advertises the VRF source, the group pair, and the global multicast address over which the traffic will be sent. If the remote router wants to receive this data, then it will join this global address multicast group.

Examples

The following is sample output from the **show ip pim mdt receive**command using the **detail** keyword for further information:

```
Device# show ip pim vrf vpn8 mdt receive detail
Joined MDT-data groups for VRF:vpn8
group:172.16.8.0 source:10.0.0.100 ref_count:13
(10.101.8.10, 225.1.8.1), 1d13h/00:03:28/00:02:26, OIF count:1, flags:TY
(10.102.8.10, 225.1.8.1), 1d13h/00:03:28/00:02:27, OIF count:1, flags:TY
```

The table below describes the significant fields shown in the display.

Table 28: show ip pim mdt receive Field Descriptions

Field	Description
group:172.16.8.0	Group that caused the data MDT to be built.
source:10.0.0.100	VRF source that caused the data MDT to be built.
ref_count:13	Number of (S, G) pairs that are reusing this data MDT.
OIF count:1	Number of interfaces out of which this multicast data is being forwarded.

Field	Description
flags:	Information about the entry. • A--candidate Multicast Source Discovery Protocol (MSDP) advertisement • B--bidirectional group • D--dense • C--connected • F--register flag • I--received source-specific host report • J--join shortest path source tree (SPT) • L--local • M--MSDP created entry • P--pruned • R--RP bit set • S--sparse • s--Source Specific Multicast (SSM) group • T--SPT bit set • X--proxy join timer running • U--URL Rendezvous Directory (URD) • Y--joined MDT data group • y--sending to MDT data group • Z--multicast tunnel

show ip pim mdt send

To display the data multicast distribution tree (MDT) groups in use, use the **show ip pim mdt send** command in privileged EXEC mode.

show ip pim vrf *vrf-name* **mdt send**

Syntax Description

vrf *vrf-name*	Displays the data MDT groups in use by the Multicast VPN (MVPN) routing and forwarding (MVRF) instance specified for the *vrf-name* argument.

Command Modes

Privileged EXEC

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Denali 16.3.2	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

Use this command to show the data MDT groups in use by a specified MVRF.

Examples

The following is sample output from the **show ip pim mdt send** command:

```
Device# show ip pim vrf vpn8 mdt send
MDT-data send list for VRF:vpn8
  (source, group)                      MDT-data group      ref_count
  (10.100.8.10, 225.1.8.1)             232.2.8.0           1
  (10.100.8.10, 225.1.8.2)             232.2.8.1           1
  (10.100.8.10, 225.1.8.3)             232.2.8.2           1
  (10.100.8.10, 225.1.8.4)             232.2.8.3           1
  (10.100.8.10, 225.1.8.5)             232.2.8.4           1
  (10.100.8.10, 225.1.8.6)             232.2.8.5           1
  (10.100.8.10, 225.1.8.7)             232.2.8.6           1
  (10.100.8.10, 225.1.8.8)             232.2.8.7           1
  (10.100.8.10, 225.1.8.9)             232.2.8.8           1
  (10.100.8.10, 225.1.8.10)            232.2.8.9           1
```

The table below describes the significant fields shown in the display.

Table 29: show ip pim mdt send Field Descriptions

Field	Description
source, group	Source and group addresses that this router has switched over to data MDTs.
MDT-data group	Multicast address over which these data MDTs are being sent.
ref_count	Number of (S, G) pairs that are reusing this data MDT.

PART VIII

Network Management

- Network Management , on page 371
- Flexible NetFlow, on page 457

Network Management

- description (ERSPAN), on page 373
- destination (ERSPAN), on page 374
- erspan-id, on page 376
- event manager applet, on page 377
- filter (ERSPAN), on page 380
- ip ttl (ERSPAN), on page 382
- ip wccp, on page 383
- monitor capture (interface/control plane), on page 385
- monitor capture buffer, on page 387
- monitor capture clear, on page 388
- monitor capture export, on page 389
- monitor capture file, on page 390
- monitor capture limit, on page 392
- monitor capture match, on page 393
- monitor capture start, on page 394
- monitor capture stop, on page 395
- monitor session, on page 396
- monitor session destination, on page 398
- monitor session filter, on page 402
- monitor session source, on page 404
- monitor session type erspan-source, on page 406
- origin, on page 407
- show ip sla statistics, on page 409
- show capability feature monitor, on page 411
- show monitor, on page 412
- show monitor capture, on page 414
- show monitor session, on page 416
- show platform software fed switch ip wccp, on page 418
- show platform software swspan , on page 420
- shutdown (monitor session), on page 422
- snmp ifmib ifindex persist, on page 423
- snmp-server enable traps, on page 424
- snmp-server enable traps bridge, on page 427

- snmp-server enable traps bulkstat, on page 428
- snmp-server enable traps call-home, on page 429
- snmp-server enable traps cef, on page 430
- snmp-server enable traps cpu, on page 431
- snmp-server enable traps envmon, on page 432
- snmp-server enable traps errdisable, on page 433
- snmp-server enable traps flash, on page 434
- snmp-server enable traps isis, on page 435
- snmp-server enable traps license, on page 436
- snmp-server enable traps mac-notification, on page 437
- snmp-server enable traps ospf, on page 438
- snmp-server enable traps pim, on page 439
- snmp-server enable traps port-security, on page 440
- snmp-server enable traps power-ethernet, on page 441
- snmp-server enable traps snmp, on page 442
- snmp-server enable traps storm-control, on page 443
- snmp-server enable traps stpx, on page 444
- snmp-server enable traps transceiver, on page 445
- snmp-server enable traps vrfmib, on page 446
- snmp-server enable traps vstack, on page 447
- snmp-server engineID, on page 448
- snmp-server host, on page 449
- source (ERSPAN), on page 453
- switchport mode access, on page 454
- switchport voice vlan, on page 455

description (ERSPAN)

To describe an Encapsulated Remote Switched Port Analyzer (ERSPAN) source session, use the **description** command in ERSPAN monitor source session configuration mode. To remove a description, use the **no** form of this command.

description *description*
no description

Syntax Description

description	Describes the properties for this session.

Command Default

Description is not configured.

Command Modes

ERSPAN monitor source session configuration mode (config-mon-erspan-src)

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Denali 16.3.1	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

The *description* argument can be up to 240 characters.

Examples

The following example shows how to describe an ERSPAN source session:

```
Switch(config)# monitor session 2 type erspan-source
Switch(config-mon-erspan-src)# description source1
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
monitor session type erspan-source	Configures a local ERSPAN source session.

destination (ERSPAN)

To configure an Encapsulated Remote Switched Port Analyzer (ERSPAN) source session destination and specify destination properties, use the **destination** command in ERSPAN monitor source session configuration mode. To remove a destination session, use the **no** form of this command.

destination
no destination

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Command Default

A source session destination is not configured.

Command Modes

ERSPAN monitor source session configuration mode (config-mon-erspan-src)

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Denali 16.3.1	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

ERSPAN traffic is GRE-encapsulated SPAN traffic that can only be processed by an ERSPAN destination session.

All ERSPAN source session (maximum 8) destination IP address need not be same. Enter the **ip address** command to configure the IP address for the ERSPAN destination sessions.

The ERSPAN source session destination IP address, which is configured on an interface on the destination switch, is the source of traffic that an ERSPAN destination session sends to destination ports. Configure the same address in both the source and destination sessions with the **ip address** command.

Examples

The following example shows how to configure an ERSPAN source session destination and enter the ERSPAN monitor destination session configuration mode to specify the destination properties:

```
Switch(config)# monitor session 2 type erspan-source
Switch(config-mon-erspan-src)# destination
Switch(config-mon-erspan-src-dst)#ip address 10.1.1.1
Switch(config-mon-erspan-src-dst)#
```

The following sample output from the **show monitor session all** displays different IP addresses for source session destinations:

```
Switch# show monitor session all

Session 1
---------
Type : ERSPAN Source Session
Status : Admin Disabled
Description : session1
Destination IP Address : 10.1.1.1


Session 2
---------
Type : ERSPAN Source Session
```

```
Status : Admin Disabled
Description : session2
Destination IP Address : 192.0.2.1


Session 3
---------
Type : ERSPAN Source Session
Status : Admin Disabled
Description : session3
Destination IP Address : 198.51.100.1

Session 4
---------
Type : ERSPAN Source Session
Status : Admin Disabled
Description : session4
Destination IP Address : 203.0.113.1


Session 5
---------
Type : ERSPAN Source Session
Status : Admin Disabled
Description : session5
Destination IP Address : 209.165.200.225
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
erspan-id	Configures the ID used by the destination session to identify the ERSPAN traffic.
ip ttl	Configures TTL values for packets in the ERSPAN traffic.
monitor session type erspan-source	Configures a local ERSPAN source session.
origin	Configures an IP address used as the source of the ERSPAN traffic.

erspan-id

To configure the ID used by the destination session to identify the Encapsulated Remote Switched Port Analyzer (ERSPAN) traffic, use the **erspan-id** command in ERSPAN monitor destination session configuration mode. To remove the configuration, use the **no** form of this command.

erspan-id *erspan-ID*
no erspan-id *erspan-ID*

Syntax Description

erspan-id	ERSPAN ID used by the destination session. Valid values are from 1 to 1023.

Command Default

ERSPAN IDs for destination sessions are not configured.

Command Modes

ERSPAN monitor destination session configuration mode (config-mon-erspan-src-dst)

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Denali 16.3.1	This command was introduced.

Examples

The following example shows how to configure an ERSPAN ID for a destination session:

```
Switch(config)# monitor session 2 type erspan-source
Switch(config-mon-erspan-src)# destination
Switch(config-mon-erspan-src-dst)# erspan-id 3
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
destination	Configures an ERSPAN destination session and specifies destination properties.
monitor session type erspan-source	Configures a local ERSPAN source session.

event manager applet

To register an applet with the Embedded Event Manager (EEM) and to enter applet configuration mode, use the **event manager applet** command in global configuration mode. To unregister the applet, use the **no** form of this command.

event manager applet *applet-name* [**authorization bypass**] [**class** *class-options*] [**trap**]
no event manager applet *applet-name* [**authorization bypass**] [**class** *class-options*] [**trap**]

Syntax Description

applet-name	Name of the applet file.
authorization	(Optional) Specifies AAA authorization type for applet.
bypass	(Optional) Specifies EEM AAA authorization type bypass.
class	(Optional) Specifies the EEM policy class.
class-options	(Optional) The EEM policy class. You can specify either one of the following: • *class-letter*-- Letter from A to Z that identifies each policy class. You can specify any one *class-letter*. • **default** --Specifies the policies registered with the default class.
trap	(Optional) Generates a Simple Network Management Protocol (SNMP) trap when the policy is triggered.

Command Default

No EEM applets are registered.

Command Modes

Global configuration (config)

Command History

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Everest 16.6.1	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

An EEM applet is a concise method for defining event screening criteria and the actions to be taken when that event occurs.

Only one event configuration command is allowed within an applet configuration. When applet configuration submode is exited and no event command is present, a warning is displayed stating that no event is associated with this applet. If no event is specified, this applet is not considered registered and the applet is not displayed. When no action is associated with this applet, events are still triggered but no actions are performed. Multiple action applet configuration commands are allowed within an applet configuration. Use the **show event manager policy registered** command to display a list of registered applets.

Before modifying an EEM applet, use the **no** form of this command to unregister the applet because the existing applet is not replaced until you exit applet configuration mode. While you are in applet configuration mode modifying the applet, the existing applet may be executing. When you exit applet configuration mode, the old applet is unregistered and the new version is registered.

Note Do not attempt making any partial modification. EEM does not support partial changes to already registered policies. EEM policy has to be always unregistered before registering again with changes.

Action configuration commands are uniquely identified using the *label* argument, which can be any string value. Actions are sorted in ascending alphanumeric key sequence using the *label* argument as the sort key and are run using this sequence.

The EEM schedules and runs policies on the basis of an event specification that is contained within the policy itself. When applet configuration mode is exited, EEM examines the event and action commands that are entered and registers the applet to be run when a specified event occurs.

The EEM policies will be assigned a class when **class** *class-letter* is specified when they are registered. EEM policies registered without a class will be assigned to the **default** class. Threads that have **default** as the class will service the default class when the thread is available for work. Threads that are assigned specific class letters will service any policy with a matching class letter when the thread is available for work.

If there is no EEM execution thread available to run the policy in the specified class and a scheduler rule for the class is configured, the policy will wait until a thread of that class is available for execution. Synchronous policies that are triggered from the same input event should be scheduled in the same execution thread. Policies will be queued in a separate queue for each class using the queue_priority as the queuing order.

When a policy is triggered and if AAA is configured it will contact the AAA server for authorization. Using the **authorization bypass** keyword combination, you can skip to contact the AAA server and run the policy immediately. EEM stores AAA bypassed policy names in a list. This list is checked when policies are triggered. If a match is found, AAA authorization is bypassed.

To avoid authorization for commands configured through the EEM policy, EEM will use named method lists, which AAA provides. These named method lists can be configured to have no command authorization.

The following is a sample AAA configuration.

This configuration assumes a TACACS+ server at 192.168.10.1 port 10000. If the TACACS+ server is not enabled, configuration commands are permitted on the console; however, EEM policy and applet CLI interactions will fail.

```
enable password lab
aaa new-model
tacacs-server host 128.107.164.152 port 10000
tacacs-server key cisco
aaa authentication login consoleline none
aaa authorization exec consoleline none
aaa authorization commands 1 consoleline none
aaa authorization commands 15 consoleline none
line con 0
 exec-timeout 0 0
 login authentication consoleline
aaa authentication login default group tacacs+ enable
aaa authorization exec default group tacacs+
aaa authorization commands 1 default group tacacs+
aaa authorization commands 15 default group tacacs+
```

The **authorization**, **class** and **trap** keywords can be used in any combination.

Examples

The following example shows an EEM applet called IPSLAping1 being registered to run when there is an exact match on the value of a specified SNMP object ID that represents a successful IP SLA

ICMP echo operation (this is equivalent to a **ping** command). Four actions are triggered when the echo operation fails, and event monitoring is disabled until after the second failure. A message that the ICMP echo operation to a server failed is sent to syslog, an SNMP trap is generated, EEM publishes an application-specific event, and a counter called IPSLA1F is incremented by a value of one.

```
Router(config)# event manager applet IPSLAping1
Router(config-applet)# event snmp oid 1.3.6.1.4.1.9.9.42.1.2.9.1.6.4 get-type exact
entry-op eq entry-val 1 exit-op eq exit-val 2 poll-interval 5
Router(config-applet)# action 1.0 syslog priority critical msg "Server IP echo failed:
OID=$_snmp_oid_val"
Router(config-applet)# action 1.1 snmp-trap strdata "EEM detected server reachability
failure to 10.1.88.9"
Router(config-applet)# action 1.2 publish-event sub-system 88000101 type 1 arg1 10.1.88.9
arg2 IPSLAEcho arg3 fail
Router(config-applet)# action 1.3 counter name _IPSLA1F value 1 op inc
```

The following example shows how to register an applet with the name one and class A and enter applet configuration mode where the timer event detector is set to trigger an event every 10 seconds. When the event is triggered, the **action syslog** command writes the message “hello world” to syslog.

```
Router(config)# event manager applet one class A
Router(config-applet)# event timer watchdog time 10
Router(config-applet)# action syslog syslog msg "hello world"
Router(config-applet)# exit
```

The following example shows how to bypass the AAA authorization when registering an applet with the name one and class A.

```
Router(config)# event manager applet one class A authorization bypass
Router(config-applet)#
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
show event manager policy registered	Displays registered EEM policies.

filter (ERSPAN)

To configure the Encapsulated Remote Switched Port Analyzer (ERSPAN) source VLAN filtering when the ERSPAN source is a trunk port, use the **filter** command in ERSPAN monitor source session configuration mode. To remove the configuration, use the **no** form of this command.

filter ip access-group *standard-access-list extended-access-list acl-name* | **ipv6 access-group** *acl-name* | **mac access-group** *acl-name* | **vlan** *vlan-id* [**,**] [**-**]
no filter ip [**access-group** | [*standard-access-list extended-access-list acl-name*]] | **ipv6** [**access-group**] | **mac** [**access-group**] | **vlan** *vlan-id* [**,**] [**-**]

Syntax Description

ip	Specifies the IP access control rules.
access-group	Specifies an access control group.
standard-access-list	Standard IP access list.
extended-access-list	Extended IP access list.
acl-name	Access list name.
ipv6	Specifies the IPv6 access control rules.
mac	Specifies the media access control (MAC) rules.
vlan *vlan-ID*	Specifies the ERSPAN source VLAN. Valid values are from 1 to 4094.
,	(Optional) Specifies another VLAN.
-	(Optional) Specifies a range of VLANs.

Command Default

Source VLAN filtering is not configured.

Command Modes

ERSPAN monitor source session configuration mode (config-mon-erspan-src)

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Denali 16.3.1	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

You cannot include source VLANs and filter VLANs in the same session.

When you configure the **filter** command on a monitored trunk interface, only traffic on that set of specified VLANs is monitored.

Examples

The following example shows how to configure source VLAN filtering:

```
Switch(config)# monitor session 2 type erspan-source
Switch(config-mon-erspan-src)# filter vlan 3
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
monitor session type erspan-source	Configures a local ERSPAN source session.

ip ttl (ERSPAN)

To configure Time to Live (TTL) values for packets in the Encapsulated Remote Switched Port Analyzer (ERSPAN) traffic, use the **ip ttl** command in ERSPAN monitor destination session configuration mode. To remove the TTL values, use the **no** form of this command,

ip ttl *ttl-value*
no ip ttl *ttl-value*

Syntax Description

ttl-value	TTL value. Valid values are from 2 to 255.

Command Default

TTL value is set as 255.

Command Modes

ERSPAN monitor destination session configuration mode (config-mon-erspan-src-dst)

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Denali 16.3.1	This command was introduced.

Examples

The following example shows how to configure TTL value for ERSPAN traffic:

```
Switch(config)# monitor session 2 type erspan-source
Switch(config-mon-erspan-src)# destination
Switch(config-mon-erspan-src-dst)# ip ttl 32
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
destination	Configures an ERSPAN destination session and specifies destination properties.
monitor session type erspan-source	Configures a local ERSPAN source session.

ip wccp

To enable the web cache service, and specify the service number that corresponds to a dynamic service that is defined by the application engine, use the **ip wccp** global configuration command on the device. Use the **no** form of this command to disable the service.

ip wccp {**web-cache** | *service-number*} [**group-address** *groupaddress*] [**group-list** *access-list*] [**redirect-list** *access-list*] [**password** *encryption-number password*]
no ip wccp {**web-cache** | *service-number*} [**group-address** *groupaddress*] [**group-list** *access-list*] [**redirect-list** *access-list*] [**password** *encryption-number password*]

Syntax Description

web-cache	Specifies the web-cache service (WCCP Version 1 and Version 2).
service-number	Dynamic service identifier, which means the service definition is dictated by the cache. The dynamic service number can be from 0 to 254. The maximum number of services is 256, which includes the web-cache service specified with the **web-cache** keyword.
group-address *groupaddress*	(Optional) Specifies the multicast group address used by the devices and the application engines to participate in the service group.
group-list *access-list*	(Optional) If a multicast group address is not used, specifies a list of valid IP addresses that correspond to the application engines that are participating in the service group.
redirect-list *access-list*	(Optional) Specifies the redirect service for specific hosts or specific packets from hosts.
password *encryption-number password*	(Optional) Specifies an encryption number. The range is 0 to 7. Use 0 for not encrypted, and use 7 for proprietary. Also, specifies a password name up to seven characters in length. The device combines the password with the MD5 authentication value to create security for the connection between the device and the application engine. By default, no password is configured, and no authentication is performed.

Command Default

WCCP services are not enabled on the device.

Command Modes

Global configuration

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Everest 16.6.1	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

WCCP transparent caching bypasses Network Address Translation (NAT) when Cisco Express Forwarding switching is enabled. To work around this situation, configure WCCP transparent caching in the outgoing direction, enable Cisco Express Forwarding switching on the content engine interface, and specify the **ip wccp web-cache redirect out** command. Configure WCCP in the incoming direction on the inside interface by

specifying the **ip wccp redirect exclude in** command on the router interface facing the cache. This configuration prevents the redirection of any packets arriving on that interface.

You can also include a redirect list when configuring a service group. The specified redirect list will deny packets with a NAT (source) IP address and prevent redirection.

This command instructs a device to enable or disable support for the specified service number or the web-cache service name. A service number can be from 0 to 254. Once the service number or name is enabled, the router can participate in the establishment of a service group.

When the **no ip wccp** command is entered, the device terminates participation in the service group, deallocates space if none of the interfaces still have the service configured, and terminates the WCCP task if no other services are configured.

The keywords following the **web-cache** keyword and the *service-number* argument are optional and may be specified in any order, but only may be specified once.

Example

The following example configures a web cache, the interface connected to the application engine or the server, and the interface connected to the client:

```
Device(config)# ip wccp web-cache
Device(config)# interface gigabitethernet1/0/1
Device(config-if)# no switchport
Device(config-if)# ip address 172.20.10.30 255.255.255.0
Device(config-if)# no shutdown
Device(config-if)# exit
Device(config)# interface gigabitethernet1/0/2
Device(config-if)# no switchport
Device(config-if)#
*Dec  6 13:11:29.507: %LINK-3-UPDOWN: Interface GigabitEthernet1/0/3, changed state to down

Device(config-if)# ip address 175.20.20.10 255.255.255.0
Device(config-if)# no shutdown
Device(config-if)# ip wccp web-cache redirect in
Device(config-if)# ip wccp web-cache group-listen
Device(config-if)# exit
```

monitor capture (interface/control plane)

To configure monitor capture points specifying an attachment point and the packet flow direction or add more attachment points to a capture point, use the **monitor capture** command in privileged EXEC mode. To disable the monitor capture with the specified attachment point and the packet flow direction or disable one of multiple attachment points on a capture point, use the **no** form of this command.

monitor capture {*capture-name*} {**interface** *interface-type interface-id* | **control-plane**} {**in** | **out** | **both**}
no monitor capture {*capture-name*} {**interface** *interface-type interface-id* | **control-plane**} {**in** | **out** | **both**}

Syntax Description

capture-name	The name of the capture to be defined.
interface *interface-type interface-id*	Specifies an interface with *interface-type* and *interface-id* as an attachment point. The arguments have these meanings:
control-plane	Specifies the control plane as an attachment point.
in | **out** | **both**	Specifies the traffic direction to be captured.

Command Default

A Wireshark capture is not configured.

Command Modes

Privileged EXEC

Command History

Release	Modification
	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

Once an attachment point has been associated with a capture point using this command, the only way to change its direction is to remove the attachment point using the **no** form of the command and reattach the attachment point with the new direction. An attachment point's direction cannot be overridden.

If an attachment point is removed from a capture point and only one attachment point is associated with it, the capture point is effectively deleted.

Multiple attachment points can be associated with a capture point by re-running this command with another attachment point. An example is provided below.

Packets captured in the output direction of an interface might not reflect the changes made by switch rewrite (includes TTL, VLAN tag, CoS, checksum, MAC addresses, DSCP, precedent, UP, etc.).

No specific order applies when defining a capture point; you can define capture point parameters in any order. The Wireshark CLI allows as many parameters as possible on a single line. This limits the number of commands required to define a capture point.

Neither VRFs, management ports, nor private VLANs can be used as attachment points.

Wireshark cannot capture packets on a destination SPAN port.

When a VLAN is used as a Wireshark attachment point, packets are captured in the input direction only.

Examples

To define a capture point using a physical interface as an attachment point:

```
Device# monitor capture mycap interface GigabitEthernet1/0/1 in
Device# monitor capture mycap match ipv4 any any
```

Note The second command defines the core filter for the capture point. This is required for a functioning capture point.

To define a capture point with multiple attachment points:

```
Device# monitor capture mycap interface GigabitEthernet1/0/1 in
Device# monitor capture mycap match ipv4 any any
Device# monitor capture mycap control-plane in
Device# show monitor capture mycap parameter
   monitor capture mycap interface GigabitEthernet1/0/1 in
   monitor capture mycap control-plane in
```

To remove an attachment point from a capture point defined with multiple attachment points:

```
Device# show monitor capture mycap parameter
   monitor capture mycap interface GigabitEthernet1/0/1 in
   monitor capture mycap control-plane in
Device# no monitor capture mycap control-plane
Device# show monitor capture mycap parameter
   monitor capture mycap interface GigabitEthernet1/0/1 in
```

monitor capture buffer

To configure the buffer for monitor capture (WireShark), use the **monitor capture buffer** command in privileged EXEC mode. To disable the monitor capture buffer or change the buffer back to a default linear buffer from a circular buffer, use the **no** form of this command.

monitor capture {*capture-name*} **buffer** {**circular** [**size** *buffer-size*] | **size** *buffer-size*}
no monitor capture {*capture-name*} **buffer** [**circular**]

Syntax Description

capture-name	The name of the capture whose buffer is to be configured.
circular	Specifies that the buffer is of a circular type. The circular type of buffer continues to capture data, even after the buffer is consumed, by overwriting the data captured previously.
size *buffer-size*	(Optional) Specifies the size of the buffer. The range is from 1 MB to 100 MB.

Command Default

A linear buffer is configured.

Command Modes

Privileged EXEC

Command History

Release	Modification
	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

When you first configure a WireShark capture, a circular buffer of a small size is suggested.

Example

To configure a circular buffer with a size of 1 MB:

```
Device# monitor capture mycap buffer circular size 1
```

monitor capture clear

To clears the monitor capture (WireShark) buffer, use the **monitor capture clear** command in privileged EXEC mode.

monitor capture {*capture-name*} **clear**

Syntax Description

capture-name	The name of the capture whose buffer is to be cleared.

Command Default

The buffer content is not cleared.

Command Modes

Privileged EXEC

Command History

Release	Modification
	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

Use the **monitor capture clear** command either during capture or after the capture has stopped either because one or more end conditions has been met, or you entered the **monitor capture stop** command. If you enter the **monitor capture clear** command after the capture has stopped, the **monitor capture export** command that is used to store the contents of the captured packets in a file will have no impact because the buffer has no captured packets.

If you have more than one capture that is storing packets in a buffer, clear the buffer before starting a new capture to avoid memory loss.

Example

To clear the buffer contents for capture mycap:

```
Device#  monitor capture mycap clear
```

monitor capture export

To export a monitor capture (WireShark) to a file, use the **monitor capture export** command in privileged EXEC mode.

monitor capture {*capture-name*} **export** *file-location* **:** *file-name*

Syntax Description

capture-name	The name of the capture to be exported.
file-location : *file-name*	(Optional) Specifies the location and file name of the capture storage file. Acceptable values for *file-location* : • flash—On-board flash storage • — USB drive

Command Default

The captured packets are not stored.

Command Modes

Privileged EXEC

Command History

Release	Modification
	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

Use the **monitor capture export** command only when the storage destination is a capture buffer. The file may be stored either remotely or locally. Use this command either during capture or after the packet capture has stopped. The packet capture is stopped when one or more end conditions have been met or you entered the **monitor capture stop** command.

When WireShark is used on switches in a stack, packet captures can be stored only on the devices specified for *file-location* above that are connected to the active switch. Example: flash1 is connected to the active switch. flash2 is connected to the secondary switch. Only flash1 can be used to store packet captures.

Note Attempts to store packet captures on unsupported devices or devices not connected to the active switch will probably result in errors.

Example

To export the capture buffer contents to mycap.pcap on a flash drive:

monitor capture file

To configure monitor capture (WireShark) storage file attributes, use the **monitor capture file** command in privileged EXEC mode. To remove a storage file attribute, use the **no** form of this command.

monitor capture {*capture-name*} **file**{ [**buffer-size** *temp-buffer-size*] [**location** *file-location* **:** *file-name*] [**ring** *number-of-ring-files*] [**size** *total-size*] }
no monitor capture {*capture-name*} **file**{ [**buffer-size**] [**location**] [**ring**] [**size**] }

Syntax Description

capture-name	The name of the capture to be modified.
buffer-size *temp-buffer-size*	(Optional) Specifies the size of the temporary buffer. The range for *temp-buffer-size* is 1 to 100 MB. This is specified to reduce packet loss.
location *file-location* : *file-name*	(Optional) Specifies the location and file name of the capture storage file. Acceptable values for *file-location* : • flash—On-board flash storage • — USB drive
ring *number-of-ring-files*	(Optional) Specifies that the capture is to be stored in a circular file chain and the number of files in the file ring.
size *total-size*	(Optional) Specifies the total size of the capture files.

Command Default

None

Command Modes

Privileged EXEC

Command History

Release	Modification
	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

Use the **monitor capture file** command only when the storage destination is a file. The file may be stored either remotely or locally. Use this command after the packet capture has stopped. The packet capture is stopped when one or more end conditions have been met or you entered the **monitor capture stop** command.

When WireShark is used on switches in a stack, packet captures can be stored only on the devices specified for *file-location* above that are connected to the active switch. Example: flash1 is connected to the active switch. flash2 is connected to the secondary switch. Only flash1 can be used to store packet captures.

Note Attempts to store packet captures on unsupported devices or devices not connected to the active switch will probably result in errors.

Example

To specify that the storage file name is mycap.pcap, stored on a flash drive:

```
Device# monitor capture mycap file location flash:mycap.pcap
```

monitor capture limit

To configure capture limits, use the **monitor capture limit** command in privileged EXEC mode. To remove the capture limits, use the **no** form of this command.

monitor capture {*capture-name*} **limit** {[**duration** *seconds*][**packet-length** *size*][**packets** *num*]}
no monitor capture {*capture-name*} **limit** [**duration**][**packet-length**][**packets**]

Syntax Description

capture-name	The name of the capture to be assigned capture limits.
duration *seconds*	(Optional) Specifies the duration of the capture, in seconds. The range is from 1 to 1000000.
packet-length *size*	(Optional) Specifies the packet length, in bytes. If the actual packet is longer than the specified length, only the first set of bytes whose number is denoted by the bytes argument is stored.
packets *num*	(Optional) Specifies the number of packets to be processed for capture.

Command Default

Capture limits are not configured.

Command Modes

Privileged EXEC

Command History

Release	Modification
	This command was introduced.

Example

To configure a session limit of 60 seconds and a packet segment length of 400 bytes:

```
Device# monitor capture mycap limit duration 60 packet-len 400
```

monitor capture match

To define an explicit inline core filter for a monitor (Wireshark) capture, use the **monitor capture match** command in privileged EXEC mode. To remove this filter, use the **no** form of this command.

monitor capture {*capture-name*} **match** {**any** | **mac** *mac-match-string* | **ipv4** {**any** | **host** | **protocol**}{**any** | **host**} | **ipv6** {**any** | **host** | **protocol**}{**any** | **host**}}
no monitor capture {*capture-name*} **match**

Syntax Description

capture-name	The name of the capture to be assigned a core filter.
any	Specifies all packets.
mac *mac-match-string*	Specifies a Layer 2 packet.
ipv4	Specifies IPv4 packets.
host	Specifies the host.
protocol	Specifies the protocol.
ipv6	Specifies IPv6 packets.

Command Default

A core filter is not configured.

Command Modes

Privileged EXEC

Command History

Release	Modification
	This command was introduced.

Examples

To define a capture point and the core filter for the capture point that matches to any IP version 4 packets on the source or destination:

```
Device# monitor capture mycap interface GigabitEthernet1/0/1 in
Device# monitor capture mycap match ipv4 any any
```

monitor capture start

To start the capture of packet data at a traffic trace point into a buffer, use the **monitor capture start** command in privileged EXEC mode.

monitor capture {*capture-name*} **start**

Syntax Description

capture-name	The name of the capture to be started.

Command Default

The buffer content is not cleared.

Command Modes

Privileged EXEC

Command History

Release	Modification
	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

Use the **monitor capture clear** command to enable the packet data capture after the capture point is defined. To stop the capture of packet data, use the **monitor capture stop** command.

Ensure that system resources such as CPU and memory are available before starting a capture.

Example

To start capturing buffer contents:

```
Device#  monitor capture mycap start
```

monitor capture stop

To stop the capture of packet data at a traffic trace point, use the **monitor capture stop** command in privileged EXEC mode.

monitor capture {*capture-name*} **stop**

Syntax Description

capture-name	The name of the capture to be stopped.

Command Default

The packet data capture is ongoing.

Command Modes

Privileged EXEC

Command History

Release	Modification
	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

Use the **monitor capture stop** command to stop the capture of packet data that you started using the **monitor capture start** command. You can configure two types of capture buffers: linear and circular. When the linear buffer is full, data capture stops automatically. When the circular buffer is full, data capture starts from the beginning and the data is overwritten.

Example

To stop capturing buffer contents:

```
Device#  monitor capture mycap stop
```

monitor session

To create a new Ethernet Switched Port Analyzer (SPAN) or a Remote Switched Port Analyzer (RSPAN) session configuration for analyzing traffic between ports or add to an existing session configuration, use the **monitor session** global configuration command. To clear SPAN or RSPAN sessions, use the **no** form of this command.

monitor session *session-number* {**destination** | **filter** | **source**}
no monitor session {*session-number* [**destination** | **filter** | **source**] | **all** | **local** | **range** *session-range* | **remote**}

Syntax Description

session-number	
all	Clears all monitor sessions.
local	Clears all local monitor sessions.
range *session-range*	Clears monitor sessions in the specified range.
remote	Clears all remote monitor sessions.

Command Default

No monitor sessions are configured.

Command Modes

Global configuration

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Everest 16.6.1	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

You can verify your settings by entering the **show monitor** privileged EXEC command. You can display SPAN, RSPAN, FSPAN, and FRSPAN configuration on the switch by entering the **show running-config** privileged EXEC command. SPAN information appears near the end of the output.

Example

This example shows how to create a local SPAN session 1 to monitor traffic on Po13 (an EtherChannel port) and limit SPAN traffic in the session only to VLAN 1281. Egress traffic replicates the source; ingress forwarding is not enabled.

```
Device(config)# monitor session 1 source interface Po13
Device(config)# monitor session 1 filter vlan 1281
Device(config)# monitor session 1 destination interface GigabitEthernet2/0/36 encapsulation
 replicate
Device(config)# monitor session 1 destination interface GigabitEthernet3/0/36 encapsulation
 replicate
```

The following is the output of a **show monitor session all** command after completing these setup instructions:

```
Device# show monitor session all

Session 1
---------
Type                      : Local Session
Source Ports              :
    Both                  : Po13
Destination Ports       : Gi2/0/36,Gi3/0/36
    Encapsulation       : Replicate
          Ingress       : Disabled
Filter VLANs            : 1281
...
```

monitor session destination

To start a new Switched Port Analyzer (SPAN) session or Remote SPAN (RSPAN) destination session, to enable ingress traffic on the destination port for a network security device (such as a Cisco IDS Sensor Appliance), and to add or delete interfaces or VLANs to or from an existing SPAN or RSPAN session, use the **monitor session destination** global configuration command. To remove the SPAN or RSPAN session or to remove destination interfaces from the SPAN or RSPAN session, use the **no** form of this command.

monitor session *session-number* **destination** {**interface** *interface-id* [**,** | **-**] [**encapsulation** {**replicate** | **dot1q**}] {**ingress** [**dot1q** | **untagged**] } | {**remote**} **vlan** *vlan-id*
no monitor session *session-number* **destination** {**interface** *interface-id* [**,** | **-**] [**encapsulation** {**replicate** | **dot1q**}] {**ingress** [**dot1q** | **untagged**] } | {**remote**} **vlan** *vlan-id*

Syntax Description

session-number

interface *interface-id*	Specifies the destination or source interface for a SPAN or RSPAN session. Valid interfaces are physical ports (including type, stack member, module, and port number). For source interface, port channel is also a valid interface type, and the valid range is 1 to 128.
,	(Optional) Specifies a series of interfaces or VLANs, or separates a range of interfaces or VLANs from a previous range. Enter a space before and after the comma.
-	(Optional) Specifies a range of interfaces or VLANs. Enter a space before and after the hyphen.
encapsulation replicate	(Optional) Specifies that the destination interface replicates the source interface encapsulation method. If not selected, the default is to send packets in native form (untagged). These keywords are valid only for local SPAN. For RSPAN, the RSPAN VLAN ID overwrites the original VLAN ID; therefore, packets are always sent untagged. The **encapsulation** options are ignored with the **no** form of the command.
encapsulation dot1q	(Optional) Specifies that the destination interface accepts the source interface incoming packets with IEEE 802.1Q encapsulation. These keywords are valid only for local SPAN. For RSPAN, the RSPAN VLAN ID overwrites the original VLAN ID; therefore, packets are always sent untagged. The **encapsulation** options are ignored with the **no** form of the command.

ingress	Enables ingress traffic forwarding.
dot1q	(Optional) Accepts incoming packets with IEEE 802.1Q encapsulation with the specified VLAN as the default VLAN.
untagged	(Optional) Accepts incoming packets with untagged encapsulation with the specified VLAN as the default VLAN.
isl	Specifies ingress forwarding using ISL encapsulation.
remote	Specifies the remote VLAN for an RSPAN source or destination session. The range is 2 to 1001 and 1006 to 4094. The RSPAN VLAN cannot be VLAN 1 (the default VLAN) or VLAN IDs 1002 to 1005 (reserved for Token Ring and FDDI VLANs).
vlan *vlan-id*	Sets the default VLAN for ingress traffic when used with only the **ingress** keyword.

Command Default

No monitor sessions are configured.

If **encapsulation replicate** is not specified on a local SPAN destination port, packets are sent in native form with no encapsulation tag.

Ingress forwarding is disabled on destination ports.

You can specify **all**, **local**, **range** *session-range*, or **remote** with the **no monitor session** command to clear all SPAN and RSPAN, all local SPAN, a range, or all RSPAN sessions.

Command Modes

Global configuration

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Everest 16.6.1	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

A SPAN or RSPAN destination must be a physical port.

You can have a maximum of 64 destination ports on a switch or a switch stack.

Each session can include multiple ingress or egress source ports or VLANs, but you cannot combine source ports and source VLANs in a single session. Each session can include multiple destination ports.

When you use VLAN-based SPAN (VSPAN) to analyze network traffic in a VLAN or set of VLANs, all active ports in the source VLANs become source ports for the SPAN or RSPAN session. Trunk ports are included as source ports for VSPAN, and only packets with the monitored VLAN ID are sent to the destination port.

You can monitor traffic on a single port or VLAN or on a series or range of ports or VLANs. You select a series or range of interfaces or VLANs by using the [**,** | **-**] options.

If you specify a series of VLANs or interfaces, you must enter a space before and after the comma. If you specify a range of VLANs or interfaces, you must enter a space before and after the hyphen (-).

EtherChannel ports can be configured as SPAN or RSPAN destination ports. A physical port that is a member of an EtherChannel group can be used as a destination port, but it cannot participate in the EtherChannel group while it is as a SPAN destination.

A port used as a destination port cannot be a SPAN or RSPAN source, nor can a port be a destination port for more than one session at a time.

You can enable IEEE 802.1x authentication on a port that is a SPAN or RSPAN destination port; however, IEEE 802.1x authentication is disabled until the port is removed as a SPAN destination. If IEEE 802.1x authentication is not available on the port, the switch returns an error message. You can enable IEEE 802.1x authentication on a SPAN or RSPAN source port.

If ingress traffic forwarding is enabled for a network security device, the destination port forwards traffic at Layer 2.

Destination ports can be configured to function in these ways:

- When you enter **monitor session** *session_number* **destination interface** *interface-id* with no other keywords, egress encapsulation is untagged, and ingress forwarding is not enabled.
- When you enter **monitor session** *session_number* **destination interface** *interface-id* **ingress**, egress encapsulation is untagged; ingress encapsulation depends on the keywords that follow—**dot1q** or **untagged**.
- When you enter **monitor session** *session_number* **destination interface** *interface-id* **encapsulation replicate** with no other keywords, egress encapsulation replicates the source interface encapsulation; ingress forwarding is not enabled. (This applies to local SPAN only; RSPAN does not support encapsulation replication.)
- When you enter **monitor session** *session_number* **destination interface** *interface-id* **encapsulation replicate ingress**, egress encapsulation replicates the source interface encapsulation; ingress encapsulation depends on the keywords that follow—**dot1q** or **untagged**. (This applies to local SPAN only; RSPAN does not support encapsulation replication.)

You can verify your settings by entering the **show monitor** privileged EXEC command. You can display SPAN, RSPAN, FSPAN, and FRSPAN configuration on the switch by entering the **show running-config** privileged EXEC command. SPAN information appears near the end of the output.

Examples

This example shows how to create a local SPAN session 1 to monitor both sent and received traffic on source port 1 on stack member 1 to destination port 2 on stack member 2:

```
Device(config)# monitor session 1 source interface gigabitethernet1/0/1 both
Device(config)# monitor session 1 destination interface gigabitethernet1/0/2
```

This example shows how to delete a destination port from an existing local SPAN session:

```
Device(config)# no monitor session 2 destination interface gigabitethernet1/0/2
```

This example shows how to configure RSPAN source session 1 to monitor a source interface and to configure the destination RSPAN VLAN 900:

```
Device(config)# monitor session 1 source interface gigabitethernet1/0/1
Device(config)# monitor session 1 destination remote vlan 900
Device(config)# end
```

This example shows how to configure an RSPAN destination session 10 in the switch receiving the monitored traffic:

```
Device(config)# monitor session 10 source remote vlan 900
Device(config)# monitor session 10 destination interface gigabitethernet1/0/2
```

This example shows how to configure the destination port for ingress traffic on VLAN 5 by using a security device that supports IEEE 802.1Q encapsulation. Egress traffic replicates the source; ingress traffic uses IEEE 802.1Q encapsulation.

```
Device(config)# monitor session 2 destination interface gigabitethernet1/0/2 encapsulation
 dot1q ingress dot1q vlan 5
```

This example shows how to configure the destination port for ingress traffic on VLAN 5 by using a security device that does not support encapsulation. Egress traffic and ingress traffic are untagged.

```
Device(config)# monitor session 2 destination interface gigabitethernet1/0/2 ingress untagged
 vlan 5
```

monitor session filter

To start a new flow-based SPAN (FSPAN) session or flow-based RSPAN (FRSPAN) source or destination session, or to limit (filter) SPAN source traffic to specific VLANs, use the **monitor session filter** global configuration command. To remove filters from the SPAN or RSPAN session, use the **no** form of this command.

monitor session *session-number* **filter** {**vlan** *vlan-id* [**,** | **-**] }
no monitor session *session-number* **filter** {**vlan** *vlan-id* [**,** | **-**] }

Syntax Description

session-number	
vlan *vlan-id*	Specifies a list of VLANs as filters on trunk source ports to limit SPAN source traffic to specific VLANs. The *vlan-id* range is 1 to 4094.
,	(Optional) Specifies a series of VLANs, or separates a range of VLANs from a previous range. Enter a space before and after the comma.
-	(Optional) Specifies a range of VLANs. Enter a space before and after the hyphen.

Command Default

No monitor sessions are configured.

Command Modes

Global configuration

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Everest 16.6.1	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

You can monitor traffic on a single VLAN or on a series or range of ports or VLANs. You select a series or range of VLANs by using the [**,** | **-**] options.

If you specify a series of VLANs, you must enter a space before and after the comma. If you specify a range of VLANs, you must enter a space before and after the hyphen (**-**).

VLAN filtering refers to analyzing network traffic on a selected set of VLANs on trunk source ports. By default, all VLANs are monitored on trunk source ports. You can use the **monitor session** *session_number* **filter vlan** *vlan-id* command to limit SPAN traffic on trunk source ports to only the specified VLANs.

VLAN monitoring and VLAN filtering are mutually exclusive. If a VLAN is a source, VLAN filtering cannot be enabled. If VLAN filtering is configured, a VLAN cannot become a source.

You can verify your settings by entering the **show monitor** privileged EXEC command. You can display SPAN, RSPAN, FSPAN, and FRSPAN configuration on the switch by entering the **show running-config** privileged EXEC command. SPAN information appears near the end of the output.

Examples

This example shows how to limit SPAN traffic in an existing session only to specific VLANs:

```
Switch(config)# monitor session 1 filter vlan 100 - 110
```

This example shows how to create a local SPAN session 1 to monitor both sent and received traffic on source port 1 on stack member 1 to destination port 2 on stack member 2 and to filter IPv4 traffic using access list number 122 in an FSPAN session:

```
Switch(config)# monitor session 1 source interface gigabitethernet1/0/1 both
Switch(config)# monitor session 1 destination interface gigabitethernet1/0/2
Switch(config)# monitor session 1 filter ip access-group 122
```

monitor session source

To start a new Switched Port Analyzer (SPAN) session or Remote SPAN (RSPAN) source session, or to add or delete interfaces or VLANs to or from an existing SPAN or RSPAN session, use the **monitor session source** global configuration command. To remove the SPAN or RSPAN session or to remove source interfaces from the SPAN or RSPAN session, use the **no** form of this command.

monitor session *session_number* **source** {**interface** *interface-id* [**,** | **-**] [**both** | **rx** | **tx**] | [**remote**] **vlan** *vlan-id* [**,** | **-**] [**both** | **rx** | **tx**]}
no monitor session *session_number* **source** {**interface** *interface-id* [**,** | **-**] [**both** | **rx** | **tx**] | [**remote**] **vlan** *vlan-id* [**,** | **-**] [**both** | **rx** | **tx**]}

Syntax Description

session_number

interface *interface-id*	Specifies the source interface for a SPAN or RSPAN session. Valid interfaces are physical ports (including type, stack member, module, and port number). For source interface, port channel is also a valid interface type, and the valid range is 1 to 48.
,	(Optional) Specifies a series of interfaces or VLANs, or separates a range of interfaces or VLANs from a previous range. Enter a space before and after the comma.
-	(Optional) Specifies a range of interfaces or VLANs. Enter a space before and after the hyphen.
both | **rx** | **tx**	(Optional) Specifies the traffic direction to monitor. If you do not specify a traffic direction, the source interface sends both transmitted and received traffic.
remote	(Optional) Specifies the remote VLAN for an RSPAN source or destination session. The range is 2 to 1001 and 1006 to 4094. The RSPAN VLAN cannot be VLAN 1 (the default VLAN) or VLAN IDs 1002 to 1005 (reserved for Token Ring and FDDI VLANs).
vlan *vlan-id*	When used with only the **ingress** keyword, sets default VLAN for ingress traffic.

Command Default

No monitor sessions are configured.

On a source interface, the default is to monitor both received and transmitted traffic.

On a trunk interface used as a source port, all VLANs are monitored.

Command Modes

Global configuration

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Everest 16.6.1	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

Traffic that enters or leaves source ports or source VLANs can be monitored by using SPAN or RSPAN. Traffic routed to source ports or source VLANs cannot be monitored.

A source can be a physical port, a port channel, or a VLAN.

Each session can include multiple ingress or egress source ports or VLANs, but you cannot combine source ports and source VLANs in a single session. Each session can include multiple destination ports.

When you use VLAN-based SPAN (VSPAN) to analyze network traffic in a VLAN or set of VLANs, all active ports in the source VLANs become source ports for the SPAN or RSPAN session. Trunk ports are included as source ports for VSPAN, and only packets with the monitored VLAN ID are sent to the destination port.

You can monitor traffic on a single port or VLAN or on a series or range of ports or VLANs. You select a series or range of interfaces or VLANs by using the [**,** | **-**] options.

If you specify a series of VLANs or interfaces, you must enter a space before and after the comma. If you specify a range of VLANs or interfaces, you must enter a space before and after the hyphen (**-**).

You can monitor individual ports while they participate in an EtherChannel, or you can monitor the entire EtherChannel bundle by specifying the **port-channel** number as the RSPAN source interface.

A port used as a destination port cannot be a SPAN or RSPAN source, nor can a port be a destination port for more than one session at a time.

You can enable IEEE 802.1x authentication on a SPAN or RSPAN source port.

You can verify your settings by entering the **show monitor** privileged EXEC command. You can display SPAN, RSPAN, FSPAN, and FRSPAN configuration on the switch by entering the **show running-config** privileged EXEC command. SPAN information appears near the end of the output.

Examples

This example shows how to create a local SPAN session 1 to monitor both sent and received traffic on source port 1 on stack member 1 to destination port 2 on stack member 2:

```
Switch(config)# monitor session 1 source interface gigabitethernet1/0/1 both
Switch(config)# monitor session 1 destination interface gigabitethernet1/0/2
```

This example shows how to configure RSPAN source session 1 to monitor multiple source interfaces and to configure the destination RSPAN VLAN 900.

```
Switch(config)# monitor session 1 source interface gigabitethernet1/0/1
Switch(config)# monitor session 1 source interface port-channel 2 tx
Switch(config)# monitor session 1 destination remote vlan 900
Switch(config)# end
```

monitor session type erspan-source

To configure a local Encapsulated Remote Switched Port Analyzer (ERSPAN) source session, use the **monitor session type erspan-source** command in global configuration mode. To remove the ERSPAN configuration, use the **no** form of this command.

monitor session *span-session-number* **type erspan-source**
no monitor session *span-session-number* **type erspan-source**

Syntax Description

span-session-number	Number of the local ERSPAN session. Valid values are from 1 to 66.

Command Default

ERSPAN source session is not configured.

Command Modes

Global configuration (config)

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Denali 16.3.1	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

The *span-session-number* and the session type (configured by the *erspan-source* keyword) cannot be changed once configured. Use the **no** form of this command to remove the session and then re-create the session with a new session ID or a new session type.

The ERSPAN source session destination IP address, which must be configured on an interface on the destination switch, is the source of traffic that an ERSPAN destination session sends to the destination ports. You can configure the same address in both the source and destination sessions with the **ip address** command in ERSPAN monitor destination session configuration mode.

The ERSPAN ID differentiates the ERSPAN traffic arriving at the same destination IP address from different ERSPAN source sessions.

The maximum local ERSPAN source session limit is 8.

Examples

The following example shows how to configure an ERSPAN source session number:

```
Switch(config)# monitor session 55 type erspan-source
Switch(config-mon-erspan-src)#
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
monitor session type	Creates an ERSPAN source session number or enters the ERSPAN session configuration mode for the session.
show capability feature monitor	Displays information about monitor features.
show monitor session	Displays information about the ERSPAN, SPAN, and RSPAN sessions.

origin

To configure the IP address used as the source of the Encapsulated Remote Switched Port Analyzer (ERSPAN) traffic, use the **origin** command in ERSPAN monitor destination session configuration mode. To remove the configuration, use the **no** form of this command.

origin *ip-address*
no origin *ip-address*

Syntax Description

ip-address	Specifies the ERSPAN source session destination IP address.

Command Default

Source IP address is not configured.

Command Modes

ERSPAN monitor destination session configuration mode (config-mon-erspan-src-dst)

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Denali 16.3.1	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

ERSPAN source session on a switch can use different source IP addresses using the **origin** command.

Examples

The following example shows how to configure an IP address for an ERSPAN source session:

```
Switch(config)# monitor session 2 type erspan-source
Switch(config-mon-erspan-src)# destination
Switch(config-mon-erspan-src-dst)# origin ip-address 203.0.113.2
```

The following sample output from the **show monitor session all** command displays ERSPAN source sessions with different source IP addresses:

```
Session 3
---------
Type : ERSPAN Source Session
Status : Admin Enabled
Source Ports :
Both : Gi1/0/13
Destination IP Address : 10.10.10.10
Origin IP Address : 10.10.10.10


Session 4
---------
Type : ERSPAN Source Session
Status : Admin Enabled
Destination IP Address : 192.0.2.1
Origin IP Address : 203.0.113.2
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
destination	Configures an ERSPAN destination session and specifies destination properties.
monitor session type erspan-source	Configures a local ERSPAN source session.

show ip sla statistics

To display current or aggregated operational status and statistics of all Cisco IOS IP Service Level Agreement (SLA) operations or a specified operation, use the **show ip sla statistics** command in user EXEC or privileged EXEC mode.

show ip sla statistics [*operation-number* [**details**] | **aggregated** [*operation-number* | **details**] | **details**]

Syntax Description

operation-number	(Optional) Number of the operation for which operational status and statistics are displayed. Accepted values are from 1 to 2147483647.
details	(Optional) Specifies detailed output.
aggregated	(Optional) Specifies the IP SLA aggregated statistics.

Command Default

Displays output for all running IP SLA operations.

Command Modes

User EXEC

Privileged EXEC

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Everest 16.6.1	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

Use the **show ip sla statistics** to display the current state of IP SLA operations, including how much life the operation has left, whether the operation is active, and the completion time. The output also includes the monitoring data returned for the last (most recently completed) operation. This generated operation ID is displayed when you use the **show ip sla** configuration command for the base multicast operation, and as part of the summary statistics for the entire operation.

Enter the **show** command for a specific operation ID to display details for that one responder.

Examples

The following is sample output from the **show ip sla statistics** command:

```
Device# show ip sla statistics

Current Operational State
Entry Number: 3
Modification Time: *22:15:43.000 UTC Sun Feb 11 2001
Diagnostics Text:
Last Time this Entry was Reset: Never
Number of Octets in use by this Entry: 1332
Number of Operations Attempted: 2
Current Seconds Left in Life: 3511
Operational State of Entry: active
Latest Completion Time (milliseconds): 544
Latest Operation Start Time: *22:16:43.000 UTC Sun Feb 11 2001
Latest Oper Sense: ok
Latest Sense Description: 200  OK
```

```
Total RTT: 544
DNS RTT: 12
TCP Connection RTT: 28
HTTP Transaction RTT: 504
HTTP Message Size: 9707
```

show capability feature monitor

To display information about monitor features, use the **show capability feature monitor** command in privileged EXEC mode.

show capability feature monitor erspan-destination | erspan-source

Syntax Description

erspan-destination	Displays information about the configured Encapsulated Remote Switched Port Analyzer (ERSPAN) source sessions.
erspan-source	Displays all the configured global built-in templates.

Command Modes

Privileged EXEC (#)

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Denali 16.3.1	This command was introduced.

Examples

The following is sample output from the **show capability feature monitor erspan-source** command:

```
Switch# show capability feature monitor erspan-source

ERSPAN Source Session Supported: true
No of Rx ERSPAN source session: 8
No of Tx ERSPAN source session: 8
ERSPAN Header Type supported: II
ACL filter Supported: true
Fragmentation Supported: true
Truncation Supported: false
Sequence number Supported: false
QOS Supported: true
```

The following is sample output from the **show capability feature monitor erspan-destination** command:

```
Switch# show capability feature monitor erspan-destination

ERSPAN Destination Session Supported: false
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
monitor session type erspan-source	Creates an ERSPAN source session number or enters the ERSPAN session configuration mode for the session.

show monitor

To display information about all Switched Port Analyzer (SPAN) and Remote SPAN (RSPAN) sessions, use the **show monitor** command in EXEC mode.

show monitor [**session** {*session_number* | **all** | **local** | **range** *list* | **remote**} [**detail**]]

Syntax Description

session	(Optional) Displays information about specified SPAN sessions.
session_number	
all	(Optional) Displays all SPAN sessions.
local	(Optional) Displays only local SPAN sessions.
range *list*	(Optional) Displays a range of SPAN sessions, where *list* is the range of valid sessions. The range is either a single session or a range of sessions described by two numbers, the lower one first, separated by a hyphen. Do not enter any spaces between comma-separated parameters or in hyphen-specified ranges. **Note** This keyword is available only in privileged EXEC mode.
remote	(Optional) Displays only remote SPAN sessions.
detail	(Optional) Displays detailed information about the specified sessions.

Command Modes

User EXEC

Privileged EXEC

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Everest 16.6.1	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

The output is the same for the **show monitor** command and the **show monitor session all** command.

Examples

This is an example of output for the **show monitor** user EXEC command:

```
Device# show monitor
Session 1
---------
Type : Local Session
```

```
Source Ports :
RX Only : Gi4/0/1
Both : Gi4/0/2-3,Gi4/0/5-6
Destination Ports : Gi4/0/20
Encapsulation : Replicate
Ingress : Disabled
Session 2
---------
Type : Remote Source Session
Source VLANs :
TX Only : 10
Both : 1-9
Dest RSPAN VLAN : 105
```

This is an example of output for the **show monitor** user EXEC command for local SPAN source session 1:

```
Device# show monitor session 1
Session 1
---------
Type : Local Session
Source Ports :
RX Only : Gi4/0/1
Both : Gi4/0/2-3,Gi4/0/5-6
Destination Ports : Gi4/0/20
Encapsulation : Replicate
Ingress : Disabled
```

This is an example of output for the **show monitor session all** user EXEC command when ingress traffic forwarding is enabled:

```
Device# show monitor session all
Session 1
---------
Type : Local Session
Source Ports :
Both : Gi4/0/2
Destination Ports : Gi4/0/3
Encapsulation : Native
Ingress : Enabled, default VLAN = 5
Ingress encap : DOT1Q
Session 2
---------
Type : Local Session
Source Ports :
Both : Gi4/0/8
Destination Ports : Gi4/012
Encapsulation : Replicate
Ingress : Enabled, default VLAN = 4
Ingress encap : Untagged
```

show monitor capture

To display monitor capture (WireShark) content, use the **show monitor capture file** command in privileged EXEC mode.

show monitor capture [*capture-name* [**buffer**] | **file** *file-location* **:** *file-name*][**brief** | **detailed** | **display-filter** *display-filter-string*]

Syntax Description

capture-name	(Optional) Specifies the name of the capture to be displayed.
buffer	(Optional) Specifies that a buffer associated with the named capture is to be displayed.
file *file-location* : *file-name*	(Optional) Specifies the file location and name of the capture storage file to be displayed.
brief	(Optional) Specifies the display content in brief.
detailed	(Optional) Specifies detailed display content.
display-filter *display-filter-string*	Filters the display content according to the *display-filter-string*.

Command Default

Displays all capture content.

Command Modes

Privileged EXEC

Command History

Release	Modification
	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

none

Example

To display the capture for a capture called mycap:

```
Device# show monitor capture mycap

Status Information for Capture mycap
  Target Type:
  Interface: CAPWAP,
    Ingress:
 0
    Egress:
 0
   Status : Active
  Filter Details:
    Capture all packets
  Buffer Details:
   Buffer Type: LINEAR (default)
  File Details:
   Associated file name: flash:mycap.pcap
   Size of buffer(in MB): 1
```

```
Limit Details:
 Number of Packets to capture: 0 (no limit)
 Packet Capture duration: 0 (no limit)
 Packet Size to capture: 0 (no limit)
 Packets per second: 0 (no limit)
 Packet sampling rate: 0 (no sampling)
```

show monitor session

To display information about all Switched Port Analyzer (SPAN) and Remote SPAN (RSPAN) sessions, use the **show monitor session** command in EXEC mode.

show monitor session {*session_number* | **all** | **erspan-source** | **local** | **range** *list* | **remote**} [**detail**]

Syntax Description

session_number	The session number identified with the SPAN or RSPAN session. The range is 1 to 68. However if this switch is stacked with Catalyst 2960-S switches, you are limited to a combined maximum of two local SPAN sessions and RSPAN source sessions, and the range is 1 to 66.
all	Displays all SPAN sessions.
erspan-source	Displays only source ERSPAN sessions.
local	Displays only local SPAN sessions.
range *list*	Displays a range of SPAN sessions, where *list* is the range of valid sessions. The range is either a single session or a range of sessions described by two numbers, the lower one first, separated by a hyphen. Do not enter any spaces between comma-separated parameters or in hyphen-specified ranges. **Note** This keyword is available only in privileged EXEC mode.
remote	Displays only remote SPAN sessions.
detail	(Optional) Displays detailed information about the specified sessions.

Command Modes

User EXEC (>)

Privileged EXEC(#)

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Everest 16.6.1	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

The maximum local ERSPAN source session limit is 8.

Examples

The following is sample output from the **show monitor session** command for local SPAN source session 1:

```
Device# show monitor session 1
Session 1
---------
Type : Local Session
Source Ports :
RX Only : Gi4/0/1
Both : Gi4/0/2-3,Gi4/0/5-6
Destination Ports : Gi4/0/20
Encapsulation : Replicate
Ingress : Disabled
```

The following is sample output from the **show monitor session all** command when ingress traffic forwarding is enabled:

```
Device# show monitor session all
Session 1
---------
Type : Local Session
Source Ports :
Both : Gi4/0/2
Destination Ports : Gi4/0/3
Encapsulation : Native
Ingress : Enabled, default VLAN = 5
Ingress encap : DOT1Q
Session 2
---------
Type : Local Session
Source Ports :
Both : Gi4/0/8
Destination Ports : Gi4/012
Encapsulation : Replicate
Ingress : Enabled, default VLAN = 4
Ingress encap : Untagged
```

The following is sample output from the **show monitor session erspan-source** command:

```
Switch# show monitor session erspan-source

Type : ERSPAN Source Session
Status : Admin Enabled
Source Ports :
RX Only : Gi1/4/33
Destination IP Address : 20.20.163.20
Destination ERSPAN ID : 110
Origin IP Address : 10.10.10.216
IPv6 Flow Label : None
```

show platform software fed switch ip wccp

To display platform-dependent Web Cache Communication Protocol (WCCP) information, use the **show platform software fed switch ip wccp** privileged EXEC command.

```
show platform software fed switchswitch-number|active|standbyip
wccpcache-engines |interfaces |service-groups
```

Syntax Description

switch {*switch_num* | **active** | **standby**}	The device for which you want to display information. • *switch_num*—Enter the switch ID. Displays information for the specified switch. • **active**—Displays information for the active switch. • **standby**—Displays information for the standby switch, if available.
cache-engines	Displays WCCP cache engines.
interfaces	Displays WCCP interfaces.
service-groups	Displays WCCP service groups.

Command Modes

Privileged EXEC

Command History

Release	Modification
	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

Use this command only when you are working directly with a technical support representative while troubleshooting a problem. Do not use this command unless a technical support representative asks you to do so.

This command is available only if your device is running the IP Services feature set.

The following example displays WCCP interfaces:

```
Device# show platform software fed switch 1 ip wccp interfaces

WCCP Interface Info

====================

**** WCCP Interface: Port-channel13 iif_id: 000000000000007c (#SG:3),  VRF: 0 Ingress WCCP
 ****
port_handle:0x20000f9

List of Service Groups on this interface:
* Service group id:90 vrf_id:0 (ref count:24)
type: Dynamic     Open service      prot: PROT_TCP    l4_type: Dest ports     priority: 35
Promiscuous mode (no ports).
```

```
* Service group id:70 vrf_id:0 (ref count:24)
type: Dynamic     Open service      prot: PROT_TCP    l4_type: Dest ports     priority: 35
Promiscuous mode (no ports).


* Service group id:60 vrf_id:0 (ref count:24)
type: Dynamic     Open service      prot: PROT_TCP    l4_type: Dest ports     priority: 35
Promiscuous mode (no ports).



**** WCCP Interface: Port-channel14 iif_id: 000000000000007e (#SG:3),  VRF: 0 Ingress WCCP
 ****
port_handle:0x880000fa

List of Service Groups on this interface:
* Service group id:90 vrf_id:0 (ref count:24)
type: Dynamic     Open service      prot: PROT_TCP    l4_type: Dest ports     priority: 35
Promiscuous mode (no ports).


* Service group id:70 vrf_id:0 (ref count:24)
type: Dynamic     Open service      prot: PROT_TCP    l4_type: Dest ports     priority: 35
Promiscuous mode (no ports).
<output truncated>
```

show platform software swspan

To display switched port analyzer (SPAN) information, use the **show platform software swspan** command in privileged EXEC mode.

show platform software swspan switch F0 | **FP active counters** | **R0** | **RP active destination sess-id** *session-ID* | **source sess-id** *session-ID*

Syntax Description

switch	Displays information about the switch.
F0	Displays information about the Embedded Service Processor (ESP) slot 0.
FP	Displays information about the ESP.
active	Displays information about the active instance of the ESP or the Route Processor (RP).
counters	Displays the SWSPAN message counters.
R0	Displays information about the RP slot 0.
RP	Displays information the RP.
destination sess-id *session-ID*	Displays information about the specified destination session.
source sess-id *session-ID*	Displays information about the specified source session.

Command Modes

Privileged EXEC (#)

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Denali 16.1.1	This command was introduced in a release prior to Cisco IOS XE Denali 16.1.1.

Usage Guidelines

If the session number does not exist or if the SPAN session is a remote destination session, the command output will display the following message "% Error: No Information Available."

Examples

The following is sample output from the **show platform software swspan FP active source** command:

```
Switch# show platform software swspan FP active source sess-id 0

Showing SPAN source detail info

Session ID : 0
Intf Type : PORT
Port dpidx : 30
PD Sess ID : 1
Session Type : Local
Direction : Ingress
Filter Enabled : No
ACL Configured : No
AOM Object id : 579
AOM Object Status : Done
```

```
Parent AOM object Id : 118
Parent AOM object Status : Done

Session ID : 9
Intf Type : PORT
Port dpidx : 8
PD Sess ID : 0
Session Type : Local
Direction : Ingress
Filter Enabled : No
ACL Configured : No
AOM Object id : 578
AOM Object Status : Done
Parent AOM object Id : 70
Parent AOM object Status : Done
```

The following is sample output from the **show platform software swspan RP active destination** command:

```
Switch# show platform software swspan RP active destination

Showing SPAN destination table summary info

Sess-id IF-type IF-id Sess-type
-------------------------------------
1 PORT 19 Remote
```

shutdown (monitor session)

To disable a configured ERSPAN session, use the **shutdown** command in ERSPAN monitor source session configuration mode. To enable configured ERSPAN session, use the **no** form of this command.

shutdown
no shutdown

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Command Default

A newly configured ERSPAN session will be in the shutdown state.

Command Modes

ERSPAN monitor source session configuration mode (config-mon-erspan-src)

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Everest 16.6.1	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

The ERSPAN session remains inactive until the **no shutdown** command is configured.

Examples

The following example shows how to activate an ERSPAN session using the **no shutdown** command:

```
Device> enable
Device# configure terminal
Device(config)# monitor session 1 type erspan-source
Device(config-mon-erspan-src)# description source1
Device(config-mon-erspan-src)# source interface GigabitEthernet1/0/1 rx
Device(config-mon-erspan-src)# destination
Device(config-mon-erspan-src-dst)# erspan-id 100
Device(config-mon-erspan-src-dst)# origin ip address 10.10.0.1
Device(config-mon-erspan-src-dst)# ip address 10.1.0.2
Device(config-mon-erspan-src-dst)# ip dscp 10
Device(config-mon-erspan-src-dst)# ip ttl 32
Device(config-mon-erspan-src-dst)# mtu 512
Device(config-mon-erspan-src-dst)# vrf monitoring
Device(config-mon-erspan-src-dst)# exit
Device(config-mon-erspan-src)# no shutdown
Device(config-mon-erspan-src)# end
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
monitor session type	Creates an ERSPAN source and destination session number or enters the ERSPAN session configuration mode for the session.

snmp ifmib ifindex persist

To globally enable ifIndex values to persist , which will remain constant across reboots, for use by the Simple Network Management Protocol (SNMP), use the **snmp ifmib ifindex persist** command in global configuration mode. To globally disable ifIndex persistence, use the **no** form of this command.

snmp ifmib ifindex persist
no snmp ifmib ifindex persist

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Command Default

The ifIndex persistence on a router is disabled.

Command Modes

Global configuration (config)

Usage Guidelines

The **snmp ifmib ifindex persist** command does not override an interface-specific configuration. The interface-specific configuration of ifIndex persistence is configured with the **snmp ifindex persist** and **snmp ifindex clear** commands in interface configuration mode.

The **snmp ifmib ifindex persist** command enables ifIndex persistence for all interfaces on a routing device by using the ifDescr and ifIndex entries in the ifIndex table of interface MIB (IF-MIB).

ifIndex persistence means that the ifIndex values in the IF-MIB persist across reboots, allowing for the consistent identification of specific interfaces that use SNMP.

If ifIndex persistence was previously disabled for a specific interface by using the **no snmp ifindex persist** command, ifIndex persistence will remain disabled for that interface.

Examples

The following example shows how to enable ifIndex persistence for all interfaces:

```
Router(config)# snmp ifmib ifindex persist
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
snmp ifindex clear	Clears any previously configured **snmp ifIndex** commands issued in interface configuration mode for a specific interface.
snmp ifindex persist	Enables ifIndex values that persist across reboots (ifIndex persistence) in the IF-MIB.

snmp-server enable traps

To enable the device to send Simple Network Management Protocol (SNMP) notifications for various traps or inform requests to the network management system (NMS), use the **snmp-server enable traps** command in global configuration mode. Use the **no** form of this command to return to the default setting.

snmp-server enable traps [**auth-framework** [**sec-violation**] | **bridge** | **call-home** | **config** | **config-copy** | **config-ctid** | **copy-config** | **cpu** | **dot1x** | **energywise** | **entity** | **envmon** | **errdisable** | **event-manager** | **flash** | **fru-ctrl** | **license** | **mac-notification** | **port-security** | **power-ethernet** | **rep** | **snmp** | **stackwise** | **storm-control** | **stpx** | **syslog** | **transceiver** | **tty** | **vlan-membership** | **vlancreate** | **vlandelete** | **vstack** | **vtp**]
no snmp-server enable traps [**auth-framework** [**sec-violation**] | **bridge** | **call-home** | **config** | **config-copy** | **config-ctid** | **copy-config** | **cpu** | **dot1x** | **energywise** | **entity** | **envmon** | **errdisable** | **event-manager** | **flash** | **fru-ctrl** | **license** | **mac-notification** | **port-security** | **power-ethernet** | **rep** | **snmp** | **stackwise** | **storm-control** | **stpx** | **syslog** | **transceiver** | **tty** | **vlan-membership** | **vlancreate** | **vlandelete** | **vstack** | **vtp**]

Syntax Description

auth-framework	(Optional) Enables SNMP CISCO-AUTH-FRAMEWORK-MIB traps.
sec-violation	(Optional) Enables SNMP camSecurityViolationNotif notifications.
bridge	(Optional) Enables SNMP STP Bridge MIB traps.*
call-home	(Optional) Enables SNMP CISCO-CALLHOME-MIB traps.*
config	(Optional) Enables SNMP configuration traps.
config-copy	(Optional) Enables SNMP configuration copy traps.
config-ctid	(Optional) Enables SNMP configuration CTID traps.
copy-config	(Optional) Enables SNMP copy-configuration traps.
cpu	(Optional) Enables CPU notification traps.*
dot1x	(Optional) Enables SNMP dot1x traps.*
energywise	(Optional) Enables SNMP energywise traps.*
entity	(Optional) Enables SNMP entity traps.
envmon	(Optional) Enables SNMP environmental monitor traps.*
errdisable	(Optional) Enables SNMP errdisable notification traps.*
event-manager	(Optional) Enables SNMP Embedded Event Manager traps.
flash	(Optional) Enables SNMP FLASH notification traps.*

fru-ctrl	(Optional) Generates entity field-replaceable unit (FRU) control traps. In a device stack, this trap refers to the insertion or removal of a device in the stack.
license	(Optional) Enables license traps.*
mac-notification	(Optional) Enables SNMP MAC Notification traps.*
port-security	(Optional) Enables SNMP port security traps.*
power-ethernet	(Optional) Enables SNMP power Ethernet traps.*
rep	(Optional) Enables SNMP Resilient Ethernet Protocol traps.
snmp	(Optional) Enables SNMP traps.*
stackwise	(Optional) Enables SNMP stackwise traps.*
storm-control	(Optional) Enables SNMP storm-control trap parameters.*
stpx	(Optional) Enables SNMP STPX MIB traps.*
syslog	(Optional) Enables SNMP syslog traps.
transceiver	(Optional) Enables SNMP transceiver traps.*
tty	(Optional) Sends TCP connection traps. This is enabled by default.
vlan-membership	(Optional) Enables SNMP VLAN membership traps.
vlancreate	(Optional) Enables SNMP VLAN-created traps.
vlandelete	(Optional) Enables SNMP VLAN-deleted traps.
vstack	(Optional) Enables SNMP Smart Install traps.*
vtp	(Optional) Enables VLAN Trunking Protocol (VTP) traps.

Command Default

The sending of SNMP traps is disabled.

Command Modes

Global configuration

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Everest 16.6.1	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

The command options marked with an asterisk in the table above have subcommands. For more information on these subcommands, see the Related Commands section below.

Specify the host (NMS) that receives the traps by using the **snmp-server host** global configuration command. If no trap types are specified, all trap types are sent.

When supported, use the **snmp-server enable traps** command to enable sending of traps or informs.

Note Though visible in the command-line help strings, the **fru-ctrl, insertion**, and **removal** keywords are not supported on the device. The **snmp-server enable informs** global configuration command is not supported. To enable the sending of SNMP inform notifications, use the **snmp-server enable traps** global configuration command combined with the **snmp-server host** *host-addr* **informs** global configuration command.

Note Informs are not supported in SNMPv1.

To enable more than one type of trap, you must enter a separate **snmp-server enable traps** command for each trap type.

Examples

This example shows how to enable more than one type of SNMP trap:

```
Device(config)# snmp-server enable traps config
Device(config)# snmp-server enable traps vtp
```

snmp-server enable traps bridge

To generate STP bridge MIB traps, use the **snmp-server enable traps bridge** command in global configuration mode. Use the **no** form of this command to return to the default setting.

snmp-server enable traps bridge [**newroot**] [**topologychange**]
no snmp-server enable traps bridge [**newroot**] [**topologychange**]

Syntax Description

newroot	(Optional) Enables SNMP STP bridge MIB new root traps.
topologychange	(Optional) Enables SNMP STP bridge MIB topology change traps.

Command Default

The sending of bridge SNMP traps is disabled.

Command Modes

Global configuration

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Everest 16.6.1	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

Specify the host (NMS) that receives the traps by using the **snmp-server host** global configuration command. If no trap types are specified, all trap types are sent.

Note Informs are not supported in SNMPv1.

To enable more than one type of trap, you must enter a separate **snmp-server enable traps** command for each trap type.

Examples

This example shows how to send bridge new root traps to the NMS:

```
Device(config)# snmp-server enable traps bridge newroot
```

snmp-server enable traps bulkstat

To enable data-collection-MIB traps, use the **snmp-server enable traps bulkstat** command in global configuration mode. Use the **no** form of this command to return to the default setting.

snmp-server enable traps bulkstat [**collection** | **transfer**]
no snmp-server enable traps bulkstat [**collection** | **transfer**]

Syntax Description

collection	(Optional) Enables data-collection-MIB collection traps.
transfer	(Optional) Enables data-collection-MIB transfer traps.

Command Default

The sending of data-collection-MIB traps is disabled.

Command Modes

Global configuration

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Everest 16.6.1	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

Specify the host (NMS) that receives the traps by using the **snmp-server host** global configuration command. If no trap types are specified, all trap types are sent.

Note Informs are not supported in SNMPv1.

To enable more than one type of trap, you must enter a separate **snmp-server enable traps** command for each trap type.

Examples

This example shows how to generate data-collection-MIB collection traps:

```
Device(config)# snmp-server enable traps bulkstat collection
```

snmp-server enable traps call-home

To enable SNMP CISCO-CALLHOME-MIB traps, use the **snmp-server enable traps call-home** command in global configuration mode. Use the **no** form of this command to return to the default setting.

snmp-server enable traps call-home [**message-send-fail** | **server-fail**]
no snmp-server enable traps call-home [**message-send-fail** | **server-fail**]

Syntax Description

message-send-fail	(Optional) Enables SNMP message-send-fail traps.
server-fail	(Optional) Enables SNMP server-fail traps.

Command Default

The sending of SNMP CISCO-CALLHOME-MIB traps is disabled.

Command Modes

Global configuration

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Everest 16.6.1	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

Specify the host (NMS) that receives the traps by using the **snmp-server host** global configuration command. If no trap types are specified, all trap types are sent.

Note Informs are not supported in SNMPv1.

To enable more than one type of trap, you must enter a separate **snmp-server enable traps** command for each trap type.

Examples

This example shows how to generate SNMP message-send-fail traps:

```
Device(config)# snmp-server enable traps call-home message-send-fail
```

snmp-server enable traps cef

To enable SNMP Cisco Express Forwarding (CEF) traps, use the **snmp-server enable traps cef** command in global configuration mode. Use the **no** form of this command to return to the default setting.

snmp-server enable traps cef [**inconsistency** | **peer-fib-state-change** | **peer-state-change** | **resource-failure**]
no snmp-server enable traps cef [**inconsistency** | **peer-fib-state-change** | **peer-state-change** | **resource-failure**]

Syntax Description

inconsistency	(Optional) Enables SNMP CEF Inconsistency traps.
peer-fib-state-change	(Optional) Enables SNMP CEF Peer FIB State change traps.
peer-state-change	(Optional) Enables SNMP CEF Peer state change traps.
resource-failure	(Optional) Enables SNMP CEF Resource Failure traps.

Command Default

The sending of SNMP CEF traps is disabled.

Command Modes

Global configuration

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Everest 16.6.1	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

Specify the host (NMS) that receives the traps by using the **snmp-server host** global configuration command. If no trap types are specified, all trap types are sent.

Note Informs are not supported in SNMPv1.

To enable more than one type of trap, you must enter a separate **snmp-server enable traps** command for each trap type.

Examples

This example shows how to generate SNMP CEF inconsistency traps:

```
Device(config)# snmp-server enable traps cef inconsistency
```

snmp-server enable traps cpu

To enable CPU notifications, use the **snmp-server enable traps cpu** command in global configuration mode. Use the **no** form of this command to return to the default setting.

snmp-server enable traps cpu [**threshold**]
no snmp-server enable traps cpu [**threshold**]

Syntax Description

threshold	(Optional) Enables CPU threshold notification.

Command Default

The sending of CPU notifications is disabled.

Command Modes

Global configuration

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Everest 16.6.1	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

Specify the host (NMS) that receives the traps by using the **snmp-server host** global configuration command. If no trap types are specified, all trap types are sent.

Note Informs are not supported in SNMPv1.

To enable more than one type of trap, you must enter a separate **snmp-server enable traps** command for each trap type.

Examples

This example shows how to generate CPU threshold notifications:

```
Device(config)# snmp-server enable traps cpu threshold
```

snmp-server enable traps envmon

To enable SNMP environmental traps, use the **snmp-server enable traps envmon** command in global configuration mode. Use the **no** form of this command to return to the default setting.

snmp-server enable traps envmon [**fan**] [**shutdown**] [**status**] [**supply**] [**temperature**]
no snmp-server enable traps envmon [**fan**] [**shutdown**] [**status**] [**supply**] [**temperature**]

Syntax Description

fan	(Optional) Enables fan traps.
shutdown	(Optional) Enables environmental monitor shutdown traps.
status	(Optional) Enables SNMP environmental status-change traps.
supply	(Optional) Enables environmental monitor power-supply traps.
temperature	(Optional) Enables environmental monitor temperature traps.

Command Default

The sending of environmental SNMP traps is disabled.

Command Modes

Global configuration

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Everest 16.6.1	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

Specify the host (NMS) that receives the traps by using the **snmp-server host** global configuration command. If no trap types are specified, all trap types are sent.

Note Informs are not supported in SNMPv1.

To enable more than one type of trap, you must enter a separate **snmp-server enable traps** command for each trap type.

Examples

This example shows how to generate fan traps:

```
Device(config)# snmp-server enable traps envmon fan
```

snmp-server enable traps errdisable

To enable SNMP notifications of error-disabling, use the **snmp-server enable traps errdisable** command in global configuration mode. Use the **no** form of this command to return to the default setting.

snmp-server enable traps errdisable [**notification-rate** *number-of-notifications*]
no snmp-server enable traps errdisable [**notification-rate** *number-of-notifications*]

Syntax Description

notification-rate *number-of-notifications*	(Optional) Specifies number of notifications per minute as the notification rate. Accepted values are from 0 to 10000.

Command Default

The sending of SNMP notifications of error-disabling is disabled.

Command Modes

Global configuration

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Everest 16.6.1	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

Specify the host (NMS) that receives the traps by using the **snmp-server host** global configuration command. If no trap types are specified, all trap types are sent.

Note Informs are not supported in SNMPv1.

To enable more than one type of trap, you must enter a separate **snmp-server enable traps** command for each trap type.

Examples

This example shows how to set the number SNMP notifications of error-disabling to 2:

```
Device(config)# snmp-server enable traps errdisable notification-rate 2
```

snmp-server enable traps flash

To enable SNMP flash notifications, use the **snmp-server enable traps flash** command in global configuration mode. Use the **no** form of this command to return to the default setting.

snmp-server enable traps flash [**insertion**] [**removal**]
no snmp-server enable traps flash [**insertion**] [**removal**]

Syntax Description

insertion	(Optional) Enables SNMP flash insertion notifications.
removal	(Optional) Enables SNMP flash removal notifications.

Command Default

The sending of SNMP flash notifications is disabled.

Command Modes

Global configuration

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Everest 16.6.1	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

Specify the host (NMS) that receives the traps by using the **snmp-server host** global configuration command. If no trap types are specified, all trap types are sent.

Note Informs are not supported in SNMPv1.

To enable more than one type of trap, you must enter a separate **snmp-server enable traps** command for each trap type.

Examples

This example shows how to generate SNMP flash insertion notifications:

```
Device(config)# snmp-server enable traps flash insertion
```

snmp-server enable traps isis

To enable intermediate system-to-intermediate system (IS-IS) link-state routing protocol traps, use the **snmp-server enable traps isis** command in global configuration mode. Use the **no** form of this command to return to the default setting.

snmp-server enable traps isis [**errors** | **state-change**]
no snmp-server enable traps isis [**errors** | **state-change**]

Syntax Description

errors	(Optional) Enables IS-IS error traps.
state-change	(Optional) Enables IS-IS state change traps.

Command Default

The sending of IS-IS traps is disabled.

Command Modes

Global configuration

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Everest 16.6.1	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

Specify the host (NMS) that receives the traps by using the **snmp-server host** global configuration command. If no trap types are specified, all trap types are sent.

Note Informs are not supported in SNMPv1.

To enable more than one type of trap, you must enter a separate **snmp-server enable traps** command for each trap type.

Examples

This example shows how to generate IS-IS error traps:

```
Device(config)# snmp-server enable traps isis errors
```

snmp-server enable traps license

To enable license traps, use the **snmp-server enable traps license** command in global configuration mode. Use the **no** form of this command to return to the default setting.

snmp-server enable traps license [**deploy**] [**error**] [**usage**]
no snmp-server enable traps license [**deploy**] [**error**] [**usage**]

Syntax Description

deploy	(Optional) Enables license deployment traps.
error	(Optional) Enables license error traps.
usage	(Optional) Enables license usage traps.

Command Default

The sending of license traps is disabled.

Command Modes

Global configuration

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Everest 16.6.1	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

Specify the host (NMS) that receives the traps by using the **snmp-server host** global configuration command. If no trap types are specified, all trap types are sent.

Note Informs are not supported in SNMPv1.

To enable more than one type of trap, you must enter a separate **snmp-server enable traps** command for each trap type.

Examples

This example shows how to generate license deployment traps:

```
Device(config)# snmp-server enable traps license deploy
```

snmp-server enable traps mac-notification

To enable SNMP MAC notification traps, use the **snmp-server enable traps mac-notification** command in global configuration mode. Use the **no** form of this command to return to the default setting.

snmp-server enable traps mac-notification [**change**] [**move**] [**threshold**]
no snmp-server enable traps mac-notification [**change**] [**move**] [**threshold**]

Syntax Description

change	(Optional) Enables SNMP MAC change traps.
move	(Optional) Enables SNMP MAC move traps.
threshold	(Optional) Enables SNMP MAC threshold traps.

Command Default

The sending of SNMP MAC notification traps is disabled.

Command Modes

Global configuration

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Everest 16.6.1	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

Specify the host (NMS) that receives the traps by using the **snmp-server host** global configuration command. If no trap types are specified, all trap types are sent.

Note Informs are not supported in SNMPv1.

To enable more than one type of trap, you must enter a separate **snmp-server enable traps** command for each trap type.

Examples

This example shows how to generate SNMP MAC notification change traps:

```
Device(config)# snmp-server enable traps mac-notification change
```

snmp-server enable traps ospf

To enable SNMP Open Shortest Path First (OSPF) traps, use the **snmp-server enable traps ospf** command in global configuration mode. Use the **no** form of this command to return to the default setting.

snmp-server enable traps ospf [**cisco-specific** | **errors** | **lsa** | **rate-limit** *rate-limit-time max-number-of-traps* | **retransmit** | **state-change**]
no snmp-server enable traps ospf [**cisco-specific** | **errors** | **lsa** | **rate-limit** *rate-limit-time max-number-of-traps* | **retransmit** | **state-change**]

Syntax Description

cisco-specific	(Optional) Enables Cisco-specific traps.
errors	(Optional) Enables error traps.
lsa	(Optional) Enables link-state advertisement (LSA) traps.
rate-limit	(Optional) Enables rate-limit traps.
rate-limit-time	(Optional) Specifies window of time in seconds for rate-limit traps. Accepted values are 2 to 60.
max-number-of-traps	(Optional) Specifies maximum number of rate-limit traps to be sent in window time.
retransmit	(Optional) Enables packet-retransmit traps.
state-change	(Optional) Enables state-change traps.

Command Default

The sending of OSPF SNMP traps is disabled.

Command Modes

Global configuration

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Everest 16.6.1	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

Specify the host (NMS) that receives the traps by using the **snmp-server host** global configuration command. If no trap types are specified, all trap types are sent.

Note Informs are not supported in SNMPv1.

To enable more than one type of trap, you must enter a separate **snmp-server enable traps** command for each trap type.

Examples

This example shows how to enable LSA traps:

```
Device(config)# snmp-server enable traps ospf lsa
```

snmp-server enable traps pim

To enable SNMP Protocol-Independent Multicast (PIM) traps, use the **snmp-server enable traps pim** command in global configuration mode. Use the **no** form of this command to return to the default setting.

snmp-server enable traps pim [**invalid-pim-message**] [**neighbor-change**] [**rp-mapping-change**]
no snmp-server enable traps pim [**invalid-pim-message**] [**neighbor-change**] [**rp-mapping-change**]

Syntax Description

invalid-pim-message	(Optional) Enables invalid PIM message traps.
neighbor-change	(Optional) Enables PIM neighbor-change traps.
rp-mapping-change	(Optional) Enables rendezvous point (RP)-mapping change traps.

Command Default

The sending of PIM SNMP traps is disabled.

Command Modes

Global configuration

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Everest 16.6.1	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

Specify the host (NMS) that receives the traps by using the **snmp-server host** global configuration command. If no trap types are specified, all trap types are sent.

Note Informs are not supported in SNMPv1.

To enable more than one type of trap, you must enter a separate **snmp-server enable traps** command for each trap type.

Examples

This example shows how to enable invalid PIM message traps:

```
Device(config)# snmp-server enable traps pim invalid-pim-message
```

snmp-server enable traps port-security

To enable SNMP port security traps, use the **snmp-server enable traps port-security** command in global configuration mode. Use the **no** form of this command to return to the default setting.

snmp-server enable traps port-security [**trap-rate** *value*]
no snmp-server enable traps port-security [**trap-rate** *value*]

Syntax Description

trap-rate *value*	(Optional) Sets the maximum number of port-security traps sent per second. The range is from 0 to 1000; the default is 0 (no limit imposed; a trap is sent at every occurrence).

Command Default

The sending of port security SNMP traps is disabled.

Command Modes

Global configuration

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Everest 16.6.1	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

Specify the host (NMS) that receives the traps by using the **snmp-server host** global configuration command. If no trap types are specified, all trap types are sent.

Note Informs are not supported in SNMPv1.

To enable more than one type of trap, you must enter a separate **snmp-server enable traps** command for each trap type.

Examples

This example shows how to enable port-security traps at a rate of 200 per second:

```
Device(config)# snmp-server enable traps port-security trap-rate 200
```

snmp-server enable traps power-ethernet

To enable SNMP power-over-Ethernet (PoE) traps, use the **snmp-server enable traps power-ethernet** command in global configuration mode. Use the **no** form of this command to return to the default setting.

snmp-server enable traps power-ethernet group *number* | **police**
no snmp-server enable traps power-ethernet group *number* | **police**

Syntax Description

group *number*	Enables inline power group-based traps for the specified group number. Accepted values are from 1 to 9.
police	Enables inline power policing traps.

Command Default

The sending of power-over-Ethernet SNMP traps is disabled.

Command Modes

Global configuration

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Everest 16.6.1	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

Specify the host (NMS) that receives the traps by using the **snmp-server host** global configuration command. If no trap types are specified, all trap types are sent.

Note Informs are not supported in SNMPv1.

To enable more than one type of trap, you must enter a separate **snmp-server enable traps** command for each trap type.

Examples

This example shows how to enable power-over-Ethernet traps for group 1:

```
Device(config)# snmp-server enable traps poower-over-ethernet group 1
```

snmp-server enable traps snmp

To enable SNMP traps, use the **snmp-server enable traps snmp** command in global configuration mode. Use the **no** form of this command to return to the default setting.

snmp-server enable traps snmp [**authentication**] [**coldstart**] [**linkdown**] [**linkup**] [**warmstart**]
no snmp-server enable traps snmp [**authentication**] [**coldstart**] [**linkdown**] [**linkup**] [**warmstart**]

Syntax Description

authentication	(Optional) Enables authentication traps.
coldstart	(Optional) Enables cold start traps.
linkdown	(Optional) Enables linkdown traps.
linkup	(Optional) Enables linkup traps.
warmstart	(Optional) Enables warmstart traps.

Command Default

The sending of SNMP traps is disabled.

Command Modes

Global configuration

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Everest 16.6.1	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

Specify the host (NMS) that receives the traps by using the **snmp-server host** global configuration command. If no trap types are specified, all trap types are sent.

Note Informs are not supported in SNMPv1.

To enable more than one type of trap, you must enter a separate **snmp-server enable traps** command for each trap type.

Examples

This example shows how to enable a warmstart SNMP trap:

```
Device(config)# snmp-server enable traps snmp warmstart
```

snmp-server enable traps storm-control

To enable SNMP storm-control trap parameters, use the **snmp-server enable traps storm-control** command in global configuration mode. Use the **no** form of this command to return to the default setting.

snmp-server enable traps storm-control {**trap-rate** *number-of-minutes*}
no snmp-server enable traps storm-control {**trap-rate**}

Syntax Description

trap-rate *number-of-minutes*	(Optional) Specifies the SNMP storm-control trap rate in minutes. Accepted values are from 0 to 1000. The default is 0. Value 0 indicates that no limit is imposed and a trap is sent at every occurrence. When configured, **show run all** command output displays `no snmp-server enable traps storm-control`.

Command Default

The sending of SNMP storm-control trap parameters is disabled.

Command Modes

Global configuration

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Everest 16.6.1	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

Specify the host (NMS) that receives the traps by using the **snmp-server host** global configuration command. If no trap types are specified, all trap types are sent.

Note Informs are not supported in SNMPv1.

To enable more than one type of trap, you must enter a separate **snmp-server enable traps** command for each trap type.

Examples

This example shows how to set the SNMP storm-control trap rate to 10 traps per minute:

```
Device(config)# snmp-server enable traps storm-control trap-rate 10
```

snmp-server enable traps stpx

To enable SNMP STPX MIB traps, use the **snmp-server enable traps stpx** command in global configuration mode. Use the **no** form of this command to return to the default setting.

snmp-server enable traps stpx [**inconsistency**] [**loop-inconsistency**] [**root-inconsistency**]
no snmp-server enable traps stpx [**inconsistency**] [**loop-inconsistency**] [**root-inconsistency**]

Syntax Description

inconsistency	(Optional) Enables SNMP STPX MIB inconsistency update traps.
loop-inconsistency	(Optional) Enables SNMP STPX MIB loop inconsistency update traps.
root-inconsistency	(Optional) Enables SNMP STPX MIB root inconsistency update traps.

Command Default

The sending of SNMP STPX MIB traps is disabled.

Command Modes

Global configuration

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Everest 16.6.1	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

Specify the host (NMS) that receives the traps by using the **snmp-server host** global configuration command. If no trap types are specified, all trap types are sent.

Note Informs are not supported in SNMPv1.

To enable more than one type of trap, you must enter a separate **snmp-server enable traps** command for each trap type.

Examples

This example shows how to generate SNMP STPX MIB inconsistency update traps:

```
Device(config)# snmp-server enable traps stpx inconsistency
```

snmp-server enable traps transceiver

To enable SNMP transceiver traps, use the **snmp-server enable traps transceiver** command in global configuration mode. Use the **no** form of this command to return to the default setting.

snmp-server enable traps transceiver {**all**}
no snmp-server enable traps transceiver {**all**}

Syntax Description

all	(Optional) Enables all SNMP transceiver traps.

Command Default

The sending of SNMP transceiver traps is disabled.

Command Modes

Global configuration

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Everest 16.6.1	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

Specify the host (NMS) that receives the traps by using the **snmp-server host** global configuration command. If no trap types are specified, all trap types are sent.

Note Informs are not supported in SNMPv1.

To enable more than one type of trap, you must enter a separate **snmp-server enable traps** command for each trap type.

Examples

This example shows how to set all SNMP transceiver traps:

```
Device(config)# snmp-server enable traps transceiver all
```

snmp-server enable traps vrfmib

To allow SNMP vrfmib traps, use the **snmp-server enable traps vrfmib** command in global configuration mode. Use the **no** form of this command to return to the default setting.

snmp-server enable traps vrfmib [**vnet-trunk-down** | **vnet-trunk-up** | **vrf-down** | **vrf-up**]
no snmp-server enable traps vrfmib [**vnet-trunk-down** | **vnet-trunk-up** | **vrf-down** | **vrf-up**]

Syntax Description

vnet-trunk-down	(Optional) Enables vrfmib trunk down traps.
vnet-trunk-up	(Optional) Enables vrfmib trunk up traps.
vrf-down	(Optional) Enables vrfmib vrf down traps.
vrf-up	(Optional) Enables vrfmib vrf up traps.

Command Default

The sending of SNMP vrfmib traps is disabled.

Command Modes

Global configuration

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Everest 16.6.1	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

Specify the host (NMS) that receives the traps by using the **snmp-server host** global configuration command. If no trap types are specified, all trap types are sent.

Note Informs are not supported in SNMPv1.

To enable more than one type of trap, you must enter a separate **snmp-server enable traps** command for each trap type.

Examples

This example shows how to generate vrfmib trunk down traps:

```
Device(config)# snmp-server enable traps vrfmib vnet-trunk-down
```

snmp-server enable traps vstack

To enable SNMP smart install traps, use the **snmp-server enable traps vstack** command in global configuration mode. Use the **no** form of this command to return to the default setting.

snmp-server enable traps vstack [**addition**] [**failure**] [**lost**] [**operation**]
no snmp-server enable traps vstack [**addition**] [**failure**] [**lost**] [**operation**]

Syntax Description

addition	(Optional) Enables client added traps.
failure	(Optional) Enables file upload and download failure traps.
lost	(Optional) Enables client lost trap.
operation	(Optional) Enables operation mode change traps.

Command Default

The sending of SNMP smart install traps is disabled.

Command Modes

Global configuration

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Everest 16.6.1	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

Specify the host (NMS) that receives the traps by using the **snmp-server host** global configuration command. If no trap types are specified, all trap types are sent.

Note Informs are not supported in SNMPv1.

To enable more than one type of trap, you must enter a separate **snmp-server enable traps** command for each trap type.

Examples

This example shows how to generate SNMP Smart Install client-added traps:

```
Device(config)# snmp-server enable traps vstack addition
```

snmp-server engineID

To configure a name for either the local or remote copy of SNMP, use the **snmp-server engineID** command in global configuration mode.

snmp-server engineID {**local** *engineid-string* | **remote** *ip-address* [**udp-port** *port-number*] *engineid-string*}

Syntax Description

local *engineid-string*	Specifies a 24-character ID string with the name of the copy of SNMP. You need not specify the entire 24-character engine ID if it has trailing zeros. Specify only the portion of the engine ID up to the point where only zeros remain in the value.
remote *ip-address*	Specifies the remote SNMP copy. Specify the *ip-address* of the device that contains the remote copy of SNMP.
udp-port *port-number*	(Optional) Specifies the User Datagram Protocol (UDP) port on the remote device. The default is 162.

Command Default

None

Command Modes

Global configuration

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Everest 16.6.1	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

None

Examples

The following example configures a local engine ID of 123400000000000000000000:

```
Device(config)# snmp-server engineID local 1234
```

snmp-server host

To specify the recipient (host) of a Simple Network Management Protocol (SNMP) notification operation, use the **snmp-server host** global configuration command on the device. Use the **no** form of this command to remove the specified host.

snmp-server host {*host-addr* } [**vrf** *vrf-instance*] [**informs** | **traps**] [**version** {**1** | **2c** | **3** {**auth** | **noauth** | **priv**} }] {*community-string* [*notification-type*] }
no snmp-server host {*host-addr* } [**vrf** *vrf-instance*] [**informs** | **traps**] [**version** {**1** | **2c** | **3** {**auth** | **noauth** | **priv**} }] {*community-string* [*notification-type*] }

Syntax Description

host-addr	Name or Internet address of the host (the targeted recipient).
vrf *vrf-instance*	(Optional) Specifies the virtual private network (VPN) routing instance and name for this host.
informs | **traps**	(Optional) Sends SNMP traps or informs to this host.
version 1 | **2c** | **3**	(Optional) Specifies the version of the SNMP used to send the traps. **1**—SNMPv1. This option is not available with informs. **2c**—SNMPv2C. **3**—SNMPv3. One of the authorization keywords (see next table row) must follow the Version 3 keyword.
auth | **noauth** | **priv**	**auth** (Optional)—Enables Message Digest 5 (MD5) and Secure Hash Algorithm (SHA) packet authentication. **noauth** (Default)—The noAuthNoPriv security level. This is the default if the **auth** | **noauth** | **priv** keyword choice is not specified. **priv** (Optional)—Enables Data Encryption Standard (DES) packet encryption (also called privacy).
community-string	Password-like community string sent with the notification operation. Though you can set this string by using the **snmp-server host** command, we recommend that you define this string by using the **snmp-server community** global configuration command before using the **snmp-server host** command. **Note** The @ symbol is used for delimiting the context information. Avoid using the @ symbol as part of the SNMP community string when configuring this command.

notification-type	(Optional) Type of notification to be sent to the host. If no type is specified, all notifications are sent. The notification type can be one or more of the these keywords: • **auth-framework**—Sends SNMP CISCO-AUTH-FRAMEWORK-MIB traps. • **bridge**—Sends SNMP Spanning Tree Protocol (STP) bridge MIB traps. • **bulkstat**—Sends Data-Collection-MIB Collection notification traps. • **call-home**—Sends SNMP CISCO-CALLHOME-MIB traps. • **cef**—Sends SNMP CEF traps. • **config**—Sends SNMP configuration traps. • **config-copy**—Sends SNMP config-copy traps. • **config-ctid**—Sends SNMP config-ctid traps. • **copy-config**—Sends SNMP copy configuration traps. • **cpu**—Sends CPU notification traps. • **cpu threshold**—Sends CPU threshold notification traps. • **entity**—Sends SNMP entity traps. • **envmon**—Sends environmental monitor traps. • **errdisable**—Sends SNMP errdisable notification traps. • **event-manager**—Sends SNMP Embedded Event Manager traps. • **flash**—Sends SNMP FLASH notifications. • **flowmon**—Sends SNMP flowmon notification traps. • **ipmulticast**—Sends SNMP IP multicast routing traps. • **ipsla**—Sends SNMP IP SLA traps. • **license**—Sends license traps. • **local-auth**—Sends SNMP local auth traps. • **mac-notification**—Sends SNMP MAC notification traps. • **pim**—Sends SNMP Protocol-Independent Multicast (PIM) traps. • **power-ethernet**—Sends SNMP power Ethernet traps. • **snmp**—Sends SNMP-type traps. • **storm-control**—Sends SNMP storm-control traps. • **stpx**—Sends SNMP STP extended MIB traps. • **syslog**—Sends SNMP syslog traps. • **transceiver**—Sends SNMP transceiver traps. • **tty**—Sends TCP connection traps. • **vlan-membership**— Sends SNMP VLAN membership traps. • **vlancreate**—Sends SNMP VLAN-created traps. • **vlandelete**—Sends SNMP VLAN-deleted traps. • **vrfmib**—Sends SNMP vrfmib traps. • **vtp**—Sends SNMP VLAN Trunking Protocol (VTP) traps.

Command Default

This command is disabled by default. No notifications are sent.

If you enter this command with no keywords, the default is to send all trap types to the host. No informs are sent to this host.

If no **version** keyword is present, the default is Version 1.

If Version 3 is selected and no authentication keyword is entered, the default is the **noauth** (noAuthNoPriv) security level.

Note Though visible in the command-line help strings, the **fru-ctrl** keyword is not supported.

Command Modes

Global configuration

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Everest 16.6.1	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

SNMP notifications can be sent as traps or inform requests. Traps are unreliable because the receiver does not send acknowledgments when it receives traps. The sender cannot determine if the traps were received. However, an SNMP entity that receives an inform request acknowledges the message with an SNMP response PDU. If the sender never receives the response, the inform request can be sent again, so that informs are more likely to reach their intended destinations.

However, informs consume more resources in the agent and in the network. Unlike a trap, which is discarded as soon as it is sent, an inform request must be held in memory until a response is received or the request times out. Traps are also sent only once, but an inform might be retried several times. The retries increase traffic and contribute to a higher overhead on the network.

If you do not enter an **snmp-server host** command, no notifications are sent. To configure the device to send SNMP notifications, you must enter at least one **snmp-server host** command. If you enter the command with no keywords, all trap types are enabled for the host. To enable multiple hosts, you must enter a separate **snmp-server host** command for each host. You can specify multiple notification types in the command for each host.

If a local user is not associated with a remote host, the device does not send informs for the **auth** (authNoPriv) and the **priv** (authPriv) authentication levels.

When multiple **snmp-server host** commands are given for the same host and kind of notification (trap or inform), each succeeding command overwrites the previous command. Only the last **snmp-server host** command is in effect. For example, if you enter an **snmp-server host inform** command for a host and then enter another **snmp-server host inform** command for the same host, the second command replaces the first.

The **snmp-server host** command is used with the **snmp-server enable traps** global configuration command. Use the **snmp-server enable traps** command to specify which SNMP notifications are sent globally. For a host to receive most notifications, at least one **snmp-server enable traps** command and the **snmp-server host** command for that host must be enabled. Some notification types cannot be controlled with the **snmp-server enable traps** command. For example, some notification types are always enabled. Other notification types are enabled by a different command.

The **no snmp-server host** command with no keywords disables traps, but not informs, to the host. To disable informs, use the **no snmp-server host informs** command.

Examples

This example shows how to configure a unique SNMP community string named comaccess for traps and prevent SNMP polling access with this string through access-list 10:

```
Device(config)# snmp-server community comaccess ro 10
Device(config)# snmp-server host 172.20.2.160 comaccess
```

```
Device(config)# access-list 10 deny any
```

This example shows how to send the SNMP traps to the host specified by the name myhost.cisco.com. The community string is defined as comaccess:

```
Device(config)# snmp-server enable traps
Device(config)# snmp-server host myhost.cisco.com comaccess snmp
```

This example shows how to enable the device to send all traps to the host myhost.cisco.com by using the community string public:

```
Device(config)# snmp-server enable traps
Device(config)# snmp-server host myhost.cisco.com public
```

You can verify your settings by entering the **show running-config** privileged EXEC command.

source (ERSPAN)

To configure the Encapsulated Remote Switched Port Analyzer (ERSPAN) source interface or VLAN, and the traffic direction to be monitored, use the **source** command in ERSPAN monitor source session configuration mode. To disable the configuration, use the **no** form of this command.

source interface *type number* | **vlan** *vlan-ID*[**,** | **-** | **both** | **rx** | **tx**]

Syntax Description

interface *type number*	Specifies an interface type and number.
vlan *vlan-ID*	Associates the ERSPAN source session number with VLANs. Valid values are from 1 to 4094.
,	(Optional) Specifies another interface.
-	(Optional) Specifies a range of interfaces.
both	(Optional) Monitors both received and transmitted ERSPAN traffic.
rx	(Optional) Monitors only received traffic.
tx	(Optional) Monitors only transmitted traffic.

Command Default

Source interface or VLAN is not configured.

Command Modes

ERSPAN monitor source session configuration mode (config-mon-erspan-src)

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Denali 16.3.1	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

You cannot include source VLANs and filter VLANs in the same session.

Examples

The following example shows how to configure ERSPAN source session properties:

```
Switch(config)# monitor session 2 type erspan-source
Switch(config-mon-erspan-src)# source interface fastethernet 0/1 rx
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
monitor session type erspan-source	Configures a local ERSPAN source session.

switchport mode access

To sets the interface as a nontrunking nontagged single-VLAN Ethernet interface , use the **switchport mode access** command in template configuration mode. Use the **no** form of this command to return to the default setting.

switchport mode access
no switchport mode access

Syntax Description

switchport mode access	Sets the interface as a nontrunking nontagged single-VLAN Ethernet interface.

Command Default

An access port can carry traffic in one VLAN only. By default, an access port carries traffic for VLAN1.

Command Modes

Template configuration

Command History

Release	Modification
	This command was introduced.

Examples

This example shows how to set a single-VLAN interface

```
Device(config-template)# switchport mode access
```

switchport voice vlan

To specify to forward all voice traffic through the specified VLAN, use the **switchport voice vlan** command in template configuration mode. Use the **no** form of this command to return to the default setting.

switchport voice vlan*vlan_id*
no switchport voice vlan

Syntax Description

switchport voice vlan*vlan_id*	Specifies to forward all voice traffic through the specified VLAN.

Command Default

You can specify a value from 1 to 4094.

Command Modes

Template configuration

Command History

Release	Modification
	This command was introduced.

Examples

This example shows how to specify to forward all voice traffic through the specified VLAN.

```
Device(config-template)# switchport voice vlan 20
```

Flexible NetFlow

- cache, on page 459
- clear flow exporter, on page 461
- clear flow monitor, on page 462
- collect, on page 464
- collect counter, on page 465
- collect interface, on page 466
- collect timestamp absolute, on page 467
- collect transport tcp flags, on page 468
- datalink flow monitor, on page 469
- debug flow exporter, on page 470
- debug flow monitor, on page 471
- debug flow record, on page 472
- debug sampler, on page 473
- description, on page 474
- destination, on page 475
- dscp, on page 476
- export-protocol netflow-v9, on page 477
- exporter, on page 478
- flow exporter, on page 479
- flow monitor, on page 480
- flow record, on page 481
- ip flow monitor, on page 482
- ipv6 flow monitor, on page 484
- match datalink ethertype, on page 486
- match datalink mac, on page 487
- match datalink vlan, on page 488
- match flow cts, on page 489
- match flow direction, on page 490
- match interface, on page 491
- match ipv4, on page 492
- match ipv4 destination address, on page 493
- match ipv4 source address, on page 494
- match ipv4 ttl, on page 495

- match ipv6, on page 496
- match ipv6 destination address, on page 497
- match ipv6 hop-limit, on page 498
- match ipv6 source address, on page 499
- match transport, on page 500
- match transport icmp ipv4, on page 501
- match transport icmp ipv6, on page 502
- mode random 1 out-of, on page 503
- option, on page 504
- record, on page 506
- sampler, on page 507
- show flow exporter, on page 508
- show flow interface, on page 510
- show flow monitor, on page 512
- show flow record, on page 514
- show sampler, on page 515
- source, on page 517
- template data timeout, on page 519
- transport, on page 520
- ttl, on page 521

cache

To configure a flow cache parameter for a flow monitor, use the **cache** command in flow monitor configuration mode. To remove a flow cache parameter for a flow monitor, use the **no** form of this command.

cache timeout active | **inactive** | **update** *seconds* | **type normal**
no cache timeout active | **inactive** | **update** | **type**

Syntax Description

timeout	Specifies the flow timeout.
active	Specifies the active flow timeout.
inactive	Specifies the inactive flow timeout.
update	Specifies the update timeout for a permanent flow cache.
seconds	The timeout value in seconds. The range is 30 to 604800 (7 days) for a normal flow cache. For a permanent flow cache the range is 1 to 604800 (7 days).
type	Specifies the type of the flow cache.
normal	Configures a normal cache type. The entries in the flow cache will be aged out according to the **timeout active** *seconds* and **timeout inactive** *seconds* settings. This is the default cache type.

Command Default

The default flow monitor flow cache parameters are used.

The following flow cache parameters for a flow monitor are enabled:

- Cache type: normal
- Active flow timeout: 1800 seconds

Command Modes

Flow monitor configuration

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Everest 16.6.1	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

Each flow monitor has a cache that it uses to store all the flows it monitors. Each cache has various configurable elements, such as the time that a flow is allowed to remain in it. When a flow times out, it is removed from the cache and sent to any exporters that are configured for the corresponding flow monitor.

The **cache timeout active** command controls the aging behavior of the normal type of cache. If a flow has been active for a long time, it is usually desirable to age it out (starting a new flow for any subsequent packets in the flow). This age out process allows the monitoring application that is receiving the exports to remain up to date. By default, this timeout is 1800 seconds (30 minutes), but it can be adjusted according to system requirements. A larger value ensures that long-lived flows are accounted for in a single flow record; a smaller value results in a shorter delay between starting a new long-lived flow and exporting some data for it. When you change the active flow timeout, the new timeout value takes effect immediately.

The **cache timeout inactive** command also controls the aging behavior of the normal type of cache. If a flow has not seen any activity for a specified amount of time, that flow will be aged out. By default, this timeout is 15 seconds, but this value can be adjusted depending on the type of traffic expected. If a large number of short-lived flows is consuming many cache entries, reducing the inactive timeout can reduce this overhead. If a large number of flows frequently get aged out before they have finished collecting their data, increasing this timeout can result in better flow correlation. When you change the inactive flow timeout, the new timeout value takes effect immediately.

The **cache timeout update** command controls the periodic updates sent by the permanent type of cache. This behavior is similar to the active timeout, except that it does not result in the removal of the cache entry from the cache. By default, this timer value is 1800 seconds (30 minutes).

The **cache type normal** command specifies the normal cache type. This is the default cache type. The entries in the cache will be aged out according to the **timeout active** *seconds* and **timeout inactive** *seconds* settings. When a cache entry is aged out, it is removed from the cache and exported via any exporters configured for the monitor associated with the cache.

To return a cache to its default settings, use the **default cache** flow monitor configuration command.

Note When a cache becomes full, new flows will not be monitored.

The following example shows how to configure the active timeout for the flow monitor cache:

```
Device(config)# flow monitor FLOW-MONITOR-1
Device(config-flow-monitor)# cache timeout active 4800
```

The following example shows how to configure the inactive timer for the flow monitor cache:

```
Device(config)# flow monitor FLOW-MONITOR-1
Device(config-flow-monitor)# cache timeout inactive 30
```

The following example shows how to configure the permanent cache update timeout:

```
Device(config)# flow monitor FLOW-MONITOR-1
Device(config-flow-monitor)# cache timeout update 5000
```

The following example shows how to configure a normal cache:

```
Device(config)# flow monitor FLOW-MONITOR-1
Device(config-flow-monitor)# cache type normal
```

clear flow exporter

To clear the statistics for a flow exporter, use the **clear flow exporter** command in privileged EXEC mode.

clear flow exporter [[**name**] *exporter-name*] **statistics**

Syntax Description

name	(Optional) Specifies the name of a flow exporter.
exporter-name	(Optional) Name of a flow exporter that was previously configured.
statistics	Clears the flow exporter statistics.

Command Modes

Privileged EXEC

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Everest 16.6.1	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

The **clear flow exporter** command removes all statistics from the flow exporter. These statistics will not be exported and the data gathered in the cache will be lost.

You can view the flow exporter statistics by using the **show flow exporter statistics** privileged EXEC command.

Examples

The following example clears the statistics for all of the flow exporters configured on the device:

```
Device# clear flow exporter statistics
```

The following example clears the statistics for the flow exporter named FLOW-EXPORTER-1:

```
Device# clear flow exporter FLOW-EXPORTER-1 statistics
```

clear flow monitor

To clear a flow monitor cache or flow monitor statistics and to force the export of the data in the flow monitor cache, use the **clear flow monitor** command in privileged EXEC mode.

clear flow monitor [**name**] *monitor-name* [[**cache**] **force-export** | **statistics**]

Syntax Description

name	Specifies the name of a flow monitor.
monitor-name	Name of a flow monitor that was previously configured.
cache	(Optional) Clears the flow monitor cache information.
force-export	(Optional) Forces the export of the flow monitor cache statistics.
statistics	(Optional) Clears the flow monitor statistics.

Command Modes

Privileged EXEC

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Everest 16.6.1	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

The **clear flow monitor cache** command removes all entries from the flow monitor cache. These entries will not be exported and the data gathered in the cache will be lost.

Note The statistics for the cleared cache entries are maintained.

The **clear flow monitor force-export** command removes all entries from the flow monitor cache and exports them using all flow exporters assigned to the flow monitor. This action can result in a short-term increase in CPU usage. Use this command with caution.

The **clear flow monitor statistics** command clears the statistics for this flow monitor.

Note The current entries statistic will not be cleared by the **clear flow monitor statistics** command because this is an indicator of how many entries are in the cache and the cache is not cleared with this command.

You can view the flow monitor statistics by using the **show flow monitor statistics** privileged EXEC command.

Examples

The following example clears the statistics and cache entries for the flow monitor named FLOW-MONITOR-1:

```
Device# clear flow monitor name FLOW-MONITOR-1
```

The following example clears the statistics and cache entries for the flow monitor named FLOW-MONITOR-1 and forces an export:

```
Device# clear flow monitor name FLOW-MONITOR-1 force-export
```

The following example clears the cache for the flow monitor named FLOW-MONITOR-1 and forces an export:

```
Device# clear flow monitor name FLOW-MONITOR-1 cache force-export
```

The following example clears the statistics for the flow monitor named FLOW-MONITOR-1:

```
Device# clear flow monitor name FLOW-MONITOR-1 statistics
```

collect

To configure non-key fields for the flow monitor record and to enable capturing the values in the fields for the flow created with the record, use the **collect** command in flow record configuration mode.

collect counter | **interface** | **timestamp** | **transport**

Syntax Description

counter	Configures the number of bytes or packets in a flow as a non-key field for a flow record. For more information, see collect counter, on page 465.
interface	Configures the input and output interface name as a non-key field for a flow record. For more information, see collect interface, on page 466.
timestamp	Configures the absolute time of the first seen or last seen packet in a flow as a non-key field for a flow record. For more information, see collect timestamp absolute, on page 467.
transport	Enables the collecting of transport TCP flags from a flow record. For more information, see collect transport tcp flags, on page 468.

Command Default

Non-key fields are not configured for the flow monitor record.

Command Modes

Flow record configuration

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Everest 16.6.1	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

The values in non-key fields are added to flows to provide additional information about the traffic in the flows. A change in the value of a non-key field does not create a new flow. In most cases, the values for non-key fields are taken from only the first packet in the flow.

The **collect** commands are used to configure non-key fields for the flow monitor record and to enable capturing the values in the fields for the flow created with the record. The values in non-key fields are added to flows to provide additional information about the traffic in the flows. A change in the value of a non-key field does not create a new flow. In most cases the values for non-key fields are taken from only the first packet in the flow.

Note Although it is visible in the command-line help string, the **flow username** keyword is not supported.

The following example configures the total number of bytes in the flows as a non-key field:

```
Device(config)# flow record FLOW-RECORD-1
Device(config-flow-record)# collect counter bytes long
```

collect counter

To configure the number of bytes or packets in a flow as a non-key field for a flow record, use the **collect counter** command in flow record configuration mode. To disable the use of the number of bytes or packets in a flow (counters) as a non-key field for a flow record, use the **no** form of this command.

Command Default

The number of bytes or packets in a flow is not configured as a non-key field.

Command Modes

Flow record configuration

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Everest 16.6.1	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

To return this command to its default settings, use the **no collect counter** or **default collect counter** flow record configuration command.

The following example configures the total number of bytes in the flows as a non-key field:

```
Device(config)# flow record FLOW-RECORD-1
Device(config-flow-record)#collect counter bytes long
```

The following example configures the total number of packets from the flows as a non-key field:

```
Device(config)# flow record FLOW-RECORD-1
Device(config-flow-record)# collect counter packets long
```

collect interface

To configure the input interface name as a non-key field for a flow record, use the **collect interface** command in flow record configuration mode. To disable the use of the input interface as a non-key field for a flow record, use the **no** form of this command.

collect interface input
no collect interface input

Syntax Description

input	Configures the input interface name as a non-key field and enables collecting the input interface from the flows.

Command Default

The input interface name is not configured as a non-key field.

Command Modes

Flow record configuration

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Everest 16.6.1	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

The Flexible NetFlow **collect** commands are used to configure non-key fields for the flow monitor record and to enable capturing the values in the fields for the flow created with the record. The values in non-key fields are added to flows to provide additional information about the traffic in the flows. A change in the value of a non-key field does not create a new flow. In most cases, the values for non-key fields are taken from only the first packet in the flow.

To return this command to its default settings, use the **no collect interface** or **default collect interface** flow record configuration command.

The following example configures the input interface as a non-key field:

```
Device(config)# flow record FLOW-RECORD-1
Device(config-flow-record)# collect interface input
```

collect timestamp absolute

To configure the absolute time of the first seen or last seen packet in a flow as a non-key field for a flow record, use the **collect timestamp absolute** command in flow record configuration mode. To disable the use of the first seen or last seen packet in a flow as a non-key field for a flow record, use the **no** form of this command.

collect timestamp absolute first | last
no collect timestamp absolute first | last

Syntax Description

first	Configures the absolute time of the first seen packet in a flow as a non-key field and enables collecting time stamps from the flows.
last	Configures the absolute time of the last seen packet in a flow as a non-key field and enables collecting time stamps from the flows.

Command Default

The absolute time field is not configured as a non-key field.

Command Modes

Flow record configuration

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Everest 16.6.1	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

The **collect** commands are used to configure non-key fields for the flow monitor record and to enable capturing the values in the fields for the flow created with the record. The values in non-key fields are added to flows to provide additional information about the traffic in the flows. A change in the value of a non-key field does not create a new flow. In most cases the values for non-key fields are taken from only the first packet in the flow.

The following example configures time stamps based on the absolute time of the first seen packet in a flow as a non-key field:

```
Device(config)# flow record FLOW-RECORD-1
Device(config-flow-record)# collect timestamp absolute first
```

The following example configures time stamps based on the absolute time of the last seen packet in a flow as a non-key field:

```
Device(config)# flow record FLOW-RECORD-1
Device(config-flow-record)# collect timestamp absolute last
```

collect transport tcp flags

To enable the collecting of transport TCP flags from a flow, use the **collect transport tcp flags** command in flow record configuration mode. To disable the collecting of transport TCP flags from the flow, use the **no** form of this command.

collect transport tcp flags
no collect transport tcp flags

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Command Default

The transport layer fields are not configured as a non-key field.

Command Modes

Flow record configuration

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Everest 16.6.1	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

The values of the transport layer fields are taken from all packets in the flow. You cannot specify which TCP flag to collect. You can only specify to collect transport TCP flags. All TCP flags will be collected with this command. The following transport TCP flags are collected:

- **ack—**TCP acknowledgement flag
- **cwr—**TCP congestion window reduced flag
- **ece—**TCP ECN echo flag
- **fin—**TCP finish flag
- **psh—**TCP push flag
- **rst—**TCP reset flag
- **syn—**TCP synchronize flag
- **urg—**TCP urgent flag

To return this command to its default settings, use the **no collect collect transport tcp flags** or **default collect collect transport tcp flags** flow record configuration command.

The following example collects the TCP flags from a flow:

```
Device(config)# flow record FLOW-RECORD-1
Device(config-flow-record)# collect transport tcp flags
```

datalink flow monitor

To apply a Flexible NetFlow flow monitor to an interface, use the **datalink flow monitor** command in interface configuration mode. To disable a Flexible NetFlow flow monitor, use the **no** form of this command.

datalink flow monitor *monitor-name* **sampler** *sampler-name* **input**
no datalink flow monitor *monitor-name* **sampler** *sampler-name* **input**

Syntax Description

monitor-name	Name of the flow monitor to apply to the interface.
sampler *sampler-name*	Enables the specified flow sampler for the flow monitor.
input	Monitors traffic that the switch receives on the interface.

Command Default

A flow monitor is not enabled.

Command Modes

Interface configuration

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Everest 16.6.1	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

Before you apply a flow monitor to an interface with the **datalink flow monitor** command, you must have already created the flow monitor using the **flow monitor** global configuration command and the flow sampler using the **sampler** global configuration command.

To enable a flow sampler for the flow monitor, you must have already created the sampler.

Note The **datalink flow monitor** command only monitors non-IPv4 and non-IPv6 traffic. To monitor IPv4 traffic, use the **ip flow monitor** command. To monitor IPv6 traffic, use the **ipv6 flow monitor** command.

This example shows how to enable Flexible NetFlow datalink monitoring on an interface:

```
Device(config)# interface gigabitethernet1/0/1
Device(config-if)# datalink flow monitor FLOW-MONITOR-1 sampler FLOW-SAMPLER-1 input
```

debug flow exporter

To enable debugging output for flow exporters, use the **debug flow exporter** command in privileged EXEC mode. To disable debugging output, use the **no** form of this command.

debug flow exporter [[**name**] *exporter-name*] [**error** | **event** | **packets** *number*]
no debug flow exporter [[**name**] *exporter-name*] [**error** | **event** | **packets** *number*]

Syntax Description

name	(Optional) Specifies the name of a flow exporter.
exporter-name	(Optional) The name of a flow exporter that was previously configured.
error	(Optional) Enables debugging for flow exporter errors.
event	(Optional) Enables debugging for flow exporter events.
packets	(Optional) Enables packet-level debugging for flow exporters.
number	(Optional) The number of packets to debug for packet-level debugging of flow exporters. The range is 1 to 65535.

Command Modes

Privileged EXEC

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Everest 16.6.1	This command was introduced.

Examples

The following example indicates that a flow exporter packet has been queued for process send:

```
Device# debug flow exporter
May 21 21:29:12.603: FLOW EXP: Packet queued for process send
```

debug flow monitor

To enable debugging output for flow monitors, use the **debug flow monitor** command in privileged EXEC mode. To disable debugging output, use the **no** form of this command.

debug flow monitor [**error** | [**name**] *monitor-name* [**cache** [**error**] | **error** | **packets** *packets*]]
no debug flow monitor [**error** | [**name**] *monitor-name* [**cache** [**error**] | **error** | **packets** *packets*]]

Syntax Description

error	(Optional) Enables debugging for flow monitor errors for all flow monitors or for the specified flow monitor.
name	(Optional) Specifies the name of a flow monitor.
monitor-name	(Optional) Name of a flow monitor that was previously configured.
cache	(Optional) Enables debugging for the flow monitor cache.
cache error	(Optional) Enables debugging for flow monitor cache errors.
packets	(Optional) Enables packet-level debugging for flow monitors.
packets	(Optional) Number of packets to debug for packet-level debugging of flow monitors. The range is 1 to 65535.

Command Modes

Privileged EXEC

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Everest 16.6.1	This command was introduced.

Examples

The following example shows that the cache for FLOW-MONITOR-1 was deleted:

```
Device# debug flow monitor FLOW-MONITOR-1 cache
May 21 21:53:02.839: FLOW MON:  'FLOW-MONITOR-1' deleted cache
```

debug flow record

To enable debugging output for flow records, use the **debug flow record** command in privileged EXEC mode. To disable debugging output, use the **no** form of this command.

debug flow record [[**name**] *record-name* | **options sampler-table** | [**detailed** | **error**]]
no debug flow record [[**name**] *record-name* | **options sampler-table** | [**detailed** | **error**]]

Syntax Description

name	(Optional) Specifies the name of a flow record.
record-name	(Optional) Name of a user-defined flow record that was previously configured.
options	(Optional) Includes information on other flow record options.
sampler-table	(Optional) Includes information on the sampler tables.
detailed	(Optional) Displays detailed information.
error	(Optional) Displays errors only.

Command Modes

Privileged EXEC

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Everest 16.6.1	This command was introduced.

Examples

The following example enables debugging for the flow record:

```
Device# debug flow record FLOW-record-1
```

debug sampler

To enable debugging output for samplers, use the **debug sampler** command in privileged EXEC mode. To disable debugging output, use the **no** form of this command.

debug sampler [**detailed** | **error** | [**name**] *sampler-name* [**detailed** | **error** | **sampling** *samples*]]
no debug sampler [**detailed** | **error** | [**name**] *sampler-name* [**detailed** | **error** | **sampling**]]

Syntax Description

detailed	(Optional) Enables detailed debugging for sampler elements.
error	(Optional) Enables debugging for sampler errors.
name	(Optional) Specifies the name of a sampler.
sampler-name	(Optional) Name of a sampler that was previously configured.
sampling *samples*	(Optional) Enables debugging for sampling and specifies the number of samples to debug.

Command Modes

Privileged EXEC

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Everest 16.6.1	This command was introduced.

Examples

The following sample output shows that the debug process has obtained the ID for the sampler named SAMPLER-1:

```
Device# debug sampler detailed
*May 28 04:14:30.883: Sampler: Sampler(SAMPLER-1: flow monitor FLOW-MONITOR-1 (ip,Et1/0,O)
 get ID succeeded:1
*May 28 04:14:30.971: Sampler: Sampler(SAMPLER-1: flow monitor FLOW-MONITOR-1 (ip,Et0/0,I)
 get ID succeeded:1
```

description

To configure a description for a flow monitor, flow exporter, or flow record, use the **description** command in the appropriate configuration mode. To remove a description, use the **no** form of this command.

description *description*
no description *description*

Syntax Description

description	Text string that describes the flow monitor, flow exporter, or flow record.

Command Default

The default description for a flow sampler, flow monitor, flow exporter, or flow record is "User defined."

Command Modes

The following command modes are supported:

Flow exporter configuration

Flow monitor configuration

Flow record configuration

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Everest 16.6.1	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

To return this command to its default setting, use the **no description** or **default description** command in the appropriate configuration mode.

The following example configures a description for a flow monitor:

```
Device(config)# flow monitor FLOW-MONITOR-1
Device(config-flow-monitor)# description Monitors traffic to 172.16.0.1 255.255.0.0
```

destination

To configure an export destination for a flow exporter, use the **destination** command in flow exporter configuration mode. To remove an export destination for a flow exporter, use the **no** form of this command.

destination *hostnameip-address*
no destination *hostnameip-address*

Syntax Description

hostname	Hostname of the device to which you want to send the NetFlow information.
ip-address	IPv4 address of the workstation to which you want to send the NetFlow information.

Command Default

An export destination is not configured.

Command Modes

Flow exporter configuration

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Everest 16.6.1	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

Each flow exporter can have only one destination address or hostname.

When you configure a hostname instead of the IP address for the device, the hostname is resolved immediately and the IPv4 address is stored in the running configuration. If the hostname-to-IP-address mapping that was used for the original Domain Name System (DNS) name resolution changes dynamically on the DNS server, the device does not detect this, and the exported data continues to be sent to the original IP address, resulting in a loss of data.

To return this command to its default setting, use the **no destination** or **default destination** command in flow exporter configuration mode.

The following example shows how to configure the networking device to export the cache entry to a destination system:

```
Device(config)# flow exporter FLOW-EXPORTER-1
Device(config-flow-exporter)# destination 10.0.0.4
```

dscp

To configure a differentiated services code point (DSCP) value for flow exporter datagrams, use the **dscp** command in flow exporter configuration mode. To remove a DSCP value for flow exporter datagrams, use the **no** form of this command.

dscp *dscp*
no dscp *dscp*

Syntax Description

dscp	DSCP to be used in the DSCP field in exported datagrams. The range is 0 to 63. The default is 0.

Command Default

The differentiated services code point (DSCP) value is 0.

Command Modes

Flow exporter configuration

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Everest 16.6.1	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

To return this command to its default setting, use the **no dscp** or **default dscp** flow exporter configuration command.

The following example sets 22 as the value of the DSCP field in exported datagrams:

```
Device(config)# flow exporter FLOW-EXPORTER-1
Device(config-flow-exporter)# dscp 22
```

export-protocol netflow-v9

To configure NetFlow Version 9 export as the export protocol for a Flexible NetFlow exporter, use the **export-protocol netflow-v9** command in flow exporter configuration mode.

export-protocol netflow-v9

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Command Default

NetFlow Version 9 is enabled.

Command Modes

Flow exporter configuration

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Everest 16.6.1	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

The device does not support NetFlow v5 export format, only NetFlow v9 export format is supported.

The following example configures NetFlow Version 9 export as the export protocol for a NetFlow exporter:

```
Device(config)# flow exporter FLOW-EXPORTER-1
Device(config-flow-exporter)# export-protocol netflow-v9
```

exporter

To add a flow exporter for a flow monitor, use the **exporter** command in the appropriate configuration mode. To remove a flow exporter for a flow monitor, use the **no** form of this command.

exporter *exporter-name*
no exporter *exporter-name*

Syntax Description

exporter-name	Name of a flow exporter that was previously configured.

Command Default

An exporter is not configured.

Command Modes

Flow monitor configuration

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Everest 16.6.1	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

You must have already created a flow exporter by using the **flow exporter** command before you can apply the flow exporter to a flow monitor with the **exporter** command.

To return this command to its default settings, use the **no exporter** or **default exporter** flow monitor configuration command.

Examples

The following example configures an exporter for a flow monitor:

```
Device(config)# flow monitor FLOW-MONITOR-1
Device(config-flow-monitor)# exporter EXPORTER-1
```

flow exporter

To create a flow exporter, or to modify an existing flow exporter, and enter flow exporter configuration mode, use the **flow exporter** command in global configuration mode. To remove a flow exporter, use the **no** form of this command.

flow exporter *exporter-name*
no flow exporter *exporter-name*

Syntax Description

exporter-name	Name of the flow exporter that is being created or modified.

Command Default

flow exporters are not present in the configuration.

Command Modes

Global configuration

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Everest 16.6.1	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

Flow exporters export the data in the flow monitor cache to a remote system, such as a server running NetFlow collector, for analysis and storage. Flow exporters are created as separate entities in the configuration. Flow exporters are assigned to flow monitors to provide data export capability for the flow monitors. You can create several flow exporters and assign them to one or more flow monitors to provide several export destinations. You can create one flow exporter and apply it to several flow monitors.

Examples

The following example creates a flow exporter named FLOW-EXPORTER-1 and enters flow exporter configuration mode:

```
Device(config)# flow exporter FLOW-EXPORTER-1
Device(config-flow-exporter)#
```

flow monitor

To create a flow monitor, or to modify an existing flow monitor, and enter flow monitor configuration mode, use the **flow monitor** command in global configuration mode. To remove a flow monitor, use the **no** form of this command.

flow monitor *monitor-name*
no flow monitor *monitor-name*

Syntax Description

monitor-name	Name of the flow monitor that is being created or modified.

Command Default

flow monitors are not present in the configuration.

Command Modes

Global configuration

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Everest 16.6.1	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

Flow monitors are the component that is applied to interfaces to perform network traffic monitoring. Flow monitors consist of a flow record and a cache. You add the record to the flow monitor after you create the flow monitor. The flow monitor cache is automatically created at the time the flow monitor is applied to the first interface. Flow data is collected from the network traffic during the monitoring process based on the key and nonkey fields in the flow monitor's record and stored in the flow monitor cache.

Examples

The following example creates a flow monitor named FLOW-MONITOR-1 and enters flow monitor configuration mode:

```
Device(config)# flow monitor FLOW-MONITOR-1
Device(config-flow-monitor)#
```

flow record

To create a flow record, or to modify an existing flow record, and enter flow record configuration mode, use the **flow record** command in global configuration mode. To remove a record, use the **no** form of this command.

flow record *record-name*
no flow record *record-name*

Syntax Description

record-name	Name of the flow record that is being created or modified.

Command Default

A flow record is not configured.

Command Modes

Global configuration

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Everest 16.6.1	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

A flow record defines the keys that uses to identify packets in the flow, as well as other fields of interest that gathers for the flow. You can define a flow record with any combination of keys and fields of interest. The supports a rich set of keys. A flow record also defines the types of counters gathered per flow. You can configure 64-bit packet or byte counters.

Examples

The following example creates a flow record named FLOW-RECORD-1, and enters flow record configuration mode:

```
Device(config)# flow record FLOW-RECORD-1
Device(config-flow-record)#
```

ip flow monitor

To enable a Flexible NetFlow flow monitor for IPv4 traffic that the device is receiving, use the **ip flow monitor** command in interface configuration mode. To disable a flow monitor, use the **no** form of this command.

ip flow monitor *monitor-name* [**sampler** *sampler-name*] **input**
no ip flow monitor *monitor-name* [**sampler** *sampler-name*] **input**

Syntax Description

monitor-name	Name of the flow monitor to apply to the interface.
sampler *sampler-name*	(Optional) Enables the specified flow sampler for the flow monitor.
input	Monitors IPv4 traffic that the device receives on the interface.

Command Default

A flow monitor is not enabled.

Command Modes

Interface configuration

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Everest 16.6.1	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

Before you can apply a flow monitor to an interface with the **ip flow monitor** command, you must have already created the flow monitor using the **flow monitor** global configuration command.

When you add a sampler to a flow monitor, only packets that are selected by the named sampler will be entered into the cache to form flows. Each use of a sampler causes separate statistics to be stored for that usage.

You cannot add a sampler to a flow monitor after the flow monitor has been enabled on the interface. You must first remove the flow monitor from the interface and then enable the same flow monitor with a sampler.

Note The statistics for each flow must be scaled to give the expected true usage. For example, with a 1 in 100 sampler it is expected that the packet and byte counters will have to be multiplied by 100.

The following example enables a flow monitor for monitoring input traffic:

```
Device(config)# interface gigabitethernet1/0/1
Device(config-if)# ip flow monitor FLOW-MONITOR-1 input
```

The following example enables a flow monitor for monitoring input traffic, with a sampler to limit the input packets that are sampled:

```
Device(config)# interface gigabitethernet1/0/1
Device(config-if)# ip flow monitor FLOW-MONITOR-1 sampler SAMPLER-1 input
```

The following example shows what happens when you try to add a sampler to a flow monitor that has already been enabled on an interface without a sampler:

```
Device(config)# interface gigabitethernet1/0/1
Device(config-if)# ip flow monitor FLOW-MONITOR-1 sampler SAMPLER-2 input
% Flow Monitor: Flow Monitor 'FLOW-MONITOR-1' is already on in full mode and cannot be
enabled with a sampler.
```

The following example shows how to remove a flow monitor from an interface so that it can be enabled with the sampler:

```
Device(config)# interface gigabitethernet1/0/1
Device(config-if)# no ip flow monitor FLOW-MONITOR-1 input
Device(config-if)# ip flow monitor FLOW-MONITOR-1 sampler SAMPLER-2 input
```

ipv6 flow monitor

To enable a flow monitor for IPv6 traffic that the device is receiving, use the **ipv6 flow monitor** command in interface configuration mode. To disable a flow monitor, use the **no** form of this command.

ipv6 flow monitor *monitor-name* [**sampler** *sampler-name*] **input**
no ipv6 flow monitor *monitor-name* [**sampler** *sampler-name*] **input**

Syntax Description

monitor-name	Name of the flow monitor to apply to the interface.
sampler *sampler-name*	(Optional) Enables the specified flow sampler for the flow monitor.
input	Monitors IPv6 traffic that the device receives on the interface.

Command Default

A flow monitor is not enabled.

Command Modes

Interface configuration

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Everest 16.6.1	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

Before you can apply a flow monitor to the interface with the **ipv6 flow monitor** command, you must have already created the flow monitor using the **flow monitor** global configuration command.

When you add a sampler to a flow monitor, only packets that are selected by the named sampler will be entered into the cache to form flows. Each use of a sampler causes separate statistics to be stored for that usage.

You cannot add a sampler to a flow monitor after the flow monitor has been enabled on the interface. You must first remove the flow monitor from the interface and then enable the same flow monitor with a sampler.

Note The statistics for each flow must be scaled to give the expected true usage. For example, with a 1 in 100 sampler it is expected that the packet and byte counters will have to be multiplied by 100.

The following example enables a flow monitor for monitoring input traffic:

```
Device(config)# interface gigabitethernet1/0/1
Device(config-if)# ipv6 flow monitor FLOW-MONITOR-1 input
```

The following example enables a flow monitor for monitoring input traffic, with a sampler to limit the input packets that are sampled:

```
Device(config)# interface gigabitethernet1/0/1
Device(config-if)# ipv6 flow monitor FLOW-MONITOR-1 sampler SAMPLER-1 input
```

The following example shows what happens when you try to add a sampler to a flow monitor that has already been enabled on an interface without a sampler:

```
Device(config)# interface gigabitethernet1/0/1
Device(config-if)# ipv6 flow monitor FLOW-MONITOR-1 sampler SAMPLER-2 input
% Flow Monitor: Flow Monitor 'FLOW-MONITOR-1' is already on in full mode and cannot be
enabled with a sampler.
```

The following example shows how to remove a flow monitor from an interface so that it can be enabled with the sampler:

```
Device(config)# interface gigabitethernet1/0/1
Device(config-if)# no ipv6 flow monitor FLOW-MONITOR-1 input
Device(config-if)# ipv6 flow monitor FLOW-MONITOR-1 sampler SAMPLER-2 input
```

match datalink ethertype

To configure the EtherType of the packet as a key field for a flow record, use the **match datalink ethertype** command in flow record configuration mode. To disable the EtherType of the packet as a key field for a flow record, use the **no** form of this command.

match datalink ethertype
no match datalink ethertype

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Command Default

The EtherType of the packet is not configured as a key field.

Command Modes

Flow record configuration

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Everest 16.6.1	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

A flow record requires at least one key field before it can be used in a flow monitor. The key fields distinguish flows, with each flow having a unique set of values for the key fields. The key fields are defined using the **match** command.

When you configure the EtherType of the packet as a key field for a flow record using the **match datalink ethertype** command, the traffic flow that is created is based on the type of flow monitor that is assigned to the interface:

- When a datalink flow monitor is assigned to an interface using the **datalink flow monitor** interface configuration command, it creates unique flows for different Layer 2 protocols.
- When an IP flow monitor is assigned to an interface using the **ip flow monitor** interface configuration command, it creates unique flows for different IPv4 protocols.
- When an IPv6 flow monitor is assigned to an interface using the **ipv6 flow monitor** interface configuration command, it creates unique flows for different IPv6 protocols.

To return this command to its default settings, use the **no match datalink ethertype** or **default match datalink ethertype** flow record configuration command.

The following example configures the EtherType of the packet as a key field for a flow record:

```
Device(config)# flow record FLOW-RECORD-1
Device(config-flow-record)# match datalink ethertype
```

match datalink mac

To configure the use of MAC addresses as a key field for a flow record, use the **match datalink mac** command in flow record configuration mode. To disable the use of MAC addresses as a key field for a flow record, use the **no** form of this command.

match datalink mac destination address input | source address input
no match datalink mac destination address input | source address input

Syntax Description

destination address	Configures the use of the destination MAC address as a key field.
input	Specifies the MAC address of input packets.
source address	Configures the use of the source MAC address as a key field.

Command Default

MAC addresses are not configured as a key field.

Command Modes

Flow record configuration

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Everest 16.6.1	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

A flow record requires at least one key field before it can be used in a flow monitor. The key fields distinguish flows, with each flow having a unique set of values for the key fields. The key fields are defined using the **match** command.

The **input** keyword is used to specify the observation point that is used by the **match datalink mac** command to create flows based on the unique MAC addresses in the network traffic.

Note When a datalink flow monitor is assigned to an interface or VLAN record, it creates flows only for non-IPv6 or non-IPv4 traffic.

To return this command to its default settings, use the **no match datalink mac** or **default match datalink mac** flow record configuration command.

The following example configures the use of the destination MAC address of packets that are received by the device as a key field for a flow record:

```
Device(config)# flow record FLOW-RECORD-1
Device(config-flow-record)# match datalink mac destination address input
```

match datalink vlan

To configure the VLAN ID as a key field for a flow record, use the **match datalink vlan** command in flow record configuration mode. To disable the use of the VLAN ID value as a key field for a flow record, use the **no** form of this command.

match datalink vlan input
no match datalink vlan input

Syntax Description

input	Configures the VLAN ID of traffic being received by the device as a key field.

Command Default

The VLAN ID is not configured as a key field.

Command Modes

Flow record configuration

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Everest 16.6.1	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

A flow record requires at least one key field before it can be used in a flow monitor. The key fields distinguish flows, with each flow having a unique set of values for the key fields. The key fields are defined using the **match** command.

The **input** keyword is used to specify the observation point that is used by the **match datalink vlan** command to create flows based on the unique VLAN IDs in the network traffic.

The following example configures the VLAN ID of traffic being received by the device as a key field for a flow record:

```
Device(config)# flow record FLOW-RECORD-1
Device(config-flow-record)# match datalink vlan input
```

match flow cts

To configure CTS source group tag and destination group tag for a flow record, use the**match flow cts** command in flow record configuration mode. To disable the group tag as key field for a flow record, use the **no** form of this command.

match flow cts source | **destination group-tag**
no match flow cts source | **destination group-tag**

Syntax Description

cts destination group-tag	Configures the CTS destination field group as a key field.
cts source group-tag	Configures the CTS source field group as a key field.

Command Default

The CTS destination or source field group, flow direction and the flow sampler ID are not configured as key fields.

Command Modes

Flexible NetFlow flow record configuration (config-flow-record)

Policy inline configuration (config-if-policy-inline)

Command History

Release	Modification
	This command was introduced.
	This command was reintroduced. This command was not supported in

Usage Guidelines

A flow record requires at least one key field before it can be used in a flow monitor. The key fields distinguish flows, with each flow having a unique set of values for the key fields. The key fields are defined using the **match** command.

The following example configures the source group-tag as a key field:

```
Device(config)# flow record FLOW-RECORD-1
Device(config-flow-record)# match flow cts source group-tag
```

match flow direction

To configure the flow direction as key fields for a flow record, use the **match flow direction** command in flow record configuration mode. To disable the use of the flow direction as key fields for a flow record, use the **no** form of this command.

match flow direction
no match flow direction

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Command Default

The flow direction is not configured as key fields.

Command Modes

Flow record configuration

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Everest 16.6.1	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

A flow record requires at least one key field before it can be used in a flow monitor. The key fields distinguish flows, with each flow having a unique set of values for the key fields. The key fields are defined using the **match** command.

The **match flow direction** command captures the direction of the flow as a key field. This feature is most useful when a single flow monitor is configured for input and output flows. It can be used to find and eliminate flows that are being monitored twice, once on input and once on output. This command can help to match up pairs of flows in the exported data when the two flows are flowing in opposite directions.

The following example configures the direction the flow was monitored in as a key field:

```
Device(config)# flow record FLOW-RECORD-1
Device(config-flow-record)# match flow direction
```

match interface

To configure the input and output interfaces as key fields for a flow record, use the **match interface** command in flow record configuration mode. To disable the use of the input and output interfaces as key fields for a flow record, use the **no** form of this command.

match interface input | **output**
no match interface input | **output**

Syntax Description

input	Configures the input interface as a key field.
output	Configures the output interface as a key field.

Command Default

The input and output interfaces are not configured as key fields.

Command Modes

Flow record configuration

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Everest 16.6.1	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

A flow record requires at least one key field before it can be used in a flow monitor. The key fields distinguish flows, with each flow having a unique set of values for the key fields. The key fields are defined using the **match** command.

The following example configures the input interface as a key field:

```
Device(config)# flow record FLOW-RECORD-1
Device(config-flow-record)# match interface input
```

The following example configures the output interface as a key field:

```
Device(config)# flow record FLOW-RECORD-1
Device(config-flow-record)# match interface output
```

match ipv4

To configure one or more of the IPv4 fields as a key field for a flow record, use the **match ipv4** command in flow record configuration mode. To disable the use of one or more of the IPv4 fields as a key field for a flow record, use the **no** form of this command.

match ipv4 destination address | protocol | source address | tos | version
no match ipv4 destination address | protocol | source address | tos | version

Syntax Description

destination address	Configures the IPv4 destination address as a key field. For more information see match ipv4 destination address, on page 493.
protocol	Configures the IPv4 protocol as a key field.
source address	Configures the IPv4 destination address as a key field. For more information see match ipv4 source address, on page 494.
tos	Configures the IPv4 ToS as a key field.
version	Configures the IP version from IPv4 header as a key field.

Command Default

The use of one or more of the IPv4 fields as a key field for a user-defined flow record is not enabled.

Command Modes

Flow record configuration

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Everest 16.6.1	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

A flow record requires at least one key field before it can be used in a flow monitor. The key fields distinguish flows, with each flow having a unique set of values for the key fields. The key fields are defined using the **match** command.

The following example configures the IPv4 protocol as a key field:

```
Device(config)# flow record FLOW-RECORD-1
Device(config-flow-record)# match ipv4 protocol
```

match ipv4 destination address

To configure the IPv4 destination address as a key field for a flow record, use the **match ipv4 destination address** command in flow record configuration mode. To disable the IPv4 destination address as a key field for a flow record, use the **no** form of this command.

match ipv4 destination address
no match ipv4 destination address

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Command Default

The IPv4 destination address is not configured as a key field.

Command Modes

Flow record configuration

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Everest 16.6.1	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

A flow record requires at least one key field before it can be used in a flow monitor. The key fields distinguish flows, with each flow having a unique set of values for the key fields. The key fields are defined using the **match** command.

To return this command to its default settings, use the **no match ipv4 destination address** or **default match ipv4 destination address** flow record configuration command.

The following example configures the IPv4 destination address as a key field for a flow record:

```
Device(config)# flow record FLOW-RECORD-1
Device(config-flow-record)# match ipv4 destination address
```

match ipv4 source address

To configure the IPv4 source address as a key field for a flow record, use the **match ipv4 source address** command in flow record configuration mode. To disable the use of the IPv4 source address as a key field for a flow record, use the **no** form of this command.

match ipv4 source address
no match ipv4 source address

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Command Default

The IPv4 source address is not configured as a key field.

Command Modes

Flow record configuration

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Everest 16.6.1	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

A flow record requires at least one key field before it can be used in a flow monitor. The key fields distinguish flows, with each flow having a unique set of values for the key fields. The key fields are defined using the **match** command.

To return this command to its default settings, use the **no match ipv4 source address** or **default match ipv4 source address** flow record configuration command.

The following example configures the IPv4 source address as a key field:

```
Device(config)# flow record FLOW-RECORD-1
Device(config-flow-record)# match ipv4 source address
```

match ipv4 ttl

To configure the IPv4 time-to-live (TTL) field as a key field for a flow record, use the **match ipv4 ttl** command in flow record configuration mode. To disable the use of the IPv4 TTL field as a key field for a flow record, use the **no** form of this command.

match ipv4 ttl
no match ipv4 ttl

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Command Default

The IPv4 time-to-live (TTL) field is not configured as a key field.

Command Modes

Flow record configuration

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Everest 16.6.1	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

A flow record requires at least one key field before it can be used in a flow monitor. The key fields distinguish flows, with each flow having a unique set of values for the key fields. The key fields are defined using the **match ipv4 ttl** command.

The following example configures IPv4 TTL as a key field:

```
Device(config)# flow record FLOW-RECORD-1
Device(config-flow-record)# match ipv4 ttl
```

match ipv6

To configure one or more of the IPv6 fields as a key field for a flow record, use the **match ipv6** command in flow record configuration mode. To disable the use of one or more of the IPv6 fields as a key field for a flow record, use the **no** form of this command.

match ipv6 destination address | protocol | source address | traffic-class | version
no match ipv6 destination address | protocol | source address | traffic-class | version

Syntax Description

destination address	Configures the IPv4 destination address as a key field. For more information see match ipv6 destination address, on page 497.
protocol	Configures the IPv6 protocol as a key field.
source address	Configures the IPv4 destination address as a key field. For more information see match ipv6 source address, on page 499.

Command Default

The IPv6 fields are not configured as a key field.

Command Modes

Flow record configuration

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Everest 16.6.1	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

A flow record requires at least one key field before it can be used in a flow monitor. The key fields distinguish flows, with each flow having a unique set of values for the key fields. The key fields are defined using the **match** command.

The following example configures the IPv6 protocol field as a key field:

```
Device(config)# flow record FLOW-RECORD-1
Device(config-flow-record)# match ipv6 protocol
```

match ipv6 destination address

To configure the IPv6 destination address as a key field for a flow record, use the **match ipv6 destination address** command in flow record configuration mode. To disable the IPv6 destination address as a key field for a flow record, use the **no** form of this command.

match ipv6 destination address
no match ipv6 destination address

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Command Default

The IPv6 destination address is not configured as a key field.

Command Modes

Flow record configuration

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Everest 16.6.1	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

A flow record requires at least one key field before it can be used in a flow monitor. The key fields distinguish flows, with each flow having a unique set of values for the key fields. The key fields are defined using the **match** command.

To return this command to its default settings, use the **no match ipv6 destination address** or **default match ipv6 destination address** flow record configuration command.

The following example configures the IPv6 destination address as a key field:

```
Device(config)# flow record FLOW-RECORD-1
Device(config-flow-record)# match ipv6 destination address
```

match ipv6 hop-limit

To configure the IPv6 hop limit as a key field for a flow record, use the **match ipv6 hop-limit** command in flow record configuration mode. To disable the use of a section of an IPv6 packet as a key field for a flow record, use the **no** form of this command.

match ipv6 hop-limit
no match ipv6 hop-limit

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Command Default

The use of the IPv6 hop limit as a key field for a user-defined flow record is not enabled by default.

Command Modes

Flow record configuration

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Everest 16.6.1	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

A flow record requires at least one key field before it can be used in a flow monitor. The key fields distinguish flows, with each flow having a unique set of values for the key fields. The key fields are defined using the **match** command.

The following example configures the hop limit of the packets in the flow as a key field:

```
Device(config)# flow record FLOW-RECORD-1
Device(config-flow-record)# match ipv6 hop-limit
```

match ipv6 source address

To configure the IPv6 source address as a key field for a flow record, use the **match ipv6 source address** command in flow record configuration mode. To disable the use of the IPv6 source address as a key field for a flow record, use the **no** form of this command.

match ipv6 source address
no match ipv6 source address

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Command Default

The IPv6 source address is not configured as a key field.

Command Modes

Flow record configuration

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Everest 16.6.1	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

A flow record requires at least one key field before it can be used in a flow monitor. The key fields distinguish flows, with each flow having a unique set of values for the key fields. The key fields are defined using the **match** command.

To return this command to its default settings, use the **no match ipv6 source address** or **default match ipv6 source address** flow record configuration command.

The following example configures a IPv6 source address as a key field:

```
Device(config)# flow record FLOW-RECORD-1
Device(config-flow-record)# match ipv6 source address
```

match transport

To configure one or more of the transport fields as a key field for a flow record, use the **match transport** command in flow record configuration mode. To disable the use of one or more of the transport fields as a key field for a flow record, use the **no** form of this command.

Syntax Description

destination-port	Configures the transport destination port as a key field.
source-port	Configures the transport source port as a key field.

Command Default

The transport fields are not configured as a key field.

Command Modes

Flow record configuration

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Everest 16.6.1	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

A flow record requires at least one key field before it can be used in a flow monitor. The key fields distinguish flows, with each flow having a unique set of values for the key fields. The key fields are defined using the **match** command.

The following example configures the destination port as a key field:

```
Device(config)# flow record FLOW-RECORD-1
Device(config-flow-record)# match transport destination-port
```

The following example configures the source port as a key field:

```
Device(config)# flow record FLOW-RECORD-1
Device(config-flow-record)# match transport source-port
```

match transport icmp ipv4

To configure the ICMP IPv4 type field and the code field as key fields for a flow record, use the **match transport icmp ipv4** command in flow record configuration mode. To disable the use of the ICMP IPv4 type field and code field as key fields for a flow record, use the **no** form of this command.

match transport icmp ipv4 code | **type**
no match transport icmp ipv4 code | **type**

Syntax Description

code	Configures the IPv4 ICMP code as a key field.
type	Configures the IPv4 ICMP type as a key field.

Command Default

The ICMP IPv4 type field and the code field are not configured as key fields.

Command Modes

Flow record configuration

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Everest 16.6.1	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

A flow record requires at least one key field before it can be used in a flow monitor. The key fields distinguish flows, with each flow having a unique set of values for the key fields. The key fields are defined using the **match** command.

The following example configures the IPv4 ICMP code field as a key field:

```
Device(config)# flow record FLOW-RECORD-1
Device(config-flow-record)# match transport icmp ipv4 code
```

The following example configures the IPv4 ICMP type field as a key field:

```
Device(config)# flow record FLOW-RECORD-1
Device(config-flow-record)# match transport icmp ipv4 type
```

match transport icmp ipv6

To configure the ICMP IPv6 type field and the code field as key fields for a flow record, use the **match transport icmp ipv6** command in flow record configuration mode. To disable the use of the ICMP IPv6 type field and code field as key fields for a flow record, use the **no** form of this command.

match transport icmp ipv6 code | **type**
no match transport icmp ipv6 code | **type**

Syntax Description

code	Configures the IPv6 ICMP code as a key field.
type	Configures the IPv6 ICMP type as a key field.

Command Default

The ICMP IPv6 type field and the code field are not configured as key fields.

Command Modes

Flow record configuration

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Everest 16.6.1	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

A flow record requires at least one key field before it can be used in a flow monitor. The key fields distinguish flows, with each flow having a unique set of values for the key fields. The key fields are defined using the **match** command.

The following example configures the IPv6 ICMP code field as a key field:

```
Device(config)# flow record FLOW-RECORD-1
Device(config-flow-record)# match transport icmp ipv6 code
```

The following example configures the IPv6 ICMP type field as a key field:

```
Device(config)# flow record FLOW-RECORD-1
Device(config-flow-record)# match transport icmp ipv6 type
```

mode random 1 out-of

To enable random sampling and to specify the packet interval for a sampler, use the **mode random 1 out-of** command in sampler configuration mode. To remove the packet interval information for a sampler, use the **no** form of this command.

mode random 1 out-of *window-size*
no mode

Syntax Description

window-size	Specifies the window size from which to select packets. The range is 2 to 1024.

Command Default

The mode and the packet interval for a sampler are not configured.

Command Modes

Sampler configuration

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Everest 16.6.1	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

A total of four unique samplers are supported on the . Packets are chosen in a manner that should eliminate any bias from traffic patterns and counter any attempt by users to avoid monitoring.

Note The **deterministic** keyword is not supported, even though it is visible in the command-line help string.

Examples

The following example enables random sampling with a window size of 1000:

```
Device(config)# sampler SAMPLER-1
Device(config-sampler)# mode random 1 out-of 1000
```

option

To configure optional data parameters for a flow exporter for , use the **option** command in flow exporter configuration mode. To remove optional data parameters for a flow exporter, use the **no** form of this command.

option exporter-stats | **interface-table** | **sampler-table** [**timeout** *seconds*]
no option exporter-stats | **interface-table** | **sampler-table**

Syntax Description

exporter-stats	Configures the exporter statistics option for flow exporters.
interface-table	Configures the interface table option for flow exporters.
sampler-table	Configures the export sampler table option for flow exporters.
timeout *seconds*	(Optional) Configures the option resend time in seconds for flow exporters. The range is 1 to 86400. The default is 600.

Command Default

The timeout is 600 seconds. All other optional data parameters are not configured.

Command Modes

Flow exporter configuration

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Everest 16.6.1	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

The **option exporter-stats** command causes the periodic sending of the exporter statistics, including the number of records, bytes, and packets sent. This command allows the collector to estimate packet loss for the export records it receives. The optional timeout alters the frequency at which the reports are sent.

The **option interface-table** command causes the periodic sending of an options table, which allows the collector to map the interface SNMP indexes provided in the flow records to interface names. The optional timeout can alter the frequency at which the reports are sent.

The **option sampler-table** command causes the periodic sending of an options table, which details the configuration of each sampler and allows the collector to map the sampler ID provided in any flow record to a configuration that it can use to scale up the flow statistics. The optional timeout can alter the frequency at which the reports are sent.

To return this command to its default settings, use the **no option** or **default option** flow exporter configuration command.

The following example shows how to enable the periodic sending of the sampler option table, which allows the collector to map the sampler ID to the sampler type and rate:

```
Device(config)# flow exporter FLOW-EXPORTER-1
Device(config-flow-exporter)# option sampler-table
```

The following example shows how to enable the periodic sending of the exporter statistics, including the number of records, bytes, and packets sent:

```
Device(config)# flow exporter FLOW-EXPORTER-1
Device(config-flow-exporter)# option exporter-stats
```

The following example shows how to enable the periodic sending of an options table, which allows the collector to map the interface SNMP indexes provided in the flow records to interface names:

```
Device(config)# flow exporter FLOW-EXPORTER-1
Device(config-flow-exporter)# option interface-table
```

record

To add a flow record for a flow monitor, use the **record** command in flow monitor configuration mode. To remove a flow record for a flow monitor, use the **no** form of this command.

record *record-name*
no record

Syntax Description

record-name	Name of a user-defined flow record that was previously configured.

Command Default

A flow record is not configured.

Command Modes

Flow monitor configuration

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Everest 16.6.1	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

Each flow monitor requires a record to define the contents and layout of its cache entries. The flow monitor can use one of the wide range of predefined record formats, or advanced users may create their own record formats.

Note You must use the **no ip flow monitor** command to remove a flow monitor from all of the interfaces to which you have applied it before you can modify the parameters for the **record** command for the flow monitor.

Examples

The following example configures the flow monitor to use FLOW-RECORD-1:

```
Device(config)# flow monitor FLOW-MONITOR-1
Device(config-flow-monitor)# record FLOW-RECORD-1
```

sampler

To create a flow sampler, or to modify an existing flow sampler, and to enter sampler configuration mode, use the **sampler** command in global configuration mode. To remove a sampler, use the **no** form of this command.

sampler *sampler-name*
no sampler *sampler-name*

Syntax Description

sampler-name	Name of the flow sampler that is being created or modified.

Command Default

flow samplers are not configured.

Command Modes

Global configuration

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Everest 16.6.1	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

Flow samplers are used to reduce the load placed by on the networking device to monitor traffic by limiting the number of packets that are analyzed. You configure a rate of sampling that is 1 out of a range of packets. Flow samplers are applied to interfaces in conjunction with a flow monitor to implement sampled .

To enable flow sampling, you configure the record that you want to use for traffic analysis and assign it to a flow monitor. When you apply a flow monitor with a sampler to an interface, the sampled packets are analyzed at the rate specified by the sampler and compared with the flow record associated with the flow monitor. If the analyzed packets meet the criteria specified by the flow record, they are added to the flow monitor cache.

Examples

The following example creates a flow sampler name SAMPLER-1:

```
Device(config)# sampler SAMPLER-1
Device(config-sampler)#
```

show flow exporter

To display flow exporter status and statistics, use the **show flow exporter** command in privileged EXEC mode.

show flow exporter [**export-ids netflow-v9** | [**name**] *exporter-name* [**statistics** | **templates**] | **statistics** | **templates**]

Syntax Description

export-ids netflow-v9	(Optional) Displays the NetFlow Version 9 export fields that can be exported and their IDs.
name	(Optional) Specifies the name of a flow exporter.
exporter-name	(Optional) Name of a flow exporter that was previously configured.
statistics	(Optional) Displays statistics for all flow exporters or for the specified flow exporter.
templates	(Optional) Displays template information for all flow exporters or for the specified flow exporter.

Command Default

None

Command Modes

Privileged EXEC

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Everest 16.6.1	This command was introduced.

The following example displays the status and statistics for all of the flow exporters configured on a device:

```
Device# show flow exporter
Flow Exporter FLOW-EXPORTER-1:
  Description:              Exports to the datacenter
  Export protocol:          NetFlow Version 9
  Transport Configuration:
    Destination IP address: 192.168.0.1
    Source IP address:      192.168.0.2
    Transport Protocol:     UDP
    Destination Port:       9995
    Source Port:            55864
    DSCP:                   0x0
    TTL:                    255
    Output Features:        Used
```

This table describes the significant fields shown in the display:

Table 30: show flow exporter Field Descriptions

Field	Description
Flow Exporter	The name of the flow exporter that you configured.

Field	Description
Description	The description that you configured for the exporter, or the default description User defined.
Transport Configuration	The transport configuration fields for this exporter.
Destination IP address	The IP address of the destination host.
Source IP address	The source IP address used by the exported packets.
Transport Protocol	The transport layer protocol used by the exported packets.
Destination Port	The destination UDP port to which the exported packets are sent.
Source Port	The source UDP port from which the exported packets are sent.
DSCP	The differentiated services code point (DSCP) value.
TTL	The time-to-live value.
Output Features	Specifies whether the **output-features** command, which causes the output features to be run on Flexible NetFlow export packets, has been used or not.

The following example displays the status and statistics for all of the flow exporters configured on a device:

```
Device# show flow exporter name FLOW-EXPORTER-1 statistics
Flow Exporter FLOW-EXPORTER-1:
  Packet send statistics (last cleared 2w6d ago):
    Successfully sent:         0                     (0 bytes)
```

show flow interface

To display the configuration and status for an interface, use the **show flow interface** command in privileged EXEC mode.

show flow interface [*type number*]

Syntax Description

type	(Optional) The type of interface on which you want to display accounting configuration information.
number	(Optional) The number of the interface on which you want to display accounting configuration information.

Command Modes

Privileged EXEC

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Everest 16.6.1	This command was introduced.

Examples

The following example displays the accounting configuration on Ethernet interfaces 0/0 and 0/1:

```
Device# show flow interface gigabitethernet1/0/1

Interface Ethernet1/0
        monitor:         FLOW-MONITOR-1
        direction:       Output
        traffic(ip):     on
Device# show flow interface gigabitethernet1/0/2
Interface Ethernet0/0
        monitor:         FLOW-MONITOR-1
        direction:       Input
        traffic(ip):     sampler SAMPLER-2#
```

The table below describes the significant fields shown in the display.

Table 31: show flow interface Field Descriptions

Field	Description
Interface	The interface to which the information applies.
monitor	The name of the flow monitor that is configured on the interface.
direction:	The direction of traffic that is being monitored by the flow monitor. The possible values are: • Input—Traffic is being received by the interface. • Output—Traffic is being transmitted by the interface.

Field	Description
traffic(ip)	Indicates if the flow monitor is in normal mode or sampler mode. The possible values are: • on—The flow monitor is in normal mode. • sampler—The flow monitor is in sampler mode (the name of the sampler will be included in the display).

show flow monitor

To display the status and statistics for a flow monitor, use the **show flow monitor** command in privileged EXEC mode.

Syntax Description

name	(Optional) Specifies the name of a flow monitor.
monitor-name	(Optional) Name of a flow monitor that was previously configured.
cache	(Optional) Displays the contents of the cache for the flow monitor.
format	(Optional) Specifies the use of one of the format options for formatting the display output.
csv	(Optional) Displays the flow monitor cache contents in comma-separated variables (CSV) format.
record	(Optional) Displays the flow monitor cache contents in record format.
table	(Optional) Displays the flow monitor cache contents in table format.
statistics	(Optional) Displays the statistics for the flow monitor.

Command Modes

Privileged EXEC

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Everest 16.6.1	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

The **cache** keyword uses the record format by default.

The uppercase field names in the display output of the **show flowmonitor** *monitor-name* **cache** command are key fields that uses to differentiate flows. The lowercase field names in the display output of the **show flow monitor** *monitor-name* **cache** command are nonkey fields from which collects values as additional data for the cache.

Examples

The following example displays the status for a flow monitor:

```
Device# show flow monitor FLOW-MONITOR-1

Flow Monitor FLOW-MONITOR-1:
  Description:       Used for basic traffic analysis
  Flow Record:       flow-record-1
  Flow Exporter:     flow-exporter-1
                     flow-exporter-2
  Cache:
    Type:              normal
    Status:            allocated
    Size:              4096 entries / 311316 bytes
    Inactive Timeout:  15 secs
    Active Timeout:    1800 secs
```

This table describes the significant fields shown in the display.

Table 32: show flow monitor monitor-name Field Descriptions

Field	Description
Flow Monitor	Name of the flow monitor that you configured.
Description	Description that you configured or the monitor, or the default description User defined.
Flow Record	Flow record assigned to the flow monitor.
Flow Exporter	Exporters that are assigned to the flow monitor.
Cache	Information about the cache for the flow monitor.
Type	Flow monitor cache type. The value is always normal, as it is the only supported cache type.
Status	Status of the flow monitor cache. The possible values are: • allocated—The cache is allocated. • being deleted—The cache is being deleted. • not allocated—The cache is not allocated.
Size	Current cache size.
Inactive Timeout	Current value for the inactive timeout in seconds.
Active Timeout	Current value for the active timeout in seconds.

The following example displays the status, statistics, and data for the flow monitor named FLOW-MONITOR-1:

This table describes the significant fields shown in the display.

The following example displays the status, statistics, and data for the flow monitor named FLOW-MONITOR-1 in a table format:

The following example displays the status, statistics, and data for the flow monitor named FLOW-MONITOR-IPv6 (the cache contains IPv6 data) in record format:

The following example displays the status and statistics for a flow monitor:

show flow record

To display the status and statistics for a flow record, use the **show flow record** command in privileged EXEC mode.

show flow record [[**name**] *record-name*]

Syntax Description

name	(Optional) Specifies the name of a flow record.
record-name	(Optional) Name of a user-defined flow record that was previously configured.

Command Default

None

Command Modes

Privileged EXEC

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Everest 16.6.1	This command was introduced.

The following example displays the status and statistics for FLOW-RECORD-1:

```
Device# show flow record FLOW-RECORD-1
flow record FLOW-RECORD-1:
  Description:        User defined
  No. of users:       0
  Total field space:  24 bytes
  Fields:
    match ipv6 destination address
    match transport source-port
    collect interface input
```

show sampler

To display the status and statistics for a sampler, use the **show sampler** command in privileged EXEC mode.

show sampler [[**name**] *sampler-name*]

Syntax Description

name	(Optional) Specifies the name of a sampler.
sampler-name	(Optional) Name of a sampler that was previously configured.

Command Default

None

Command Modes

Privileged EXEC

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Everest 16.6.1	This command was introduced.

The following example displays the status and statistics for all of the flow samplers configured:

```
Device# show sampler
Sampler SAMPLER-1:
  ID:             2083940135
  export ID:      0
  Description:    User defined
  Type:           Invalid (not in use)
  Rate:           1 out of 32
  Samples:        0
  Requests:       0
  Users (0):

Sampler SAMPLER-2:
  ID:             3800923489
  export ID:      1
  Description:    User defined
  Type:           random
  Rate:           1 out of 100
  Samples:        1
  Requests:       124
  Users (1):
    flow monitor FLOW-MONITOR-1 (datalink,vlan1)  0 out of 0
```

This table describes the significant fields shown in the display.

Table 33: show sampler Field Descriptions

Field	Description
ID	ID number of the flow sampler.
Export ID	ID of the flow sampler export.

Field	Description
Description	Description that you configured for the flow sampler, or the default description User defined.
Type	Sampling mode that you configured for the flow sampler.
Rate	Window size (for packet selection) that you configured for the flow sampler. The range is 2 to 32768.
Samples	Number of packets sampled since the flow sampler was configured or the device was restarted. This is equivalent to the number of times a positive response was received when the sampler was queried to determine if the traffic needed to be sampled. See the explanation of the Requests field in this table.
Requests	Number of times the flow sampler was queried to determine if the traffic needed to be sampled.
Users	Interfaces on which the flow sampler is configured.

source

To configure the source IP address interface for all of the packets sent by a flow exporter, use the **source** command in flow exporter configuration mode. To remove the source IP address interface for all of the packets sent by a flow exporter, use the **no** form of this command.

source *interface-type interface-number*
no source

Syntax Description

interface-type	Type of interface whose IP address you want to use for the source IP address of the packets sent by a flow exporter.
interface-number	Interface number whose IP address you want to use for the source IP address of the packets sent by a flow exporter.

Command Default

The IP address of the interface over which the datagram is transmitted is used as the source IP address.

Command Modes

Flow exporter configuration

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Everest 16.6.1	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

The benefits of using a consistent IP source address for the datagrams that sends include the following:

- The source IP address of the datagrams exported by is used by the destination system to determine from which device the data is arriving. If your network has two or more paths that can be used to send datagrams from the device to the destination system and you do not specify the source interface from which the source IP address is to be obtained, the device uses the IP address of the interface over which the datagram is transmitted as the source IP address of the datagram. In this situation the destination system might receive datagrams from the same device, but with different source IP addresses. When the destination system receives datagrams from the same device with different source IP addresses, the destination system treats the datagrams as if they were being sent from different devices. To avoid having the destination system treat the datagrams as if they were being sent from different devices, you must configure the destination system to aggregate the datagrams it receives from all of the possible source IP addresses in the device into a single flow.
- If your device has multiple interfaces that can be used to transmit datagrams to the destination system, and you do not configure the **source** command, you will have to add an entry for the IP address of each interface into any access lists that you create for permitting traffic. Creating and maintaining access lists for permitting traffic from known sources and blocking it from unknown sources is easier when you limit the source IP address for datagrams to a single IP address for each device that is exporting traffic.

Caution The interface that you configure as the **source** interface must have an IP address configured, and it must be up.

Tip When a transient outage occurs on the interface that you configured with the **source** command, the exporter reverts to the default behavior of using the IP address of the interface over which the datagrams are being transmitted as the source IP address for the datagrams. To avoid this problem, use a loopback interface as the source interface because loopback interfaces are not subject to the transient outages that can occur on physical interfaces.

To return this command to its default settings, use the **no source** or **default source** flow exporter configuration command.

Examples

The following example shows how to configure to use a loopback interface as the source interface for NetFlow traffic:

```
Device(config)# flow exporter FLOW-EXPORTER-1
Device(config-flow-exporter)# source loopback 0
```

template data timeout

To specify a timeout period for resending flow exporter template data, use the **template data timeout** command in flow exporter configuration mode. To remove the template resend timeout for a flow exporter, use the **no** form of this command.

template data timeout *seconds*
no template data timeout *seconds*

Syntax Description

seconds	Timeout value in seconds. The range is 1 to 86400. The default is 600.

Command Default

The default template resend timeout for a flow exporter is 600 seconds.

Command Modes

Flow exporter configuration

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Everest 16.6.1	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

Flow exporter template data describes the exported data records. Data records cannot be decoded without the corresponding template. The **template data timeout** command controls how often those templates are exported.

To return this command to its default settings, use the **no template data timeout** or **default template data timeout** flow record exporter command.

The following example configures resending templates based on a timeout of 1000 seconds:

```
Device(config)# flow exporter FLOW-EXPORTER-1
Device(config-flow-exporter)# template data timeout 1000
```

transport

To configure the transport protocol for a flow exporter for , use the **transport** command in flow exporter configuration mode. To remove the transport protocol for a flow exporter, use the **no** form of this command.

transport udp *udp-port*
no transport udp *udp-port*

Syntax Description

udp *udp-port*	Specifies User Datagram Protocol (UDP) as the transport protocol and the UDP port number.

Command Default

Flow exporters use UDP on port 9995.

Command Modes

Flow exporter configuration

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Everest 16.6.1	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

To return this command to its default settings, use the **no transport** or **default transport flow exporter** configuration command.

The following example configures UDP as the transport protocol and a UDP port number of 250:

```
Device(config)# flow exporter FLOW-EXPORTER-1
Device(config-flow-exporter)# transport udp 250
```

ttl

To configure the time-to-live (TTL) value, use the **ttl** command in flow exporter configuration mode. To remove the TTL value, use the **no** form of this command.

ttl *ttl*
no ttl *ttl*

Syntax Description

ttl	Time-to-live (TTL) value for exported datagrams. The range is 1 to 255. The default is 255.

Command Default

Flow exporters use a TTL of 255.

Command Modes

Flow exporter configuration

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Everest 16.6.1	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

To return this command to its default settings, use the **no ttl** or **default ttl** flow exporter configuration command.

The following example specifies a TTL of 15:

```
Device(config)# flow exporter FLOW-EXPORTER-1
Device(config-flow-exporter)# ttl 15
```

PART IX

Nonstop Forwarding with Stateful Switchover

- NSF with SSO, on page 525

NSF with SSO

- main-cpu, on page 526
- mode sso, on page 527
- policy config-sync prc reload, on page 528
- redundancy, on page 529
- redundancy reload peer, on page 530
- redundancy reload shelf, on page 531
- reload, on page 532
- show redundancy, on page 533
- show redundancy config-sync, on page 537

main-cpu

To enter the redundancy main configuration submode and enable the standby switch, use the **main-cpu** command in redundancy configuration mode.

main-cpu

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Command Default

None

Command Modes

Redundancy configuration (config-red)

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Everest 16.6.2	This command was implemented on Cisco Catalyst 9400 Series Switches.

Usage Guidelines

From the redundancy main configuration submode, use the **standby console enable** command to enable the standby switch.

This example shows how to enter the redundancy main configuration submode and enable the standby switch:

```
Device(config)# redundancy
Device(config-red)# main-cpu
Device(config-r-mc)# standby console enable
Device#
```

mode sso

To set the redundancy mode to stateful switchover (SSO), use the **mode sso** command in redundancy configuration mode.

mode sso

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Command Default

None

Command Modes

Redundancy configuration

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Everest 16.6.2	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

The **mode sso** command can be entered only from within redundancy configuration mode.

Follow these guidelines when configuring your system to SSO mode:

- You must use identical Cisco IOS images on the supervisor modules to support SSO mode. Redundancy may not work due to differences between the Cisco IOS releases.
- If you perform an online insertion and removal (OIR) of the module, the switch resets during the stateful switchover and the port states are restarted only if the module is in a transient state (any state other than Ready).
- The forwarding information base (FIB) tables are cleared on a switchover. Routed traffic is interrupted until route tables reconverge.

This example shows how to set the redundancy mode to SSO:

```
Device(config)# redundancy
Device(config-red)# mode sso
Device(config-red)#
```

policy config-sync prc reload

To reload the standby switch if a parser return code (PRC) failure occurs during configuration synchronization, use the **policy config-sync reload** command in redundancy configuration mode. To specify that the standby switch is not reloaded if a parser return code (PRC) failure occurs, use the **no** form of this command.

policy config-sync bulk | lbl prc reload
no policy config-sync bulk | lbl prc reload

Syntax Description

bulk	Specifies bulk configuration mode.
lbl	Specifies line-by-line (lbl) configuration mode.

Command Default

The command is enabled by default.

Command Modes

Redundancy configuration (config-red)

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Everest 16.6.2	This command was implemented on Cisco Catalyst 9400 Series Switches.

This example shows how to specify that the standby switch is not reloaded if a parser return code (PRC) failure occurs during configuration synchronization:

```
Device(config-red)# no policy config-sync bulk prc reload
```

redundancy

To enter redundancy configuration mode, use the **redundancy** command in global configuration mode.

redundancy

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Command Default

None

Command Modes

Global configuration (config)

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Everest 16.6.1	This command was implemented on Cisco Catalyst 9400 Series Switches.

Usage Guidelines

The redundancy configuration mode is used to enter the main CPU submode, which is used to enable the standby switch.

To enter the main CPU submode, use the **main-cpu** command while in redundancy configuration mode.

From the main CPU submode, use the **standby console enable** command to enable the standby switch.

Use the **exit** command to exit redundancy configuration mode.

This example shows how to enter redundancy configuration mode:

```
Device(config)# redundancy
Device(config-red)#
```

This example shows how to enter the main CPU submode:

```
Device(config)# redundancy
Device(config-red)# main-cpu
Device(config-r-mc)#
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
show redundancy	Displays redundancy facility information.

redundancy reload peer

To reload a standby Route Processor (RP) module, use the **redundancy reload peer** command in privileged EXEC mode.

redundancy reload peer

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Command Default

No default behavior or values.

Command Modes

Privileged EXEC (#)

Command History

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Everest 16.6.1	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

The **redundancy reload peer** command is used to reset standby RP module when there are any failures, tracebacks, or functionality and behavior mismatches on either one or both active and standby RP modules.

This command does not have an impact on active device operations, assuming a switchover is not required while the standby module is resetting.

Examples

The following example shows how to manually reload the standby RP module:

```
Device# redundancy reload peer
Reload peer? [confirm] y
Preparing to reload peer
```

Note Pressing **enter** or **y** begins the reload. Pressing any other key aborts the reload and returns control to the active RP module.

The following is sample output when a standby RP module is not installed on a router:

```
Device# redundancy reload peer
System is running in SIMPLEX mode, reload anyway? [confirm] n
Peer reload not performed.
```

Command	Description
redundancy	Enters redundancy configuration mode so that the synchronization parameters can be configured.
redundancy reload shelf	Reloads both redundant CPU switch modules.
show redundancy	Displays redundancy facility information.

redundancy reload shelf

To reload both redundant CPU switch modules, use the **redundancy reload shelf** command in privileged EXEC mode.

redundancy reload shelf

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Command Default

No default behavior or values.

Command Modes

Privileged EXEC (#)

Command History

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Everest 16.6.1	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

This command causes both CPU switch modules to reload.

Examples

The following example shows how to reload the entire shelf:

```
Device# redundancy reload shelf
Reload the entire shelf [confirm] y
Preparing to reload shelf
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
redundancy	Enters redundancy configuration mode so that the synchronization parameters can be configured.
redundancy reload peer	Resets standby RP module when there are any failures, tracebacks, or functionality and behavior mismatches on either one or both active and standby RP modules.
show redundancy	Displays redundancy facility information.

reload

To reload the entire system and to apply a configuration change, use the **reload** command in privileged EXEC mode.

reload [**/noverify** | **/verify**] [*LINE* | **at** | **cancel** | **in** | **standby-cpu**]

Syntax Description

/noverify	(Optional) Specifies to not verify the file signature before the reload.
/verify	(Optional) Verifies the file signature before the reload.
LINE	(Optional) Reason for the reload.
at	(Optional) Specifies the time in hh:mm for the reload to occur.
cancel	(Optional) Cancels the pending reload.
in	(Optional) Specifies a time interval for reloads to occur.
standby-cpu	(Optional) Reloads the standby route processor (RP).

Command Default

Immediately reloads the entire system and puts a configuration change into effect.

Command Modes

Privileged EXEC

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Everest 16.6.1	This command was introduced.

Examples

This example shows how to reload the device:

```
Device# reload
Proceed with reload? [confirm] yes
```

show redundancy

To display redundancy facility information, use the **show redundancy** command in privileged EXEC mode

show redundancy [**clients** | **config-sync** | **counters** | **history** [**reload** | **reverse**] | **slaves**[*slave-name*] **clients** | **counters** | **states** | **switchover history** [**domain default**]]

Syntax Description

clients	(Optional) Displays information about the redundancy facility client.
config-sync	(Optional) Displays a configuration synchronization failure or the ignored mismatched command list (MCL).
counters	(Optional) Displays information about the redundancy facility counter.
history	(Optional) Displays a log of past status and related information for the redundancy facility.
history reload	(Optional) Displays a log of past reload information for the redundancy facility.
history reverse	(Optional) Displays a reverse log of past status and related information for the redundancy facility.
slaves	(Optional) Displays all standby switches in the redundancy facility.
slave-name	(Optional) The name of the redundancy facility standby switch to display specific information for. Enter additional keywords to display all clients or counters in the specified standby switch.
clients	Displays all redundancy facility clients in the specified secondary switch.
counters	Displays all counters in the specified standby switch.
states	(Optional) Displays information about the redundancy facility state, such as disabled, initialization, standby or active.
switchover history	(Optional) Displays information about the redundancy facility switchover history.
domain default	(Optional) Displays the default domain as the domain to display switchover history for.

Command Default

None

Command Modes

Privileged EXEC (#)

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Everest 16.6.1	This command was implemented on Cisco Catalyst 9400 Series Switches.

This example shows how to display information about the redundancy facility:

```
Device# show redundancy
```

```
Redundant System Information :
------------------------------
       Available system uptime = 6 days, 5 hours, 28 minutes
Switchovers system experienced = 0
              Standby failures = 0
        Last switchover reason = none

                 Hardware Mode = Duplex
    Configured Redundancy Mode = sso
     Operating Redundancy Mode = sso
              Maintenance Mode = Disabled
                Communications = Up

Current Processor Information :
-------------------------------
               Active Location = slot 5
        Current Software state = ACTIVE
       Uptime in current state = 6 days, 5 hours, 28 minutes
                 Image Version = Cisco IOS Software, Catalyst L3 Switch Software
(CAT9K_IOSXE),Experimental Version 16.x.x [S2C-build-v16x_throttle-4064-/
nobackup/mcpre/BLD-BLD_V16x_THROTTLE_LATEST 102]
Copyright (c) 1986-201x by Cisco Systems, Inc.
Compiled Mon 07-Oct-xx 03:57 by mcpre
                         BOOT = bootflash:packages.conf;
        Configuration register = 0x102

Peer Processor Information :
----------------------------
              Standby Location = slot 6
        Current Software state = STANDBY HOT
       Uptime in current state = 6 days, 5 hours, 25 minutes
                 Image Version = Cisco IOS Software, Catalyst L3 Switch Software
(CAT9K_IOSXE), Experimental Version 16.x.x [S2C-build-v16x_throttle-4064-/
nobackup/mcpre/BLD-BLD_V16x_THROTTLE_LATEST_20191007_000645 102]
Copyright (c) 1986-201x by Cisco Systems, Inc.
Compiled Mon 07-Oct-xx 03:57 by mcpre
                         BOOT = bootflash:packages.conf;
                   CONFIG_FILE =
        Configuration register = 0x102
Device#
```

This example shows how to display redundancy facility client information:

```
Device# show redundancy clients

Group ID =     1
     clientID = 29       clientSeq = 60       Redundancy Mode RF
     clientID = 139      clientSeq = 62       IfIndex
     clientID = 25       clientSeq = 71       CHKPT RF
     clientID = 10001    clientSeq = 85       QEMU Platform RF
     clientID = 77       clientSeq = 87       Event Manager
     clientID = 1340     clientSeq = 104      RP Platform RF
     clientID = 1501     clientSeq = 105      CWAN HA
     clientID = 78       clientSeq = 109      TSPTUN HA
     clientID = 305      clientSeq = 110      Multicast ISSU Consolidation RF
     clientID = 304      clientSeq = 111      IP multicast RF Client
     clientID = 22       clientSeq = 112      Network RF Client
     clientID = 88       clientSeq = 113      HSRP
     clientID = 114      clientSeq = 114      GLBP
     clientID = 225      clientSeq = 115      VRRP
     clientID = 4700     clientSeq = 118      COND_DEBUG RF
     clientID = 1341     clientSeq = 119      IOSXE DPIDX
     clientID = 1505     clientSeq = 120      IOSXE SPA TSM
     clientID = 75       clientSeq = 130      Tableid HA
```

```
     clientID = 501      clientSeq = 137      LAN-Switch VTP VLAN

<output truncated>
```

The output displays the following information:

- clientID displays the client's ID number.
- clientSeq displays the client's notification sequence number.
- Current redundancy facility state.

This example shows how to display the redundancy facility counter information:

```
Device# show redundancy counters

Redundancy Facility OMs
               comm link up = 0
             comm link down = 0

          invalid client tx = 0
          null tx by client = 0
                tx failures = 0
      tx msg length invalid = 0

      client not rxing msgs = 0
 rx peer msg routing errors = 0
           null peer msg rx = 0
         errored peer msg rx = 0

                 buffers tx = 135884
     tx buffers unavailable = 0
                 buffers rx = 135109
      buffer release errors = 0

 duplicate client registers = 0
  failed to register client = 0
       Invalid client syncs = 0

Device#
```

This example shows how to display redundancy facility history information:

```
Device# show redundancy history

00:00:04 client added: Redundancy Mode RF(29) seq=60
00:00:04 client added: IfIndex(139) seq=62
00:00:04 client added: CHKPT RF(25) seq=71
00:00:04 client added: QEMU Platform RF(10001) seq=85
00:00:04 client added: Event Manager(77) seq=87
00:00:04 client added: RP Platform RF(1340) seq=104
00:00:04 client added: CWAN HA(1501) seq=105
00:00:04 client added: Network RF Client(22) seq=112
00:00:04 client added: IOSXE SPA TSM(1505) seq=120
00:00:04 client added: LAN-Switch VTP VLAN(501) seq=137
00:00:04 client added: XDR RRP RF Client(71) seq=139
00:00:04 client added: CEF RRP RF Client(24) seq=140
00:00:04 client added: MFIB RRP RF Client(306) seq=150
00:00:04 client added: RFS RF(520) seq=163
00:00:04 client added: klib(33014) seq=167
00:00:04 client added: Config Sync RF client(5) seq=168
00:00:04 client added: NGWC FEC Rf client(10007) seq=173
00:00:04 client added: LAN-Switch Port Manager(502) seq=190
00:00:04 client added: Access Tunnel(530) seq=192
```

```
00:00:04 client added: Mac address Table Manager(519) seq=193
00:00:04 client added: DHCPC(100) seq=238
00:00:04 client added: DHCPD(101) seq=239
00:00:04 client added: SNMP RF Client(34) seq=251
00:00:04 client added: CWAN APS HA RF Client(1502) seq=252
00:00:04 client added: History RF Client(35) seq=261

<output truncated>
```

This example shows how to display information about the redundancy facility standby switches:

```
Device# show redundancy slaves

Group ID =   1
Slave/Process ID =  6107   Slave Name = [installer]
Slave/Process ID =  6109   Slave Name = [eicored]
Slave/Process ID =  6128   Slave Name = [snmp_subagent]
Slave/Process ID =  8897   Slave Name = [wcm]
Slave/Process ID =  8898   Slave Name = [table_mgr]
Slave/Process ID =  8901   Slave Name = [iosd]

Device#
```

This example shows how to display information about the redundancy facility state:

```
Device# show redundancy states

       my state = 13 -ACTIVE
     peer state = 8  -STANDBY HOT
           Mode = Duplex
           Unit = Primary
        Unit ID = 5

Redundancy Mode (Operational) = sso
Redundancy Mode (Configured)  = sso
Redundancy State              = sso
     Maintenance Mode = Disabled
    Manual Swact = enabled
 Communications = Up

   client count = 115
 client_notification_TMR = 30000 milliseconds
           RF debug mask = 0x0

Device#
```

show redundancy config-sync

To display a configuration synchronization failure or the ignored mismatched command list (MCL), if any, use the **show redundancy config-sync** command in EXEC mode.

show redundancy config-sync failures bem | mcl | prc | ignored failures mcl

Syntax Description

failures	Displays MCL entries or best effort method (BEM)/Parser Return Code (PRC) failures.
bem	Displays a BEM failed command list, and forces the standby switch to reboot.
mcl	Displays commands that exist in the switch's running configuration but are not supported by the image on the standby switch, and forces the standby switch to reboot.
prc	Displays a PRC failed command list and forces the standby switch to reboot.
ignored failures mcl	Displays the ignored MCL failures.

Command Default

None

Command Modes

User EXEC

Privileged EXEC

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Everest 16.6.2	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

When two versions of Cisco IOS images are involved, the command sets supported by two images might differ. If any of those mismatched commands are executed on the active switch, the standby switch might not recognize those commands, which causes a configuration mismatch condition. If the syntax check for the command fails on the standby switch during a bulk synchronization, the command is moved into the MCL and the standby switch is reset. To display all the mismatched commands, use the **show redundancy config-sync failures mcl** command.

To clean the MCL, follow these steps:

1. Remove all mismatched commands from the active switch's running configuration.
2. Revalidate the MCL with a modified running configuration by using the **redundancy config-sync validate mismatched-commands** command.
3. Reload the standby switch.

Alternatively, you could ignore the MCL by following these steps:

1. Enter the **redundancy config-sync ignore mismatched-commands** command.
2. Reload the standby switch; the system transitions to SSO mode.

Note If you ignore the mismatched commands, the out-of-synchronization configuration on the active switch and the standby switch still exists.

3. You can verify the ignored MCL with the **show redundancy config-sync ignored mcl** command.

Each command sets a return code in the action function that implements the command. This return code indicates whether or not the command successfully executes. The active switch maintains the PRC after executing a command. The standby switch executes the command and sends the PRC back to the active switch. A PRC failure occurs if these two PRCs do not match. If a PRC error occurs at the standby switch either during bulk synchronization or line-by-line (LBL) synchronization, the standby switch is reset. To display all PRC failures, use the **show redundancy config-sync failures prc** command.

To display best effort method (BEM) errors, use the **show redundancy config-sync failures bem** command.

This example shows how to display the BEM failures:

```
Device> show redundancy config-sync failures bem
BEM Failed Command List
-----------------------

 The list is Empty
```

This example shows how to display the MCL failures:

```
Device> show redundancy config-sync failures mcl
Mismatched Command List
-----------------------

The list is Empty
```

This example shows how to display the PRC failures:

```
Device# show redundancy config-sync failures prc
PRC Failed Command List
-----------------------

 The list is Empty
```

PART X

QoS

- Auto QoS Command Reference, on page 541
- QoS Commands, on page 579

Auto QoS Command Reference

- auto qos classify, on page 542
- auto qos trust, on page 544
- auto qos video, on page 551
- auto qos voip , on page 561
- debug auto qos, on page 575
- show auto qos , on page 576

auto qos classify

To automatically configure quality of service (QoS) classification for untrusted devices within a QoS domain, use the **auto qos classify** command in interface configuration mode. To return to the default setting, use the **no** form of this command.

auto qos classify [**police**]
no auto qos classify [**police**]

Syntax Description

police	(Optional) Configure QoS policing for untrusted devices.

Command Default

Auto-QoS classify is disabled on the port.

Command Modes

Interface configuration

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Everest 16.6.1	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

Use this command to configure the QoS for trusted interfaces within the QoS domain. The QoS domain includes the device, the network interior, and edge devices that can classify incoming traffic for QoS.

When auto-QoS is enabled, it uses the ingress packet label to categorize traffic, to assign packet labels, and to configure the ingress and egress queues.

Auto-QoS configures the device for connectivity with a trusted interface. The QoS labels of incoming packets are trusted. For nonrouted ports, the CoS value of the incoming packets is trusted. For routed ports, the DSCP value of the incoming packet is trusted.

To take advantage of the auto-QoS defaults, you should enable auto-QoS before you configure other QoS commands. You can fine-tune the auto-QoS configuration *after* you enable auto-QoS.

Note The device applies the auto-QoS-generated commands as if the commands were entered from the command-line interface (CLI). An existing user configuration can cause the application of the generated commands to fail or to be overridden by the generated commands. These actions occur without warning. If all the generated commands are successfully applied, any user-entered configuration that was not overridden remains in the running configuration. Any user-entered configuration that was overridden can be retrieved by reloading the device without saving the current configuration to memory. If the generated commands fail to be applied, the previous running configuration is restored.

After auto-QoS is enabled, do not modify a policy map or aggregate policer that includes *AutoQoS* in its name. If you need to modify the policy map or aggregate policer, make a copy of it, and change the copied policy map or policer. To use the new policy map instead of the generated one, remove the generated policy map from the interface, and apply the new policy map.

To display the QoS configuration that is automatically generated when auto-QoS is enabled, enable debugging before you enable auto-QoS. Use the **debug auto qos** privileged EXEC command to enable auto-QoS debugging.

The following policy maps and class maps are created and applied when running the **auto qos classify** and **auto qos classify police** commands:

Policy maps (For the **auto qos classify police**command):

- AutoQos-4.0-Classify-Police-Input-Policy
- AutoQos-4.0-Output-Policy

Class maps:

- AutoQos-4.0-Multimedia-Conf-Class (match-any)
- AutoQos-4.0-Bulk-Data-Class (match-any)
- AutoQos-4.0-Transaction-Class (match-any)
- AutoQos-4.0-Scavanger-Class (match-any)
- AutoQos-4.0-Signaling-Class (match-any)
- AutoQos-4.0-Default-Class (match-any)
- class-default (match-any)
- AutoQos-4.0-Output-Priority-Queue (match-any)
- AutoQos-4.0-Output-Control-Mgmt-Queue (match-any)
- AutoQos-4.0-Output-Multimedia-Conf-Queue (match-any)
- AutoQos-4.0-Output-Trans-Data-Queue (match-any)
- AutoQos-4.0-Output-Bulk-Data-Queue (match-any)
- AutoQos-4.0-Output-Scavenger-Queue (match-any)
- AutoQos-4.0-Output-Multimedia-Strm-Queue (match-any)

To disable auto-QoS on a port, use the **no auto qos classify** interface configuration command. Only the auto-QoS-generated interface configuration commands for this port are removed. If this is the last port on which auto-QoS is enabled and you enter the **no auto qos classify** command, auto-QoS is considered disabled even though the auto-QoS-generated global configuration commands remain (to avoid disrupting traffic on other ports affected by the global configuration).

Examples

This example shows how to enable auto-QoS classification of an untrusted device and police traffic:

You can verify your settings by entering the **show auto qos interface** *interface-id* privileged EXEC command.

auto qos trust

To automatically configure quality of service (QoS) for trusted interfaces within a QoS domain, use the **auto qos trust** command in interface configuration mode. To return to the default setting, use the **no** form of this command.

auto qos trust cos | **dscp**
no auto qos trust cos | **dscp**

Syntax Description

cos	Trusts the CoS packet classification.
dscp	Trusts the DSCP packet classification.

Command Default

Auto-QoS trust is disabled on the port.

Command Modes

Interface configuration

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Everest 16.6.1	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

Use this command to configure the QoS for trusted interfaces within the QoS domain. The QoS domain includes the device, the network interior, and edge devices that can classify incoming traffic for QoS. When auto-QoS is enabled, it uses the ingress packet label to categorize traffic, to assign packet labels, and to configure the ingress and egress queues.

Table 34: Traffic Types, Packet Labels, and Queues

	VOIP Data Traffic	VOIP Control Traffic	Routing Protocol Traffic	STP[1] BPDU[2] Traffic	Real-Time Video Traffic	All Other Traffic
DSCP[3]	46	24, 26	48	56	34	–
CoS[4]	5	3	6	7	3	–

1 STP = Spanning Tree Protocol
2 BPDU = bridge protocol data unit
3 DSCP = Differentiated Services Code Point
4 CoS = class of service

Note The device applies the auto-QoS-generated commands as if the commands were entered from the command-line interface (CLI). An existing user configuration can cause the application of the generated commands to fail or to be overridden by the generated commands. These actions occur without warning. If all the generated commands are successfully applied, any user-entered configuration that was not overridden remains in the running configuration. Any user-entered configuration that was overridden can be retrieved by reloading the device without saving the current configuration to memory. If the generated commands fail to be applied, the previous running configuration is restored.

After auto-QoS is enabled, do not modify a policy map or aggregate policer that includes *AutoQoS* in its name. If you need to modify the policy map or aggregate policer, make a copy of it, and change the copied policy map or policer. To use the new policy map instead of the generated one, remove the generated policy map from the interface, and apply the new policy map.

To display the QoS configuration that is automatically generated when auto-QoS is enabled, enable debugging before you enable auto-QoS. Use the **debug auto qos** privileged EXEC command to enable auto-QoS debugging.

The following policy maps and class maps are created and applied when running the **auto qos trust cos** command.

Policy maps:

- AutoQos-4.0-Trust-Cos-Input-Policy
- AutoQos-4.0-Output-Policy

Class maps:

- class-default (match-any)
- AutoQos-4.0-Output-Priority-Queue (match-any)
- AutoQos-4.0-Output-Control-Mgmt-Queue (match-any)
- AutoQos-4.0-Output-Multimedia-Conf-Queue (match-any)
- AutoQos-4.0-Output-Trans-Data-Queue (match-any)
- AutoQos-4.0-Output-Bulk-Data-Queue (match-any)
- AutoQos-4.0-Output-Scavenger-Queue (match-any)
- AutoQos-4.0-Output-Multimedia-Strm-Queue (match-any)

The following policy maps and class maps are created and applied when running the **auto qos trust dscp** command:

Policy maps:

- AutoQos-4.0-Trust-Dscp-Input-Policy
- AutoQos-4.0-Output-Policy

Class maps:

- class-default (match-any)

- AutoQos-4.0-Output-Priority-Queue (match-any)
- AutoQos-4.0-Output-Control-Mgmt-Queue (match-any)
- AutoQos-4.0-Output-Multimedia-Conf-Queue (match-any)
- AutoQos-4.0-Output-Trans-Data-Queue (match-any)
- AutoQos-4.0-Output-Bulk-Data-Queue (match-any)
- AutoQos-4.0-Output-Scavenger-Queue (match-any)
- AutoQos-4.0-Output-Multimedia-Strm-Queue (match-any)

To disable auto-QoS on a port, use the **no auto qos trust** interface configuration command. Only the auto-QoS-generated interface configuration commands for this port are removed. If this is the last port on which auto-QoS is enabled and you enter the **no auto qos trust** command, auto-QoS is considered disabled even though the auto-QoS-generated global configuration commands remain (to avoid disrupting traffic on other ports affected by the global configuration).

Examples

This example shows how to enable auto-QoS for a trusted interface with specific CoS classification.

```
Device(config)# interface gigabitethernet1/0/17
Device(config-if)# auto qos trust cos
Device(config-if)# end
Device# show policy-map interface gigabitethernet1/0/17

Gigabitethernet1/0/17

  Service-policy input: AutoQos-4.0-Trust-Cos-Input-Policy

    Class-map: class-default (match-any)
      0 packets
      Match: any
        0 packets, 0 bytes
        5 minute rate 0 bps
      QoS Set
        cos cos table AutoQos-4.0-Trust-Cos-Table

  Service-policy output: AutoQos-4.0-Output-Policy

    queue stats for all priority classes:
      Queueing
      priority level 1

      (total drops) 0
      (bytes output) 0

    Class-map: AutoQos-4.0-Output-Priority-Queue (match-any)
      0 packets
      Match:  dscp cs4 (32) cs5 (40) ef (46)
        0 packets, 0 bytes
        5 minute rate 0 bps
      Match: cos  5
        0 packets, 0 bytes
        5 minute rate 0 bps
      Priority: 30% (300000 kbps), burst bytes 7500000,

      Priority Level: 1
```

```
Class-map: AutoQos-4.0-Output-Control-Mgmt-Queue (match-any)
  0 packets
  Match:  dscp cs2 (16) cs3 (24) cs6 (48) cs7 (56)
    0 packets, 0 bytes
    5 minute rate 0 bps
  Match: cos  3
    0 packets, 0 bytes
    5 minute rate 0 bps
  Queueing
  queue-limit dscp 16 percent 80
  queue-limit dscp 24 percent 90
  queue-limit dscp 48 percent 100
  queue-limit dscp 56 percent 100

  (total drops) 0
  (bytes output) 0
  bandwidth remaining 10%

  queue-buffers ratio 10

Class-map: AutoQos-4.0-Output-Multimedia-Conf-Queue (match-any)
  0 packets
  Match:  dscp af41 (34) af42 (36) af43 (38)
    0 packets, 0 bytes
    5 minute rate 0 bps
  Match: cos  4
    0 packets, 0 bytes
    5 minute rate 0 bps
  Queueing

  (total drops) 0
  (bytes output) 0
  bandwidth remaining 10%
  queue-buffers ratio 10

Class-map: AutoQos-4.0-Output-Trans-Data-Queue (match-any)
  0 packets
  Match:  dscp af21 (18) af22 (20) af23 (22)
    0 packets, 0 bytes
    5 minute rate 0 bps
  Match: cos  2
    0 packets, 0 bytes
    5 minute rate 0 bps
  Queueing

  (total drops) 0
  (bytes output) 0
  bandwidth remaining 10%
  queue-buffers ratio 10

Class-map: AutoQos-4.0-Output-Bulk-Data-Queue (match-any)
  0 packets
  Match:  dscp af11 (10) af12 (12) af13 (14)
    0 packets, 0 bytes
    5 minute rate 0 bps
  Match: cos  1
    0 packets, 0 bytes
    5 minute rate 0 bps
  Queueing

  (total drops) 0
  (bytes output) 0
  bandwidth remaining 4%
  queue-buffers ratio 10
```

```
    Class-map: AutoQos-4.0-Output-Scavenger-Queue (match-any)
      0 packets
      Match:  dscp cs1 (8)
        0 packets, 0 bytes
        5 minute rate 0 bps
      Queueing

      (total drops) 0
      (bytes output) 0
      bandwidth remaining 1%
      queue-buffers ratio 10

    Class-map: AutoQos-4.0-Output-Multimedia-Strm-Queue (match-any)
      0 packets
      Match:  dscp af31 (26) af32 (28) af33 (30)
        0 packets, 0 bytes
        5 minute rate 0 bps
      Queueing

      (total drops) 0
      (bytes output) 0
      bandwidth remaining 10%
      queue-buffers ratio 10

    Class-map: class-default (match-any)
      0 packets
      Match: any
        0 packets, 0 bytes
        5 minute rate 0 bps
      Queueing

      (total drops) 0
      (bytes output) 0
      bandwidth remaining 25%
      queue-buffers ratio 25
```

This example shows how to enable auto-QoS for a trusted interface with specific DSCP classification.

```
Device(config)# interface gigabitethernet1/0/18
Device(config-if)# auto qos trust dscp
Device(config-if)# end
Device#show policy-map interface gigabitethernet1/0/18
Gigabitethernet1/0/18

  Service-policy input: AutoQos-4.0-Trust-Dscp-Input-Policy

    Class-map: class-default (match-any)
      0 packets
      Match: any
        0 packets, 0 bytes
        5 minute rate 0 bps
      QoS Set
        dscp dscp table AutoQos-4.0-Trust-Dscp-Table

  Service-policy output: AutoQos-4.0-Output-Policy

    queue stats for all priority classes:
      Queueing
      priority level 1

      (total drops) 0
```

```
  (bytes output) 0

Class-map: AutoQos-4.0-Output-Priority-Queue (match-any)
  0 packets
  Match:  dscp cs4 (32) cs5 (40) ef (46)
    0 packets, 0 bytes
    5 minute rate 0 bps
  Match: cos  5
    0 packets, 0 bytes
    5 minute rate 0 bps
  Priority: 30% (300000 kbps), burst bytes 7500000,

  Priority Level: 1

Class-map: AutoQos-4.0-Output-Control-Mgmt-Queue (match-any)
  0 packets
  Match:  dscp cs2 (16) cs3 (24) cs6 (48) cs7 (56)
    0 packets, 0 bytes
    5 minute rate 0 bps
  Match: cos  3
    0 packets, 0 bytes
    5 minute rate 0 bps
  Queueing
  queue-limit dscp 16 percent 80
  queue-limit dscp 24 percent 90
  queue-limit dscp 48 percent 100
  queue-limit dscp 56 percent 100

  (total drops) 0
  (bytes output) 0
  bandwidth remaining 10%

  queue-buffers ratio 10

Class-map: AutoQos-4.0-Output-Multimedia-Conf-Queue (match-any)
  0 packets
  Match:  dscp af41 (34) af42 (36) af43 (38)
    0 packets, 0 bytes
    5 minute rate 0 bps
  Match: cos  4
    0 packets, 0 bytes
    5 minute rate 0 bps
  Queueing

  (total drops) 0
  (bytes output) 0
  bandwidth remaining 10%
  queue-buffers ratio 10

Class-map: AutoQos-4.0-Output-Trans-Data-Queue (match-any)
  0 packets
  Match:  dscp af21 (18) af22 (20) af23 (22)
    0 packets, 0 bytes
    5 minute rate 0 bps
  Match: cos  2
    0 packets, 0 bytes
    5 minute rate 0 bps
  Queueing

  (total drops) 0
  (bytes output) 0
  bandwidth remaining 10%
  queue-buffers ratio 10
```

```
Class-map: AutoQos-4.0-Output-Bulk-Data-Queue (match-any)
  0 packets
  Match:  dscp af11 (10) af12 (12) af13 (14)
    0 packets, 0 bytes
    5 minute rate 0 bps
  Match: cos  1
    0 packets, 0 bytes
    5 minute rate 0 bps
  Queueing

  (total drops) 0
  (bytes output) 0
  bandwidth remaining 4%
  queue-buffers ratio 10

Class-map: AutoQos-4.0-Output-Scavenger-Queue (match-any)
  0 packets
  Match:  dscp cs1 (8)
    0 packets, 0 bytes
    5 minute rate 0 bps
  Queueing

  (total drops) 0
  (bytes output) 0
  bandwidth remaining 1%
  queue-buffers ratio 10

Class-map: AutoQos-4.0-Output-Multimedia-Strm-Queue (match-any)
  0 packets
  Match:  dscp af31 (26) af32 (28) af33 (30)
    0 packets, 0 bytes
    5 minute rate 0 bps
  Queueing

  (total drops) 0
  (bytes output) 0
  bandwidth remaining 10%
  queue-buffers ratio 10

Class-map: class-default (match-any)
  0 packets
  Match: any
    0 packets, 0 bytes
    5 minute rate 0 bps
  Queueing

  (total drops) 0
  (bytes output) 0
  bandwidth remaining 25%
  queue-buffers ratio 25
```

You can verify your settings by entering the **show auto qos interface** *interface-id* privileged EXEC command.

auto qos video

To automatically configure quality of service (QoS) for video within a QoS domain, use the **auto qos video** command in interface configuration mode. Use the **no** form of this command to return to the default setting.

auto qos video { **cts** | **ip-camera** | **media-player** }
no auto qos video { **cts** | **ip-camera** | **media-player** }

Syntax Description

cts	Specifies a port connected to a Cisco TelePresence System and automatically configures QoS for video.
ip-camera	Specifies a port connected to a Cisco IP camera and automatically configures QoS for video.
media-player	Specifies a port connected to a CDP-capable Cisco digital media player and automatically configures QoS for video.

Command Default

Auto-QoS video is disabled on the port.

Command Modes

Interface configuration

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Everest 16.6.1	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

Use this command to configure the QoS appropriate for video traffic within the QoS domain. The QoS domain includes the device, the network interior, and edge devices that can classify incoming traffic for QoS. When auto-QoS is enabled, it uses the ingress packet label to categorize traffic, to assign packet labels, and to configure the ingress and egress queues. For more information, see the queue tables at the end of this section.

Auto-QoS configures the device for video connectivity to a Cisco TelePresence system, a Cisco IP camera, or a Cisco digital media player.

To take advantage of the auto-QoS defaults, you should enable auto-QoS before you configure other QoS commands. You can fine-tune the auto-QoS configuration *after* you enable auto-QoS.

The device applies the auto-QoS-generated commands as if the commands were entered from the command-line interface (CLI). An existing user configuration can cause the application of the generated commands to fail or to be overridden by the generated commands. These actions occur without warning. If all the generated commands are successfully applied, any user-entered configuration that was not overridden remains in the running configuration. Any user-entered configuration that was overridden can be retrieved by reloading the device without saving the current configuration to memory. If the generated commands fail to be applied, the previous running configuration is restored.

If this is the first port on which you have enabled auto-QoS, the auto-QoS-generated global configuration commands are executed followed by the interface configuration commands. If you enable auto-QoS on another port, only the auto-QoS-generated interface configuration commands for that port are executed.

After auto-QoS is enabled, do not modify a policy map or aggregate policer that includes *AutoQoS* in its name. If you need to modify the policy map or aggregate policer, make a copy of it, and change the copied policy

map or policer. To use the new policy map instead of the generated one, remove the generated policy map from the interface, and apply the new policy map.

To display the QoS configuration that is automatically generated when auto-QoS is enabled, enable debugging before you enable auto-QoS. Use the **debug auto qos** privileged EXEC command to enable auto-QoS debugging.

The following policy maps and class maps are created and applied when running the **auto qos video cts** command:

Policy maps:

- AutoQos-4.0-Trust-Cos-Input-Policy
- AutoQos-4.0-Output-Policy

Class maps

- class-default (match-any)
- AutoQos-4.0-Output-Priority-Queue (match-any)
- AutoQos-4.0-Output-Control-Mgmt-Queue (match-any)
- AutoQos-4.0-Output-Multimedia-Conf-Queue (match-any)
- AutoQos-4.0-Output-Trans-Data-Queue (match-any)
- AutoQos-4.0-Output-Bulk-Data-Queue (match-any)
- AutoQos-4.0-Output-Scavenger-Queue (match-any)
- AutoQos-4.0-Output-Multimedia-Strm-Queue (match-any)

The following policy maps and class maps are created and applied when running the **auto qos video ip-camera** command:

Policy maps:

- AutoQos-4.0-Trust-Dscp-Input-Policy
- AutoQos-4.0-Output-Policy

Class maps:

- class-default (match-any)
- AutoQos-4.0-Output-Priority-Queue (match-any)
- AutoQos-4.0-Output-Control-Mgmt-Queue (match-any)
- AutoQos-4.0-Output-Multimedia-Conf-Queue (match-any)
- AutoQos-4.0-Output-Trans-Data-Queue (match-any)
- AutoQos-4.0-Output-Bulk-Data-Queue (match-any)
- AutoQos-4.0-Output-Scavenger-Queue (match-any)
- AutoQos-4.0-Output-Multimedia-Strm-Queue (match-any)

The following policy maps and class maps are created and applied when running the **auto qos video media-player** command:

Policy maps:

- AutoQos-4.0-Trust-Dscp-Input-Policy
- AutoQos-4.0-Output-Policy

Class maps:

- class-default (match-any)
- AutoQos-4.0-Output-Priority-Queue (match-any)
- AutoQos-4.0-Output-Control-Mgmt-Queue (match-any)
- AutoQos-4.0-Output-Multimedia-Conf-Queue (match-any)
- AutoQos-4.0-Output-Trans-Data-Queue (match-any)
- AutoQos-4.0-Output-Bulk-Data-Queue (match-any)
- AutoQos-4.0-Output-Scavenger-Queue (match-any)
- AutoQos-4.0-Output-Multimedia-Strm-Queue (match-any)

To disable auto-QoS on a port, use the **no auto qos video** interface configuration command. Only the auto-QoS-generated interface configuration commands for this port are removed. If this is the last port on which auto-QoS is enabled, and you enter the **no auto qos video** command, auto-QoS is considered disabled even though the auto-QoS-generated global configuration commands remain (to avoid disrupting traffic on other ports affected by the global configuration).

Table 35: Traffic Types, Packet Labels, and Queues

	VOIP Data Traffic	VOIP Control Traffic	Routing Protocol Traffic	STP[5] BPDU[6] Traffic	Real-Time Video Traffic	All Other Traffic
DSCP[7]	46	24, 26	48	56	34	–
CoS[8]	5	3	6	7	3	–

5 STP = Spanning Tree Protocol
6 BPDU = bridge protocol data unit
7 DSCP = Differentiated Services Code Point
8 CoS = class of service

Examples

The following is an example of the **auto qos video cts** command and the applied policies and class maps:

```
Device(config)# interface gigabitethernet1/0/12
Device(config-if)# auto qos video cts
Device(config-if)# end
Device# show policy-map interface gigabitethernet1/0/12
Gigabitethernet1/0/12
```

```
Service-policy input: AutoQos-4.0-Trust-Cos-Input-Policy

  Class-map: class-default (match-any)
    0 packets
    Match: any
      0 packets, 0 bytes
      5 minute rate 0 bps
    QoS Set
      cos cos table AutoQos-4.0-Trust-Cos-Table

Service-policy output: AutoQos-4.0-Output-Policy

  queue stats for all priority classes:
    Queueing
    priority level 1

    (total drops) 0
    (bytes output) 0

  Class-map: AutoQos-4.0-Output-Priority-Queue (match-any)
    0 packets
    Match:  dscp cs4 (32) cs5 (40) ef (46)
      0 packets, 0 bytes
      5 minute rate 0 bps
    Match: cos  5
      0 packets, 0 bytes
      5 minute rate 0 bps
    Priority: 30% (300000 kbps), burst bytes 7500000,

    Priority Level: 1

  Class-map: AutoQos-4.0-Output-Control-Mgmt-Queue (match-any)
    0 packets
    Match:  dscp cs2 (16) cs3 (24) cs6 (48) cs7 (56)
      0 packets, 0 bytes
      5 minute rate 0 bps
    Match: cos  3
      0 packets, 0 bytes
      5 minute rate 0 bps
    Queueing
    queue-limit dscp 16 percent 80
    queue-limit dscp 24 percent 90
    queue-limit dscp 48 percent 100
    queue-limit dscp 56 percent 100

    (total drops) 0
    (bytes output) 0
    bandwidth remaining 10%

    queue-buffers ratio 10

  Class-map: AutoQos-4.0-Output-Multimedia-Conf-Queue (match-any)
    0 packets
    Match:  dscp af41 (34) af42 (36) af43 (38)
      0 packets, 0 bytes
      5 minute rate 0 bps
    Match: cos  4
      0 packets, 0 bytes
      5 minute rate 0 bps
    Queueing

    (total drops) 0
    (bytes output) 0
    bandwidth remaining 10%
```

```
  queue-buffers ratio 10

Class-map: AutoQos-4.0-Output-Trans-Data-Queue (match-any)
  0 packets
  Match:  dscp af21 (18) af22 (20) af23 (22)
    0 packets, 0 bytes
    5 minute rate 0 bps
  Match: cos  2
    0 packets, 0 bytes
    5 minute rate 0 bps
  Queueing

  (total drops) 0
  (bytes output) 0
  bandwidth remaining 10%
  queue-buffers ratio 10

Class-map: AutoQos-4.0-Output-Bulk-Data-Queue (match-any)
  0 packets
  Match:  dscp af11 (10) af12 (12) af13 (14)
    0 packets, 0 bytes
    5 minute rate 0 bps
  Match: cos  1
    0 packets, 0 bytes
    5 minute rate 0 bps
  Queueing

  (total drops) 0
  (bytes output) 0
  bandwidth remaining 4%
  queue-buffers ratio 10

Class-map: AutoQos-4.0-Output-Scavenger-Queue (match-any)
  0 packets
  Match:  dscp cs1 (8)
    0 packets, 0 bytes
    5 minute rate 0 bps
  Queueing

  (total drops) 0
  (bytes output) 0
  bandwidth remaining 1%
  queue-buffers ratio 10

Class-map: AutoQos-4.0-Output-Multimedia-Strm-Queue (match-any)
  0 packets
  Match:  dscp af31 (26) af32 (28) af33 (30)
    0 packets, 0 bytes
    5 minute rate 0 bps
  Queueing

  (total drops) 0
  (bytes output) 0
  bandwidth remaining 10%
  queue-buffers ratio 10

Class-map: class-default (match-any)
  0 packets
  Match: any
    0 packets, 0 bytes
    5 minute rate 0 bps
  Queueing

  (total drops) 0
```

```
    (bytes output) 0
    bandwidth remaining 25%
    queue-buffers ratio 25
```

The following is an example of the **auto qos video ip-camera** command and the applied policies and class maps:

```
Device(config)# interface gigabitethernet1/0/9
Device(config-if)# auto qos video ip-camera
Device(config-if)# end
Device# show policy-map interface gigabitethernet1/0/9

Gigabitethernet1/0/9

  Service-policy input: AutoQos-4.0-Trust-Dscp-Input-Policy

    Class-map: class-default (match-any)
      0 packets
      Match: any
        0 packets, 0 bytes
        5 minute rate 0 bps
      QoS Set
        dscp dscp table AutoQos-4.0-Trust-Dscp-Table

  Service-policy output: AutoQos-4.0-Output-Policy

    queue stats for all priority classes:
      Queueing
      priority level 1

      (total drops) 0
      (bytes output) 0

    Class-map: AutoQos-4.0-Output-Priority-Queue (match-any)
      0 packets
      Match:  dscp cs4 (32) cs5 (40) ef (46)
        0 packets, 0 bytes
        5 minute rate 0 bps
      Match: cos  5
        0 packets, 0 bytes
        5 minute rate 0 bps
      Priority: 30% (300000 kbps), burst bytes 7500000,

      Priority Level: 1

    Class-map: AutoQos-4.0-Output-Control-Mgmt-Queue (match-any)
      0 packets
      Match:  dscp cs2 (16) cs3 (24) cs6 (48) cs7 (56)
        0 packets, 0 bytes
        5 minute rate 0 bps
      Match: cos  3
        0 packets, 0 bytes
        5 minute rate 0 bps
      Queueing
      queue-limit dscp 16 percent 80
      queue-limit dscp 24 percent 90
      queue-limit dscp 48 percent 100
      queue-limit dscp 56 percent 100

      (total drops) 0
      (bytes output) 0
```

```
  bandwidth remaining 10%

  queue-buffers ratio 10

Class-map: AutoQos-4.0-Output-Multimedia-Conf-Queue (match-any)
  0 packets
  Match:  dscp af41 (34) af42 (36) af43 (38)
    0 packets, 0 bytes
    5 minute rate 0 bps
  Match: cos  4
    0 packets, 0 bytes
    5 minute rate 0 bps
  Queueing

  (total drops) 0
  (bytes output) 0
  bandwidth remaining 10%
  queue-buffers ratio 10

Class-map: AutoQos-4.0-Output-Trans-Data-Queue (match-any)
  0 packets
  Match:  dscp af21 (18) af22 (20) af23 (22)
    0 packets, 0 bytes
    5 minute rate 0 bps
  Match: cos  2
    0 packets, 0 bytes
    5 minute rate 0 bps
  Queueing

  (total drops) 0
  (bytes output) 0
  bandwidth remaining 10%
  queue-buffers ratio 10

Class-map: AutoQos-4.0-Output-Bulk-Data-Queue (match-any)
  0 packets
  Match:  dscp af11 (10) af12 (12) af13 (14)
    0 packets, 0 bytes
    5 minute rate 0 bps
  Match: cos  1
    0 packets, 0 bytes
    5 minute rate 0 bps
  Queueing

  (total drops) 0
  (bytes output) 0
  bandwidth remaining 4%
  queue-buffers ratio 10

Class-map: AutoQos-4.0-Output-Scavenger-Queue (match-any)
  0 packets
  Match:  dscp cs1 (8)
    0 packets, 0 bytes
    5 minute rate 0 bps
  Queueing

  (total drops) 0
  (bytes output) 0
  bandwidth remaining 1%
  queue-buffers ratio 10

Class-map: AutoQos-4.0-Output-Multimedia-Strm-Queue (match-any)
  0 packets
  Match:  dscp af31 (26) af32 (28) af33 (30)
```

```
      0 packets, 0 bytes
      5 minute rate 0 bps
    Queueing

    (total drops) 0
    (bytes output) 0
    bandwidth remaining 10%
    queue-buffers ratio 10

  Class-map: class-default (match-any)
    0 packets
    Match: any
      0 packets, 0 bytes
      5 minute rate 0 bps
    Queueing

    (total drops) 0
    (bytes output) 0
    bandwidth remaining 25%
    queue-buffers ratio 25
```

The following is an example of the **auto qos video media-player** command and the applied policies and class maps.

```
Device(config)# interface gigabitethernet1/0/7
Device(config-if)# auto qos video media-player
Device(config-if)# end
Device# show policy-map interface gigabitethernet1/0/7

interface gigabitethernet1/0/7

  Service-policy input: AutoQos-4.0-Trust-Dscp-Input-Policy

    Class-map: class-default (match-any)
      0 packets
      Match: any
        0 packets, 0 bytes
        5 minute rate 0 bps
      QoS Set
        dscp dscp table AutoQos-4.0-Trust-Dscp-Table

  Service-policy output: AutoQos-4.0-Output-Policy

    queue stats for all priority classes:
      Queueing
      priority level 1

      (total drops) 0
      (bytes output) 0

    Class-map: AutoQos-4.0-Output-Priority-Queue (match-any)
      0 packets
      Match:  dscp cs4 (32) cs5 (40) ef (46)
        0 packets, 0 bytes
        5 minute rate 0 bps
      Match: cos  5
        0 packets, 0 bytes
        5 minute rate 0 bps
      Priority: 30% (300000 kbps), burst bytes 7500000,

      Priority Level: 1
```

```
Class-map: AutoQos-4.0-Output-Control-Mgmt-Queue (match-any)
  0 packets
  Match:  dscp cs2 (16) cs3 (24) cs6 (48) cs7 (56)
    0 packets, 0 bytes
    5 minute rate 0 bps
  Match: cos  3
    0 packets, 0 bytes
    5 minute rate 0 bps
  Queueing
  queue-limit dscp 16 percent 80
  queue-limit dscp 24 percent 90
  queue-limit dscp 48 percent 100
  queue-limit dscp 56 percent 100

  (total drops) 0
  (bytes output) 0
  bandwidth remaining 10%

  queue-buffers ratio 10

Class-map: AutoQos-4.0-Output-Multimedia-Conf-Queue (match-any)
  0 packets
  Match:  dscp af41 (34) af42 (36) af43 (38)
    0 packets, 0 bytes
    5 minute rate 0 bps
  Match: cos  4
    0 packets, 0 bytes
    5 minute rate 0 bps
  Queueing

  (total drops) 0
  (bytes output) 0
  bandwidth remaining 10%
  queue-buffers ratio 10

Class-map: AutoQos-4.0-Output-Trans-Data-Queue (match-any)
  0 packets
  Match:  dscp af21 (18) af22 (20) af23 (22)
    0 packets, 0 bytes
    5 minute rate 0 bps
  Match: cos  2
    0 packets, 0 bytes
    5 minute rate 0 bps
  Queueing

  (total drops) 0
  (bytes output) 0
  bandwidth remaining 10%
  queue-buffers ratio 10

Class-map: AutoQos-4.0-Output-Bulk-Data-Queue (match-any)
  0 packets
  Match:  dscp af11 (10) af12 (12) af13 (14)
    0 packets, 0 bytes
    5 minute rate 0 bps
  Match: cos  1
    0 packets, 0 bytes
    5 minute rate 0 bps
  Queueing

  (total drops) 0
  (bytes output) 0
  bandwidth remaining 4%
```

```
  queue-buffers ratio 10

Class-map: AutoQos-4.0-Output-Scavenger-Queue (match-any)
  0 packets
  Match:  dscp cs1 (8)
    0 packets, 0 bytes
    5 minute rate 0 bps
  Queueing

  (total drops) 0
  (bytes output) 0
  bandwidth remaining 1%
  queue-buffers ratio 10

Class-map: AutoQos-4.0-Output-Multimedia-Strm-Queue (match-any)
  0 packets
  Match:  dscp af31 (26) af32 (28) af33 (30)
    0 packets, 0 bytes
    5 minute rate 0 bps
  Queueing

  (total drops) 0
  (bytes output) 0
  bandwidth remaining 10%
  queue-buffers ratio 10

Class-map: class-default (match-any)
  0 packets
  Match: any
    0 packets, 0 bytes
    5 minute rate 0 bps
  Queueing

  (total drops) 0
  (bytes output) 0
  bandwidth remaining 25%
  queue-buffers ratio 25
```

You can verify your settings by entering the **show auto qos video interface** *interface-id* privileged EXEC command.

auto qos voip

To automatically configure quality of service (QoS) for voice over IP (VoIP) within a QoS domain, use the **auto qos voip** command in interface configuration mode. Use the **no** form of this command to return to the default setting.

auto qos voip {**cisco-phone** | **cisco-softphone** | **trust**}
no auto qos voip {**cisco-phone** | **cisco-softphone** | **trust**}

Syntax Description

cisco-phone	Specifies a port connected to a Cisco IP phone, and automatically configures QoS for VoIP. The QoS labels of incoming packets are trusted only when the telephone is detected.
cisco-softphone	Specifies a port connected to a device running the Cisco SoftPhone, and automatically configures QoS for VoIP.
trust	Specifies a port connected to a trusted device, and automatically configures QoS for VoIP. The QoS labels of incoming packets are trusted. For nonrouted ports, the CoS value of the incoming packet is trusted. For routed ports, the DSCP value of the incoming packet is trusted.

Command Default

Auto-QoS is disabled on the port.

When auto-QoS is enabled, it uses the ingress packet label to categorize traffic, to assign packet labels, and to configure the ingress and egress queues.

Command Default

Interface configuration

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Everest 16.6.1	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

Use this command to configure the QoS appropriate for VoIP traffic within the QoS domain. The QoS domain includes the device, the network interior, and edge devices that can classify incoming traffic for QoS.

Auto-QoS configures the device for VoIP with Cisco IP phones on device and routed ports and for devices running the Cisco SoftPhone application. These releases support only Cisco IP SoftPhone Version 1.3(3) or later. Connected devices must use Cisco Call Manager Version 4 or later.

To take advantage of the auto-QoS defaults, you should enable auto-QoS before you configure other QoS commands. You can fine-tune the auto-QoS configuration *after* you enable auto-QoS.

Note The device applies the auto-QoS-generated commands as if the commands were entered from the command-line interface (CLI). An existing user configuration can cause the application of the generated commands to fail or to be overridden by the generated commands. These actions occur without warning. If all the generated commands are successfully applied, any user-entered configuration that was not overridden remains in the running configuration. Any user-entered configuration that was overridden can be retrieved by reloading the device without saving the current configuration to memory. If the generated commands fail to be applied, the previous running configuration is restored.

If this is the first port on which you have enabled auto-QoS, the auto-QoS-generated global configuration commands are executed followed by the interface configuration commands. If you enable auto-QoS on another port, only the auto-QoS-generated interface configuration commands for that port are executed.

When you enter the **auto qos voip cisco-phone** interface configuration command on a port at the edge of the network that is connected to a Cisco IP phone, the device enables the trusted boundary feature. The device uses the Cisco Discovery Protocol (CDP) to detect the presence of a Cisco IP phone. When a Cisco IP phone is detected, the ingress classification on the port is set to trust the QoS label received in the packet. The device also uses policing to determine whether a packet is in or out of profile and to specify the action on the packet. If the packet does not have a DSCP value of 24, 26, or 46 or is out of profile, the device changes the DSCP value to 0. When a Cisco IP phone is absent, the ingress classification is set to not trust the QoS label in the packet. The policing is applied to those traffic matching the policy-map classification before the device enables the trust boundary feature.

- When you enter the **auto qos voip cisco-softphone** interface configuration command on a port at the edge of the network that is connected to a device running the Cisco SoftPhone, the device uses policing to decide whether a packet is in or out of profile and to specify the action on the packet. If the packet does not have a DSCP value of 24, 26, or 46 or is out of profile, the device changes the DSCP value to 0.
- When you enter the **auto qos voip trust** interface configuration command on a port connected to the network interior, the device trusts the CoS value for nonrouted ports or the DSCP value for routed ports in ingress packets (the assumption is that traffic has already been classified by other edge devices).

You can enable auto-QoS on static, dynamic-access, and voice VLAN access, and trunk ports. When enabling auto-QoS with a Cisco IP phone on a routed port, you must assign a static IP address to the IP phone.

Note When a device running Cisco SoftPhone is connected to a device or routed port, the device supports only one Cisco SoftPhone application per port.

After auto-QoS is enabled, do not modify a policy map or aggregate policer that includes *AutoQoS* in its name. If you need to modify the policy map or aggregate policer, make a copy of it, and change the copied policy map or policer. To use the new policy map instead of the generated one, remove the generated policy map from the interface, and apply the new policy map.

To display the QoS configuration that is automatically generated when auto-QoS is enabled, enable debugging before you enable auto-QoS. Use the **debug auto qos** privileged EXEC command to enable auto-QoS debugging.

The following policy maps and class maps are created and applied when running the **auto qos voip trust** command:

Policy maps:

- AutoQos-4.0-Trust-Cos-Input-Policy
- AutoQos-4.0-Output-Policy

Class maps:

- class-default (match-any)
- AutoQos-4.0-Output-Priority-Queue (match-any)
- AutoQos-4.0-Output-Control-Mgmt-Queue (match-any)
- AutoQos-4.0-Output-Multimedia-Conf-Queue (match-any)
- AutoQos-4.0-Output-Trans-Data-Queue (match-any)
- AutoQos-4.0-Output-Bulk-Data-Queue (match-any)
- AutoQos-4.0-Output-Scavenger-Queue (match-any)
- AutoQos-4.0-Output-Multimedia-Strm-Queue (match-any)

The following policy maps and class maps are created and applied when running the **auto qos voip cisco-softphone** command:

Policy maps:

- AutoQos-4.0-CiscoSoftPhone-Input-Policy
- AutoQos-4.0-Output-Policy

Class maps:

- AutoQos-4.0-Voip-Data-Class (match-any)
- AutoQos-4.0-Voip-Signal-Class (match-any)
- AutoQos-4.0-Multimedia-Conf-Class (match-any)
- AutoQos-4.0-Bulk-Data-Class (match-any)
- AutoQos-4.0-Transaction-Class (match-any)
- AutoQos-4.0-Scavanger-Class (match-any)
- AutoQos-4.0-Signaling-Class (match-any)
- AutoQos-4.0-Default-Class (match-any)
- class-default (match-any)
- AutoQos-4.0-Output-Priority-Queue (match-any)
- AutoQos-4.0-Output-Control-Mgmt-Queue (match-any)
- AutoQos-4.0-Output-Multimedia-Conf-Queue (match-any)
- AutoQos-4.0-Output-Trans-Data-Queue (match-any)
- AutoQos-4.0-Output-Bulk-Data-Queue (match-any)
- AutoQos-4.0-Output-Scavenger-Queue (match-any)

- AutoQos-4.0-Output-Multimedia-Strm-Queue (match-any)

The following policy maps and class maps are created and applied when running the **auto qos voip cisco-phone** command:

Policy maps:

- service-policy input AutoQos-4.0-CiscoPhone-Input-Policy
- service-policy output AutoQos-4.0-Output-Policy

Class maps:

- class AutoQos-4.0-Voip-Data-CiscoPhone-Class
- class AutoQos-4.0-Voip-Signal-CiscoPhone-Class
- class AutoQos-4.0-Default-Class

To disable auto-QoS on a port, use the **no auto qos voip** interface configuration command. Only the auto-QoS-generated interface configuration commands for this port are removed. If this is the last port on which auto-QoS is enabled and you enter the **no auto qos voip** command, auto-QoS is considered disabled even though the auto-QoS-generated global configuration commands remain (to avoid disrupting traffic on other ports affected by the global configuration).

The device configures egress queues on the port according to the settings in this table.

Table 36: Auto-QoS Configuration for the Egress Queues

Egress Queue	Queue Number	CoS-to-Queue Map	Queue Weight (Bandwidth)	Queue (Buffer) Size for Gigabit-Capable Ports	Queue (Buffer) Size for 10/100 Ethernet Ports
Priority (shaped)	1	4, 5	Up to 100 percent	25 percent	15 percent
SRR shared	2	2, 3, 6, 7	10 percent	25 percent	25 percent
SRR shared	3	0	60 percent	25 percent	40 percent
SRR shared	4	1	20 percent	25 percent	20 percent

Examples

The following is an example of the **auto qos voip trust** command and the applied policies and class maps:

```
Device(config)# interface gigabitethernet1/0/31
Device(config-if)# auto qos voip trust
Device(config-if)# end
Device# show policy-map interface gigabitethernet1/0/31

Gigabitethernet1/0/31

  Service-policy input: AutoQos-4.0-Trust-Cos-Input-Policy

    Class-map: class-default (match-any)
      0 packets
```

```
    Match: any
      0 packets, 0 bytes
      5 minute rate 0 bps
    QoS Set
      cos cos table AutoQos-4.0-Trust-Cos-Table

Service-policy output: AutoQos-4.0-Output-Policy

  queue stats for all priority classes:
    Queueing
    priority level 1

    (total drops) 0
    (bytes output) 0

  Class-map: AutoQos-4.0-Output-Priority-Queue (match-any)
    0 packets
    Match:  dscp cs4 (32) cs5 (40) ef (46)
      0 packets, 0 bytes
      5 minute rate 0 bps
    Match: cos  5
      0 packets, 0 bytes
      5 minute rate 0 bps
    Priority: 30% (300000 kbps), burst bytes 7500000,

    Priority Level: 1

  Class-map: AutoQos-4.0-Output-Control-Mgmt-Queue (match-any)
    0 packets
    Match:  dscp cs2 (16) cs3 (24) cs6 (48) cs7 (56)
      0 packets, 0 bytes
      5 minute rate 0 bps
    Match: cos  3
      0 packets, 0 bytes
      5 minute rate 0 bps
    Queueing
    queue-limit dscp 16 percent 80
    queue-limit dscp 24 percent 90
    queue-limit dscp 48 percent 100
    queue-limit dscp 56 percent 100

    (total drops) 0
    (bytes output) 0
    bandwidth remaining 10%

    queue-buffers ratio 10

  Class-map: AutoQos-4.0-Output-Multimedia-Conf-Queue (match-any)
    0 packets
    Match:  dscp af41 (34) af42 (36) af43 (38)
      0 packets, 0 bytes
      5 minute rate 0 bps
    Match: cos  4
      0 packets, 0 bytes
      5 minute rate 0 bps
    Queueing

    (total drops) 0
    (bytes output) 0
    bandwidth remaining 10%
    queue-buffers ratio 10

  Class-map: AutoQos-4.0-Output-Trans-Data-Queue (match-any)
    0 packets
```

```
  Match:  dscp af21 (18) af22 (20) af23 (22)
    0 packets, 0 bytes
    5 minute rate 0 bps
  Match: cos  2
    0 packets, 0 bytes
    5 minute rate 0 bps
  Queueing

  (total drops) 0
  (bytes output) 0
  bandwidth remaining 10%
  queue-buffers ratio 10

Class-map: AutoQos-4.0-Output-Bulk-Data-Queue (match-any)
  0 packets
  Match:  dscp af11 (10) af12 (12) af13 (14)
    0 packets, 0 bytes
    5 minute rate 0 bps
  Match: cos  1
    0 packets, 0 bytes
    5 minute rate 0 bps
  Queueing

  (total drops) 0
  (bytes output) 0
  bandwidth remaining 4%
  queue-buffers ratio 10

Class-map: AutoQos-4.0-Output-Scavenger-Queue (match-any)
  0 packets
  Match:  dscp cs1 (8)
    0 packets, 0 bytes
    5 minute rate 0 bps
  Queueing

  (total drops) 0
  (bytes output) 0
  bandwidth remaining 1%
  queue-buffers ratio 10

Class-map: AutoQos-4.0-Output-Multimedia-Strm-Queue (match-any)
  0 packets
  Match:  dscp af31 (26) af32 (28) af33 (30)
    0 packets, 0 bytes
    5 minute rate 0 bps
  Queueing

  (total drops) 0
  (bytes output) 0
  bandwidth remaining 10%
  queue-buffers ratio 10

Class-map: class-default (match-any)
  0 packets
  Match: any
    0 packets, 0 bytes
    5 minute rate 0 bps
  Queueing

  (total drops) 0
  (bytes output) 0
  bandwidth remaining 25%
  queue-buffers ratio 25
```

The following is an example of the **auto qos voip cisco-phone** command and the applied policies and class maps:

```
Device(config)# interface gigabitethernet1/0/5
Device(config-if)# auto qos voip cisco-phone
Device(config-if)# end
Device# show policy-map interface gigabitethernet1/0/5

Gigabitethernet1/0/5

  Service-policy input: AutoQos-4.0-CiscoPhone-Input-Policy

    Class-map: AutoQos-4.0-Voip-Data-CiscoPhone-Class (match-any)
      0 packets
      Match: cos  5
        0 packets, 0 bytes
        5 minute rate 0 bps
      QoS Set
        dscp ef
      police:
          cir 128000 bps, bc 8000 bytes
        conformed 0 bytes; actions:
          transmit
        exceeded 0 bytes; actions:
          set-dscp-transmit dscp table policed-dscp
        conformed 0000 bps, exceed 0000 bps

    Class-map: AutoQos-4.0-Voip-Signal-CiscoPhone-Class (match-any)
      0 packets
      Match: cos  3
        0 packets, 0 bytes
        5 minute rate 0 bps
      QoS Set
        dscp cs3
      police:
          cir 32000 bps, bc 8000 bytes
        conformed 0 bytes; actions:
          transmit
        exceeded 0 bytes; actions:
          set-dscp-transmit dscp table policed-dscp
        conformed 0000 bps, exceed 0000 bps

    Class-map: AutoQos-4.0-Default-Class (match-any)
      0 packets
      Match: access-group name AutoQos-4.0-Acl-Default
        0 packets, 0 bytes
        5 minute rate 0 bps
      QoS Set
        dscp default

    Class-map: class-default (match-any)
      0 packets
      Match: any
        0 packets, 0 bytes
        5 minute rate 0 bps

  Service-policy output: AutoQos-4.0-Output-Policy

    queue stats for all priority classes:
      Queueing
      priority level 1

      (total drops) 0
```

```
  (bytes output) 0

Class-map: AutoQos-4.0-Output-Priority-Queue (match-any)
  0 packets
  Match:  dscp cs4 (32) cs5 (40) ef (46)
    0 packets, 0 bytes
    5 minute rate 0 bps
  Match: cos  5
    0 packets, 0 bytes
    5 minute rate 0 bps
  Priority: 30% (300000 kbps), burst bytes 7500000,

  Priority Level: 1

Class-map: AutoQos-4.0-Output-Control-Mgmt-Queue (match-any)
  0 packets
  Match:  dscp cs2 (16) cs3 (24) cs6 (48) cs7 (56)
    0 packets, 0 bytes
    5 minute rate 0 bps
  Match: cos  3
    0 packets, 0 bytes
    5 minute rate 0 bps
  Queueing
  queue-limit dscp 16 percent 80
  queue-limit dscp 24 percent 90
  queue-limit dscp 48 percent 100
  queue-limit dscp 56 percent 100

  (total drops) 0
  (bytes output) 0
  bandwidth remaining 10%

  queue-buffers ratio 10

Class-map: AutoQos-4.0-Output-Multimedia-Conf-Queue (match-any)
  0 packets
  Match:  dscp af41 (34) af42 (36) af43 (38)
    0 packets, 0 bytes
    5 minute rate 0 bps
  Match: cos  4
    0 packets, 0 bytes
    5 minute rate 0 bps
  Queueing

  (total drops) 0
  (bytes output) 0
  bandwidth remaining 10%
  queue-buffers ratio 10

Class-map: AutoQos-4.0-Output-Trans-Data-Queue (match-any)
  0 packets
  Match:  dscp af21 (18) af22 (20) af23 (22)
    0 packets, 0 bytes
    5 minute rate 0 bps
  Match: cos  2
    0 packets, 0 bytes
    5 minute rate 0 bps
  Queueing

  (total drops) 0
  (bytes output) 0
  bandwidth remaining 10%
  queue-buffers ratio 10
```

```
    Class-map: AutoQos-4.0-Output-Bulk-Data-Queue (match-any)
      0 packets
      Match:  dscp af11 (10) af12 (12) af13 (14)
        0 packets, 0 bytes
        5 minute rate 0 bps
      Match: cos  1
        0 packets, 0 bytes
        5 minute rate 0 bps
      Queueing

      (total drops) 0
      (bytes output) 0
      bandwidth remaining 4%
      queue-buffers ratio 10

    Class-map: AutoQos-4.0-Output-Scavenger-Queue (match-any)
      0 packets
      Match:  dscp cs1 (8)
        0 packets, 0 bytes
        5 minute rate 0 bps
      Queueing

      (total drops) 0
      (bytes output) 0
      bandwidth remaining 1%
      queue-buffers ratio 10

    Class-map: AutoQos-4.0-Output-Multimedia-Strm-Queue (match-any)
      0 packets
      Match:  dscp af31 (26) af32 (28) af33 (30)
        0 packets, 0 bytes
        5 minute rate 0 bps
      Queueing

      (total drops) 0
      (bytes output) 0
      bandwidth remaining 10%
      queue-buffers ratio 10

    Class-map: class-default (match-any)
      0 packets
      Match: any
        0 packets, 0 bytes
        5 minute rate 0 bps
      Queueing

      (total drops) 0
      (bytes output) 0
      bandwidth remaining 25%
      queue-buffers ratio 25
```

The following is an example of the **auto qos voip cisco-softphone** command and the applied policies and class maps:

```
Device(config)# interface gigabitethernet1/0/20
Device(config-if)# auto qos voip cisco-softphone
Device(config-if)# end
Device# show policy-map interface gigabitethernet1/0/20

Gigabitethernet1/0/20

  Service-policy input: AutoQos-4.0-CiscoSoftPhone-Input-Policy
```

```
Class-map: AutoQos-4.0-Voip-Data-Class (match-any)
  0 packets
  Match:  dscp ef (46)
    0 packets, 0 bytes
    5 minute rate 0 bps
  Match: cos  5
    0 packets, 0 bytes
    5 minute rate 0 bps
  QoS Set
    dscp ef
  police:
      cir 128000 bps, bc 8000 bytes
    conformed 0 bytes; actions:
      transmit
    exceeded 0 bytes; actions:
      set-dscp-transmit dscp table policed-dscp
    conformed 0000 bps, exceed 0000 bps

Class-map: AutoQos-4.0-Voip-Signal-Class (match-any)
  0 packets
  Match:  dscp cs3 (24)
    0 packets, 0 bytes
    5 minute rate 0 bps
  Match: cos  3
    0 packets, 0 bytes
    5 minute rate 0 bps
  QoS Set
    dscp cs3
  police:
      cir 32000 bps, bc 8000 bytes
    conformed 0 bytes; actions:
      transmit
    exceeded 0 bytes; actions:
      set-dscp-transmit dscp table policed-dscp
    conformed 0000 bps, exceed 0000 bps

Class-map: AutoQos-4.0-Multimedia-Conf-Class (match-any)
  0 packets
  Match: access-group name AutoQos-4.0-Acl-MultiEnhanced-Conf
    0 packets, 0 bytes
    5 minute rate 0 bps
  QoS Set
    dscp af41
  police:
      cir 5000000 bps, bc 156250 bytes
    conformed 0 bytes; actions:
      transmit
    exceeded 0 bytes; actions:
      drop
    conformed 0000 bps, exceed 0000 bps

Class-map: AutoQos-4.0-Bulk-Data-Class (match-any)
  0 packets
  Match: access-group name AutoQos-4.0-Acl-Bulk-Data
    0 packets, 0 bytes
    5 minute rate 0 bps
  QoS Set
    dscp af11
  police:
      cir 10000000 bps, bc 312500 bytes
    conformed 0 bytes; actions:
      transmit
    exceeded 0 bytes; actions:
```

```
      set-dscp-transmit dscp table policed-dscp
    conformed 0000 bps, exceed 0000 bps

Class-map: AutoQos-4.0-Transaction-Class (match-any)
  0 packets
  Match: access-group name AutoQos-4.0-Acl-Transactional-Data
    0 packets, 0 bytes
    5 minute rate 0 bps
  QoS Set
    dscp af21
  police:
      cir 10000000 bps, bc 312500 bytes
    conformed 0 bytes; actions:
      transmit
    exceeded 0 bytes; actions:
      set-dscp-transmit dscp table policed-dscp
    conformed 0000 bps, exceed 0000 bps

Class-map: AutoQos-4.0-Scavanger-Class (match-any)
  0 packets
  Match: access-group name AutoQos-4.0-Acl-Scavanger
    0 packets, 0 bytes
    5 minute rate 0 bps
  QoS Set
    dscp cs1
  police:
      cir 10000000 bps, bc 312500 bytes
    conformed 0 bytes; actions:
      transmit
    exceeded 0 bytes; actions:
      drop
    conformed 0000 bps, exceed 0000 bps

Class-map: AutoQos-4.0-Signaling-Class (match-any)
  0 packets
  Match: access-group name AutoQos-4.0-Acl-Signaling
    0 packets, 0 bytes
    5 minute rate 0 bps
  QoS Set
    dscp cs3
  police:
      cir 32000 bps, bc 8000 bytes
    conformed 0 bytes; actions:
      transmit
    exceeded 0 bytes; actions:
      drop
    conformed 0000 bps, exceed 0000 bps

Class-map: AutoQos-4.0-Default-Class (match-any)
  0 packets
  Match: access-group name AutoQos-4.0-Acl-Default
    0 packets, 0 bytes
    5 minute rate 0 bps
  QoS Set
    dscp default
  police:
      cir 10000000 bps, bc 312500 bytes
    conformed 0 bytes; actions:
      transmit
    exceeded 0 bytes; actions:
      set-dscp-transmit dscp table policed-dscp
    conformed 0000 bps, exceed 0000 bps

Class-map: class-default (match-any)
```

```
    0 packets
    Match: any
      0 packets, 0 bytes
      5 minute rate 0 bps

Service-policy output: AutoQos-4.0-Output-Policy

  queue stats for all priority classes:
    Queueing
    priority level 1

    (total drops) 0
    (bytes output) 0

  Class-map: AutoQos-4.0-Output-Priority-Queue (match-any)
    0 packets
    Match:  dscp cs4 (32) cs5 (40) ef (46)
      0 packets, 0 bytes
      5 minute rate 0 bps
    Match: cos  5
      0 packets, 0 bytes
      5 minute rate 0 bps
    Priority: 30% (300000 kbps), burst bytes 7500000,

    Priority Level: 1

  Class-map: AutoQos-4.0-Output-Control-Mgmt-Queue (match-any)
    0 packets
    Match:  dscp cs2 (16) cs3 (24) cs6 (48) cs7 (56)
      0 packets, 0 bytes
      5 minute rate 0 bps
    Match: cos  3
      0 packets, 0 bytes
      5 minute rate 0 bps
    Queueing
    queue-limit dscp 16 percent 80
    queue-limit dscp 24 percent 90
    queue-limit dscp 48 percent 100
    queue-limit dscp 56 percent 100

    (total drops) 0
    (bytes output) 0
    bandwidth remaining 10%

    queue-buffers ratio 10

  Class-map: AutoQos-4.0-Output-Multimedia-Conf-Queue (match-any)
    0 packets
    Match:  dscp af41 (34) af42 (36) af43 (38)
      0 packets, 0 bytes
      5 minute rate 0 bps
    Match: cos  4
      0 packets, 0 bytes
      5 minute rate 0 bps
    Queueing

    (total drops) 0
    (bytes output) 0
    bandwidth remaining 10%
    queue-buffers ratio 10

  Class-map: AutoQos-4.0-Output-Trans-Data-Queue (match-any)
    0 packets
    Match:  dscp af21 (18) af22 (20) af23 (22)
```

```
    0 packets, 0 bytes
    5 minute rate 0 bps
  Match: cos  2
    0 packets, 0 bytes
    5 minute rate 0 bps
  Queueing

  (total drops) 0
  (bytes output) 0
  bandwidth remaining 10%
  queue-buffers ratio 10

Class-map: AutoQos-4.0-Output-Bulk-Data-Queue (match-any)
  0 packets
  Match:  dscp af11 (10) af12 (12) af13 (14)
    0 packets, 0 bytes
    5 minute rate 0 bps
  Match: cos  1
    0 packets, 0 bytes
    5 minute rate 0 bps
  Queueing

  (total drops) 0
  (bytes output) 0
  bandwidth remaining 4%
  queue-buffers ratio 10

Class-map: AutoQos-4.0-Output-Scavenger-Queue (match-any)
  0 packets
  Match:  dscp cs1 (8)
    0 packets, 0 bytes
    5 minute rate 0 bps
  Queueing

  (total drops) 0
  (bytes output) 0
  bandwidth remaining 1%
  queue-buffers ratio 10

Class-map: AutoQos-4.0-Output-Multimedia-Strm-Queue (match-any)
  0 packets
  Match:  dscp af31 (26) af32 (28) af33 (30)
    0 packets, 0 bytes
    5 minute rate 0 bps
  Queueing

  (total drops) 0
  (bytes output) 0
  bandwidth remaining 10%
  queue-buffers ratio 10

Class-map: class-default (match-any)
  0 packets
  Match: any
    0 packets, 0 bytes
    5 minute rate 0 bps
  Queueing

  (total drops) 0
  (bytes output) 0
  bandwidth remaining 25%
  queue-buffers ratio 25
```

You can verify your settings by entering the **show auto qos interface** *interface-id* privileged EXEC command.

debug auto qos

To enable debugging of the automatic quality of service (auto-QoS) feature, use the **debug auto qos** command in privileged EXEC mode. Use the **no** form of this command to disable debugging.

debug auto qos
no debug auto qos

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Command Default

Auto-QoS debugging is disabled.

Command Modes

Privileged EXEC

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Everest 16.6.1	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

To display the QoS configuration that is automatically generated when auto-QoS is enabled, enable debugging before you enable auto-QoS. You enable debugging by entering the **debug auto qos** privileged EXEC command.

The **undebug auto qos** command is the same as the **no debug auto qos** command.

When you enable debugging on a device stack, it is enabled only on the active device. To enable debugging on a stack member, you can start a session from the active device by using the **session** *switch-number* privileged EXEC command. Then enter the **debug** command at the command-line prompt of the stack member. You also can use the **remote command** *stack-member-number LINE* privileged EXEC command on the active device to enable debugging on a member device without first starting a session.

Examples

This example shows how to display the QoS configuration that is automatically generated when auto-QoS is enabled:

```
Device# debug auto qos
AutoQoS debugging is on
Device# configure terminal
Enter configuration commands, one per line.  End with CNTL/Z.
Device(config)# interface gigabitethernet2/0/1
Device(config-if)# auto qos voip cisco-phone
```

show auto qos

To display the quality of service (QoS) commands entered on the interfaces on which automatic QoS (auto-QoS) is enabled, use the **show auto qos** command in privileged EXEC mode.

show auto qos [**interface** [*interface-id*]]

Syntax Description

interface [*interface-id*]	(Optional) Displays auto-QoS information for the specified port or for all ports. Valid interfaces include physical ports.

Command Modes

User EXEC

Privileged EXEC

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Everest 16.6.1	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

The **show auto qos** command output shows only the **auto qos** command entered on each interface. The **show auto qos interface** *interface-id* command output shows the **auto qos** command entered on a specific interface.

Use the **show running-config** privileged EXEC command to display the auto-QoS configuration and the user modifications.

Examples

This is an example of output from the **show auto qos** command after the **auto qos voip cisco-phone** and the **auto qos voip cisco-softphone** interface configuration commands are entered:

```
Device# show auto qos
Gigabitethernet 2/0/4
auto qos voip cisco-softphone

Gigabitethernet 2/0/5
auto qos voip cisco-phone


Gigabitethernet 2/0/6
auto qos voip cisco-phone
```

This is an example of output from the **show auto qos interface** *interface-id* command when the **auto qos voip cisco-phone** interface configuration command is entered:

```
Device# show auto qos interface Gigabitethernet 2/0/5
Gigabitethernet 2/0/5
auto qos voip cisco-phone
```

These are examples of output from the **show auto qos interface** *interface-id* command when auto-QoS is disabled on an interface:

```
Device# show auto qos interface Gigabitethernet 3/0/1
```

```
AutoQoS is disabled
```

QoS Commands

- class, on page 580
- class-map, on page 582
- match (class-map configuration), on page 584
- match non-client-nrt, on page 587
- policy-map, on page 588
- priority, on page 590
- queue-buffers ratio, on page 592
- queue-limit, on page 593
- random-detect cos, on page 595
- random-detect cos-based, on page 596
- random-detect dscp, on page 597
- random-detect dscp-based, on page 599
- random-detect precedence, on page 600
- random-detect precedence-based, on page 602
- service-policy (Wired), on page 603
- set, on page 605
- show class-map, on page 611
- show platform hardware fed active qos, on page 612
- show platform software fed switch qos, on page 616
- show platform software fed switch qos qsb, on page 617
- show policy-map, on page 620
- trust device, on page 622

class

To define a traffic classification match criteria for the specified class-map name, use the **class** command in policy-map configuration mode. Use the **no** form of this command to delete an existing class map.

class *class-map-name* | **class-default**
no class *class-map-name* | **class-default**

Syntax Description

class-map-name	The class map name.
class-default	Refers to a system default class that matches unclassified packets.

Command Default

No policy map class-maps are defined.

Command Modes

Policy-map configuration

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Everest 16.6.1	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

Before using the **class** command, you must use the **policy-map** global configuration command to identify the policy map and enter policy-map configuration mode. After specifying a policy map, you can configure a policy for new classes or modify a policy for any existing classes in that policy map. You attach the policy map to a port by using the **service-policy** interface configuration command.

After entering the **class** command, you enter the policy-map class configuration mode. These configuration commands are available:

- **admit**—Admits a request for Call Admission Control (CAC)
- **bandwidth**—Specifies the bandwidth allocated to the class.
- **exit**—Exits the policy-map class configuration mode and returns to policy-map configuration mode.
- **no**—Returns a command to its default setting.
- **police**—Defines a policer or aggregate policer for the classified traffic. The policer specifies the bandwidth limitations and the action to take when the limits are exceeded. For more information about this command, see *Cisco IOS Quality of Service Solutions Command Reference* available on Cisco.com.
- **priority**—Assigns scheduling priority to a class of traffic belonging to a policy map.
- **queue-buffers**—Configures the queue buffer for the class.
- **queue-limit**—Specifies the maximum number of packets the queue can hold for a class policy configured in a policy map.
- **service-policy**—Configures a QoS service policy.
- **set**—Specifies a value to be assigned to the classified traffic. For more information, see the *set* command.
- **shape**—Specifies average or peak rate traffic shaping. For more information about this command, see *Cisco IOS Quality of Service Solutions Command Reference* available on Cisco.com.

To return to policy-map configuration mode, use the **exit** command. To return to privileged EXEC mode, use the **end** command.

The **class** command performs the same function as the **class-map** global configuration command. Use the **class** command when a new classification, which is not shared with any other ports, is needed. Use the **class-map** command when the map is shared among many ports.

You can configure a default class by using the **class class-default** policy-map configuration command. Unclassified traffic (traffic that does not meet the match criteria specified in the traffic classes) is treated as default traffic.

You can verify your settings by entering the **show policy-map** privileged EXEC command.

Examples

This example shows how to create a policy map called policy1. When attached to the ingress direction, it matches all the incoming traffic defined in class1 and polices the traffic at an average rate of 1 Mb/s and bursts at 1000 bytes, marking down exceeding traffic via a table-map.

```
Device(config)# policy-map policy1
Device(config-pmap)# class class1
Device(config-pmap-c)# police cir 1000000 bc 1000 conform-action
transmit exceed-action set-dscp-transmit dscp table EXEC_TABLE
Device(config-pmap-c)# exit
```

This example shows how to configure a default traffic class to a policy map. It also shows how the default traffic class is automatically placed at the end of policy-map pm3 even though **class-default** was configured first:

```
Device# configure terminal
Device(config)# class-map cm-3
Device(config-cmap)# match ip dscp 30
Device(config-cmap)# exit

Device(config)# class-map cm-4
Device(config-cmap)# match ip dscp 40
Device(config-cmap)# exit

Device(config)# policy-map pm3
Device(config-pmap)# class class-default
Device(config-pmap-c)# set dscp 10
Device(config-pmap-c)# exit

Device(config-pmap)# class cm-3
Device(config-pmap-c)# set dscp 4
Device(config-pmap-c)# exit

Device(config-pmap)# class cm-4
Device(config-pmap-c)# set precedence 5
Device(config-pmap-c)# exit
Device(config-pmap)# exit

Device# show policy-map pm3
Policy Map pm3
  Class cm-3
    set dscp 4
  Class cm-4
    set precedence 5
  Class class-default
    set dscp af11
```

class-map

To create a class map to be used for matching packets to the class whose name you specify and to enter class-map configuration mode, use the **class-map** command in global configuration mode. Use the **no** form of this command to delete an existing class map and to return to global or policy map configuration mode.

class-map *class-map name* {**match-any** | **match-all**}
no class-map *class-map name* {**match-any** | **match-all**}

Syntax Description

match-any	(Optional) Perform a logical-OR of the matching statements under this class map. One or more criteria must be matched.
match-all	(Optional) Performs a logical-AND of the matching statements under this class map. All criterias must match.
class-map-name	The class map name.

Command Default

No class maps are defined.

Command Modes

Global configuration

Policy map configuration

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Everest 16.6.1	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

Use this command to specify the name of the class for which you want to create or modify class-map match criteria and to enter class-map configuration mode.

The **class-map** command and its subcommands are used to define packet classification, marking, and aggregate policing as part of a globally named service policy applied on a per-port basis.

After you are in quality of service (QoS) class-map configuration mode, these configuration commands are available:

- **description**—Describes the class map (up to 200 characters). The **show class-map** privileged EXEC command displays the description and the name of the class map.
- **exit**—Exits from QoS class-map configuration mode.
- **match**—Configures classification criteria.
- **no**—Removes a match statement from a class map.

If you enter the **match-any** keyword, you can only use it to specify an extended named access control list (ACL) with the **match access-group** class-map configuration command.

To define packet classification on a physical-port basis, only one **match** command per class map is supported.

The ACL can have multiple access control entries (ACEs).

Note You cannot configure IPv4 and IPv6 classification criteria simultaneously in the same class-map. However, they can be configured in different class-maps in the same policy.

Examples

This example shows how to configure the class map called class1 with one match criterion, which is an access list called 103:

```
Device(config)# access-list 103 permit ip any any dscp 10
Device(config)# class-map class1
Device(config-cmap)# match access-group 103
Device(config-cmap)# exit
```

This example shows how to delete the class map class1:

```
Device(config)# no class-map class1
```

You can verify your settings by entering the **show class-map** privileged EXEC command.

match (class-map configuration)

To define the match criteria to classify traffic, use the **match** command in class-map configuration mode. Use the **no** form of this command to remove the match criteria.

match access-groupname *acl-name acl-index* | **cos** *cos-value* | **dscp** *dscp-value* | [**ip**] **dscp** *dscp-list* | [**ip**] **precedence** *ip-precedence-list* | **mpls** *experimental-value* | **non-client-nrt** | **precedence** *precedence-value1...value4* | **protocol** *protocol-name* | **qos-group** *qos-group-value* | **vlan** *vlan-id* | **wlan** *wlan-id*
no match access-groupname *acl-name acl-index* | **cos** *cos-value* | **dscp** *dscp-value* | [**ip**] **dscp** *dscp-list* | [**ip**] **precedence** *ip-precedence-list* | **mpls** *experimental-value* | **non-client-nrt** | **precedence** *precedence-value1...value4* | **protocol** *protocol-name* | **qos-group** *qos-group-value* | **vlan** *vlan-id* | **wlan** *wlan-id*

Syntax Description

access-group	Specifies an access group.
name *acl-name*	Specifies the name of an IP standard or extended access control list (ACL) or MAC ACL.
acl-index	Specifies the number of an IP standard or extended access control list (ACL) or MAC ACL. For an IP standard ACL, the ACL index range is 1 to 99 and 1300 to 1999. For an IP extended ACL, the ACL index range is 100 to 199 and 2000 to 2699.
cos *cos-value*	Matches a packet on the basis of a Layer 2 class of service (CoS)/Inter-Switch Link (ISL) marking. The cos-value is from 0 to 7. You can specify up to four CoS values in one **match cos** statement, separated by a space.
dscp *dscp-value*	Specifies the parameters for each DSCP value. You can specify a value in the range 0 to 63 specifying the differentiated services code point value.
ip dscp *dscp-list*	Specifies a list of up to eight IP Differentiated Services Code Point (DSCP) values to match against incoming packets. Separate each value with a space. The range is 0 to 63. You also can enter a mnemonic name for a commonly used value.
ip precedence *ip-precedence-list*	Specifies a list of up to eight IP-precedence values to match against incoming packets. Separate each value with a space. The range is 0 to 7. You also can enter a mnemonic name for a commonly used value.
mpls *experimental-value*	Specifies Multi Protocol Label Switching specific values.
non-client-nrt	Matches a non-client NRT (non-real-time).

precedence *precedence-value1...value4*	Assigns an IP precedence value to the classified traffic. The range is 0 to 7. You also can enter a mnemonic name for a commonly used value.
protocol *protocol-name*	Specifies the type of protocol.
qos-group *qos-group-value*	Identifies a specific QoS group value as a match criterion. The range is 0 to 31.
vlan *vlan-id*	Identifies a specific VLAN as a match criterion. The range is 1 to 4094.
wlan *wlan-id*	Identifies 802.11 specific values.

Command Default

No match criteria are defined.

Command Modes

Class-map configuration

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Everest 16.6.1	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

The **match** command is used to specify which fields in the incoming packets are examined to classify the packets. Only the IP access group or the MAC access group matching to the Ether Type/Len are supported.

If you enter the **class-map match-any***class-map-name* global configuration command, you can enter the following **match** commands:

- **match access-group name** *acl-name*

Note The ACL must be an extended named ACL.

- **match ip dscp** *dscp-list*
- **match ip precedence** *ip-precedence-list*

The **match access-group** *acl-index* command is not supported.

To define packet classification on a physical-port basis, only one **match** command per class map is supported. In this situation, the **match-any** keyword is equivalent.

For the **match ip dscp** *dscp-list* or the **match ip precedence** *ip-precedence-list* command, you can enter a mnemonic name for a commonly used value. For example, you can enter the **match ip dscp af11** command, which is the same as entering the **match ip dscp 10** command. You can enter the **match ip precedence critical** command, which is the same as entering the **match ip precedence 5** command. For a list of supported mnemonics, enter the **match ip dscp ?** or the **match ip precedence ?** command to see the command-line help strings.

Use the **input-interface** *interface-id-list* keyword when you are configuring an interface-level class map in a hierarchical policy map. For the *interface-id-list*, you can specify up to six entries.

Examples

This example shows how to create a class map called class2, which matches all the incoming traffic with DSCP values of 10, 11, and 12:

```
Device(config)# class-map class2
Device(config-cmap)# match ip dscp 10 11 12
Device(config-cmap)# exit
```

This example shows how to create a class map called class3, which matches all the incoming traffic with IP-precedence values of 5, 6, and 7:

```
Device(config)# class-map class3
Device(config-cmap)# match ip precedence 5 6 7
Device(config-cmap)# exit
```

This example shows how to delete the IP-precedence match criteria and to classify traffic using acl1:

```
Device(config)# class-map class2
Device(config-cmap)# match ip precedence 5 6 7
Device(config-cmap)# no match ip precedence
Device(config-cmap)# match access-group acl1
Device(config-cmap)# exit
```

This example shows how to specify a list of physical ports to which an interface-level class map in a hierarchical policy map applies:

```
Device(config)# class-map match-any class4
Device(config-cmap)# match cos 4
Device(config-cmap)# exit
```

This example shows how to specify a range of physical ports to which an interface-level class map in a hierarchical policy map applies:

```
Device(config)# class-map match-any class4
Device(config-cmap)# match cos 4
Device(config-cmap)# exit
```

You can verify your settings by entering the **show class-map** privileged EXEC command.

match non-client-nrt

To match non-client NRT (non-real-time), use the **match non-client-nrt** command in class-map configuration mode. Use the **no** form of this command to return to the default setting.

match non-client-nrt
no match non-client-nrt

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Command Default

None

Command Modes

Class-map

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Everest 16.6.1	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

None

This example show how you can configure non-client NRT:

```
Device(config)# class-map test_1000
Device(config-cmap)# match non-client-nrt
```

policy-map

To create or modify a policy map that can be attached to multiple physical ports or switch virtual interfaces (SVIs) and to enter policy-map configuration mode, use the **policy-map** command in global configuration mode. Use the **no** form of this command to delete an existing policy map and to return to global configuration mode.

policy-map *policy-map-name*
no policy-map *policy-map-name*

Syntax Description

policy-map-name	Name of the policy map.

Command Default

No policy maps are defined.

Command Modes

Global configuration (config)

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Everest 16.6.1	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

After entering the **policy-map** command, you enter policy-map configuration mode, and these configuration commands are available:

- **class**—Defines the classification match criteria for the specified class map.
- **description**—Describes the policy map (up to 200 characters).
- **exit**—Exits policy-map configuration mode and returns you to global configuration mode.
- **no**—Removes a previously defined policy map.
- **sequence-interval**—Enables sequence number capability.

To return to global configuration mode, use the **exit** command. To return to privileged EXEC mode, use the **end** command.

Before configuring policies for classes whose match criteria are defined in a class map, use the **policy-map** command to specify the name of the policy map to be created, added to, or modified. Entering the **policy-map** command also enables the policy-map configuration mode in which you can configure or modify the class policies for that policy map.

You can configure class policies in a policy map only if the classes have match criteria defined for them. To configure the match criteria for a class, use the **class-map** global configuration and **match** class-map configuration commands. You define packet classification on a physical-port basis.

Only one policy map per ingress port is supported. You can apply the same policy map to multiple physical ports.

You can apply a nonhierarchical policy maps to physical ports. A nonhierarchical policy map is the same as the port-based policy maps in the device.

A hierarchical policy map has two levels in the format of a parent-child policy. The parent policy cannot be modified but the child policy (port-child policy) can be modified to suit the QoS configuration.

In VLAN-based QoS, a service policy is applied to an SVI interface. All physical interfaces belonging to a VLAN policy map then need to be configured to refer to the VLAN-based policy maps instead of the port-based policy map.

Note Not all MQC QoS combinations are supported for wired ports. For information about these restrictions, see chapters "Restrictions for QoS on Wired Targets" in the QoS configuration guide.

Examples

This example shows how to create a policy map called policy1. When attached to the ingress port, it matches all the incoming traffic defined in class1, sets the IP DSCP to 10, and polices the traffic at an average rate of 1 Mb/s and bursts at 20 KB. Traffic less than the profile is sent.

```
Device(config)# policy-map policy1
Device(config-pmap)# class class1
Device(config-pmap-c)# set dscp 10
Device(config-pmap-c)# police 1000000 20000 conform-action transmit
Device(config-pmap-c)# exit
```

This example show you how to configure hierarchical polices:

```
Switch# configure terminal
Device(config)# class-map c1
Device(config-cmap)# exit

Device(config)# class-map c2
Device(config-cmap)# exit

Device(config)# policy-map child
Device(config-pmap)# class c1
Device(config-pmap-c)# priority level 1
Device(config-pmap-c)# police rate percent 20 conform-action transmit exceed action drop
Device(config-pmap-c-police)# exit
Device(config-pmap-c)# exit

Device(config-pmap)# class c2
Device(config-pmap-c)# bandwidth 20000
Device(config-pmap-c)# exit

Device(config-pmap)# class class-default
Device(config-pmap-c)# bandwidth 20000
Device(config-pmap-c)# exit
Device(config-pmap)# exit

Device(config)# policy-map parent
Device(config-pmap)# class class-default
Device(config-pmap-c)# shape average 1000000
Device(config-pmap-c)# service-policy child
Deviceconfig-pmap-c)# end
```

This example shows how to delete a policy map:

```
Device(config)# no policy-map policymap2
```

You can verify your settings by entering the **show policy-map** privileged EXEC command.

priority

To assign priority to a class of traffic belonging to a policy map, use the **priority** command in policy-map class configuration mode. To remove a previously specified priority for a class, use the **no** form of this command.

priority [*Kbps* [*burst -in-bytes*] | **level** *level-value* [*Kbps* [*burst -in-bytes*]] | **percent** *percentage* [*Kb/s* [*burst -in-bytes*]]]
no priority [*Kb/s* [*burst -in-bytes*] | **level** *level value* [*Kb/s* [*burst -in-bytes*]] | **percent** *percentage* [*Kb/s* [*burst -in-bytes*]]]

Syntax Description

Kb/s	(Optional) Guaranteed allowed bandwidth, in kilobits per second (kbps), for the priority traffic. The amount of guaranteed bandwidth varies according to the interface and platform in use. Beyond the guaranteed bandwidth, the priority traffic will be dropped in the event of congestion to ensure that the nonpriority traffic is not starved. The value must be between 1 and 2,000,000 kbps.
burst -in-bytes	(Optional) Burst size in bytes. The burst size configures the network to accommodate temporary bursts of traffic. The default burst value, which is computed as 200 milliseconds of traffic at the configured bandwidth rate, is used when the burst argument is not specified. The range of the burst is from 32 to 2000000 bytes.
level *level-value*	(Optional) Assigns priority level. Available values for *level-value* are 1 and 2. Level 1 is a higher priority than Level 2. Level 1 reserves bandwidth and goes first, so latency is very low.
percent *percentage*	(Optional) Specifies the amount of guaranteed bandwidth to be specified by the percent of available bandwidth.

Command Default

No priority is set.

Command Modes

Policy-map class configuration (config-pmap-c)

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Everest 16.6.1	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

The bandwidth and priority commands cannot be used in the same class, within the same policy map. However, these commands can be used together in the same policy map.

When the policy map containing class policy configurations is attached to the interface to stipulate the service policy for that interface, available bandwidth is assessed. If a policy map cannot be attached to a particular interface because of insufficient interface bandwidth, the policy is removed from all interfaces to which it was successfully attached.

Example

The following example shows how to configure the priority of the class in policy map policy1:

```
Device(config)# class-map cm1
Device(config-cmap)#match precedence 2
Device(config-cmap)#exit

Device(config)#class-map cm2
Device(config-cmap)#match dscp 30
Device(config-cmap)#exit

Device(config)# policy-map policy1
Device(config-pmap)# class cm1
Device(config-pmap-c)# priority level 1
Device(config-pmap-c)# police 1m
Device(config-pmap-c-police)#exit
Device(config-pmap-c)#exit
Device(config-pmap)#exit

Device(config)#policy-map policy1
Device(config-pmap)#class cm2
Device(config-pmap-c)#priority level 2
Device(config-pmap-c)#police 1m
```

queue-buffers ratio

To configure the queue buffer for the class, use the **queue-buffers ratio** command in policy-map class configuration mode. Use the **no** form of this command to remove the ratio limit.

queue-buffers ratio *ratio limit*
no queue-buffers ratio *ratio limit*

Syntax Description

ratio limit	(Optional) Configures the queue buffer for the class. Enter the queue buffers ratio limit (0-100).

Command Default

No queue buffer for the class is defined.

Command Modes

Policy-map class configuration (config-pmap-c)

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Everest 16.6.1	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

Either the **bandwidth**, **shape**, or **priority** command must be used before using this command. For more information about these commands, see *Cisco IOS Quality of Service Solutions Command Reference* available on Cisco.com

The allows you to allocate buffers to queues. If buffers are not allocated, then they are divided equally amongst all queues. You can use the queue-buffer ratio to divide it in a particular ratio. The buffers are soft buffers because Dynamic Threshold and Scaling (DTS) is active on all queues by default.

Example

The following example sets the queue buffers ratio to 10 percent:

```
Device(config)# policy-map policy_queuebuf01
Device(config-pmap)# class-map class_queuebuf01
Device(config-cmap)# exit
Device(config)# policy policy_queuebuf01
Device(config-pmap)# class class_queuebuf01
Device(config-pmap-c)# bandwidth percent 80
Device(config-pmap-c)# queue-buffers ratio 10
Device(config-pmap)# end
```

You can verify your settings by entering the **show policy-map** privileged EXEC command.

queue-limit

To specify or modify the maximum number of packets the queue can hold for a class policy configured in a policy map, use the **queue-limit** policy-map class configuration command. To remove the queue packet limit from a class, use the **no** form of this command.

queue-limit *queue-limit-size* [**packets**] **cos** *cos-value* | **dscp** *dscp-value* **percent** *percentage-of-packets*
no queue-limit *queue-limit-size* [**packets**] **cos** *cos-value* | **dscp** *dscp-value* **percent** *percentage-of-packets*

Syntax Description

queue-limit-size	The maximum size of the queue. The maximum varies according to the optional unit of measure keyword specified (bytes, ms, us, or packets).
cos *cos-value*	Specifies parameters for each cos value. CoS values are from 0 to 7.
dscp *dscp-value*	Specifies parameters for each DSCP value. You can specify a value in the range 0 to 63 specifying the differentiated services code point value for the type of queue limit .
percent *percentage-of-packets*	A percentage in the range 1 to 100 specifying the maximum percentage of packets that the queue for this class can accumulate.

Command Default

None

Command Modes

Policy-map class configuration (policy-map-c)

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Everest 16.6.1	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

Although visible in the command line help-strings, the **packets** unit of measure is not supported; use the **percent** unit of measure.

Note This command is supported only on wired ports in the egress direction.

Weighted fair queuing (WFQ) creates a queue for every class for which a class map is defined. Packets satisfying the match criteria for a class accumulate in the queue reserved for the class until they are sent, which occurs when the queue is serviced by the fair queuing process. When the maximum packet threshold you defined for the class is reached, queuing of any further packets to the class queue causes tail drop.

You use queue limits to configure Weighted Tail Drop (WTD). WTD ensures the configuration of more than one threshold per queue. Each class of service is dropped at a different threshold value to provide for QoS differentiation.

You can configure the maximum queue thresholds for the different subclasses of traffic, that is, DSCP and CoS and configure the maximum queue thresholds for each subclass.

Example

The following example configures a policy map called port-queue to contain policy for a class called dscp-1. The policy for this class is set so that the queue reserved for it has a maximum packet limit of 20 percent:

```
Device(config)# policy-map policy11
Device(config-pmap)# class dscp-1
Device(config-pmap-c)# bandwidth percent 20
Device(config-pmap-c)# queue-limit dscp 1 percent 20
```

random-detect cos

To change the minimum and maximum packet thresholds for the Class of service (CoS) value, use the **random-detect cos** command in QoS policy-map class configuration mode. To return the minimum and maximum packet thresholds to the default for the CoS value, use the **no** form of this command.

random-detect cos *cos-value* **percent** *min-threshold max-threshold*
no random-detect cos *cos-value* **percent***min-threshold max-threshold*

Syntax Description

cos-value	The CoS value, which is IEEE 802.1Q/ISL class of service/user priority value. The CoS value can be a number from 0 to 7.
percent	Specifies that the minimum and threshold values are in percentage.
min-threshold	Minimum threshold in number of packets. The value range of this argument is from 1 to 512000000. When the average queue length reaches the minimum threshold, Weighted Random Early Detection (WRED) randomly drop some packets with the specified CoS value.
max-threshold	Maximum threshold in number of packets. The value range of this argument is from the value of the *min-threshold* argument to 512000000. When the average queue length exceeds the maximum threshold, WRED or dWRED drop all packets with the specified CoS value.

Command Modes

QoS policy-map class configuration (config-pmap-c)

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE 16.5.1	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

Use the **random-detect cos** command in conjunction with the **random-detect** command in QoS policy-map class configuration mode.

The **random-detect cos** command is available only if you have specified the *cos-based* argument when using the **random-detect** command in interface configuration mode.

Examples

The following example enables WRED to use the CoS value 8. The minimum threshold for the CoS value 8 is 20, the maximum threshold is 40.

```
random-detect cos-based
random-detect cos percent 5 20 40
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
random-detect	Enables WRED
show queueing	Lists all or selected configured queueing strategies.

random-detect cos-based

To enable weighted random early detection (WRED) on the basis of the class of service (CoS) value of a packet, use the **random-detectcos-based** command in policy-map class configuration mode. To disable WRED, use the **no** form of this command.

random-detect cos-based
no random-detect cos-based

Command Default

When WRED is configured, the default minimum and maximum thresholds are determined on the basis of output buffering capacity and the transmission speed for the interface.

Command Modes

Policy-map class configuration (config-pmap-c)

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE16.5.1	This command was introduced.

Examples

In the following example, WRED is configured on the basis of the CoS value.

```
Switch> enable
Switch# configure terminal
Switch(config)# policy-map policymap1
Switch(config-pmap)# class class1
Switch(config-pmap-c)# random-detect cos-based
Switch(config-pmap-c)#

end
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
random-detect cos	Specifies the CoS value of a packet, the minimum and maximum thresholds, and the maximum probability denominator used for enabling WRED.
show policy-map	Displays the configuration of all classes for a specified service policy map or all classes for all existing policy maps.
show policy-map interface	Displays the packet statistics of all classes that are configured for all service policies either on the specified interface or subinterface or on a specific PVC on the interface.

random-detect dscp

To change the minimum and maximum packet thresholds for the differentiated services code point (DSCP) value, use the **random-detect dscp** command in QoS policy-map class configuration mode. To return the minimum and maximum packet thresholds to the default for the DSCP value, use the **no** form of this command.

random-detect dscp *dscp-value* **percent** *min-threshold max-threshold*
no random-detect dscp *dscp-value* **percent***min-threshold max-threshold*

Syntax Description

dscp-value	The DSCP value. The DSCP value can be a number from 0 to 63, or it can be one of the following keywords: **af11**, **af12**, **af13**, **af21**, **af22**, **af23**, **af31**, **af32**, **af33**, **af41**, **af42**, **af43**, **cs1**, **cs2**, **cs3**, **cs4**, **cs5**, **cs7**, **ef**, or **rsvp**.
percent	Specifies that the minimum and threshold values are in percentage.
min-threshold	Minimum threshold in number of packets. The value range of this argument is from 1 to 512000000. When the average queue length reaches the minimum threshold, Weighted Random Early Detection (WRED) randomly drop some packets with the specified DSCP value.
max-threshold	Maximum threshold in number of packets. The value range of this argument is from the value of the *min-threshold* argument to 512000000. When the average queue length exceeds the maximum threshold, WRED or dWRED drop all packets with the specified DSCP value.

Command Modes

QoS policy-map class configuration (config-pmap-c)

Command History

Release	Modification
16.5.1	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

Use the **random-detect dscp** command in conjunction with the **random-detect** command in QoS policy-map class configuration mode.

The **random-detect dscp** command is available only if you specified the *dscp-based* argument when using the **random-detect** command in interface configuration mode.

Specifying the DSCP Value

The **random-detect dscp** command allows you to specify the DSCP value per traffic class. The DSCP value can be a number from 0 to 63, or it can be one of the following keywords: **af11**, **af12**, **af13**, **af21**, **af22**, **af23**, **af31**, **af32**, **af33**, **af41**, **af42**, **af43**, **cs1**, **cs2**, **cs3**, **cs4**, **cs5**, **cs7**, **ef**, or **rsvp**.

On a particular traffic class, eight DSCP values can be configured per traffic class. Overall, 29 values can be configured on a traffic class: 8 precedence values, 12 Assured Forwarding (AF) code points, 1 Expedited Forwarding code point, and 8 user-defined DSCP values.

Assured Forwarding Code Points

The AF code points provide a means for a domain to offer four different levels (four different AF classes) of forwarding assurances for IP packets received from other (such as customer) domains. Each one of the four AF classes is allocated a certain amount of forwarding services (buffer space and bandwidth).

Within each AF class, IP packets are marked with one of three possible drop precedence values (binary 2{010}, 4{100}, or 6{110}), which exist as the three lowest bits in the DSCP header. In congested network environments, the drop precedence value of the packet determines the importance of the packet within the AF class. Packets with higher drop precedence values are discarded before packets with lower drop precedence values.

The upper three bits of the DSCP value determine the AF class; the lower three values determine the drop probability.

Examples

The following example enables WRED to use the DSCP value 8. The minimum threshold for the DSCP value 8 is 20, the maximum threshold is 40, and the mark probability is 1/10.

```
random-detect dscp percent 8 20 40
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
random-detect	Enables WRED
show queueing	Lists all or selected configured queueing strategies.

random-detect dscp-based

To base weighted random early detection (WRED) on the Differnciated Services Code Point (dscp) value of a packet, use the **random-detectdscp-based** command in policy-map class configuration mode. To disable this feature, use the **no** form of this command.

random-detect dscp-based
no random-detect dscp-based

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Command Default

WRED is disabled by default.

Command Modes

Policy-map class configuration (config-pmap-c)

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Release16.5.1	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

With the **random-detectdscp-based** command, WRED is based on the dscp value of the packet.

Use the **random-detectdscp-based** command before configuring the **random-detectdscp** command.

Examples

The following example shows that random detect is based on the precedence value of a packet:

```
Switch> enable
Switch# configure terminal
Switch(config)#

policy-map policy1
Switch(config-pmap)# class class1
Switch(config-pmap-c)# bandwidth percent 80
Switch(config-pmap-c)# random-detect dscp-based
Switch(config-pmap-c)# random-detect dscp 2 percent 10 40
Switch(config-pmap-c)# exit
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
random-detect	Enables WRED.
random-detect dscp	Configures the WRED parameters for a particular DSCP value for a class policy in a policy map.

random-detect precedence

To configure Weighted Random Early Detection (WRED) parameters for a particular IP precedence for a class policy in a policy map, use the **random-detect precedence** command in QoS policy-map class configuration mode. To return the values to the default for the precedence, use the **no** form of this command.

random-detect precedence *precedence* **percent** *min-threshold max-threshold*
no random-detect precedence

Syntax Description

precedence	IP precedence number. The value range is from 0 to 7; see Table 1 in the "Usage Guidelines" section.
percent	Indicates that the threshold values are in percentage.
min-threshold	Minimum threshold in number of packets. The value range of this argument is from 1 to 512000000. When the average queue length reaches the minimum threshold, WRED randomly drops some packets with the specified IP precedence.
max-threshold	Maximum threshold in number of packets. The value range of this argument is from the value of the *min-threshold* argument to 512000000. When the average queue length exceeds the maximum threshold, WRED or dWRED drop all packets with the specified IP precedence.

Command Default

The default *min-threshold* value depends on the precedence. The *min-threshold* value for IP precedence 0 corresponds to half of the *max-threshold* value. The values for the remaining precedences fall between half the *max-threshold* value and the *max-threshold* value at evenly spaced intervals. See the table in the "Usage Guidelines" section of this command for a list of the default minimum threshold values for each IP precedence.

Command Modes

Interface configuration (config-if)

QoS policy-map class configuration (config-pmap-c)

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Everest 16.6.1	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

WRED is a congestion avoidance mechanism that slows traffic by randomly dropping packets when congestion exists.

When you configure the **random-detect** command on an interface, packets are given preferential treatment based on the IP precedence of the packet. Use the **random-detect precedence** command to adjust the treatment for different precedences.

If you want WRED to ignore the precedence when determining which packets to drop, enter this command with the same parameters for each precedence. Remember to use appropriate values for the minimum and maximum thresholds.

Note that if you use the **random-detect precedence** command to adjust the treatment for different precedences within class policy, you must ensure that WRED is not configured for the interface to which you attach that service policy.

Note Although the range of values for the *min-threshold* and *max-threshold* arguments is from 1 to 512000000, the actual values that you can specify depend on the type of random detect you are configuring. For example, the maximum threshold value cannot exceed the queue limit.

Examples

The following example shows the configuration to enable WRED on the interface and to specify parameters for the different IP precedences:

```
interface FortyGigE1/0/1
 description 45Mbps to R1
 ip address 10.200.14.250 255.255.255.252
 random-detect
 random-detect precedence 7 percent 20 50
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
bandwidth (policy-map class)	Specifies or modifies the bandwidth allocated for a class belonging to a policy map.
random-detect dscp	Changes the minimum and maximum packet thresholds for the DSCP value.
show policy-map interface	Displays the configuration of all classes configured for all service policies on the specified interface or displays the classes for the service policy for a specific PVC on the interface.
show queuing	Lists all or selected configured queuing strategies.

random-detect precedence-based

To base weighted random early detection (WRED) on the precedence value of a packet, use the **random-detect precedence-based** command in policy-map class configuration mode. To disable this feature, use the **no** form of this command.

random-detect precedence-based
no random-detect precedence-based

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Command Default

WRED is disabled by default.

Command Modes

Policy-map class configuration (config-pmap-c)

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Everest 16.6.1	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

With the **random-detect precedence-based** command, WRED is based on the IP precedence value of the packet.

Use the **random-detect precedence-based** command before configuring the **random-detect precedence-based** command.

Examples

The following example shows that random detect is based on the precedence value of a packet:

```
Device> enable
Device# configure terminal
Device(config)#

policy-map policy1
Device(config-pmap)# class class1
Device(config-pmap-c)# bandwidth percent 80
Device(config-pmap-c)# random-detect precedence-based
Device(config-pmap-c)# random-detect precedence 2 percent 30 50
Device(config-pmap-c)# exit
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
random-detect	Enables WRED.
random-detect precedence	Configures the WRED parameters for a particular IP precedence for a class policy in a policy map.

service-policy (Wired)

To apply a policy map to a physical port or a switch virtual interface (SVI), use the **service-policy** command in interface configuration mode. Use the **no** form of this command to remove the policy map and port association.

service-policy {**input** | **output**} *policy-map-name*
no service-policy {**input** | **output**} *policy-map-name*

Syntax Description

input *policy-map-name*	Apply the specified policy map to the input of a physical port or an SVI.
output *policy-map-name*	Apply the specified policy map to the output of a physical port or an SVI.

Command Default

No policy maps are attached to the port.

Command Modes

WLAN interface configuration

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Everest 16.6.1	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

A policy map is defined by the **policy map** command.

Only one policy map is supported per port, per direction. In other words, only one input policy and one output policy is allowed on any one port.

You can apply a policy map to incoming traffic on a physical port or on an SVI.

Examples

This example shows how to apply plcmap1 to an physical ingress port:

```
Device(config)# interface gigabitethernet 2/0/1
Device(config-if)# service-policy input plcmap1
```

This example shows how to remove plcmap2 from a physical port:

```
Device(config)# interface gigabitethernet 2/0/2
Device(config-if)# no service-policy input plcmap2
```

The following example displays a VLAN policer configuration. At the end of this configuration, the VLAN policy map is applied to an interface for QoS:

```
Device# configure terminal
Device(config)# class-map vlan100
Device(config-cmap)# match vlan 100
Device(config-cmap)# exit
Device(config)# policy-map vlan100
Device(config-pmap)# policy-map class vlan100
Device(config-pmap-c)# police 100000 bc conform-action transmit exceed-action drop
Device(config-pmap-c-police)# end
Device# configure terminal
```

```
Device(config)# interface gigabitethernet 1/0/5
Device(config-if)#  service-policy input vlan100
```

You can verify your settings by entering the **show running-config** privileged EXEC command.

set

To classify IP traffic by setting a Differentiated Services Code Point (DSCP) or an IP-precedence value in the packet, use the **set** command in policy-map class configuration mode. Use the **no** form of this command to remove traffic classification.

set
cos | **dscp** | **precedence** | **ip** | **qos-group**
set cos
cos-value | **cos** | **dscp** | **precedence** | **qos-group** [**table** *table-map-name*]
set dscp
dscp-value | **cos** | **dscp** | **precedence** | **qos-group** [**table** *table-map-name*]
set ip dscp | **precedence**
set precedence *precedence-value* | **cos** | **dscp** | **precedence** | **qos-group** [**table** *table-map-name*]
set qos-group
qos-group-value | **dscp** [**table** *table-map-name*] | **precedence** [**table** *table-map-name*]

Syntax Description

cos	Sets the Layer 2 class of service (CoS) value or user priority of an outgoing packet. You can specify these values:
	• *cos-value*—CoS value from 0 to 7. You also can enter a mnemonic name for a commonly used value.
	• Specify a packet-marking category to set the CoS value of the packet. If you also configure a table map for mapping and converting packet-marking values, this establishes the "map from" packet-marking category. Packet-marking category keywords:
	  • **cos**—Sets a value from the CoS value or user priority.
	  • **dscp**—Sets a value from packet differentiated services code point (DSCP).
	  • **precedence**—Sets a value from packet precedence.
	  • **qos-group**—Sets a value from the QoS group.
	• (Optional)**table** *table-map-name*—Indicates that the values set in a specified table map are used to set the CoS value. Enter the name of the table map used to specify the CoS value. The table map name can be a maximum of 64 alphanumeric characters.
	If you specify a packet-marking category but do not specify the table map, the default action is to copy the value associated with the packet-marking category as the CoS value. For example, if you enter the **set cos precedence** command, the precedence (packet-marking category) value is copied and used as the CoS value.

dscp	Sets the differentiated services code point (DSCP) value to mark IP(v4) and IPv6 packets. You can specify these values:
	• *cos-value*—Number that sets the DSCP value. The range is from 0 to 63. You also can enter a mnemonic name for a commonly used value.
	• Specify a packet-marking category to set the DSCP value of the packet. If you also configure a table map for mapping and converting packet-marking values, this establishes the "map from" packet-marking category. Packet-marking category keywords:
	  • **cos**—Sets a value from the CoS value or user priority.
	  • **dscp**—Sets a value from packet differentiated services code point (DSCP).
	  • **precedence**—Sets a value from packet precedence.
	  • **qos-group**—Sets a value from the QoS group.
	• (Optional)**table** *table-map-name*—Indicates that the values set in a specified table map will be used to set the DSCP value. Enter the name of the table map used to specify the DSCP value. The table map name can be a maximum of 64 alphanumeric characters.
	If you specify a packet-marking category but do not specify the table map, the default action is to copy the value associated with the packet-marking category as the DSCP value. For example, if you enter the **set dscp cos** command, the CoS value (packet-marking category) is copied and used as the DSCP value.

ip	Sets IP values to the classified traffic. You can specify these values: • **dscp**—Specify an IP DSCP value from 0 to 63 or a packet marking category. • **precedence**—Specify a precedence-bit value in the IP header; valid values are from 0 to 7 or specify a packet marking category.

precedence	Sets the precedence value in the packet header. You can specify these values:
	• *precedence-value*— Sets the precedence bit in the packet header; valid values are from 0 to 7. You also can enter a mnemonic name for a commonly used value.
	• Specify a packet marking category to set the precedence value of the packet.
	  • **cos**—Sets a value from the CoS or user priority.
	  • **dscp**—Sets a value from packet differentiated services code point (DSCP).
	  • **precedence**—Sets a value from packet precedence.
	  • **qos-group**—Sets a value from the QoS group.
	• (Optional)**table** *table-map-name*—Indicates that the values set in a specified table map will be used to set the precedence value. Enter the name of the table map used to specify the precedence value. The table map name can be a maximum of 64 alphanumeric characters.
	If you specify a packet-marking category but do not specify the table map, the default action is to copy the value associated with the packet-marking category as the precedence value. For example, if you enter the **set precedence cos** command, the CoS value (packet-marking category) is copied and used as the precedence value.

qos-group	Assigns a QoS group identifier that can be used later to classify packets. • *qos-group-value*—Sets a QoS value to the classified traffic. The range is 0 to 31. You also can enter a mnemonic name for a commonly used value. • **dscp**—Sets the original DSCP field value of the packet as the QoS group value. • **precedence**—Sets the original precedence field value of the packet as the QoS group value. • (Optional)**table** *table-map-name*—Indicates that the values set in a specified table map will be used to set the DSCP or precedence value. Enter the name of the table map used to specify the value. The table map name can be a maximum of 64 alphanumeric characters. If you specify a packet-marking category (**dscp** or **precedence**) but do not specify the table map, the default action is to copy the value associated with the packet-marking category as the QoS group value. For example, if you enter the **set qos-group precedence** command, the precedence value (packet-marking category) is copied and used as the QoS group value.

Command Default

No traffic classification is defined.

Command Modes

Policy-map class configuration

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Everest 16.6.1	This command was introduced.
	The **cos**, **dscp**, **qos-group**, **wlantable** *table-map-name*, keywords were added.

Usage Guidelines

For the **set dscp** *dscp-value* command, the **set cos** *cos-value* command, and the **set ip precedence** *precedence-value* command, you can enter a mnemonic name for a commonly used value. For example, you can enter the **set dscp af11** command, which is the same as entering the **set dscp 10** command. You can enter the **set ip precedence critical** command, which is the same as entering the **set ip precedence 5** command. For a list of supported mnemonics, enter the **set dscp ?** or the **set ip precedence ?** command to see the command-line help strings.

When you configure the **set dscp cos**command, note the following: The CoS value is a 3-bit field, and the DSCP value is a 6-bit field. Only the three bits of the CoS field are used.

When you configure the **set dscp qos-group** command, note the following:

- The valid range for the DSCP value is a number from 0 to 63. The valid value range for the QoS group is a number from 0 to 99.

- If a QoS group value falls within both value ranges (for example, 44), the packet-marking value is copied and the packets is marked.
- If QoS group value exceeds the DSCP range (for example, 77), the packet-marking value is not be copied and the packet is not marked. No action is taken.

The **set qos-group** command cannot be applied until you create a service policy in policy-map configuration mode and then attach the service policy to an interface or ATM virtual circuit (VC).

To return to policy-map configuration mode, use the **exit** command. To return to privileged EXEC mode, use the **end** command.

Examples

This example shows how to assign DSCP 10 to all FTP traffic without any policers:

```
Device(config)# policy-map policy_ftp
Device(config-pmap)# class-map ftp_class
Device(config-cmap)# exit
Device(config)# policy policy_ftp
Device(config-pmap)# class ftp_class
Device(config-pmap-c)# set dscp 10
Device(config-pmap)# exit
```

You can verify your settings by entering the **show policy-map** privileged EXEC command.

show class-map

To display quality of service (QoS) class maps, which define the match criteria to classify traffic, use the **show class-map** command in EXEC mode.

show class-map [*class-map-name* | **type control subscriber** {**all** | *class-map-name*}]

Syntax Description

class-map-name	(Optional) Class map name.
type control subscriber	(Optional) Displays information about control class maps.
all	(Optional) Displays information about all control class maps.

Command Modes

User EXEC

Privileged EXEC

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Everest 16.6.1	This command was introduced.

Examples

This is an example of output from the **show class-map** command:

```
Device# show class-map
 Class Map match-any videowizard_10-10-10-10 (id 2)
   Match access-group name videowizard_10-10-10-10

 Class Map match-any class-default (id 0)
   Match any
 Class Map match-any dscp5 (id 3)
   Match ip dscp 5
```

show platform hardware fed active qos

To display device-specific hardware information, use the **show platform hardware fed active qos** command.

This topic elaborates only the QoS-specific options, that is, the options available with the **show platform hardware fed** { **active** | **standby** } **qos** command.

show platform hardware fed active | | **standby** **qos afd** | **config type** *type* | [**asic** *asic_num*] | **stats clients all** | **bssid** *id* | **dscp-cos counters iifd_id** *id* | **interface***type number* | **le-info** | **iifd_id** *id* | **interface** *type number* | **policer config iifd_id** *id* | **interface** *type number* | **queue** | **config** | **iifd_id** *id* | **interface** *type number* | **internal port-type** *type* **asic** *number* [**port_num**] | **label2qmap** | [**aqmrepqostbl** | **iqslabeltable** | **sqslabeltable**] | **asic***number* | **stats** | **iifd_id** *id* | **interface** *type number* | **internal cpu policer** | **port-type** *type* **asic** *number***asic***number* [**port_num**] | **resource**

Syntax Description

{ | **active** | **standby** }	Switch for which you want to display information. You have the following options: • **active**—Displays information relating to the active switch. • **standby**—Displays information relating to the standby switch, if available.
qos	Displays QoS hardware information. You must choose from the following options: • **afd** —Displays Approximate Fair Drop (AFD) information in hardware. • **dscp-cos**—Displays information dscp-cos counters for each port. • **leinfo**—Displays logical entity information. • **policer**—Displays QoS policer information in hardware. • **queue**—Displays queue information in hardware. • **resource**—Displays hardware resource information.
afd { **config type** | **stats client** }	You must choose from the options under **config type** or **stats client** : **config type**: • **client**—Displays wireless client information • **port**—Displays port-specific information **stats client** : • **all**—Displays statistics of all client. • **bssid**—Valid range is from 1 to 4294967295.
asic*asic_num*	(Optional) ASIC number. Valid range is from 0 to 255.

dscp-cos counters { **iifd_id** *id* | **interface** *type number* }	Displays per port dscp-cos counters. You must choose from the following options under **dscp-cos counters**: • **iif_id** *id*—The target interface ID. Valid range is from 1 to 4294967295. • **interface** *type number*—Target interface type and ID.
leinfo	You must choose from the following options under **leinfo**: • **iif_id** *id*—The target interface ID. Valid range is from 1 to 4294967295. • **interface** *type number*—Target interface type and ID.
policer config	Displays configuration information related to policers in hardware. You must choose from the following options: • **iif_id** *id*—The target interface ID. Valid range is from 1 to 4294967295. • **interface** *type number*—Target interface type and ID.
queue {**config** {**iif_id** *id* | **interface** *type number* | **internal**} | **label2qmap** | **stats**}	Displays queue information in hardware. You must choose from the following options: • **config**—Configuration information. You must choose from the following options: • **iif_id** *id*—The target interface ID. Valid range is from 1 to 4294967295. • **interface** *type number*—Target interface type and ID. • **internal**—Displays internal queue related information. • **label2qmap**—Displays hardware label to queue mapping information. You can choose from the following options: • (Optional) **aqmrepqostbl**— AQM REP QoS label table lookup. • (Optional) **iqslabeltable**—IQS QoS label table lookup. • (Optional) **sqslabeltable**—SQS and local QoS label table lookup. • **stats**—Displays queue statistics. You must choose from the following options: • **iif_id** *id*—The target interface ID. Valid range is from 1 to 4294967295. • **interface** *type number*—Target interface type and ID. • **internal** {**cpu policer** | **port_type** *port_type* **asic** *asic_num* [**port_num** *port_num*] }—Displays internal queue related information.
resource	Displays hardware resource usage information. You must enter the following keyword: **usage**

Command Modes

User EXEC

Privileged EXEC

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Everest 16.6.1	This command was introduced.

This is an example of output from the**show platform hardware fed activeqos queue stats internal cpu policer** command

```
Switch#show platform hardware fed active qos queue stats internal cpu policer

                        CPU Queue Statistics
============================================================================================

                                                    (default) (set)     Queue        Queue
QId PlcIdx  Queue Name                 Enabled      Rate      Rate      Drop(Bytes)  Drop(Frames)
--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------
0    11     DOT1X Auth                 Yes          1000      1000      0            0
1    1      L2 Control                 Yes          2000      400       0            0
2    14     Forus traffic              Yes          4000      1000      0            0
3    0      ICMP GEN                   Yes          600       200       0            0
4    2      Routing Control            Yes          5400      1800      0            0
5    14     Forus Address resolution   Yes          4000      1000      0            0
6    0      ICMP Redirect              Yes          600       200       0            0
7    16     Inter FED Traffic          Yes          2000      1000      0            0
8    4      L2 LVX Cont Pack           Yes          1000      1000      0            0
9    16     EWLC Control               Yes          2000      1000      0            0
10   16     EWLC Data                  Yes          2000      1000      0            0
11   13     L2 LVX Data Pack           Yes          1000      1000      0            0
12   0      BROADCAST                  Yes          600       200       0            0
13   10     Learning cache ovfl        Yes          100       200       0            0
14   13     Sw forwarding              Yes          1000      1000      0            0
15   8      Topology Control           Yes          13000     13000     0            0
16   12     Proto Snooping             Yes          2000      400       0            0
17   6      DHCP Snooping              No           500       400       0            0
18   9      Transit Traffic            Yes          500       400       0            0
19   10     RPF Failed                 Yes          100       200       0            0
20   15     MCAST END STATION          Yes          2000      2000      0            0
21   13     LOGGING                    Yes          1000      1000      0            0
22   7      Punt Webauth               Yes          1000      1000      0            0
23   10     Crypto Control             Yes          100       200       0            0
24   10     Exception                  Yes          100       200       0            0
25   3      General Punt               Yes          200       200       0            0
26   10     NFL SAMPLED DATA           Yes          100       200       0            0
27   2      Low Latency                Yes          5400      1800      0            0
28   10     EGR Exception              Yes          100       200       0            0
29   5      Stackwise Virtual Control  No           8000      8000      0            0
30   9      MCAST Data                 Yes          500       400       0            0
31   10     Gold Pkt                   Yes          100       200       0            0

* NOTE: CPU queue policer rates are configured to the closest hardware supported value

                      CPU Queue Policer Statistics
================================================================
Policer     Policer Accept   Policer Accept  Policer Drop  Policer Drop
  Index          Bytes           Frames         Bytes           Frames
----------------------------------------------------------------
0           0                0               0             0
1           0                0               0             0
2           0                0               0             0
3           0                0               0             0
4           0                0               0             0
5           0                0               0             0
6           0                0               0             0
7           0                0               0             0
```

```
8          0               0               0             0
9          0               0               0             0
10         10336           152             0             0
11         0               0               0             0
12         0               0               0             0
13         0               0               0             0
14         0               0               0             0
15         0               0               0             0
16         0               0               0             0
17         0               0               0             0

                        CPP Classes to queue map
================================================================================================
PlcIdx CPP Class                                 :  Queues
------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------
0      system-cpp-police-data                    :  ICMP GEN/BROADCAST/ICMP Redirect/
10     system-cpp-police-sys-data                :  Learning cache ovfl/Crypto
Control/Exception/EGR Exception/NFL SAMPLED DATA/Gold Pkt/RPF Failed/
13     system-cpp-police-sw-forward              :  Sw forwarding/LOGGING/L2 LVX Data Pack/
9      system-cpp-police-multicast               :  Transit Traffic/MCAST Data/
15     system-cpp-police-multicast-end-station   :  MCAST END STATION /
7      system-cpp-police-punt-webauth            :  Punt Webauth/
1      system-cpp-police-l2-control              :  L2 Control/
2      system-cpp-police-routing-control         :  Routing Control/Low Latency/
3      system-cpp-police-control-low-priority    :  General Punt/
4      system-cpp-police-l2lvx-control           :  L2 LVX Cont Pack/
8      system-cpp-police-topology-control        :  Topology Control/
11     system-cpp-police-dot1x-auth              :  DOT1X Auth/
12     system-cpp-police-protocol-snooping       :  Proto Snooping/
6      system-cpp-police-dhcp-snooping           :  DHCP Snooping/
14     system-cpp-police-forus                   :  Forus Address resolution/Forus traffic/
5      system-cpp-police-stackwise-virt-control  :  Stackwise Virtual Control/
16     system-cpp-default                        :  Inter FED Traffic/EWLC Control/EWLC Data/
Switch#
```

show platform software fed switch qos

To display device-specific software information, use the **show platform hardware fed switch** *switch_number* command.

This topic elaborates only the QoS-specific options available with the **show platform software fed switch** {*switch_num* | **active** | **standby** } **qos** command.

show platform software fed switch*switch number* | **active** | **standbyqosavc** | **internal** | **label2qmap** | **nflqos** | **policer** | **policy** | **qsb** | **tablemap**

Syntax Description

switch {*switch_num* | **active** | **standby** }	The device for which you want to display information. • *switch_num*—Enter the switch ID. Displays information for the specified switch. • **active**—Displays information for the active switch. • **standby**—Displays information for the standby switch, if available.
qos	Displays QoS software information. Choose one the following options: • **avc** —Displays Application Visibility and Control (AVC) QoS information. • **internal**—Displays internal queue-related information. • **label2qmap**—Displays label to queue map table information. • **nflqos**—Displays NetFlow QoS information. • **policer**—Displays QoS policer information in hardware. • **policy**—Displays QoS policy information. • **qsb**—Displays QoS sub-block information. • **tablemap**—Displays table mapping information for QoS egress and ingress queues.

Command Modes

User EXEC

Privileged EXEC

Command History

Release	Modification
	This command was introduced.

show platform software fed switch qos qsb

To display QoS sub-block information, use the **show platform software fed switch** *switch_number* **qos qsb** command.

show platform software fed switch*switch number* | **active** | **standbyqosqsbbrief** | [**all** | **type** | **client***client_id* | **port** *port_number* | **radio***radio_type* | **ssid***ssid*] | **iif_id***id* | **interface** | **Auto-Template***interface_number* | **BDI***interface_number* | **Capwap***interface_number* | **GigabitEthernet***interface_number* | **InternalInterface***interface_number* | **Loopback***interface_number* | **Null***interface_number* | **Port-channel***interface_number* | **TenGigabitEthernet***interface_number* | **Tunnel***interface_number* | **Vlan***interface_number*

Syntax Description

switch {*switch_num* | **active** | **standby** }	The switch for which you want to display information. • *switch_num*—Enter the ID of the switch. Displays information for the specified switch. • **active**—Displays information for the active switch. • **standby**—Displays information for the standby switch, if available.
qos qsb	Displays QoS sub-block software information.

qsb {**brief** | **iif_id** | **interface**}	**brief**
	• **all**—Displays information for all client.
	• **type**—Displays qsb information for the specified target type:
	  • **client**—Displays QoS qsb information for wireless clients
	  • **port**—Displays port-specific information
	  • **radio**—Displays QoS qsb information for wireless radios
	  • **ssid**—Displays QoS qsb information for wireless networks
	
	iif_id—Displays information for the iif_ID
	interface—Displays QoS qsb information for the specified interface:
	• **Auto-Template**—Auto-template interface between 1 and 999.
	• **BDI**—Bridge-domain interface between 1 and 16000.
	• **Capwap**—CAPWAP interface between 0 and 2147483647.
	• **GigabitEthernet**—GigabitEthernet interface between 0 and 9.
	• **InternalInterface**—Internal interface between 0 and 9.
	• **Loopback**—Loopback interface between 0 and 2147483647.
	• **Null**—Null interface 0-0
	• **Port-Channel**—Port-channel interface between 1 and 128.
	• **TenGigabitEthernet**—TenGigabitEthernet interface between 0 and 9.
	• **Tunnel**—Tunnel interface between 0 and 2147483647.
	• **Vlan**—VLAN interface between 1 and 4094.

Command Modes

User EXEC

Privileged EXEC

Command History

Release	Modification
	This command was introduced.

This is an example of the output for the**show platform software fed switch***switch_number***qos qsb** command

```
Device#sh pl so fed sw 3 qos qsb interface g3/0/2

  QoS subblock information:
  Name:GigabitEthernet3/0/2 iif_id:0x0000000000007b iif_type:ETHER(146)
  qsb ptr:0xffd8573350
  Port type = Wired port
  asic_num:0 is_uplink:false init_done:true
  FRU events: Active-0, Inactive-0
```

```
 def_qos_label:0 def_le_priority:13
 trust_enabled:false trust_type:TRUST_DSCP ifm_trust_type:1
 LE priority:13 LE trans_index(in, out): (0,0)
 Stats (plc,q) export counters (in/out): 0/0
 Policy Info:
   Ingress Policy: pmap::{(0xffd8685180,AutoQos-4.0-CiscoPhone-Input-Policy,1083231504,)}
    tcg::{0xffd867ad10,GigabitEthernet3/0/2 tgt(0x7b,IN) level:0 num_tccg:4 num_child:0},
status:VALID,SET_INHW
   Egress Policy: pmap::{(0xffd86857d0,AutoQos-4.0-Output-Policy,1076629088,)}
    tcg::{0xffd8685b40,GigabitEthernet3/0/2 tgt(0x7b,OUT) level:0 num_tccg:8 num_child:0},
status:VALID,SET_INHW
   TCG(in,out):(0xffd867ad10, 0xffd8685b40) le_label_id(in,out):(2, 1)
 Policer Info:
   num_ag_policers(in,out)[1r2c,2r3c]: ([0,0],[0,0])
   num_mf_policers(in,out): (0,0)
   num_afd_policers:0
   [ag_plc_handle(in,out) = (0xd8688220,0)]
   [mf_plc_handle(in,out)=((nil),(nil)) num_mf_policers:(0,0)
     base:(0xffffffff,0xffffffff) rc:(0,0)]
 Queueing Info:
   def_queuing = 0, shape_rate:0 interface_rate_kbps:1000000
   Port shaper:false
   lbl_to_qmap_index:1
   Physical qparams:
    Queue Config: NodeType:Physical Id:0x40000049 parent:0x40000049 qid:0 attr:0x1 defq:0

       PARAMS: Excess Ratio:1 Min Cir:1000000 QBuffer:0
       Queue Limit Type:Single Unit:Percent Queue Limit:44192
       SHARED Queue
```

show policy-map

To display quality of service (QoS) policy maps, which define classification criteria for incoming traffic, use the **show policy-map** command in EXEC mode.

show policy-map [*policy-map-name* | **interface** *interface-id*]

show policy-map interface {**Auto-template** | **Capwap** | **GigabitEthernet** | **GroupVI** | **InternalInterface** | **Loopback** | **Lspvif** | **Null** | **Port-channel** | **TenGigabitEthernet** | **Tunnel** | **Vlan** | **brief** | **class** | **input** | **output**

show policy-map type control subscriber detail

Syntax Description

policy-map-name	(Optional) Name of the policy-map.
interface *interface-id*	(Optional) Displays the statistics and the configurations of the input and output policies that are attached to the interface.
type control subscriber detail	(Optional) Identifies the type of QoS policy and the statistics.

Command Modes

User EXEC

Privileged EXEC

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Everest 16.6.1	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

Policy maps can include policers that specify the bandwidth limitations and the action to take if the limits are exceeded.

Note Though visible in the command-line help string, the **control-plane**, **session**, and **type** keywords are not supported, and the statistics shown in the display should be ignored.

This is an example of the output for the **show policy-map interface** command.

```
Device# show policy-map interface gigabitethernet1/0/48GigabitEthernet1/0/48

  Service-policy output: port_shape_parent

    Class-map: class-default (match-any)
      191509734 packets
      Match: any
      Queueing

      (total drops) 524940551420
      (bytes output) 14937264500
      shape (average) cir 250000000, bc 2500000, be 2500000
      target shape rate 250000000
```

```
Service-policy : child_trip_play

  queue stats for all priority classes:
    Queueing
    priority level 1

    (total drops) 524940551420
    (bytes output) 14937180648

  queue stats for all priority classes:
    Queueing
    priority level 2

    (total drops) 0
    (bytes output) 0

  Class-map: dscp56 (match-any)
    191508445 packets
    Match:  dscp cs7 (56)
      0 packets, 0 bytes
      5 minute rate 0 bps
    Priority: Strict,

    Priority Level: 1
    police:
        cir 10 %
        cir 25000000 bps, bc 781250 bytes
      conformed 0 bytes; actions: >>>>>counters not supported
        transmit
      exceeded 0 bytes; actions:
        drop
      conformed 0000 bps, exceeded 0000 bps  >>>>>counters not supported
```

trust device

To configure trust for supported devices connected to an interface, use the **trust device** command in interface configuration mode. Use the **no** form of this command to disable trust for the connected device.

trust device {**cisco-phone** | **cts** | **ip-camera** | **media-player**}
no trust device {**cisco-phone** | **cts** | **ip-camera** | **media-player**}

Syntax Description

cisco-phone	Configures a Cisco IP phone
cts	Configures a Cisco TelePresence System
ip-camera	Configures an IP Video Surveillance Camera (IPVSC)
media-player	Configures a Cisco Digital Media Player (DMP)

Command Default

Trust disabled

Command Modes

Interface configuration

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Everest 16.6.1	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

Use the **trust device** command on the following types of interfaces:

- **Auto**— auto-template interface
- **Capwap**—CAPWAP tunnel interface
- **GigabitEthernet**—Gigabit Ethernet IEEE 802
- **GroupVI**—Group virtual interface
- **Internal Interface**—Internal interface
- **Loopback**—Loopback interface
- **Null**—Null interface
- **Port-channel**—Ethernet Channel interface
- **TenGigabitEthernet--**10-Gigabit Ethernet
- **Tunnel**—Tunnel interface
- **Vlan**—Catalyst VLANs
- **range**—**interface range** command

Example

The following example configures trust for a Cisco IP phone in Interface GigabitEthernet 1/0/1:

```
Device(config)# interface gigabitethernet 1/0/1
Device(config-if)# trust device cisco-phone
```

PART XI

Routing

- Bidirectional Forwarding Detection, on page 627

Bidirectional Forwarding Detection

- authentication (BFD), on page 628
- bfd, on page 629
- bfd all-interfaces, on page 631
- bfd check-ctrl-plane-failure, on page 632
- bfd echo, on page 633
- bfd slow-timers, on page 635
- bfd template, on page 637
- bfd-template, on page 638
- ip route static bfd, on page 639
- ipv6 route static bfd, on page 641

authentication (BFD)

To configure authentication in a Bidirectional Forwarding Detection (BFD) template for single hop sessions, use the **authentication** command in BFD configuration mode. To disable authentication in BFD template for single-hop sessions, use the **no** form of this command

authentication *authentication-type* **keychain** *keychain-name*
no authentication *authentication-type* **keychain** *keychain-name*

Syntax Description

authentication-type	Authentication type. Valid values are md5, meticulous-md5, meticulous-sha1, and sha-1.
keychain *keychain-name*	Configures an authentication key chain with the specified name. The maximum number of characters allowed in the name is 32.

Command Default

Authentication in BFD template for single hop sessions is not enabled.

Command Modes

BFD configuration (config-bfd)

Command History

Release	Modification
	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

You can configure authentication in single hop templates. We recommend that you configure authentication to enhance security. Authentication must be configured on each BFD source-destination pair, and authentication parameters must match on both devices.

Examples

The following example shows how to configure authentication for the template1 BFD single-hop template:

```
Device> enable
Device# configuration terminal
Device(config)# bfd-template single-hop template1
Device(config-bfd)# authentication sha-1 keychain bfd-singlehop
```

bfd

To set the baseline Bidirectional Forwarding Detection (BFD) session parameters on an interface, use the **bfd** interface configuration mode. To remove the baseline BFD session parameters, use the **no** form of this command

bfd interval *milliseconds* **min_rx** *milliseconds* **multiplier** *multiplier-value*
no bfd interval *milliseconds* **min_rx** *milliseconds* **multiplier** *multiplier-value*

Syntax Description

interval *milliseconds*	Specifies the rate, in milliseconds, at which BFD control packets will be sent to BFD peers. The valid range for the milliseconds argument is from 50 to 9999.
min_rx *milliseconds*	Specifies the rate, in milliseconds, at which BFD control packets will be expected to be received from BFD peers. The valid range for the milliseconds argument is from 50 to 9999.
multiplier *multiplier-value*	Specifies the number of consecutive BFD control packets that must be missed from a BFD peer before BFD declares that the peer is unavailable and the Layer 3 BFD peer is informed of the failure. The valid range for the multiplier-valueargument is from 3 to 50.

Command Default

No baseline BFD session parameters are set.

Command Modes

Interface configuration (config-if)

Command History

Release	Modification
	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

The bfd command can be configured on SVI, Ethernet and port-channel interfaces.

If BFD runs on a port channel interface, BFD has a timer value restriction of 750 * 3 milliseconds.

The bfd interval configuration is not removed when:

- an IPv4 address is removed from an interface
- an IPv6 address is removed from an interface
- IPv6 is disabled from an interface
- an interface is shutdown
- IPv4 CEF is disabled globally or locally on an interface
- IPv6 CEF is disabled globally or locally on an interface

The bfd interval configuration is removed when the subinterface on which its is configured is removed.

Note If we configure bfd interval command in interface config mode, then bfd echo mode is enabled by default. We need to enable either no ip redirect (if BFD echo is needed) or no bfd echo in interface config mode.

Before using BFD echo mode, you must disable sending Internet Control Message Protocol (ICMP) redirect messages by entering the no ip redirect command, in order to avoid high CPU utilization.

Examples

The following example shows the BFD session parameters set for Gigabit Ethernet 1/0/3:

```
Device> enable
Device# configuration terminal
Device(config)# interface gigabitethernet 1/0/3
Device(config-if)# bfd interval 100 min_rx 100 multiplier 3
```

bfd all-interfaces

To enable Bidirectional Forwarding Detection (BFD) for all interfaces participating in the routing process, use the **bfd all-interfaces** command in router configuration or address family interface configuration mode. To disable BFD for all neighbors on a single interface, use the **no** form of this command

bfd all-interfaces
no bfd all-interfaces

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Command Default

BFD is disabled on the interfaces participating in the routing process.

Command Modes

Router configuration (config-router)

Command History

Release	Modification
	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

To enable BFD for all interfaces, enter the bfd all-interfaces command in router configuration mode

Examples

The following example shows how to enable BFD for all Enhanced Interior Gateway Routing Protocol (EIGRP) neighbors:

```
Device> enable
Device# configuration terminal
Device(config)# router eigrp 123
Device(config-router)# bfd all-interfaces
Device(config-router)# end
```

The following example shows how to enable BFD for all Intermediate System-to-Intermediate System (IS-IS) neighbors:

```
Device> enable
Device# configuration terminal
Device(config)# router isis tag1
Device(config-router)# bfd all-interfaces
Device(config-router)# end
```

bfd check-ctrl-plane-failure

To enable Bidirectional Forwarding Detection (BFD) control plane failure checking for the Intermediate System-to-Intermediate System (IS-IS) routing protocol, use the **bfd check-control-plane-failure** command in router configuration mode. To disable control plane failure detection, use the **no** form of this command

bfd check-ctrl-plane-failure
no bfd check-ctrl-plane-failure

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Command Default

BFD control plane failure checking is disabled.

Command Modes

Router configuration (config-router)

Command History

Release	Modification
	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

The bfd check-ctrl-plane-failure command can be configured for an IS-IS routing process only. The command is not supported on other protocols.

When a switch restarts, a false BFD session failure can occur, where neighboring routers behave as if a true forwarding failure has occurred. However, if the bfd check-ctrl-plane-failure command is enabled on a switch, the router can ignore control plane related BFD session failures. We recommend that you add this command to the configuration of all neighboring routers just prior to a planned router restart, and that you remove the command from all neighboring routers when the restart is complete.

Examples

The following example enables BFD control plane failure checking for the IS-IS routing protocol:

```
Device> enable
Device# configuration terminal
Device(config)# router isis
Device(config-router)# bfd check-ctrl-plane-failure
Device(config-router)# end
```

bfd echo

To enable Bidirectional Forwarding Detection (BFD) echo mode, use the **bfd echo** command in interface configuration mode. To disable BFD echo mode, use the **no** form of this command

bfd echo
no bfd echo

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Command Default

BFD echo mode is enabled by default if BFD is configured using bfd interval command in interface configuration mode.

Command Modes

Interface configuration (config-if)

Command History

Release	Modification
	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

Echo mode is enabled by default. Entering the **no bfd echo** command without any keywords turns off the sending of echo packets and signifies that the switch is unwilling to forward echo packets received from BFD neighbor switches.

When echo mode is enabled, the desired minimum echo transmit interval and required minimum transmit interval values are taken from the **bfd interval** *milliseconds* **min_rx** *milliseconds* parameters, respectively.

Note Before using BFD echo mode, you must disable sending Internet Control Message Protocol (ICMP) redirect messages by entering the **no ip redirects** command, in order to avoid high CPU utilization.

Examples

The following example configures echo mode between BFD neighbors:

```
Device> enable
Device# configuration terminal
Device(config)# interface GigabitEthernet 1/0/3
Device(config-if)# bfd echo
```

The following output from the **show bfd neighbors details** command shows that the BFD session neighbor is up and using BFD echo mode. The relevant command output is shown in bold in the output.

```
Device# show bfd neighbors details
OurAddr      NeighAddr   LD/RD  RH/RS  Holdown(mult) State Int
172.16.1.2   172.16.1.1  1/6    Up     0 (3 )        Up    Fa0/1
Session state is UP and using echo function with 100 ms interval.
Local Diag: 0, Demand mode: 0, Poll bit: 0
MinTxInt: 1000000, MinRxInt: 1000000, Multiplier: 3
Received MinRxInt: 1000000, Received Multiplier: 3
Holdown (hits): 3000(0), Hello (hits): 1000(337)
Rx Count: 341, Rx Interval (ms) min/max/avg: 1/1008/882 last: 364 ms ago
Tx Count: 339, Tx Interval (ms) min/max/avg: 1/1016/886 last: 632 ms ago
Registered protocols: EIGRP
```

```
Uptime: 00:05:00
Last packet: Version: 1             - Diagnostic: 0
             State bit: Up          - Demand bit: 0
             Poll bit: 0            - Final bit: 0
             Multiplier: 3          - Length: 24
             My Discr.: 6           - Your Discr.: 1
             Min tx interval: 1000000   - Min rx interval: 1000000
             Min Echo interval: 50000
```

bfd slow-timers

To configure the Bidirectional Forwarding Detection (BFD) slow timers value, use the **bfd slow-timers** command in interface configuration mode. To change the slow timers used by BFD, use the **no** form of this command

bfd slow-timers [*milliseconds*]
no bfd slow-timers

Command Default

The BFD slow timer value is 1000 milliseconds

Command Modes

Global configuration (config)

Command History

Release	Modification
	This command was introduced.

Examples

The following example shows how to configure the BFD slow timers value to 14,000 milliseconds:

```
Device(config)# bfd slow-timers 14000
```

The following output from the show bfd neighbors details command shows that the BFD slow timers value of 14,000 milliseconds has been implemented. The values for the MinTxInt and MinRxInt will correspond to the configured value for the BFD slow timers. The relevant command output is shown in bold.

```
Device# show bfd neighbors details
OurAddr      NeighAddr   LD/RD  RH/RS  Holdown(mult) State Int
172.16.1.2   172.16.1.1  1/6    Up     0 (3 )        Up    Fa0/1
Session state is UP and using echo function with 100 ms interval.
Local Diag: 0, Demand mode: 0, Poll bit: 0
MinTxInt: 14000, MinRxInt: 14000, Multiplier: 3
Received MinRxInt: 1000000, Received Multiplier: 3
Holdown (hits): 3600(0), Hello (hits): 1200(337)
Rx Count: 341, Rx Interval (ms) min/max/avg: 1/1008/882 last: 364 ms ago
Tx Count: 339, Tx Interval (ms) min/max/avg: 1/1016/886 last: 632 ms ago
Registered protocols: EIGRP
Uptime: 00:05:00
Last packet: Version: 1            - Diagnostic: 0
             State bit: Up         - Demand bit: 0
             Poll bit: 0           - Final bit: 0
             Multiplier: 3         - Length: 24
             My Discr.: 6          - Your Discr.: 1
             Min tx interval: 1000000   - Min rx interval: 1000000
             Min Echo interval: 50000
```

Note

- If the BFD session is down, then the BFD control packets will be sent with the slow timer interval.
- If the BFD session is up, then if echo is enabled, then BFD control packets will be sent in negotiated slow timer interval and echo packets will be sent in negotiated configured BFD interval. If echo is not enabled, then BFD control packets will be sent in negotiated configured interval.

bfd template

To bind a single hop Bidirectional Forwarding Detection (BFD) template to an interface, use the **bfd template** command in interface configuration mode. To unbind single-hop BFD template from an interface, use the **no** form of this command

bfd template *template-name*
no bfd template *template-name*

Command Default

A BFD template is not bound to an interface.

Command Modes

Interface configuration (config-if)

Command History

Release	Modification
	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

Even if you have not created the template by using the **bfd-template** command, you can configure the name of the template under an interface, but the template is considered invalid until you define the template. You do not have to reconfigure the template name again. It becomes valid automatically.

Examples

```
Device> enable
Device# configuration terminal
Device(config)# interface Gigabitethernet 1/3/0
Device(config-if)# bfd template template1
```

bfd-template

To create a Bidirectional Forwarding Detection (BFD) template and to enter BFD configuration mode, use the **bfd-template** command in global configuration mode. To remove a BFD template, use the **no** form of this command

bfd-template single-hop *template-name*
no bfd-template single-hop *template-name*

Syntax Description

single-hop	Creates the single-hop BFD template.
template-name	Template name.

Command Default

A BFD template does not exist.

Command Modes

Global configuration (config)

Command History

Release	Modification
	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

The bfd-template command allows you to create a BFD template and places the device in BFD configuration mode. The template can be used to specify a set of BFD interval values. BFD interval values specified as part of the BFD template are not specific to a single interface.

Examples

The following example shows how to create a BFD template and specify BFD interval values:

```
Device> enable
Device# configuration terminal
Device(config)# bfd-template single-hop node1
Device(bfd-config)#interval min-tx 100 min-rx 100 multiplier 3
Device(bfd-config)#echo
```

The following example shows how to create a BFD single-hop template and configure BFD interval values and an authentication key chain:

```
Device> enable
Device# configuration terminal
Device(config)# bfd-template single-hop template1
Device(bfd-config)#interval min-tx 200 min-rx 200 multiplier 3
Device(bfd-config)#authentication keyed-sha-1 keychain bfd_singlehop
```

Note BFD echo is not enabled by default in the bfd-template configuration. This needs to configured explicitly.

ip route static bfd

To specify static route bidirectional forwarding detection (BFD) neighbors, use the **ip route static bfd** command in global configuration mode. To remove a static route BFD neighbor, use the**no** form of this command

ip route static bfd {*interface-type interface-number ip-address* | **vrf** *vrf-name*} [**group** *group-name*] **[passive] [unassociate]**
no ip route static bfd {*interface-type interface-number ip-address* | **vrf** *vrf-name*} [**group** *group-name*] **[passive] [unassociate]**

Syntax Description

interface-type interface-number	Interface type and number.
ip-address	IP address of the gateway, in A.B.C.D format.
vrf *vrf-name*	Specifies Virtual Routing and Forwarding (VRF) instance and the destination vrf name.
group *group-name*	(Optional) Assigns a BFD group. The group-name is a character string of up to 32 characters specifying the BFD group name.
unassociate	(Optional) Unassociates the static route configured for a BFD.

Command Default

No static route BFD neighbors are specified.

Command Modes

Global configuration (config)

Command History

Release	Modification
	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

Use the ip route static bfd command to specify static route BFD neighbors. All static routes that have the same interface and gateway specified in the configuration share the same BFD session for reachability notification.

All static routes that specify the same values for the interface-type, interface-number, and ip-address arguments will automatically use BFD to determine gateway reachability and take advantage of fast failure detection.

The **group** keyword assigns a BFD group. The static BFD configuration is added to the VPN routing and forwarding (VRF) instance with which the interface is associated. The **passive** keyword specifies the passive member of the group. Adding static BFD in a group without the passive keyword makes the BFD an active member of the group. A static route should be tracked by the active BFD configuration in order to trigger a BFD session for the group. To remove all the static BFD configurations (active and passive) of a specific group, use the **no ip route static bfd** command and specify the BFD group name.

The **unassociate** keyword specifies that a BFD neighbor is not associated with static route, and the BFD sessions are requested if an interface has been configured with BFD. This is useful in bringing up a BFDv4

session in the absence of an IPv4 static route. If the unassociate keyword is not provided, then the IPv4 static routes are associated with BFD sessions.

BFD requires that BFD sessions are initiated on both endpoint devices. Therefore, this command must be configured on each endpoint device.

The BFD static session on a switch virtual interface (SVI) is established only after the **bfd interval** *milliseconds* **min_rx** *milliseconds* **multiplier** *multiplier-value* command is disabled and enabled on that SVI.

To enable the static BFD sessions, perform the following steps:

1. Enable BFD timers on the SVI.

   bfd interval *milliseconds* **min_rx** *milliseconds* **multiplier** *multiplier-value*

2. Enable BFD for the static IP route

   ip route static bfd *interface-type interface-number ip-address*

3. Disable and enable the BFD timers on the SVI again.

   no bfd interval *milliseconds* **min_rx** *milliseconds* **multiplier** *multiplier-value*

   bfd interval *milliseconds* **min_rx** *milliseconds* **multiplier** *multiplier-value*

Examples

The following example shows how to configure BFD for all static routes through a specified neighbor, group, and active member of the group:

```
Device# configuration terminal
Device(config)# ip route static bfd GigabitEthernet 1/0/1 10.1.1.1 group group1
```

The following example shows how to configure BFD for all static routes through a specified neighbor, group, and passive member of the group:

```
Device# configuration terminal
Device(config)# ip route static bfd GigabitEthernet 1/0/1 10.2.2.2 group group1 passive
```

The following example shows how to configure BFD for all static routes in an unassociated mode without the group and passive keywords:

```
Device# configuration terminal
Device(config)# ip route static bfd GigabitEthernet 1/0/1 10.2.2.2 unassociate
```

ipv6 route static bfd

To specify static route Bidirectional Forwarding Detection for IPv6 (BFDv6) neighbors, use the **ipv6 route static bfd** command in global configuration mode. To remove a static route BFDv6 neighbor, use the**no** form of this command

ipv6 route static bfd [**vrf** *vrf-name*] *interface-type interface-number ipv6-address* **[unassociated]**
no ipv6 route static bfd

Syntax Description

vrf *vrf-name*	(Optional) Name of the virtual routing and forwarding (VRF) instance by which static routes should be specified.
interface-type interface-number	Interface type and number.
ipv6-address	IPv6 address of the neighbor.
unassociated	(Optional) Moves a static BFD neighbor from associated mode to unassociated mode.

Command Default

No static route BFDv6 neighbors are specified.

Command Modes

Global configuration (config)

Command History

Release	Modification
	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

Use the ipv6 route static bfd command to specify static route neighbors. All of the static routes that have the same interface and gateway specified in the configuration share the same BFDv6 session for reachability notification. BFDv6 requires that BFDv6 sessions are initiated on both endpoint routers. Therefore, this command must be configured on each endpoint router. An IPv6 static BFDv6 neighbor must be fully specified (with the interface and the neighbor address) and must be directly attached.

All static routes that specify the same values for vrf vrf-name, interface-type interface-number , and *ipv6-address* will automatically use BFDv6 to determine gateway reachability and take advantage of fast failure detection.

Examples

The following example creates a neighbor on Ethernet interface 0/0 with an address of 2001::1:

```
Device# configuration terminal
Device(config)# ipv6 route static bfd ethernet 0/0 2001::1
```

The following example converts the neighbor to unassociated mode:

```
Device# configuration terminal
Device(config)# ipv6 route static bfd ethernet 0/0 2001::1 unassociated
```

PART XII

Security

- Security, on page 645

Security

- aaa accounting, on page 648
- aaa accounting dot1x, on page 651
- aaa accounting identity, on page 653
- aaa authentication dot1x, on page 655
- aaa new-model, on page 656
- access-session template monitor, on page 658
- authentication host-mode, on page 659
- authentication mac-move permit, on page 661
- authentication priority, on page 662
- authentication violation, on page 665
- cisp enable, on page 667
- clear errdisable interface vlan, on page 668
- clear mac address-table, on page 669
- confidentiality-offset, on page 671
- cts manual, on page 672
- cts role-based enforcement, on page 673
- cts role-based l2-vrf, on page 675
- cts role-based monitor, on page 677
- cts role-based permissions, on page 678
- delay-protection, on page 679
- deny (MAC access-list configuration), on page 680
- device-role (IPv6 snooping), on page 684
- device-role (IPv6 nd inspection), on page 685
- device-tracking policy, on page 686
- dot1x critical (global configuration), on page 688
- dot1x pae, on page 689
- dot1x supplicant controlled transient, on page 690
- dot1x supplicant force-multicast, on page 691
- dot1x test eapol-capable, on page 692
- dot1x test timeout, on page 693
- dot1x timeout, on page 694
- epm access-control open, on page 696
- include-icv-indicator, on page 697

- ip access-list role-based, on page 698
- ip admission, on page 699
- ip admission name, on page 700
- ip dhcp snooping database, on page 702
- ip dhcp snooping information option format remote-id, on page 704
- ip dhcp snooping verify no-relay-agent-address, on page 705
- ip http access-class, on page 706
- ip radius source-interface, on page 708
- ip source binding, on page 710
- ip verify source, on page 711
- ipv6 access-list, on page 712
- ipv6 snooping policy, on page 714
- key chain macsec, on page 715
- key-server, on page 716
- limit address-count, on page 717
- mab request format attribute 32, on page 718
- macsec-cipher-suite, on page 720
- macsec network-link, on page 721
- match (access-map configuration), on page 722
- mka pre-shared-key, on page 724
- no authentication logging verbose, on page 725
- no dot1x logging verbose, on page 726
- no mab logging verbose, on page 727
- permit (MAC access-list configuration), on page 728
- propagate sgt (cts manual), on page 732
- protocol (IPv6 snooping), on page 734
- radius server, on page 735
- sap mode-list (cts manual), on page 737
- security level (IPv6 snooping), on page 739
- server-private (RADIUS), on page 740
- show aaa clients, on page 742
- show aaa command handler, on page 743
- **show aaa local**, on page 744
- show aaa servers, on page 745
- show aaa sessions, on page 746
- show authentication brief, on page 747
- show authentication sessions, on page 750
- show cts interface, on page 753
- show cts role-based permissions, on page 755
- show cisp, on page 757
- show dot1x, on page 759
- show eap pac peer, on page 761
- show ip dhcp snooping statistics, on page 762
- show radius server-group, on page 765
- show vlan access-map, on page 767
- show vlan filter, on page 768

- show vlan group, on page 769
- switchport port-security aging, on page 770
- switchport port-security mac-address, on page 772
- switchport port-security maximum, on page 774
- switchport port-security violation, on page 776
- tacacs server, on page 778
- tracking (IPv6 snooping), on page 779
- trusted-port, on page 781
- vlan access-map, on page 782
- vlan dot1Q tag native, on page 784
- vlan filter, on page 785
- vlan group, on page 786

aaa accounting

To enable authentication, authorization, and accounting (AAA) accounting of requested services for billing or security purposes when you use RADIUS or TACACS+, use the **aaa accounting** command in global configuration mode. To disable AAA accounting, use the **no** form of this command.

aaa accouting {**auth-proxy** | **system** | **network** | **exec** | **connections** | **commands** *level*} {**default** | *list-name*} {**start-stop** | **stop-only** | **none**} [**broadcast**] **group** *group-name*
no aaa accouting {**auth-proxy** | **system** | **network** | **exec** | **connections** | **commands** *level*} {**default** | *list-name*} {**start-stop** | **stop-only** | **none**} [**broadcast**] **group** *group-name*

Syntax Description

auth-proxy	Provides information about all authenticated-proxy user events.
system	Performs accounting for all system-level events not associated with users, such as reloads.
network	Runs accounting for all network-related service requests.
exec	Runs accounting for EXEC shell session. This keyword might return user profile information such as what is generated by the **autocommand** command.
connection	Provides information about all outbound connections made from the network access server.
commands *level*	Runs accounting for all commands at the specified privilege level. Valid privilege level entries are integers from 0 through 15.
default	Uses the listed accounting methods that follow this argument as the default list of methods for accounting services.
list-name	Character string used to name the list of at least one of the accounting methods decribed in
start-stop	Sends a "start" accounting notice at the beginning of a process and a "stop" accounting notice at the end of a process. The "start" accounting record is sent in the background. The requested user process begins regardless of whether the "start" accounting notice was received by the accounting server.
stop-only	Sends a "stop" accounting notice at the end of the requested user process.
none	Disables accounting services on this line or interface.
broadcast	(Optional) Enables sending accounting records to multiple AAA servers. Simultaneously sends accounting records to the first server in each group. If the first server is unavailable, fail over occurs using the backup servers defined within that group.
group groupname	At least one of the keywords described in Table 37: AAA accounting Methods, on page 649

Command Default

AAA accounting is disabled.

Command Modes

Global configuration

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Everest 16.6.1	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

Use the **aaa accounting** command to enable accounting and to create named method lists defining specific accounting methods on a per-line or per-interface basis.

Table 37: AAA accounting Methods

Keyword	Description
group radius	Uses the list of all RADIUS servers for authentication as defined by the **aaa group server radius** command.
group tacacs+	Uses the list of all TACACS+ servers for authentication as defined by the **aaa group server tacacs+** command.
group *group-name*	Uses a subset of RADIUS or TACACS+ servers for accounting as defined by the server group group-name.

In Table 37: AAA accounting Methods, on page 649, the **group radius** and **group tacacs+** methods refer to a set of previously defined RADIUS or TACACS+ servers. Use the **radius server** and **tacacs server** commands to configure the host servers. Use the **aaa group server radius** and **aaa group server tacacs+** commands to create a named group of servers.

Cisco IOS software supports the following two methods of accounting:

- RADIUS—The network access server reports user activity to the RADIUS security server in the form of accounting records. Each accounting record contains accounting attribute-value (AV) pairs and is stored on the security server.
- TACACS+—The network access server reports user activity to the TACACS+ security server in the form of accounting records. Each accounting record contains accounting attribute-value (AV) pairs and is stored on the security server.

Method lists for accounting define the way accounting will be performed. Named accounting method lists enable you to designate a particular security protocol to be used on specific lines or interfaces for particular types of accounting services. Create a list by entering the *list-name* and the *method* , where *list-name* is any character string used to name this list (excluding the names of methods, such as radius or tacacs+) and *method* identifies the methods to be tried in sequence as given.

If the **aaa accounting** command for a particular accounting type is issued without a named method list specified, the default method list is automatically applied to all interfaces or lines (where this accounting type applies) except those that have a named method list explicitly defined. (A defined method list overrides the default method list.) If no default method list is defined, then no accounting takes place.

Note System accounting does not use named accounting lists; you can only define the default list for system accounting.

For minimal accounting, include the **stop-only** keyword to send a stop record accounting notice at the end of the requested user process. For more accounting, you can include the **start-stop** keyword, so that RADIUS

or TACACS+ sends a start accounting notice at the beginning of the requested process and a stop accounting notice at the end of the process. Accounting is stored only on the RADIUS or TACACS+ server. The none keyword disables accounting services for the specified line or interface.

When AAA accounting is activated, the network access server monitors either RADIUS accounting attributes or TACACS+ AV pairs pertinent to the connection, depending on the security method you have implemented. The network access server reports these attributes as accounting records, which are then stored in an accounting log on the security server. For a list of supported RADIUS accounting attributes, refer to the appendix RADIUS Attributes in the *Cisco IOS Security Configuration Guide*. For a list of supported TACACS+ accounting AV pairs, refer to the appendix TACACS+ Attribute-Value Pairs in the *Cisco IOS Security Configuration Guide.*

Note This command cannot be used with TACACS or extended TACACS.

This example defines a default commands accounting menthod list, where accounting services are provided by a TACACS+ security server, set for privilege level 15 commands with a stop-only restriction:

```
Device(config)# aaa accounting commands 15 default stop-only group TACACS+
```

This example defines a default auth-proxy accounting method list, where accounting services are provided by a TACACS+ security server with a stop-only restriction. The aaa accounting commands activates authentication proxy accouting.

```
Device(config)# aaa new model
Device(config)# aaa authentication login default group TACACS+
Device(config)# aaa authorization auth-proxy default group TACACS+
Device(config)# aaa accounting auth-proxy default start-stop group TACACS+
```

aaa accounting dot1x

To enable authentication, authorization, and accounting (AAA) accounting and to create method lists defining specific accounting methods on a per-line or per-interface basis for IEEE 802.1x sessions, use the **aaa accounting dot1x**command in global configuration mode. To disable IEEE 802.1x accounting, use the **no** form of this command.

aaa accounting dot1x {*name* | **default** } **start-stop** {**broadcast group** {*name* | **radius** | **tacacs+**} [**group** {*name* | **radius** | **tacacs+**} **. . .**] | **group** {*name* | **radius** | **tacacs+**} [**group** {*name* | **radius** | **tacacs+**} **. . .**] }
no aaa accounting dot1x {*name* | **default** }

Syntax Description

name	Name of a server group. This is optional when you enter it after the **broadcast group** and **group** keywords.
default	Specifies the accounting methods that follow as the default list for accounting services.
start-stop	Sends a start accounting notice at the beginning of a process and a stop accounting notice at the end of a process. The start accounting record is sent in the background. The requested user process begins regardless of whether or not the start accounting notice was received by the accounting server.
broadcast	Enables accounting records to be sent to multiple AAA servers and sends accounting records to the first server in each group. If the first server is unavailable, the switch uses the list of backup servers to identify the first server.
group	Specifies the server group to be used for accounting services. These are valid server group names: • *name* — Name of a server group. • **radius** — Lists of all RADIUS hosts. • **tacacs+** — Lists of all TACACS+ hosts. The **group** keyword is optional when you enter it after the **broadcast group** and **group** keywords. You can enter more than optional **group** keyword.
radius	(Optional) Enables RADIUS accounting.
tacacs+	(Optional) Enables TACACS+ accounting.

Command Default

AAA accounting is disabled.

Command Modes

Global configuration

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Everest 16.6.1	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

This command requires access to a RADIUS server.

We recommend that you enter the **dot1x reauthentication** interface configuration command before configuring IEEE 802.1x RADIUS accounting on an interface.

This example shows how to configure IEEE 802.1x accounting:

```
Device(config)# aaa new-model
Device(config)# aaa accounting dot1x default start-stop group radius
```

aaa accounting identity

To enable authentication, authorization, and accounting (AAA) accounting for IEEE 802.1x, MAC authentication bypass (MAB), and web authentication sessions, use the **aaa accounting identity** command in global configuration mode. To disable IEEE 802.1x accounting, use the **no** form of this command.

aaa accounting identity {*name* | **default** } **start-stop** {**broadcast group** {*name* | **radius** | **tacacs+**} [**group** {*name* | **radius** | **tacacs+**} **. . .**] | **group** {*name* | **radius** | **tacacs+**} [**group** {*name* | **radius** | **tacacs+**} **. . .**] }
no aaa accounting identity {*name* | **default** }

Syntax Description

name	Name of a server group. This is optional when you enter it after the **broadcast group** and **group** keywords.
default	Uses the accounting methods that follow as the default list for accounting services.
start-stop	Sends a start accounting notice at the beginning of a process and a stop accounting notice at the end of a process. The start accounting record is sent in the background. The requested-user process begins regardless of whether or not the start accounting notice was received by the accounting server.
broadcast	Enables accounting records to be sent to multiple AAA servers and send accounting records to the first server in each group. If the first server is unavailable, the switch uses the list of backup servers to identify the first server.
group	Specifies the server group to be used for accounting services. These are valid server group names: • *name* — Name of a server group. • **radius** — Lists of all RADIUS hosts. • **tacacs+** — Lists of all TACACS+ hosts. The **group** keyword is optional when you enter it after the **broadcast group** and **group** keywords. You can enter more than optional **group** keyword.
radius	(Optional) Enables RADIUS authorization.
tacacs+	(Optional) Enables TACACS+ accounting.

Command Default

AAA accounting is disabled.

Command Modes

Global configuration

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Everest 16.6.1	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

To enable AAA accounting identity, you need to enable policy mode. To enable policy mode, enter the **authentication display new-style** command in privileged EXEC mode.

This example shows how to configure IEEE 802.1x accounting identity:

```
Device# authentication display new-style

Please note that while you can revert to legacy style
configuration at any time unless you have explicitly
entered new-style configuration, the following caveats
should be carefully read and understood.

(1) If you save the config in this mode, it will be written
    to NVRAM in NEW-style config, and if you subsequently
    reload the router without reverting to legacy config and
    saving that, you will no longer be able to revert.

(2) In this and legacy mode, Webauth is not IPv6-capable. It
    will only become IPv6-capable once you have entered new-
    style config manually, or have reloaded with config saved
    in 'authentication display new' mode.

Device# configure terminal
Device(config)# aaa accounting identity default start-stop group radius
```

aaa authentication dot1x

To specify the authentication, authorization, and accounting (AAA) method to use on ports complying with the IEEE 802.1x authentication, use the **aaa authentication dot1x** command in global configuration mode on the switch stack or on a standalone switch. To disable authentication, use the **no** form of this command.

aaa authentication dot1x {**default**} *method1*
no aaa authentication dot1x {**default**} *method1*

Syntax Description

default	The default method when a user logs in. Use the listed authentication method that follows this argument.
method1	Specifies the server authentication. Enter the **group radius** keywords to use the list of all RADIUS servers for authentication. **Note** Though other keywords are visible in the command-line help strings, only the **default** and **group radius** keywords are supported.

Command Default

No authentication is performed.

Command Modes

Global configuration

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Everest 16.6.1	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

The **method** argument identifies the method that the authentication algorithm tries in the specified sequence to validate the password provided by the client. The only method that is IEEE 802.1x-compliant is the **group radius** method, in which the client data is validated against a RADIUS authentication server.

If you specify **group radius**, you must configure the RADIUS server by entering the **radius-server host** global configuration command.

Use the **show running-config** privileged EXEC command to display the configured lists of authentication methods.

This example shows how to enable AAA and how to create an IEEE 802.1x-compliant authentication list. This authentication first tries to contact a RADIUS server. If this action returns an error, the user is not allowed access to the network.

```
Device(config)# aaa new-model
Device(config)# aaa authentication dot1x default group radius
```

aaa new-model

To enable the authentication, authorization, and accounting (AAA) access control model, issue the **aaa new-model** command in global configuration mode. To disable the AAA access control model, use the **no** form of this command.

aaa new-model
no aaa new-model

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Command Default

AAA is not enabled.

Command Modes

Global configuration (config)

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Everest 16.6.1	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

This command enables the AAA access control system.

If the **login local** command is configured for a virtual terminal line (VTY), and the **aaa new-model** command is removed, you must reload the switch to get the default configuration or the **login** command. If the switch is not reloaded, the switch defaults to the **login local** command under the VTY.

Note We do not recommend removing the **aaa new-model** command.

The following example shows this restriction:

```
Switch(config)# aaa new-model
Switch(config)# line vty 0 15
Switch(config-line)# login local
Switch(config-line)# exit
Switch(config)# no aaa new-model
Switch(config)# exit
Switch# show running-config | b line vty

line vty 0 4
 login local  !<=== Login local instead of "login"
line vty 5 15
 login local
!
```

Examples

The following example initializes AAA:

```
Switch(config)# aaa new-model
Switch(config)#
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
aaa accounting	Enables AAA accounting of requested services for billing or security purposes.
aaa authentication arap	Enables an AAA authentication method for ARAP using TACACS+.
aaa authentication enable default	Enables AAA authentication to determine if a user can access the privileged command level.
aaa authentication login	Sets AAA authentication at login.
aaa authentication ppp	Specifies one or more AAA authentication method for use on serial interfaces running PPP.
aaa authorization	Sets parameters that restrict user access to a network.

access-session template monitor

To set the access session template to monitor ports, use the **access-session template monitor** command in global configuration mode. To return to the default setting, use the **no** form of this command.

access-session template monitor

no access-session template monitor

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Command Default

This command is not configured.

Command Modes

Global configuration (config)

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Everest 16.6.1	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

The **access-session template monitor** command enables session monitoring to create sessions on all ports where authentication configurations are not present, and MAC addresses are known. These sessions have open access ports for traffic, multi-auth host mode to control the number of hosts on a port, and port-control set to auto for sessions to undergo authentication and authorization. The **access-session template monitor** command is enabled by default if the **device classifier** or **autoconf** command is enabled. Session monitoring can be disabled on a per port basis.

This command is available on devices that has Identity-Based Networking Services (IBNS). The equivalent command for **access-session template monitor** command in IBNS **new-style** mode is **access-session monitor**. To switch from IBNS legacy mode to new style mode, use the **authentication convert-to new-style** command.

Examples

The following example shows how to set the access session template to monitor ports:

```
Device(config)# access-session template monitor
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
device classifier	Creates a monitor session for all the MAC addresses learned in the system.
authentication convert-to new-style	Converts all the relevant authentication commands to their CPL control policy-equivalents.

authentication host-mode

To set the authorization manager mode on a port, use the **authentication host-mode** command in interface configuration mode. To return to the default setting, use the **no** form of this command.

authentication host-mode {**multi-auth** | **multi-domain** | **multi-host** | **single-host**}
no authentication host-mode

Syntax Description

multi-auth	Enables multiple-authorization mode (multi-auth mode) on the port.
multi-domain	Enables multiple-domain mode on the port.
multi-host	Enables multiple-host mode on the port.
single-host	Enables single-host mode on the port.

Command Default

Single host mode is enabled.

Command Modes

Interface configuration

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Everest 16.6.1	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

Single-host mode should be configured if only one data host is connected. Do not connect a voice device to authenticate on a single-host port. Voice device authorization fails if no voice VLAN is configured on the port.

Multi-domain mode should be configured if data host is connected through an IP phone to the port. Multi-domain mode should be configured if the voice device needs to be authenticated.

Multi-auth mode should be configured to allow devices behind a hub to obtain secured port access through individual authentication. Only one voice device can be authenticated in this mode if a voice VLAN is configured.

Multi-host mode also offers port access for multiple hosts behind a hub, but multi-host mode gives unrestricted port access to the devices after the first user gets authenticated.

This example shows how to enable multi-auth mode on a port:

```
Device(config-if)# authentication host-mode multi-auth
```

This example shows how to enable multi-domain mode on a port:

```
Device(config-if)# authentication host-mode multi-domain
```

This example shows how to enable multi-host mode on a port:

```
Device(config-if)# authentication host-mode multi-host
```

This example shows how to enable single-host mode on a port:

```
Device(config-if)# authentication host-mode single-host
```

You can verify your settings by entering the **show authentication sessions interface** *interface* **details** privileged EXEC command.

authentication mac-move permit

To enable MAC move on a device, use the **authentication mac-move permit** command in global configuration mode. To disable MAC move, use the **no** form of this command.

authentication mac-move permit
no authentication mac-move permit

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Command Default

MAC move is disabled.

Command Modes

Global configuration

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Everest 16.6.1	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

The command enables authenticated hosts to move between ports on a device. For example, if there is a device between an authenticated host and port, and that host moves to another port, the authentication session is deleted from the first port, and the host is reauthenticated on the new port.

If MAC move is disabled, and an authenticated host moves to another port, it is not reauthenticated, and a violation error occurs.

This example shows how to enable MAC move on a device:

```
Device(config)# authentication mac-move permit
```

authentication priority

To add an authentication method to the port-priority list, use the **authentication priority** command in interface configuration mode. To return to the default, use the **no** form of this command.

authentication priority [**dot1x** | **mab**] {**webauth**}
no authentication priority [**dot1x** | **mab**] {**webauth**}

Syntax Description

dot1x	(Optional) Adds 802.1x to the order of authentication methods.
mab	(Optional) Adds MAC authentication bypass (MAB) to the order of authentication methods.
webauth	Adds web authentication to the order of authentication methods.

Command Default

The default priority is 802.1x authentication, followed by MAC authentication bypass and web authentication.

Command Modes

Interface configuration

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Everest 16.6.1	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

Ordering sets the order of methods that the switch attempts when trying to authenticate a new device is connected to a port.

When configuring multiple fallback methods on a port, set web authentication (webauth) last.

Assigning priorities to different authentication methods allows a higher-priority method to interrupt an in-progress authentication method with a lower priority.

Note If a client is already authenticated, it might be reauthenticated if an interruption from a higher-priority method occurs.

The default priority of an authentication method is equivalent to its position in execution-list order: 802.1x authentication, MAC authentication bypass (MAB), and web authentication. Use the **dot1x**, **mab**, and **webauth** keywords to change this default order.

This example shows how to set 802.1x as the first authentication method and web authentication as the second authentication method:

```
Device(config-if)# authentication priority dotx webauth
```

This example shows how to set MAB as the first authentication method and web authentication as the second authentication method:

```
Device(config-if)# authentication priority mab webauth
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
authentication control-direction	Configures the port mode as unidirectional or bidirectional.
authentication event fail	Specifies how the Auth Manager handles authentication failures as a result of unrecognized user credentials.
authentication event no-response action	Specifies how the Auth Manager handles authentication failures as a result of a nonresponsive host.
authentication event server alive action reinitialize	Reinitializes an authorized Auth Manager session when a previously unreachable authentication, authorization, and accounting server becomes available.
authentication event server dead action authorize	Authorizes Auth Manager sessions when the authentication, authorization, and accounting server becomes unreachable.
authentication fallback	Enables a web authentication fallback method.
authentication host-mode	Allows hosts to gain access to a controlled port.
authentication open	Enables open access on a port.
authentication order	Specifies the order in which the Auth Manager attempts to authenticate a client on a port.
authentication periodic	Enables automatic reauthentication on a port.
authentication port-control	Configures the authorization state of a controlled port.
authentication timer inactivity	Configures the time after which an inactive Auth Manager session is terminated.
authentication timer reauthenticate	Specifies the period of time between which the Auth Manager attempts to reauthenticate authorized ports.
authentication timer restart	Specifies the period of time after which the Auth Manager attempts to authenticate an unauthorized port.
authentication violation	Specifies the action to be taken when a security violation occurs on a port.
mab	Enables MAC authentication bypass on a port.

Command	Description
show authentication registrations	Displays information about the authentication methods that are registered with the Auth Manager.
show authentication sessions	Displays information about current Auth Manager sessions.
show authentication sessions interface	Displays information about the Auth Manager for a given interface.

authentication violation

To configure the violation modes that occur when a new device connects to a port or when a new device connects to a port after the maximum number of devices are connected to that port, use the **authentication violation** command in interface configuration mode.

authentication violation { **protect** | **replace** | **restrict** | **shutdown** }
no authentication violation { **protect** | **replace** | **restrict** | **shutdown** }

Syntax Description

protect	Drops unexpected incoming MAC addresses. No syslog errors are generated.
replace	Removes the current session and initiates authentication with the new host.
restrict	Generates a syslog error when a violation error occurs.
shutdown	Error-disables the port or the virtual port on which an unexpected MAC address occurs.

Command Default

Authentication violation shutdown mode is enabled.

Command Modes

Interface configuration

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Everest 16.6.1	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

Use the **authentication violation** command to specify the action to be taken when a security violation occurs on a port.

This example shows how to configure an IEEE 802.1x-enabled port as error-disabled and to shut down when a new device connects it:

```
Device(config-if)# authentication violation shutdown
```

This example shows how to configure an 802.1x-enabled port to generate a system error message and to change the port to restricted mode when a new device connects to it:

```
Device(config-if)# authentication violation restrict
```

This example shows how to configure an 802.1x-enabled port to ignore a new device when it connects to the port:

```
Device(config-if)# authentication violation protect
```

This example shows how to configure an 802.1x-enabled port to remove the current session and initiate authentication with a new device when it connects to the port:

```
Device(config-if)# authentication violation replace
```

You can verify your settings by entering the **show authentication** privileged EXEC command.

cisp enable

To enable Client Information Signaling Protocol (CISP) on a switch so that it acts as an authenticator to a supplicant switch and a supplicant to an authenticator switch, use the **cisp enable** global configuration command.

cisp enable
no cisp enable

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Command Default

No default behavior or values.

Command Modes

Global configuration

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Everest 16.6.1	This command was introduced.
	This command was reintroduced. This command was not supported in and

Usage Guidelines

The link between the authenticator and supplicant switch is a trunk. When you enable VTP on both switches, the VTP domain name must be the same, and the VTP mode must be server.

To avoid the MD5 checksum mismatch error when you configure VTP mode, verify that:

- VLANs are not configured on two different switches, which can be caused by two VTP servers in the same domain.
- Both switches have different configuration revision numbers.

This example shows how to enable CISP:

```
Device(config)# cisp enable
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
dot1x credentials*profile*	Configures a profile on a supplicant switch.
dot1x supplicant force-multicast	Forces 802.1X supplicant to send multicast packets.
dot1x supplicant controlled transient	Configures controlled access by 802.1X supplicant.
show cisp	Displays CISP information for a specified interface.

clear errdisable interface vlan

To reenable a VLAN that was error-disabled, use the **clear errdisable interface** command in privileged EXEC mode.

clear errdisable interface *interface-id* **vlan** [*vlan-list*]

Syntax Description

interface-id	Specifies an interface.
vlan list	(Optional) Specifies a list of VLANs to be reenabled. If a VLAN list is not specified, then all VLANs are reenabled.

Command Default

No default behavior or values.

Command Modes

Privileged EXEC

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Everest 16.6.1	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

You can reenable a port by using the **shutdown** and **no shutdown** interface configuration commands, or you can clear error-disable for VLANs by using the **clear errdisable** interface command.

This example shows how to reenable all VLANs that were error-disabled on Gigabit Ethernet port 4/0/2:

```
Device# clear errdisable interface gigabitethernet4/0/2 vlan
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
errdisable detect cause	Enables error-disabled detection for a specific cause or all causes.
errdisable recovery	Configures the recovery mechanism variables.
show errdisable detect	Displays error-disabled detection status.
show errdisable recovery	Displays error-disabled recovery timer information.
show interfaces status err-disabled	Displays interface status of a list of interfaces in error-disabled state.

clear mac address-table

To delete from the MAC address table a specific dynamic address, all dynamic addresses on a particular interface, all dynamic addresses on stack members, or all dynamic addresses on a particular VLAN, use the **clear mac address-table** command in privileged EXEC mode. This command also clears the MAC address notification global counters.

clear mac address-table {**dynamic** [**address** *mac-addr* | **interface** *interface-id* | **vlan** *vlan-id*] | **move update** | **notification**}

Syntax Description

dynamic	Deletes all dynamic MAC addresses.
address *mac-addr*	(Optional) Deletes the specified dynamic MAC address.
interface *interface-id*	(Optional) Deletes all dynamic MAC addresses on the specified physical port or port channel.
vlan *vlan-id*	(Optional) Deletes all dynamic MAC addresses for the specified VLAN. The range is 1 to 4094.
move update	Clears the MAC address table move-update counters.
notification	Clears the notifications in the history table and reset the counters.

Command Default

No default behavior or values.

Command Modes

Privileged EXEC

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Everest 16.6.1	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

You can verify that the information was deleted by entering the **show mac address-table** privileged EXEC command.

This example shows how to remove a specific MAC address from the dynamic address table:

```
Device# clear mac address-table dynamic address 0008.0070.0007
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
mac address-table notification	Enables the MAC address notification feature.
mac address-table move update {**receive** | **transmit**}	Configures MAC address-table move update on the switch.

Command	Description
show mac address-table	Displays the MAC address table static and dynamic entries.
show mac address-table move update	Displays the MAC address-table move update information on the switch.
show mac address-table notification	Displays the MAC address notification settings for all interfaces or on the specified interface when the **interface** keyword is appended.
snmp trap mac-notification change	Enables the SNMP MAC address notification trap on a specific interface.

confidentiality-offset

To enable MACsec Key Agreement protocol (MKA) to set the confidentiality offset for MACsec operations, use the **confidentiality-offset** command in MKA-policy configuration mode. To disable confidentiality offset, use the **no** form of this command.

confidentiality-offset
no confidentiality-offset

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Command Default

Confidentiality offset is disabled.

Command Modes

MKA-policy configuration (config-mka-policy)

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Everest 16.6.1	This command was introduced.

Examples

The following example shows how to enable the confidentiality offset:

```
Device> enable
Device# configure terminal
Device(config)# mka policy 2
Device(config-mka-policy)# confidentiality-offset
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
mka policy	Configures an MKA policy.
delay-protection	Configures MKA to use delay protection in sending MKPDU.
include-icv-indicator	Includes ICV indicator in MKPDU.
key-server	Configures MKA key-server options.
macsec-cipher-suite	Configures cipher suite for deriving SAK.

cts manual

To manually enable an interface for Cisco TrustSec Security, use the **cts manual** command in interface configuration mode.

cts manual

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Command Default

Disabled

Command Modes

Interface configuration (config-if)

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Denali 16.3.1	This command was modified with additional options.
Cisco IOS XE 3.7E	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

Use the **cts manual** command to enter the TrustSec manual interface configuration in which policies and the Security Association Protocol (SAP) are configured on the link.

When **cts manual** command is configured, 802.1X authentication is not performed on the link. Use the **policy** subcommand to define and apply policies on the link. By default no policy is applied. To configure MACsec link-to-link encryption, the SAP negotiation parameters must be defined. By default SAP is not enabled. The same SAP PMK should be configured on both sides of the link (that is, a shared secret)

Examples

The following example shows how to enter the Cisco TrustSec manual mode:

```
Switch# configure terminal
Switch(config)# interface gigabitethernet 0
Switch(config-if)# cts manual
Switch(config-if-cts-manual))#
```

The following example shows how to remove the Cisco TrustSec manual configuration from an interface:

```
Switch# configure terminal
Switch(config)# interface gigabitethernet 0
Switch(config-if)# no cts manual
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
propagate sgt (cts manual)	Enables SGT propagation at Layer 2 on Cisco TrustSec Security interfaces.
sap mode-list (cts manual)	Manually specifies the PMK and the SAP authentication and encryption modes to negotiate MACsec link encryption between two interfaces.
show cts interface	Displays Cisco TrustSec interface configuration statistics.

cts role-based enforcement

To enable Cisco TrustSec role-based (security group) access control enforcement, use the **cts role-based enforcement** command in global configuration mode. To disable the configuration, use the **no** form of this command.

cts role-based enforcement [**logging-interval** *interval* | **vlan-list all** | *vlan-ID* [**,**] [**-**]]
no cts role-based enforcement [**logging-interval** *interval* | **vlan-list all** | *vlan-ID* [**,**] [**-**]]

Syntax Description

logging-interval *interval*	(Optional) Configures a logging interval for a security group access control list (SGACL). Valid values for the *interval* argument are from 5 to 86400 seconds. The default is 300 seconds
vlan-list	(Optional) Configures VLANs on which role-based ACLs are enforced.
all	(Optional) Specifies all VLANs.
vlan-ID	(Optional) VLAN ID. Valid values are from 1 to 4094.
,	(Optional) Specifies another VLAN separated by a comma.
-	(Optional) Specifies a range of VLANs separated by a hyphen.

Command Default

Role-based access control is not enforced.

Command Modes

Global configuration (config)

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Denali 16.3.1	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

Note RBACL and SGACL are used interchangeably.

Use the **cts role-based enforcement** command to globally enable or disable SGACL enforcement for Cisco TrustSec-enabled interfaces in the system.

The default interval after which log for a given flow is printed is 300 seconds. Use the **logging-interval** keyword to change the default interval. Logging is only triggered when the Cisco ACE Application Control Engine has the **logging** keyword.

SGACL enforcement is not enabled by default on VLANs. Use the **cts role-based enforcement vlan-list** command to enable or disable SGACL enforcement for Layer 2 switched packets and for Layer 3 switched packets on an switched virtual interface (SVI).

The *vlan-ID* argument can be a single VLAN ID, a list of VLAN IDs, or VLAN ID ranges.

When a VLAN in which a SGACL is enforced has an active SVI, the SGACL is enforced for both Layer 2 and Layer 3 switched packets within that VLAN. Without an SVI, the SGACL is enforced only for Layer 2 switched packets, because no Layer 3 switching is possible within a VLAN without an SVI.

The following example shows configure an SGACL logging interval:

```
Switch(config)# cts role-based enforcement logging-interval 90
Switch(config)# logging rate-limit

May 27 10:19:21.509: %RBM-6-SGACLHIT:
ingress_interface='GigabitEthernet1/0/2' sgacl_name='sgacl2' action='Deny'
protocol='icmp' src-ip='16.16.1.3' src-port='8' dest-ip='17.17.1.2' dest-port='0'
sgt='101' dgt='202' logging_interval_hits='5'
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
logging rate-limit	Limits the rate of messages logged per second.
show cts role-based permissions	Displays the SGACL permission list.

cts role-based l2-vrf

To select a virtual routing and forwarding (VRF) instance for Layer 2 VLANs, use the **cts role-based l2-vrf** command in global configuration mode. To remove the configuration, use the **no** form of this command.

cts role-based l2-vrf *vrf-name* **vlan-list all** *vlan-ID* [**,**] [-]
no cts role-based l2-vrf *vrf-name* **vlan-list all** *vlan-ID* [**,**] [-]

Syntax Description

vrf-name	Name of the VRF instance.
vlan-list	Specifies the list of VLANs to be assigned to a VRF instance.
all	Specifies all VLANs.
vlan-ID	VLAN ID. Valid values are from 1 to 4094.
,	(Optional) Specifies another VLAN separated by a comma.
-	(Optional) Specifies a range of VLANs separated by a hyphen.

Command Default

VRF instances are not selected.

Command Modes

Global configuration (config)

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Denali 16.3.1	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

The *vlan-list* argument can be a single VLAN ID, a list of comma-separated VLAN IDs, or hyphen-separated VLAN ID ranges.

The **all** keyword is equivalent to the full range of VLANs supported by the network device. The **all** keyword is not preserved in the nonvolatile generation (NVGEN) process.

If the **cts role-based l2-vrf** command is issued more than once for the same VRF, each successive command entered adds the VLAN IDs to the specified VRF.

The VRF assignments configured by the **cts role-based l2-vrf** command are active as long as a VLAN remains a Layer 2 VLAN. The IP–SGT bindings learned while a VRF assignment is active are also added to the Forwarding Information Base (FIB) table associated with the VRF and the IP protocol version. If an Switched Virtual Interface (SVI) becomes active for a VLAN, the VRF-to-VLAN assignment becomes inactive and all bindings learned on the VLAN are moved to the FIB table associated with the VRF of the SVI.

Use the **interface vlan** command to configure an SVI interface, and the **vrf forwarding** command to associate a VRF instance to the interface.

The VRF-to-VLAN assignment is retained even when the assignment becomes inactive. It is reactivated when the SVI is removed or when the SVI IP address is changed. When reactivated, the IP–SGT bindings are moved back from the FIB table associated with the VRF of the SVI to the FIB table associated with the VRF assigned by the **cts role-based l2-vrf** command.

The following example shows how to select a list of VLANS to be assigned to a VRF instance:

```
Switch(config)# cts role-based l2-vrf vrf1 vlan-list 20
```

The following example shows how to configure an SVI interface and associate a VRF instance:

```
Switch(config)# interface vlan 101
Switch(config-if)# vrf forwarding vrf1
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
interface vlan	Configures a VLAN interface.
vrf forwarding	Associates a VRF instance or a virtual network with an interface or subinterface.
show cts role-based permissions	Displays the SGACL permission list.

cts role-based monitor

To enable role-based (security-group) access list monitoring, use the **cts role-based monitor** command in global configuration mode. To remove role-based access list monitoring, use the **no** form of this command.

cts role-based monitor all | **permissions** | **default** | **from** *sgt* | **unknown to** *sgt* | **unknown** [**ipv4**]
no cts role-based monitor all | **permissions** | **default** | **from** *sgt* | **unknown to** *sgt* | **unknown** [**ipv4**]

Syntax Description

all	Monitors permissions for all source tags to all destination tags.
permissions	Monitors permissions from a source tags to a destination tags.
default	Monitors the default permission list.
from	Specifies the source group tag for filtered traffic.
sgt	Security Group Tag (SGT). Valid values are from 2 to 65519.
unknown	Specifies an unknown source or destination group tag (DST).
ipv4	(Optional) Specifies the IPv4 protocol.

Command Default

Role-based access control monitoring is not enabled.

Command Modes

Global configuration (config)

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Denali 16.3.1	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

Use the **cts role-based monitor all** command to enable the global monitor mode. If the **cts role-based monitor all** command is configured, the output of the **show cts role-based permissions** command displays monitor mode for all configured policies as true.

The following examples shows how to configure SGACL monitor from a source tag to a destination tag:

```
Switch(config)# cts role-based monitor permissions from 10 to 11
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
show cts role-based permissions	Displays the SGACL permission list.

cts role-based permissions

To enable permissions from a source group to a destination group, use the **cts role-based permissions** command in global configuration mode. To remove the permissions, use the **no** form of this command.

cts role-based permissions default ipv4 | **from** *sgt* | **unknown to** *sgt* | **unknown ipv4** *rbacl-name* [*rbacl-name....*]
`no cts role-based permissions default [ipv4] |from sgt|unknown to sgt|unknown [ipv4]`

Syntax Description

default	Specifies the default permissions list. Every cell (an SGT pair) for which, security group access control list (SGACL) permission is not configured statically or dynamically falls under the default category.
ipv4	Specifies the IPv4 protocol.
from	Specifies the source group tag of the filtered traffic.
sgt	Security Group Tag (SGT). Valid values are from 2 to 65519.
unknown	Specifies an unknown source or destination group tag.
rbacl-name	Role-based access control list (RBACL) or SGACL name. Up to 16 SGACLs can be specified in the configuration.

Command Default

Permissions from a source group to a destination group is not enabled.

Command Modes

Global configuration (config)

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Denali 16.3.1	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

Use the **cts role-based permissions** command to define, replace, or delete the list of SGACLs for a given source group tag (SGT), destination group tag (DGT) pair. This policy is in effect as long as there is no dynamic policy for the same DGT or SGT.

The **cts role-based permissions default** command defines, replaces, or deletes the list of SGACLs of the default policy as long as there is no dynamic policy for the same DGT.

The following example shows how to enable permissions for a destination group:

```
Switch(config)# cts role-based permissions from 6 to 6 mon_2
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
show cts role-based permissions	Displays the SGACL permission list.

delay-protection

To configure MKA to use delay protection in sending MACsec Key Agreement Protocol Data Units (MKPDUs), use the **delay-protection** command in MKA-policy configuration mode. To disable delay protection, use the **no** form of this command.

delay-protection
no delay-protection

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Command Default

Delay protection for sending MKPDUs is disabled.

Command Modes

MKA-policy configuration (config-mka-policy)

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Everest 16.6.1	This command was introduced.

Examples

The following example shows how to configure MKA to use delay protection in sending MKPDUs:

```
Device> enable
Device# configure terminal
Device(config)# mka policy 2
Device(config-mka-policy)# delay-protection
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
mka policy	Configures an MKA policy.
confidentiality-offset	Sets the confidentiality offset for MACsec operations.
include-icv-indicator	Includes ICV indicator in MKPDU.
key-server	Configures MKA key-server options.
macsec-cipher-suite	Configures cipher suite for deriving SAK.

deny (MAC access-list configuration)

To prevent non-IP traffic from being forwarded if the conditions are matched, use the **deny** MAC access-list configuration command on the switch stack or on a standalone switch. To remove a deny condition from the named MAC access list, use the **no** form of this command.

deny {**any** | **host** *src-MAC-addr* | *src-MAC-addr mask*} {**any** | **host** *dst-MAC-addr* | *dst-MAC-addr mask*} [*type mask* | **aarp** | **amber** | **appletalk** | **dec-spanning** | **decnet-iv** | **diagnostic** | **dsm** | **etype-6000** | **etype-8042** | **lat** | **lavc-sca** | **lsap** *lsap mask* | **mop-console** | **mop-dump** | **msdos** | **mumps** | **netbios** | **vines-echo** | **vines-ip** | **xns-idp**] [**cos** *cos*]
no deny {**any** | **host** *src-MAC-addr* | *src-MAC-addr mask*} {**any** | **host** *dst-MAC-addr* | *dst-MAC-addr mask*} [*type mask* | **aarp** | **amber** | **appletalk** | **dec-spanning** | **decnet-iv** | **diagnostic** | **dsm** | **etype-6000** | **etype-8042** | **lat** | **lavc-sca** | **lsap** *lsap mask* | **mop-console** | **mop-dump** | **msdos** | **mumps** | **netbios** | **vines-echo** | **vines-ip** | **xns-idp**] [**cos** *cos*]

Syntax Description

any	Denies any source or destination MAC address.
host *src-MAC-addr* | *src-MAC-addr mask*	Defines a host MAC address and optional subnet mask. If the source address for a packet matches the defined address, non-IP traffic from that address is denied.
host *dst-MAC-addr* | *dst-MAC-addr mask*	Defines a destination MAC address and optional subnet mask. If the destination address for a packet matches the defined address, non-IP traffic to that address is denied.
type mask	(Optional) Specifies the EtherType number of a packet with Ethernet II or SNAP encapsulation to identify the protocol of the packet. The type is 0 to 65535, specified in hexadecimal. The mask is a mask of don't care bits applied to the EtherType before testing for a match.
aarp	(Optional) Specifies EtherType AppleTalk Address Resolution Protocol that maps a data-link address to a network address.
amber	(Optional) Specifies EtherType DEC-Amber.
appletalk	(Optional) Specifies EtherType AppleTalk/EtherTalk.
dec-spanning	(Optional) Specifies EtherType Digital Equipment Corporation (DEC) spanning tree.
decnet-iv	(Optional) Specifies EtherType DECnet Phase IV protocol.
diagnostic	(Optional) Specifies EtherType DEC-Diagnostic.

dsm	(Optional) Specifies EtherType DEC-DSM.
etype-6000	(Optional) Specifies EtherType 0x6000.
etype-8042	(Optional) Specifies EtherType 0x8042.
lat	(Optional) Specifies EtherType DEC-LAT.
lavc-sca	(Optional) Specifies EtherType DEC-LAVC-SCA.
lsap *lsap-number mask*	(Optional) Specifies the LSAP number (0 to 65535) of a packet with 802.2 encapsulation to identify the protocol of the packet. *mask* is a mask of don't care bits applied to the LSAP number before testing for a match.
mop-console	(Optional) Specifies EtherType DEC-MOP Remote Console.
mop-dump	(Optional) Specifies EtherType DEC-MOP Dump.
msdos	(Optional) Specifies EtherType DEC-MSDOS.
mumps	(Optional) Specifies EtherType DEC-MUMPS.
netbios	(Optional) Specifies EtherType DEC- Network Basic Input/Output System (NetBIOS).
vines-echo	(Optional) Specifies EtherType Virtual Integrated Network Service (VINES) Echo from Banyan Systems.
vines-ip	(Optional) Specifies EtherType VINES IP.
xns-idp	(Optional) Specifies EtherType Xerox Network Systems (XNS) protocol suite (0 to 65535), an arbitrary EtherType in decimal, hexadecimal, or octal.
cos *cos*	(Optional) Specifies a class of service (CoS) number from 0 to 7 to set priority. Filtering on CoS can be performed only in hardware. A warning message reminds the user if the **cos** option is configured.

Command Default

This command has no defaults. However, the default action for a MAC-named ACL is to deny.

Command Modes

Mac-access list configuration

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Everest 16.6.1	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

You enter MAC-access list configuration mode by using the **mac access-list extended** global configuration command.

If you use the **host** keyword, you cannot enter an address mask; if you do not use the **host** keyword, you must enter an address mask.

When an access control entry (ACE) is added to an access control list, an implied **deny-any-any** condition exists at the end of the list. That is, if there are no matches, the packets are denied. However, before the first ACE is added, the list permits all packets.

To filter IPX traffic, you use the *type mask* or **lsap** *lsap mask* keywords, depending on the type of IPX encapsulation being used. Filter criteria for IPX encapsulation types as specified in Novell terminology and Cisco IOS terminology are listed in the table.

Table 38: IPX Filtering Criteria

IPX Encapsulation Type		Filter Criterion
Cisco IOS Name	**Novel Name**	
arpa	Ethernet II	EtherType 0x8137
snap	Ethernet-snap	EtherType 0x8137
sap	Ethernet 802.2	LSAP 0xE0E0
novell-ether	Ethernet 802.3	LSAP 0xFFFF

This example shows how to define the named MAC extended access list to deny NETBIOS traffic from any source to MAC address 00c0.00a0.03fa. Traffic matching this list is denied.

```
Device(config-ext-macl)# deny any host 00c0.00a0.03fa netbios.
```

This example shows how to remove the deny condition from the named MAC extended access list:

```
Device(config-ext-macl)# no deny any 00c0.00a0.03fa 0000.0000.0000 netbios.
```

This example denies all packets with EtherType 0x4321:

```
Device(config-ext-macl)# deny any any 0x4321 0
```

You can verify your settings by entering the **show access-lists** privileged EXEC command.

Related Commands

Command	Description
mac access-list extended	Creates an access list based on MAC addresses for non-IP traffic.
permit	Permits from the MAC access-list configuration. Permits non-IP traffic to be forwarded if conditions are matched.

Command	Description
show access-lists	Displays access control lists configured on a switch.

device-role (IPv6 snooping)

To specify the role of the device attached to the port, use the **device-role** command in IPv6 snooping configuration mode.

device-role {**node** | **switch**}

Syntax Description

node	Sets the role of the attached device to node.
switch	Sets the role of the attached device to switch.

Command Default

The device role is node.

Command Modes

IPv6 snooping configuration

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Everest 16.6.1	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

The **device-role** command specifies the role of the device attached to the port. By default, the device role is node.

The **switch** keyword indicates that the remote device is a switch and that the local switch is now operating in multiswitch mode; binding entries learned from the port will be marked with trunk_port preference level. If the port is configured as a trust-port, binding entries will be marked with trunk_trusted_port preference level.

This example shows how to define an IPv6 snooping policy name as policy1, place the device in IPv6 snooping configuration mode, and configure the device as the node:

```
Device(config)# ipv6 snooping policy policy1
Device(config-ipv6-snooping)# device-role node
```

device-role (IPv6 nd inspection)

To specify the role of the device attached to the port, use the **device-role** command in neighbor discovery (ND) inspection policy configuration mode.

device-role {**host** | **switch**}

Syntax Description

host	Sets the role of the attached device to host.
switch	Sets the role of the attached device to switch.

Command Default

The device role is host.

Command Modes

ND inspection policy configuration

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Everest 16.6.1	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

The **device-role** command specifies the role of the device attached to the port. By default, the device role is host, and therefore all the inbound router advertisement and redirect messages are blocked.

The **switch** keyword indicates that the remote device is a switch and that the local switch is now operating in multiswitch mode; binding entries learned from the port will be marked with trunk_port preference level. If the port is configured as a trust-port, binding entries will be marked with trunk_trusted_port preference level.

The following example defines a Neighbor Discovery Protocol (NDP) policy name as policy1, places the device in ND inspection policy configuration mode, and configures the device as the host:

```
Device(config)#  ipv6 nd inspection policy policy1
Device(config-nd-inspection)# device-role host
```

device-tracking policy

To configure a Switch Integrated Security Features (SISF)-based IP device tracking policy, use the **device-tracking** command in global configuration mode. To delete a device tracking policy, use the **no** form of this command.

device -tracking policy *policy-name*
no device-tracking policy *policy-name*

Syntax Description

policy-name	User-defined name of the device tracking policy. The policy name can be a symbolic string (such as Engineering) or an integer (such as 0).

Command Default

A device tracking policy is not configured.

Command Modes

Global configuration

Command History

Release	Modification
	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

Use the SISF-based **device-tracking policy** command to create a device tracking policy. When the **device-tracking policy** command is enabled, the configuration mode changes to device-tracking configuration mode. In this mode, the administrator can configure the following first-hop security commands:

- (Optional) **device-role**{**node**] | **switch**}—Specifies the role of the device attached to the port. Default is **node**.
- (Optional) **limit address-count** *value*—Limits the number of addresses allowed per target.
- (Optional) **no**—Negates a command or sets it to defaults.
- (Optional) **destination-glean**{**recovery**| **log-only**}[**dhcp**]}—Enables binding table recovery by data traffic source address gleaning.
- (Optional) **data-glean**{**recovery**| **log-only**}[**dhcp** | **ndp**]}—Enables binding table recovery using source or data address gleaning.
- (Optional) **security-level**{**glean**|**guard**|**inspect**}—Specifies the level of security enforced by the feature. Default is **guard.**

  glean—Gleans addresses from messages and populates the binding table without any verification.
  guard—Gleans addresses and inspects messages. In addition, it rejects RA and DHCP server messages. This is the default option.
  inspect—Gleans addresses, validates messages for consistency and conformance, and enforces address ownership.
- (Optional) **tracking** {**disable** | **enable**}—Specifies a tracking option.
- (Optional) **trusted-port**—Sets up a trusted port. It disables the guard on applicable targets. Bindings learned through a trusted port have preference over bindings learned through any other port. A trusted port is given preference in case of a collision while making an entry in the table.

This example shows how to configure an a device-tracking policy:

```
Device(config)# device-tracking policy policy1
Device(config-device-tracking)# trusted-port
```

dot1x critical (global configuration)

To configure the IEEE 802.1X critical authentication parameters, use the **dot1x critical** command in global configuration mode.

dot1x critical eapol

Syntax Description

eapol	Specifies that the switch send an EAPOL-Success message when the switch successfully authenticates the critical port.

Command Default

eapol is disabled

Command Modes

Global configuration

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Everest 16.6.1	This command was introduced.

This example shows how to specify that the switch sends an EAPOL-Success message when the switch successfully authenticates the critical port:

```
Device(config)# dot1x critical eapol
```

dot1x pae

To set the Port Access Entity (PAE) type, use the **dot1x pae** command in interface configuration mode. To disable the PAE type that was set, use the **no** form of this command.

dot1x pae {**supplicant** | **authenticator**}
no dot1x pae {**supplicant** | **authenticator**}

Syntax Description

supplicant	The interface acts only as a supplicant and will not respond to messages that are meant for an authenticator.
authenticator	The interface acts only as an authenticator and will not respond to any messages meant for a supplicant.

Command Default

PAE type is not set.

Command Modes

Interface configuration

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Everest 16.6.1	This command was introduced.
	This command was reintroduced. This command was not supported in and

Usage Guidelines

Use the **no dot1x pae** interface configuration command to disable IEEE 802.1x authentication on the port.

When you configure IEEE 802.1x authentication on a port, such as by entering the **dot1x port-control** interface configuration command, the switch automatically configures the port as an IEEE 802.1x authenticator. After the **no dot1x pae** interface configuration command is entered, the Authenticator PAE operation is disabled.

The following example shows that the interface has been set to act as a supplicant:

```
Device(config)# interface g1/0/3
Device(config-if)# dot1x pae supplicant
```

dot1x supplicant controlled transient

To control access to an 802.1x supplicant port during authentication, use the **dot1x supplicant controlled transient** command in global configuration mode. To open the supplicant port during authentication, use the **no** form of this command

dot1x supplicant controlled transient
no dot1x supplicant controlled transient

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Command Default

Access is allowed to 802.1x supplicant ports during authentication.

Command Modes

Global configuration

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Everest 16.6.1	This command was introduced.
	This command was reintroduced. This command was not supported in and

Usage Guidelines

In the default state, when you connect a supplicant switch to an authenticator switch that has BPCU guard enabled, the authenticator port could be error-disabled if it receives a Spanning Tree Protocol (STP) bridge protocol data unit (BPDU) packets before the supplicant switch has authenticated. Beginning with Cisco IOS Release 15.0(1)SE, you can control traffic exiting the supplicant port during the authentication period. Entering the **dot1x supplicant controlled transient** global configuration command temporarily blocks the supplicant port during authentication to ensure that the authenticator port does not shut down before authentication completes. If authentication fails, the supplicant port opens. Entering the **no dot1x supplicant controlled transient** global configuration command opens the supplicant port during the authentication period. This is the default behavior.

We strongly recommend using the **dot1x supplicant controlled transient** command on a supplicant switch when BPDU guard is enabled on the authenticator switch port with the **spanning-tree bpduguard enable** interface configuration command.

This example shows how to control access to 802.1x supplicant ports on a switch during authentication:

```
Device(config)# dot1x supplicant controlled transient
```

dot1x supplicant force-multicast

To force a supplicant switch to send only multicast Extensible Authentication Protocol over LAN (EAPOL) packets whenever it receives multicast or unicast EAPOL packets, use the **dot1x supplicant force-multicast** command in global configuration mode. To return to the default setting, use the **no** form of this command.

dot1x supplicant force-multicast
no dot1x supplicant force-multicast

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Command Default

The supplicant switch sends unicast EAPOL packets when it receives unicast EAPOL packets. Similarly, it sends multicast EAPOL packets when it receives multicast EAPOL packets.

Command Modes

Global configuration

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Everest 16.6.1	This command was introduced.
	This command was reintroduced. This command was not supported in and

Usage Guidelines

Enable this command on the supplicant switch for Network Edge Access Topology (NEAT) to work in all host modes.

This example shows how force a supplicant switch to send multicast EAPOL packets to the authenticator switch:

```
Device(config)# dot1x supplicant force-multicast
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
cisp enable	Enable Client Information Signalling Protocol (CISP) on a switch so that it acts as an authenticator to a supplicant switch.
dot1x credentials	Configure the 802.1x supplicant credentials on the port.
dot1x pae supplicant	Configure an interface to act only as a supplicant.

dot1x test eapol-capable

To monitor IEEE 802.1x activity on all the switch ports and to display information about the devices that are connected to the ports that support IEEE 802.1x, use the **dot1x test eapol-capable** command in privileged EXEC mode on the switch stack or on a standalone switch.

dot1x test eapol-capable [**interface** *interface-id*]

Syntax Description

interface *interface-id*	(Optional) Port to be queried.

Command Default

There is no default setting.

Command Modes

Privileged EXEC

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Everest 16.6.1	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

Use this command to test the IEEE 802.1x capability of the devices connected to all ports or to specific ports on a switch.

There is not a no form of this command.

This example shows how to enable the IEEE 802.1x readiness check on a switch to query a port. It also shows the response received from the queried port verifying that the device connected to it is IEEE 802.1x-capable:

```
Device# dot1x test eapol-capable interface gigabitethernet1/0/13

DOT1X_PORT_EAPOL_CAPABLE:DOT1X: MAC 00-01-02-4b-f1-a3 on gigabitethernet1/0/13 is EAPOL
capable
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
dot1x test timeout *timeout*	Configures the timeout used to wait for EAPOL response to an IEEE 802.1x readiness query.

dot1x test timeout

To configure the timeout used to wait for EAPOL response from a port being queried for IEEE 802.1x readiness, use the **dot1x test timeout** command in global configuration mode on the switch stack or on a standalone switch.

dot1x test timeout *timeout*

Syntax Description

timeout	Time in seconds to wait for an EAPOL response. The range is from 1 to 65535 seconds.

Command Default

The default setting is 10 seconds.

Command Modes

Global configuration

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Everest 16.6.1	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

Use this command to configure the timeout used to wait for EAPOL response.

There is not a no form of this command.

This example shows how to configure the switch to wait 27 seconds for an EAPOL response:

```
Device# dot1x test timeout 27
```

You can verify the timeout configuration status by entering the **show run** privileged EXEC command.

Related Commands

Command	Description
dot1x test eapol-capable [**interface** *interface-id*]	Checks for IEEE 802.1x readiness on devices connected to all or to specified IEEE 802.1x-capable ports.

dot1x timeout

To configure the value for retry timeouts, use the **dot1x timeout** command in global configuration or interface configuration mode. To return to the default value for retry timeouts, use the **no** form of this command.

dot1x timeout { **auth-period** *seconds* | **held-period** *seconds* | **quiet-period** *seconds* | **ratelimit-period** *seconds* | **server-timeout** *seconds* | **start-period** *seconds* | **supp-timeout** *seconds* | **tx-period** *seconds* }

Syntax Description

auth-period *seconds*	Configures the time, in seconds for which a supplicant will stay in the HELD state (that is, the length of time it will wait before trying to send the credentials again after a failed attempt). The range is from 1 to 65535. The default is 30.
held-period *seconds*	Configures the time, in seconds for which a supplicant will stay in the HELD state (that is, the length of time it will wait before trying to send the credentials again after a failed attempt). The range is from 1 to 65535. The default is 60
quiet-period *seconds*	Configures the time, in seconds, that the authenticator (server) remains quiet (in the HELD state) following a failed authentication exchange before trying to reauthenticate the client. The range is from 1 to 65535. The default is 60
ratelimit-period *seconds*	Throttles the EAP-START packets that are sent from misbehaving client PCs (for example, PCs that send EAP-START packets that result in the wasting of switch processing power). • The authenticator ignores EAPOL-Start packets from clients that have successfully authenticated for the rate-limit period duration. • The range is from 1 to 65535. By default, rate limiting is disabled.
server-timeout *seconds*	Configures the interval, in seconds, between two successive EAPOL-Start frames when they are being retransmitted. • The range is from 1 to 65535. The default is 30. If the server does not send a response to an 802.1X packet within the specified period, the packet is sent again.
start-period *seconds*	Configures the interval, in seconds, between two successive EAPOL-Start frames when they are being retransmitted. The range is from 1 to 65535. The default is 30. In Cisco IOS Release 15.2(5)E, this command is only available in the supplicant mode. If the command is applied in any other mode, the command misses from the configuration.

supp-timeout *seconds*	Sets the authenticator-to-supplicant retransmission time for all EAP messages other than EAP Request ID. The range is from 1 to 65535. The default is 30.
tx-period *seconds*	Configures the number of seconds between retransmission of EAP request ID packets (assuming that no response is received) to the client. • The range is from 1 to 65535. The default is 30. • If an 802.1X packet is sent to the supplicant and the supplicant does not send a response after the retry period, the packet will be sent again.

Command Default

Periodic reauthentication and periodic rate-limiting are done.

Command Modes

Interface configuration

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Everest 16.6.1	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

You should change the default value of this command only to adjust for unusual circumstances such as unreliable links or specific behavioral problems with certain clients and authentication servers.

The **dot1x timeout reauth-period** interface configuration command affects the behavior of the switch only if you have enabled periodic re-authentication by using the **dot1x reauthentication** interface configuration command.

During the quiet period, the switch does not accept or initiate any authentication requests. If you want to provide a faster response time to the user, enter a number smaller than the default.

When the **ratelimit-period** is set to 0 (the default), the switch does not ignore EAPOL packets from clients that have been successfully authenticated and forwards them to the RADIUS server.

The following example shows that various 802.1X retransmission and timeout periods have been set:

```
Device(config)# configure terminal
Device(config)# interface g1/0/3
Device(config-if)# dot1x port-control auto
Device(config-if)# dot1x timeout auth-period 2000
Device(config-if)# dot1x timeout held-period 2400
Device(config-if)# dot1x timeout quiet-period 600
Device(config-if)# dot1x timeout start-period 90
Device(config-if)# dot1x timeout supp-timeout 300
Device(config-if)# dot1x timeout tx-period 60
Device(config-if)# dot1x timeout server-timeout 60
```

epm access-control open

To configure an open directive for ports that do not have an access control list (ACL) configured, use the **epm access-control open** command in global configuration mode. To disable the open directive, use the **no** form of this command.

epm access-control open
no epm access-control open

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Command Default

The default directive applies.

Command Modes

Global configuration

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Everest 16.6.1	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

Use this command to configure an open directive that allows hosts without an authorization policy to access ports configured with a static ACL. If you do not configure this command, the port applies the policies of the configured ACL to the traffic. If no static ACL is configured on a port, both the default and open directives allow access to the port.

You can verify your settings by entering the **show running-config** privileged EXEC command.

This example shows how to configure an open directive.

```
Device(config)# epm access-control open
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
show running-config	Displays the contents of the current running configuration file.

include-icv-indicator

To include the integrity check value (ICV) indicator in MKPDU, use the **include-icv-indicator** command in MKA-policy configuration mode. To disable the ICV indicator, use the **no** form of this command.

include-icv-indicator
no include-icv-indicator

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Command Default

ICV indicator is included.

Command Modes

MKA-policy configuration (config-mka-policy)

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Everest 16.6.1	This command was introduced.

Examples

The following example shows how to include the ICV indicator in MKPDU:

```
Device> enable
Device# configure terminal
Device(config)# mka policy 2
Device(config-mka-policy)# include-icv-indicator
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
mka policy	Configures an MKA policy.
confidentiality-offset	Sets the confidentiality offset for MACsec operations.
delay-protection	Configures MKA to use delay protection in sending MKPDU.
key-server	Configures MKA key-server options.
macsec-cipher-suite	Configures cipher suite for deriving SAK.

ip access-list role-based

To create a role-based (security group) access control list (RBACL) and enter role-based ACL configuration mode, use the **ip access-list role-based** command in global configuration mode. To remove the configuration, use the **no** form of this command.

ip access-list role-based *access-list-name*
no ip access-list role-based *access-list-name*

Syntax Description

access-list-name	Name of the security group access control list (SGACL).

Command Default

Role-based ACLs are not configured.

Command Modes

Global configuration (config)

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Denali 16.3.1	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

For SGACL logging, you must configure the **permit ip log** command. Also, this command must be configured in Cisco IIdentity Services Engine (ISE) to enable logging for dynamic SGACLs.

The following example shows how to define an SGACL that can be applied to IPv4 traffic and enter role-based access list configuration mode:

```
Switch(config)# ip access-list role-based rbacl1
Switch(config-rb-acl)# permit ip log
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
permit ip log	Permits logging that matches the configured entry.
show ip access-list	Displays contents of all current IP access lists.

ip admission

To enable web authentication, use the **ip admission** command in interface configuration mode. You can also use this command in fallback-profile configuration mode. To disable web authentication, use the **no** form of this command.

ip admission *rule*
no ip admission *rule*

Syntax Description

rule	IP admission rule name.

Command Default

Web authentication is disabled.

Command Modes

Interface configuration

Fallback-profile configuration

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Everest 16.6.1	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

The **ip admission** command applies a web authentication rule to a switch port.

This example shows how to apply a web authentication rule to a switchport:

```
Device# configure terminal
Device(config)# interface gigabitethernet1/0/1
Device(config-if)# ip admission rule1
```

This example shows how to apply a web authentication rule to a fallback profile for use on an IEEE 802.1x enabled switch port.

```
Device# configure terminal
Device(config)# fallback profile profile1
Device(config-fallback-profile)# ip admission rule1
```

ip admission name

To enable web authentication, use the **ip admission name** command in global configuration mode. To disable web authentication, use the **no** form of this command.

ip admission name *name* {**consent** | **proxy http**} [**absolute timer** *minutes* | **inactivity-time** *minutes* | **list** {*acl* | *acl-name*} | **service-policy type tag** *service-policy-name*]
no ip admission name *name* {**consent** | **proxy http**} [**absolute timer** *minutes* | **inactivity-time** *minutes* | **list** {*acl* | *acl-name*} | **service-policy type tag** *service-policy-name*]

Syntax Description

name	Name of network admission control rule.
consent	Associates an authentication proxy consent web page with the IP admission rule specified using the *admission-name* argument.
proxy http	Configures web authentication custom page.
absolute-timer *minutes*	(Optional) Elapsed time, in minutes, before the external server times out.
inactivity-time *minutes*	(Optional) Elapsed time, in minutes, before the external file server is deemed unreachable.
list	(Optional) Associates the named rule with an access control list (ACL).
acl	Applies a standard, extended list to a named admission control rule. The value ranges from 1 through 199, or from 1300 through 2699 for expanded range.
acl-name	Applies a named access list to a named admission control rule.
service-policy type tag	(Optional) A control plane service policy is to be configured.
service-policy-name	Control plane tag service policy that is configured using the **policy-map type control tag***policyname* command, keyword, and argument. This policy map is used to apply the actions on the host when a tag is received.

Command Default

Web authentication is disabled.

Command Modes

Global configuration

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Everest 16.6.1	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

The **ip admission name** command globally enables web authentication on a switch.

After you enable web authentication on a switch, use the **ip access-group in** and **ip admission web-rule** interface configuration commands to enable web authentication on a specific interface.

Examples

This example shows how to configure only web authentication on a switch port:

```
Device# configure terminal
Device(config) ip admission name http-rule proxy http
Device(config)# interface gigabitethernet1/0/1
Device(config-if)# ip access-group 101 in
Device(config-if)# ip admission rule
Device(config-if)# end
```

This example shows how to configure IEEE 802.1x authentication with web authentication as a fallback mechanism on a switch port:

```
Device# configure terminal
Device(config)# ip admission name rule2 proxy http
Device(config)# fallback profile profile1
Device(config)# ip access group 101 in
Device(config)# ip admission name rule2
Device(config)# interface gigabitethernet1/0/1
Device(config-if)# dot1x port-control auto
Device(config-if)# dot1x fallback profile1
Device(config-if)# end
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
dot1x fallback	Configures a port to use web authentication as a fallback method for clients that do not support IEEE 802.1x authentication.
fallback profile	Creates a web authentication fallback profile.
ip admission	Enables web authentication on a port.
show authentication sessions interface *interface* **detail**	Displays information about the web authentication session status.
show ip admission	Displays information about NAC cached entries or the NAC configuration.

ip dhcp snooping database

To configure the Dynamic Host Configuration Protocol (DHCP)-snooping database, use the **ip dhcp snooping database** command in global configuration mode. To disable the DHCP-snooping database, use the **no** form of this command.

no ip dhcp snooping database [**timeout** | **write-delay**]

Syntax Description

flash:*url*	Specifies the database URL for storing entries using flash.
ftp:*url*	Specifies the database URL for storing entries using FTP.
http:*url*	Specifies the database URL for storing entries using HTTP.
https:*url*	Specifies the database URL for storing entries using secure HTTP (https).
rcp:*url*	Specifies the database URL for storing entries using remote copy (rcp).
scp:*url*	Specifies the database URL for storing entries using Secure Copy (SCP).
tftp:*url*	Specifies the database URL for storing entries using TFTP.
timeout *seconds*	Specifies the timeout interval; valid values are from 0 to 86400 seconds.
write-delay *seconds*	Specifies the amount of time before writing the DHCP-snooping entries to an external server after a change is seen in the local DHCP-snooping database; valid values are from 15 to 86400 seconds.

Command Default

The DHCP-snooping database is not configured.

Command Modes

Global configuration

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Everest 16.6.1	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

You must enable DHCP snooping on the interface before entering this command. Use the **ip dhcp snooping** command to enable DHCP snooping.

This example shows how to specify the database URL using TFTP:

```
Device(config)#  ip dhcp snooping database tftp://10.90.90.90/snooping-rp2
```

This example shows how to specify the amount of time before writing DHCP snooping entries to an external server:

```
Device(config)#  ip dhcp snooping database write-delay 15
```

ip dhcp snooping information option format remote-id

To configure the option-82 remote-ID suboption, use the **ip dhcp snooping information option format remote-id** command in global configuration mode on the switch to configure the option-82 remote-ID suboption. To configure the default remote-ID suboption, use the **no** form of this command.

ip dhcp snooping information option format remote-id {**hostname** | **string** *string*}
no ip dhcp snooping information option format remote-id {**hostname** | **string** *string*}

Syntax Description

hostname	Specify the switch hostname as the remote ID.
string *string*	Specify a remote ID, using from 1 to 63 ASCII characters (no spaces).

Command Default

The switch MAC address is the remote ID.

Command Modes

Global configuration

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Everest 16.6.1	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

You must globally enable DHCP snooping by using the **ip dhcp snooping** global configuration command for any DHCP snooping configuration to take effect.

When the option-82 feature is enabled, the default remote-ID suboption is the switch MAC address. This command allows you to configure either the switch hostname or a string of up to 63 ASCII characters (but no spaces) to be the remote ID.

Note If the hostname exceeds 63 characters, it will be truncated to 63 characters in the remote-ID configuration.

This example shows how to configure the option- 82 remote-ID suboption:

```
Device(config)# ip dhcp snooping information option format remote-id hostname
```

ip dhcp snooping verify no-relay-agent-address

To disable the DHCP snooping feature from verifying that the relay agent address (giaddr) in a DHCP client message matches the client hardware address on an untrusted port, use the **ip dhcp snooping verify no-relay-agent-address** command in global configuration mode. To enable verification, use the **no** form of this command.

ip dhcp snooping verify no-relay-agent-address
no ip dhcp snooping verify no-relay-agent-address

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Command Default

The DHCP snooping feature verifies that the relay-agent IP address (giaddr) field in DHCP client message on an untrusted port is 0.

Command Modes

Global configuration

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Everest 16.6.1	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

By default, the DHCP snooping feature verifies that the relay-agent IP address (giaddr) field in DHCP client message on an untrusted port is 0; the message is dropped if the giaddr field is not 0. Use the **ip dhcp snooping verify no-relay-agent-address** command to disable the verification. Use the **no ip dhcp snooping verify no-relay-agent-address** to reenable verification.

This example shows how to enable verification of the giaddr in a DHCP client message:

```
Device(config)# no ip dhcp snooping verify no-relay-agent-address
```

ip http access-class

To specify the access list that should be used to restrict access to the HTTP server, use the **ip http access-class** command in global configuration mode. To remove a previously configured access list association, use the **no** form of this command.

Note The existing **ip http access-class** *access-list-number* command is currently supported, but is going to be deprecated. Use the **ip http access-class ipv4** { *access-list-number* | *access-list-name* } and **ip http access-class ipv6** *access-list-name* instead.

ip http access-class { *access-list-number* | **ipv4** { *access-list-number* | *access-list-name* } | **ipv6** *access-list-name* }
no ip http access-class { *access-list-number* | **ipv4** { *access-list-number* | *access-list-name* } | **ipv6** *access-list-name* }

Syntax Description

ipv4	Specifies the IPv4 access list to restrict access to the secure HTTP server.
ipv6	Specifies the IPv6 access list to restrict access to the secure HTTP server.
access-list-number	Standard IP access list number in the range 0 to 99, as configured by the **access-list** global configuration command.
access-list-name	Name of a standard IPv4 access list, as configured by the **ip access-list** command.

Command Default

No access list is applied to the HTTP server.

Command Modes

Global configuration (config)

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Denali 16.3.1	This command was modified. The **ipv4** and **ipv6** keyword were added.
Cisco IOS XE Release 3.3SE	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

If this command is configured, the specified access list is assigned to the HTTP server. Before the HTTP server accepts a connection, it checks the access list. If the check fails, the HTTP server does not accept the request for a connection.

Examples

The following example shows how to define an access list as 20 and assign it to the HTTP server:

```
Device(config)# ip access-list standard 20
Device(config-std-nacl)# permit 209.165.202.130 0.0.0.255
Device(config-std-nacl)# permit 209.165.201.1 0.0.255.255
```

```
Device(config-std-nacl)# permit 209.165.200.225 0.255.255.255

Device(config-std-nacl)# exit

Device(config)# ip http access-class 20
```

The following example shows how to define an IPv4 named access list as and assign it to the HTTP server.

```
Device(config)# ip access-list standard Internet_filter

Device(config-std-nacl)# permit 1.2.3.4

Device(config-std-nacl)# exit

Device(config)# ip http access-class ipv4 Internet_filter
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
ip access-list	Assigns an ID to an access list and enters access list configuration mode.
ip http server	Enables the HTTP 1.1 server, including the Cisco web browser user interface.

ip radius source-interface

To force RADIUS to use the IP address of a specified interface for all outgoing RADIUS packets, use the **ip radius source-interface** command in global configuration mode. To prevent RADIUS from using the IP address of a specified interface for all outgoing RADIUS packets, use the no form of this command.

ip radius source-interface *interface-name* [**vrf** *vrf-name*]
no ip radius source-interface

Syntax Description

interface-name	Name of the interface that RADIUS uses for all of its outgoing packets.
vrf *vrf-name*	(Optional) Per virtual route forwarding (VRF) configuration.

Command Default

No default behavior or values.

Command Modes

Global configuration (config)

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Everest 16.6.1	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

Use this command to set the IP address of an interface to be used as the source address for all outgoing RADIUS packets. The IP address is used as long as the interface is in the *up* state. The RADIUS server can use one IP address entry for every network access client instead of maintaining a list of IP addresses. Radius uses the IP address of the interface that it is associated to, regardless of whether the interface is in the *up* or *down* state.

The **ip radius source-interface** command is especially useful in cases where the router has many interfaces and you want to ensure that all RADIUS packets from a particular router have the same IP address.

The specified interface should have a valid IP address and should be in the *up* state for a valid configuration. If the specified interface does not have a valid IP address or is in the *down* state, RADIUS selects a local IP that corresponds to the best possible route to the AAA server. To avoid this, add a valid IP address to the interface or bring the interface to the *up* state.

Use the **vrf** *vrf-name* keyword and argument to configure this command per VRF, which allows multiple disjoined routing or forwarding tables, where the routes of one user have no correlation with the routes of another user.

Examples

The following example shows how to configure RADIUS to use the IP address of interface s2 for all outgoing RADIUS packets:

```
ip radius source-interface s2
```

The following example shows how to configure RADIUS to use the IP address of interface Ethernet0 for VRF definition:

```
ip radius source-interface Ethernet0 vrf vrf1
```

ip source binding

To add a static IP source binding entry, use the **ip source binding** command. Use the **no** form of this command to delete a static IP source binding entry

ip source binding *mac-address* **vlan** *vlan-id ip-address* **interface** *interface-id*
no ip source binding *mac-address* **vlan** *vlan-id ip-address* **interface** *interface-id*

Syntax Description

mac-address	Binding MAC address.
vlan *vlan-id*	Specifies the Layer 2 VLAN identification; valid values are from 1 to 4094.
ip-address	Binding IP address.
interface *interface-id*	ID of the physical interface.

Command Default

No IP source bindings are configured.

Command Modes

Global configuration.

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Everest 16.6.1	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

You can use this command to add a static IP source binding entry only.

The **no** format deletes the corresponding IP source binding entry. It requires the exact match of all required parameter in order for the deletion to be successful. Note that each static IP binding entry is keyed by a MAC address and a VLAN number. If the command contains the existing MAC address and VLAN number, the existing binding entry is updated with the new parameters instead of creating a separate binding entry.

This example shows how to add a static IP source binding entry:

```
Device# configure terminal
Deviceconfig) ip source binding 0100.0230.0002 vlan 11 10.0.0.4 interface gigabitethernet1/0/1
```

ip verify source

To enable IP source guard on an interface, use the **ip verify source** command in interface configuration mode. To disable IP source guard, use the **no** form of this command.

ip verify source [**mac-check**] [**tracking**]
no ip verify source

Syntax Description

mac-check	(Optional) Enables IP source guard with MAC address verification.
tracking	(Optional) Enables IP port security to learn static IP address learning on a port.

Command Default

IP source guard is disabled.

Command Modes

Interface configuration

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Everest 16.6.1	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

To enable IP source guard with source IP address filtering, use the **ip verify source** interface configuration command.

To enable IP source guard with source IP address filtering and MAC address verification, use the **ip verify source mac-check** interface configuration command.

Examples

This example shows how to enable IP source guard with source IP address filtering on an interface:

```
Device(config)# interface gigabitethernet1/0/1
Device(config-if)# ip verify source
```

This example shows how to enable IP source guard with MAC address verification:

```
Device(config)# interface gigabitethernet1/0/1
Device(config-if)# ip verify source mac-check
```

You can verify your settings by entering the **show ip verify source** privileged EXEC command.

ipv6 access-list

To define an IPv6 access list and to place the device in IPv6 access list configuration mode, use the **ipv6 access-list** command in global configuration mode. To remove the access list, use the **no** form of this command.

ipv6 access-list *access-list-name* | **match-local-traffic** | **log-update threshold** *threshold-in-msgs* | **role-based** *list-name*
noipv6 access-list *access-list-name* | **client** *permit-control-packets* | **log-update** *threshold* | **role-based** *list-name*

Syntax Description

ipv6 *access-list-name*	Creates a named IPv6 ACL (up to 64 characters in length) and enters IPv6 ACL configuration mode. *access-list-name* - Name of the IPv6 access list. Names cannot contain a space or quotation mark, or begin with a numeric.
match-local-traffic	Enables matching for locally-generated traffic.
log-update threshold *threshold-in-msgs*	Determines how syslog messages are generated after the initial packet match. *threshold-in-msgs*- Number of packets generated.
role-based *list-name*	Creates a role-based IPv6 ACL.

Command Default

No IPv6 access list is defined.

Command Modes

Global configuration

Command History

Release	Modification
	This command was reintroduced. This command was not supported in and

Usage Guidelines

IPv6 ACLs are defined by using the **ipv6 access-list**command in global configuration mode and their permit and deny conditions are set by using the **deny** and **permit**commands in IPv6 access list configuration mode. Configuring the **ipv6 access-list**command places the device in IPv6 access list configuration mode--the device prompt changes to Device(config-ipv6-acl)#. From IPv6 access list configuration mode, permit and deny conditions can be set for the defined IPv6 ACL.

Note IPv6 ACLs are defined by a unique name (IPv6 does not support numbered ACLs). An IPv4 ACL and an IPv6 ACL cannot share the same name.

IPv6 is automatically configured as the protocol type in **permit any any** and **deny any any** statements that are translated from global configuration mode to IPv6 access list configuration mode.

Every IPv6 ACL has implicit **permit icmp any any nd-na**, **permit icmp any any nd-ns**, and **deny ipv6 any any** statements as its last match conditions. (The former two match conditions allow for ICMPv6 neighbor

discovery.) An IPv6 ACL must contain at least one entry for the implicit **deny ipv6 any any** statement to take effect. The IPv6 neighbor discovery process makes use of the IPv6 network layer service; therefore, by default, IPv6 ACLs implicitly allow IPv6 neighbor discovery packets to be sent and received on an interface. In IPv4, the Address Resolution Protocol (ARP), which is equivalent to the IPv6 neighbor discovery process, makes use of a separate data link layer protocol; therefore, by default, IPv4 ACLs implicitly allow ARP packets to be sent and received on an interface.

Use the **ipv6 traffic-filter** interface configuration command with the *access-list-name* argument to apply an IPv6 ACL to an IPv6 interface. Use the **ipv6 access-class** line configuration command with the *access-list-name* argument to apply an IPv6 ACL to incoming and outgoing IPv6 virtual terminal connections to and from the device.

An IPv6 ACL applied to an interface with the **ipv6 traffic-filter** command filters traffic that is forwarded, not originated, by the device.

Examples

The example configures the IPv6 ACL list named list1 and places the device in IPv6 access list configuration mode.

```
Device(config)# ipv6 access-list list1
Device(config-ipv6-acl)#
```

The following example configures the IPv6 ACL named list2 and applies the ACL to outbound traffic on Ethernet interface 0. Specifically, the first ACL entry keeps all packets from the network FEC0:0:0:2::/64 (packets that have the site-local prefix FEC0:0:0:2 as the first 64 bits of their source IPv6 address) from exiting out of Ethernet interface 0. The second entry in the ACL permits all other traffic to exit out of Ethernet interface 0. The second entry is necessary because an implicit deny all condition is at the end of each IPv6 ACL.

```
Device(config)# ipv6 access-list list2 deny FEC0:0:0:2::/64 any
Device(config)# ipv6 access-list list2 permit any any
Device(config)# interface ethernet 0
Device(config-if)# ipv6 traffic-filter list2 out
```

ipv6 snooping policy

Note All existing IPv6 Snooping commands (prior to) now have corresponding SISF-based device-tracking commands that allow you to apply your configuration to both IPv4 and IPv6 address families. For more information, seedevice-tracking policy

To configure an IPv6 snooping policy and enter IPv6 snooping configuration mode, use the **ipv6 snooping policy** command in global configuration mode. To delete an IPv6 snooping policy, use the **no** form of this command.

ipv6 snooping policy *snooping-policy*
no ipv6 snooping policy *snooping-policy*

Syntax Description

snooping-policy	User-defined name of the snooping policy. The policy name can be a symbolic string (such as Engineering) or an integer (such as 0).

Command Default

An IPv6 snooping policy is not configured.

Command Modes

Global configuration

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Everest 16.6.1	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

Use the **ipv6 snooping policy** command to create an IPv6 snooping policy. When the **ipv6 snooping policy** command is enabled, the configuration mode changes to IPv6 snooping configuration mode. In this mode, the administrator can configure the following IPv6 first-hop security commands:

- The **device-role** command specifies the role of the device attached to the port.
- The **limit address-count** *maximum* command limits the number of IPv6 addresses allowed to be used on the port.
- The **protocol** command specifies that addresses should be gleaned with Dynamic Host Configuration Protocol (DHCP) or Neighbor Discovery Protocol (NDP).
- The **security-level** command specifies the level of security enforced.
- The **tracking** command overrides the default tracking policy on a port.
- The **trusted-port** command configures a port to become a trusted port; that is, limited or no verification is performed when messages are received.

This example shows how to configure an IPv6 snooping policy:

```
Device(config)# ipv6 snooping policy policy1
Device(config-ipv6-snooping)#
```

key chain macsec

To configure a MACsec key chain name on a device interface to fetch a Pre Shared Key (PSK), use the **key chain macsec** command in global configuration mode. To disable it, use the **no** form of this command.

key chain *name* **macsec** {**description** | **key** | **exit**}

Syntax Description

name	Name of a key chain to be used to get keys.
description	Provides description of the MACsec key chain.
key	Configure a MACsec key.
exit	Exits from the MACsec key-chain configuration mode.
no	Negates the command or sets the default values.

Command Default

key chain macsec is disabled.

Command Modes

Global configuration

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Denali 16.3.1	This command was introduced.

This example shows how to configure MACsec key chain to fetch a 128-bit Pre Shared Key (PSK):

```
Switch#configure terminal
Switch(config)#key chain kc1 macsec
Switch(config-keychain-macsec)#key 1000
Switch(config-keychain-macsec)#cryptographic-algorithm aes-128-cmac
Switch(config-keychain-macsec-key)# key-string fb63e0269e2768c49bab8ee9a5c2258f
Switch(config-keychain-macsec-key)#end
Switch#
```

This example shows how to configure MACsec key chain to fetch a 256-bit Pre Shared Key (PSK):

```
Switch#configure terminal
Switch(config)#key chain kc1 macsec
Switch(config-keychain-macsec)#key 2000
Switch(config-keychain-macsec)#cryptographic-algorithm aes-256-cmac
Switch(config-keychain-macsec-key)# key-string
c865632acb269022447c417504a1bf5db1c296449b52627ba01f2ba2574c2878
Switch(config-keychain-macsec-key)#end
Switch#
```

key-server

To configure MKA key-server options, use the **key-server** command in MKA-policy configuration mode. To disable MKA key-server options, use the **no** form of this command.

key-server priority *value*
no key-server priority

Syntax Description

priority *value*	Specifies the priority value of the MKA key-server.

Command Default

MKA key-server is disabled.

Command Modes

MKA-policy configuration (config-mka-policy)

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Everest 16.6.1	This command was introduced.

Examples

The following example shows how to configure the MKA key-server:

```
Device> enable
Device# configure terminal
Device(config)# mka policy 2
Device(config-mka-policy)# key-server priority 33
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
mka policy	Configures an MKA policy.
confidentiality-offset	Sets the confidentiality offset for MACsec operations.
delay-protection	Configures MKA to use delay protection in sending MKPDU.
include-icv-indicator	Includes ICV indicator in MKPDU.
macsec-cipher-suite	Configures cipher suite for deriving SAK)

limit address-count

To limit the number of IPv6 addresses allowed to be used on the port, use the **limit address-count** command in Neighbor Discovery Protocol (NDP) inspection policy configuration mode or IPv6 snooping configuration mode. To return to the default, use the **no** form of this command.

limit address-count *maximum*
no limit address-count

Syntax Description

maximum	The number of addresses allowed on the port. The range is from 1 to 10000.

Command Default

The default is no limit.

Command Modes

ND inspection policy configuration

IPv6 snooping configuration

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Everest 16.6.1	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

The **limit address-count** command limits the number of IPv6 addresses allowed to be used on the port on which the policy is applied. Limiting the number of IPv6 addresses on a port helps limit the binding table size. The range is from 1 to 10000.

This example shows how to define an NDP policy name as policy1, place the switch in NDP inspection policy configuration mode, and limit the number of IPv6 addresses allowed on the port to 25:

```
Device(config)# ipv6 nd inspection policy policy1
Device(config-nd-inspection)# limit address-count 25
```

This example shows how to define an IPv6 snooping policy name as policy1, place the switch in IPv6 snooping policy configuration mode, and limit the number of IPv6 addresses allowed on the port to 25:

```
Device(config)# ipv6 snooping policy policy1
Device(config-ipv6-snooping)# limit address-count 25
```

mab request format attribute 32

To enable VLAN ID-based MAC authentication on a switch, use the **mab request format attribute 32 vlan access-vlan** command in global configuration mode. To return to the default setting, use the **no** form of this command.

mab request format attribute 32 vlan access-vlan
no mab request format attribute 32 vlan access-vlan

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Command Default

VLAN-ID based MAC authentication is disabled.

Command Modes

Global configuration

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Everest 16.6.1	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

Use this command to allow a RADIUS server to authenticate a new user based on the host MAC address and VLAN.

Use this feature on networks with the Microsoft IAS RADIUS server. The Cisco ACS ignores this command.

This example shows how to enable VLAN-ID based MAC authentication on a switch:

```
Device(config)# mab request format attribute 32 vlan access-vlan
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
authentication event	Sets the action for specific authentication events.
authentication fallback	Configures a port to use web authentication as a fallback method for clients that do not support IEEE 802.1x authentication.
authentication host-mode	Sets the authorization manager mode on a port.
authentication open	Enables or disables open access on a port.
authentication order	Sets the order of authentication methods used on a port.
authentication periodic	Enables or disables reauthentication on a port.
authentication port-control	Enables manual control of the port authorization state.
authentication priority	Adds an authentication method to the port-priority list.

Command	Description
authentication timer	Configures the timeout and reauthentication parameters for an 802.1x-enabled port.
authentication violation	Configures the violation modes that occur when a new device connects to a port or when a new device connects to a port with the maximum number of devices already connected to that port.
mab	Enables MAC-based authentication on a port.
mab eap	Configures a port to use the Extensible Authentication Protocol (EAP).
show authentication	Displays information about authentication manager events on the switch.

macsec-cipher-suite

To configure cipher suite for deriving Security Association Key (SAK), use the **macsec-cipher-suite** command in MKA-policy configuration mode. To disable cipher suite for SAK, use the **no** form of this command.

macsec-cipher-suite gcm-aes-128 | gcm-aes-256
no macsec-cipher-suite gcm-aes-128 | gcm-aes-256

Syntax Description

gcm-aes-128	Configures cipher suite for deriving SAK with 128-bit encryption.
gcm-aes-256	Configures cipher suite for deriving SAK with 256-bit encryption.

Command Default

GCM-AES-128 encryption is enabled.

Command Modes

MKA-policy configuration (config-mka-policy)

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Everest 16.6.1	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

If the device supports both GCM-AES-128 and GCM-AES-256 ciphers, it is highly recommended to define and use a user-defined MKA policy to include both or only 256 bits cipher, based on your requirements..

Examples

The following example shows how to configure MACsec cipher suite for deriving SAK with 256-bit encryption:

```
Device> enable
Device# configure terminal
Device(config)# mka policy 2
Device(config-mka-policy)# macsec-cipher-suite gcm-aes-256
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
mka policy	Configures an MKA policy.
confidentiality-offset	Sets the confidentiality offset for MACsec operations.
delay-protection	Configures MKA to use delay protection in sending MKPDU.
include-icv-indicator	Includes ICV indicator in MKPDU.
key-server	Configures MKA key-server options.

macsec network-link

To enable MKA MACsec configuration on the uplink interfaces, use the **macsec network-link** command on the interface. To disable it, use the **no** form of this command.

macsec network-link

Syntax Description

macsec network-link	Enables MKA MACsec configuration on device interfaces using EAP-TLS authentication protocol.

Command Default

macsec network-link is disabled.

Command Modes

Interface configuration

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Denali 16.3.1	This command was introduced.

This example shows how to configure MACsec MKA on an interface using the EAP-TLS authentication protocol:

```
Switch#configure terminal
Switch(config)# int G1/0/20
Switch(config-if)# macsec network-link
Switch(config-if)# end
Switch#
```

match (access-map configuration)

To set the VLAN map to match packets against one or more access lists, use the **match** command in access-map configuration mode on the switch stack or on a standalone switch. To remove the match parameters, use the **no** form of this command.

match ip address *namenumber* [*namenumber*] [*namenumber*]**. . .** | **ipv6 address** *namenumber* [*namenumber*] [*namenumber*]**. . .** | **mac address** *name* [*name*] [*name*]**. . .**
no match ip address *namenumber* [*namenumber*] [*namenumber*]**. . .** | **ipv6 address** *namenumber* [*namenumber*] [*namenumber*]**. . .** | **mac address** *name* [*name*] [*name*]**. . .**

Syntax Description

ip address	Sets the access map to match packets against an IP address access list.
ipv6 address	Sets the access map to match packets against an IPv6 address access list.
mac address	Sets the access map to match packets against a MAC address access list.
name	Name of the access list to match packets against.
number	Number of the access list to match packets against. This option is not valid for MAC access lists.

Command Default

The default action is to have no match parameters applied to a VLAN map.

Command Modes

Access-map configuration

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Everest 16.6.1	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

You enter access-map configuration mode by using the **vlan access-map** global configuration command.

You must enter one access list name or number; others are optional. You can match packets against one or more access lists. Matching any of the lists counts as a match of the entry.

In access-map configuration mode, use the **match** command to define the match conditions for a VLAN map applied to a VLAN. Use the **action** command to set the action that occurs when the packet matches the conditions.

Packets are matched only against access lists of the same protocol type; IP packets are matched against IP access lists, IPv6 packets are matched against IPv6 access lists, and all other packets are matched against MAC access lists.

IP, IPv6, and MAC addresses can be specified for the same map entry.

This example shows how to define and apply a VLAN access map vmap4 to VLANs 5 and 6 that will cause the interface to drop an IP packet if the packet matches the conditions defined in access list al2:

```
Device(config)# vlan access-map vmap4
Device(config-access-map)# match ip address al2
Device(config-access-map)# action drop
```

```
Device(config-access-map)# exit
Device(config)# vlan filter vmap4 vlan-list 5-6
```

You can verify your settings by entering the **show vlan access-map** privileged EXEC command.

mka pre-shared-key

To configure MKA MACsec on a device interface using a Pre Shared Key (PSK), use the **mka pre-shared-key key-chain** *key-chain name* command in global configuration mode. To disable it, use the **no** form of this command.

mka pre-shared-key key-chain *key-chain-name*

Syntax Description

mka pre-shared-key key-chain	Enables MACsec MKA configuration on device interfaces using a PSK.

Command Default

mka pre-shared-key is disabled.

Command Modes

Interface configuration

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Denali 16.3.1	This command was introduced.

This example shows how to configure MKA MACsec on an interface using a PSK:

```
Switch#
Switch(config)# int G1/0/20
Switch(config-if)# mka pre-shared-key key-chain kc1
Switch(config-if)# end
Switch#
```

no authentication logging verbose

To filter detailed information from authentication system messages, use the **no authentication logging verbose** command in global configuration mode on the switch stack or on a standalone switch.

no authentication logging verbose

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Command Default

All details are not displayed in the system messages.

Command Modes

Global configuration

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Everest 16.6.1	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

This command filters details, such as anticipated success, from authentication system messages. Failure messages are not filtered.

To filter verbose authentication system messages:

```
Device(config)# no authentication logging verbose
```

You can verify your settings by entering the **show running-config** privileged EXEC command.

Related Commands

Command	Description
no authentication logging verbose	Filters details from authentication system messages.
no dot1x logging verbose	Filters details from 802.1x system messages.
no mab logging verbose	Filters details from MAC authentication bypass (MAB) system messages.

no dot1x logging verbose

To filter detailed information from 802.1x system messages, use the **no dot1x logging verbose** command in global configuration mode on the switch stack or on a standalone switch.

no dot1x logging verbose

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Command Default

All details are not displayed in the system messages.

Command Modes

Global configuration

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Everest 16.6.1	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

This command filters details, such as anticipated success, from 802.1x system messages. Failure messages are not filtered.

To filter verbose 802.1x system messages:

```
Device(config)# no dot1x logging verbose
```

You can verify your settings by entering the **show running-config** privileged EXEC command.

Related Commands

Command	Description
no authentication logging verbose	Filters details from authentication system messages.
no dot1x logging verbose	Filters details from 802.1x system messages.
no mab logging verbose	Filters details from MAC authentication bypass (MAB) system messages.

no mab logging verbose

To filter detailed information from MAC authentication bypass (MAB) system messages, use the **no mab logging verbose** command in global configuration mode on the switch stack or on a standalone switch.

no mab logging verbose

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Command Default

All details are not displayed in the system messages.

Command Modes

Global configuration

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Everest 16.6.1	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

This command filters details, such as anticipated success, from MAC authentication bypass (MAB) system messages. Failure messages are not filtered.

To filter verbose MAB system messages:

```
Device(config)# no mab logging verbose
```

You can verify your settings by entering the **show running-config** privileged EXEC command.

Related Commands

Command	Description
no authentication logging verbose	Filters details from authentication system messages.
no dot1x logging verbose	Filters details from 802.1x system messages.
no mab logging verbose	Filters details from MAC authentication bypass (MAB) system messages.

permit (MAC access-list configuration)

To allow non-IP traffic to be forwarded if the conditions are matched, use the **permit** MAC access-list configuration command on the switch stack or on a standalone switch. To remove a permit condition from the extended MAC access list, use the **no** form of this command.

{**permit** {**any** | **host***src-MAC-addr* | *src-MAC-addr mask*} {**any** | **host***dst-MAC-addr* | *dst-MAC-addr mask*} [*type mask* | **aarp** | **amber** | **appletalk** | **dec-spanning** | **decnet-iv** | **diagnostic** | **dsm** | **etype-6000** | **etype-8042** | **lat** | **lavc-sca** | **lsap***lsap mask* | **mop-console** | **mop-dump** | **msdos** | **mumps** | **netbios** | **vines-echo** | **vines-ip** | **xns-idp**] [**cos***cos*] **nopermit** {**any** | **host** *src-MAC-addr* | *src-MAC-addr mask*} {**any** | **host** *dst-MAC-addr* | *dst-MAC-addr mask*} [*type mask* | **aarp** | **amber** | **appletalk** | **dec-spanning** | **decnet-iv** | **diagnostic** | **dsm** | **etype-6000** | **etype-8042** | **lat** | **lavc-sca** | **lsap** *lsap mask* | **mop-console** | **mop-dump** | **msdos** | **mumps** | **netbios** | **vines-echo** | **vines-ip** | **xns-idp**] [**cos***cos*]

Syntax Description

any	Denies any source or destination MAC address.
host *src-MAC-addr* | *src-MAC-addr mask*	Specifies a host MAC address and optional subnet mask. If the source address for a packet matches the defined address, non-IP traffic from that address is denied.
host *dst-MAC-addr* | *dst-MAC-addr mask*	Specifies a destination MAC address and optional subnet mask. If the destination address for a packet matches the defined address, non-IP traffic to that address is denied.
type mask	(Optional) Specifies the EtherType number of a packet with Ethernet II or SNAP encapsulation to identify the protocol of the packet. • *type* is 0 to 65535, specified in hexadecimal. • *mask* is a mask of don't care bits applied to the EtherType before testing for a match.
aarp	(Optional) Specifies EtherType AppleTalk Address Resolution Protocol that maps a data-link address to a network address.
amber	(Optional) Specifies EtherType DEC-Amber.
appletalk	(Optional) Specifies EtherType AppleTalk/EtherTalk.
dec-spanning	(Optional) Specifies EtherType Digital Equipment Corporation (DEC) spanning tree.
decnet-iv	(Optional) Specifies EtherType DECnet Phase IV protocol.
diagnostic	(Optional) Specifies EtherType DEC-Diagnostic.

dsm	(Optional) Specifies EtherType DEC-DSM.
etype-6000	(Optional) Specifies EtherType 0x6000.
etype-8042	(Optional) Specifies EtherType 0x8042.
lat	(Optional) Specifies EtherType DEC-LAT.
lavc-sca	(Optional) Specifies EtherType DEC-LAVC-SCA.
lsap *lsap-number mask*	(Optional) Specifies the LSAP number (0 to 65535) of a packet with 802.2 encapsulation to identify the protocol of the packet. The *mask* is a mask of don't care bits applied to the LSAP number before testing for a match.
mop-console	(Optional) Specifies EtherType DEC-MOP Remote Console.
mop-dump	(Optional) Specifies EtherType DEC-MOP Dump.
msdos	(Optional) Specifies EtherType DEC-MSDOS.
mumps	(Optional) Specifies EtherType DEC-MUMPS.
netbios	(Optional) Specifies EtherType DEC- Network Basic Input/Output System (NetBIOS).
vines-echo	(Optional) Specifies EtherType Virtual Integrated Network Service (VINES) Echo from Banyan Systems.
vines-ip	(Optional) Specifies EtherType VINES IP.
xns-idp	(Optional) Specifies EtherType Xerox Network Systems (XNS) protocol suite.
cos *cos*	(Optional) Specifies an arbitrary class of service (CoS) number from 0 to 7 to set priority. Filtering on CoS can be performed only in hardware. A warning message appears if the **cos** option is configured.

Command Default

This command has no defaults. However, the default action for a MAC-named ACL is to deny.

Command Modes

Mac-access list configuration

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Everest 16.6.1	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

Though visible in the command-line help strings, **appletalk** is not supported as a matching condition.

You enter MAC access-list configuration mode by using the **mac access-list extended** global configuration command.

If you use the **host** keyword, you cannot enter an address mask; if you do not use the **any** or **host** keywords, you must enter an address mask.

After an access control entry (ACE) is added to an access control list, an implied **deny-any-any** condition exists at the end of the list. That is, if there are no matches, the packets are denied. However, before the first ACE is added, the list permits all packets.

To filter IPX traffic, you use the *type mask* or **lsap** *lsap mask* keywords, depending on the type of IPX encapsulation being used. Filter criteria for IPX encapsulation types as specified in Novell terminology and Cisco IOS terminology are listed in the following table.

Table 39: IPX Filtering Criteria

IPX Encapsulation Type		Filter Criterion
Cisco IOS Name	**Novell Name**	
arpa	Ethernet II	EtherType 0x8137
snap	Ethernet-snap	EtherType 0x8137
sap	Ethernet 802.2	LSAP 0xE0E0
novell-ether	Ethernet 802.3	LSAP 0xFFFF

This example shows how to define the MAC-named extended access list to allow NetBIOS traffic from any source to MAC address 00c0.00a0.03fa. Traffic matching this list is allowed.

```
Device(config-ext-macl)# permit any host 00c0.00a0.03fa netbios
```

This example shows how to remove the permit condition from the MAC-named extended access list:

```
Device(config-ext-macl)# no permit any 00c0.00a0.03fa 0000.0000.0000 netbios
```

This example permits all packets with EtherType 0x4321:

```
Device(config-ext-macl)# permit any any 0x4321 0
```

You can verify your settings by entering the **show access-lists** privileged EXEC command.

Related Commands

Command	Description
deny	Denies from the MAC access-list configuration. Denies non-IP traffic to be forwarded if conditions are matched.
mac access-list extended	Creates an access list based on MAC addresses for non-IP traffic.

Command	Description
show access-lists	Displays access control lists configured on a switch.

propagate sgt (cts manual)

To enable Security Group Tag (SGT) propagation at Layer 2 on Cisco TrustSec Security (CTS) interfaces, use the **propagate sgt** command in interface configuration mode. To disable SGT propagation, use the **no** form of this command.

propagate sgt

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Command Default

SGT processing propagation is enabled.

Command Modes

CTS manual interface configuration mode (config-if-cts-manual)

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Denali 16.3.1	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

SGT processing propagation allows a CTS-capable interface to accept and transmit a CTS Meta Data (CMD) based L2 SGT tag. The **no propagate sgt** command can be used to disable SGT propagation on an interface in situations where a peer device is not capable of receiving an SGT, and as a result, the SGT tag cannot be put in the L2 header.

Examples

The following example shows how to disable SGT propagation on a manually-configured TrustSec-capable interface:

```
Switch# configure terminal
Switch(config)# interface gigabitethernet 0
Switch(config-if)# cts manual
Switch(config-if-cts-manual)# no propagate sgt
```

The following example shows that SGT propagation is disabled on Gigabit Ethernet interface 0:

```
Switch#show cts interface brief
Global Dot1x feature is Disabled
Interface GigabitEthernet0:
    CTS is enabled, mode:    MANUAL
    IFC state:               OPEN
    Authentication Status:   NOT APPLICABLE
        Peer identity:       "unknown"
        Peer's advertised capabilities: ""
    Authorization Status:    NOT APPLICABLE
    SAP Status:              NOT APPLICABLE
    Propagate SGT:           Disabled
    Cache Info:
        Cache applied to link : NONE
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
cts manual	Enables an interface for CTS.

Command	Description
show cts interface	Displays Cisco TrustSec states and statistics per interface.

protocol (IPv6 snooping)

To specify that addresses should be gleaned with Dynamic Host Configuration Protocol (DHCP) or Neighbor Discovery Protocol (NDP), or to associate the protocol with an IPv6 prefix list, use the **protocol** command. To disable address gleaning with DHCP or NDP, use the **no** form of the command.

protocol {**dhcp** | **ndp**}
no protocol {**dhcp** | **ndp**}

Syntax Description

dhcp	Specifies that addresses should be gleaned in Dynamic Host Configuration Protocol (DHCP) packets.
ndp	Specifies that addresses should be gleaned in Neighbor Discovery Protocol (NDP) packets.

Command Default

Snooping and recovery are attempted using both DHCP and NDP.

Command Modes

IPv6 snooping configuration mode

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Everest 16.6.1	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

If an address does not match the prefix list associated with DHCP or NDP, then control packets will be dropped and recovery of the binding table entry will not be attempted with that protocol.

- Using the **no protocol** {**dhcp** | **ndp**} command indicates that a protocol will not be used for snooping or gleaning.
- If the **no protocol dhcp** command is used, DHCP can still be used for binding table recovery.
- Data glean can recover with DHCP and NDP, though destination guard will only recovery through DHCP.

This example shows how to define an IPv6 snooping policy name as policy1, place the switch in IPv6 snooping policy configuration mode, and configure the port to use DHCP to glean addresses:

```
Device(config)# ipv6 snooping policy policy1
Device(config-ipv6-snooping)# protocol dhcp
```

radius server

Note Starting from Cisco IOS 15.2(5)E release, the **radius server** command replaces the **radius-server host** command, being used in releases prior to Cisco IOS Release 15.2(5)E. The old command has been deprecated.

Use the **radius server** configuration sub-mode command on the switch stack or on a standalone switch to configure the RADIUS server parameters, including the RADIUS accounting and authentication. Use the **no** form of this command to return to the default settings.

radius server *name*
address {ipv4 | ipv6} *ip{address | hostname}* **auth-port** *udp-port* **acct-port** *udp-port*
key *string*
automate tester *name* | **retransmit** *value* | **timeout** *seconds*
no radius server *name*

Syntax Description

address {ipv4 | ipv6} *ip{address | hostname}*	Specify the IP address of the RADIUS server.
auth-port *udp-port*	(Optional) Specify the UDP port for the RADIUS authentication server. The range is from 0 to 65536.
acct-port *udp-port*	(Optional) Specify the UDP port for the RADIUS accounting server. The range is from 0 to 65536.
key *string*	(Optional) Specify the authentication and encryption key for all RADIUS communication between the switch and the RADIUS daemon. **Note** The key is a text string that must match the encryption key used on the RADIUS server. Always configure the key as the last item in this command. Leading spaces are ignored, but spaces within and at the end of the key are used. If there are spaces in your key, do not enclose the key in quotation marks unless the quotation marks are part of the key.
automate tester *name*	(Optional) Enable automatic server testing of the RADIUS server status, and specify the username to be used.
retransmit *value*	(Optional) Specifies the number of times a RADIUS request is resent when the server is not responding or responding slowly. The range is 1 to 100. This setting overrides the radius-server retransmit global configuration command setting.
timeout *seconds*	(Optional) Specifies the time interval that the Switch waits for the RADIUS server to reply before sending a request again. The range is 1 to 1000. This setting overrides the radius-server timeout global configuration command setting.
no radius server *name*	Returns to the default settings

Command Default

- The UDP port for the RADIUS accounting server is 1646.
- The UDP port for the RADIUS authentication server is 1645.
- Automatic server testing is disabled.
- The timeout is 60 minutes (1 hour).
- When the automatic testing is enabled, testing occurs on the accounting and authentication UDP ports.
- The authentication and encryption key (string) is not configured.

Command Modes

Radius server sub-mode configuration

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Everest 16.6.1	This command was introduced to replace the **radius-server host** command.

Usage Guidelines

- We recommend that you configure the UDP port for the RADIUS accounting server and the UDP port for the RADIUS authentication server to non-default values.
- You can configure the authentication and encryption key by using the **key** *string* sub-mode configuration command. Always configure the key as the last item in this command.
- Use the **automate-tester** *name* keywords to enable automatic server testing of the RADIUS server status and to specify the username to be used.

This example shows how to configure 1645 as the UDP port for the authentication server and 1646 as the UDP port for the accounting server, and configure a key string:

```
Device(config)# radius server ISE
Device(config-radius-server)# address ipv4 10.1.1 auth-port 1645 acct-port 1646
Device(config-radius-server)# key cisco123
```

sap mode-list (cts manual)

To select the Security Association Protocol (SAP) authentication and encryption modes (prioritized from highest to lowest) used to negotiate link encryption between two interfaces, use the **sap mode-list** command in Cisco TrustSec dot1x interface configuration mode. To remove a mode-list and revert to the default, use the **no** form of this command.

Use the **sap mode-list** command to manually specify the PMK and the Security Association Protocol (SAP) authentication and encryption modes to negotiate MACsec link encryption between two interfaces. Use the **no** form of the command to disable the configuration.

sap pmk mode-list gcm-encrypt | gmac | no-encap | null [gcm-encrypt | gmac | no-encap | null]
no sap pmk mode-list gcm-encrypt | gmac | no-encap | null [gcm-encrypt | gmac | no-encap | null]

Syntax Description

pmk *hex_value*	Specifies the Hex-data PMK (without leading 0x; enter even number of hex characters, or else the last character is prefixed with 0.).
mode-list	Specifies the list of advertised modes (prioritized from highest to lowest).
gcm-encrypt	Specifies GMAC authentication, GCM encryption.
gmac	Specifies GMAC authentication only, no encryption.
no-encap	Specifies no encapsulation.
null	Specifies encapsulation present, no authentication, no encryption.

Command Default

The default encryption is **sap pmk mode-list gcm-encrypt null**. When the peer interface does not support 802.1AE MACsec or 802.REV layer-2 link encryption, the default encryption is **null**.

Command Modes

CTS manual interface configuration (config-if-cts-manual)

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Denali 16.3.1	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

Use the **sap pmk mode-list** command to specify the authentication and encryption method.

The Security Association Protocol (SAP) is an encryption key derivation and exchange protocol based on a draft version of the 802.11i IEEE protocol. SAP is used to establish and maintain the 802.1AE link-to-link encryption (MACsec) between interfaces that support MACsec.

SAP and PMK can be manually configured between two interfaces with the **sap pmk mode-list** command. When using 802.1X authentication, both sides (supplicant and authenticator) receive the PMK and the MAC address of the peer's port from the Cisco Secure Access Control Server.

If a device is running Cisco TrustSec-aware software but the hardware is not Cisco TrustSec-capable, disallow encapsulation with the **sap mode-list no-encap** command.

Examples

The following example shows how to configure SAP on a Gigabit Ethernet interface:

```
Switch# configure terminal
Switch(config)# interface gigabitethernet 2/1
Switch(config-if)# cts manual
Switch(config-if-cts-manual)# sap pmk FFFEE mode-list gcm-encrypt
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
cts manual	Enables an interface for Cisco TrustSec.
propagate sgt (cts manual)	Enables SGT propagation at Layer 2 on Cisco TrustSec Security interfaces.
show cts interface	Displays Cisco TrustSec interface configuration statistics.

security level (IPv6 snooping)

To specify the level of security enforced, use the **security-level** command in IPv6 snooping policy configuration mode.

security level {**glean** | **guard** | **inspect**}

Syntax Description

glean	Extracts addresses from the messages and installs them into the binding table without performing any verification.
guard	Performs both glean and inspect. Additionally, RA and DHCP server messages are rejected unless they are received on a trusted port or another policy authorizes them.
inspect	Validates messages for consistency and conformance; in particular, address ownership is enforced. Invalid messages are dropped.

Command Default

The default security level is guard.

Command Modes

IPv6 snooping configuration

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Everest 16.6.1	This command was introduced.

This example shows how to define an IPv6 snooping policy name as policy1, place the device in IPv6 snooping configuration mode, and configure the security level as inspect:

```
Device(config)# ipv6 snooping policy policy1
Device(config-ipv6-snooping)# security-level inspect
```

server-private (RADIUS)

To configure the IP address of the private RADIUS server for the group server, use the **server-private** command in RADIUS server-group configuration mode. To remove the associated private server from the authentication, authorization, and accounting (AAA) group server, use the **no** form of this command.

server-private *ip-address* [**auth-port** *port-number* | **acct-port** *port-number*] [**non-standard**] [**timeout** *seconds*] [**retransmit** *retries*] [**key** *string*]
no server-private *ip-address* [**auth-port** *port-number* | **acct-port** *port-number*] [**non-standard**] [**timeout** *seconds*] [**retransmit** *retries*] [**key** *string*]

Syntax Description

ip-address	IP address of the private RADIUS server host.
auth-port *port-number*	(Optional) User Datagram Protocol (UDP) destination port for authentication requests. The default value is 1645.
acct-port *port-number*	Optional) UDP destination port for accounting requests. The default value is 1646.
non-standard	(Optional) RADIUS server is using vendor-proprietary RADIUS attributes.
timeout *seconds*	(Optional) Time interval (in seconds) that the device waits for the RADIUS server to reply before retransmitting. This setting overrides the global value of the **radius-server timeout** command. If no timeout value is specified, the global value is used.
retransmit *retries*	(Optional) Number of times a RADIUS request is resent to a server, if that server is not responding or responding slowly. This setting overrides the global setting of the **radius-server retransmit** command.
key *string*	(Optional) Authentication and encryption key used between the device and the RADIUS daemon running on the RADIUS server. This key overrides the global setting of the **radius-server key** command. If no key string is specified, the global value is used. The *string* can be **0** (specifies that an unencrypted key follows), **6** (specifies that an advanced encryption scheme [AES] encrypted key follows), **7** (specifies that a hidden key follows), or a line specifying the unencrypted (clear-text) server key.

Command Default

If server-private parameters are not specified, global configurations will be used; if global configurations are not specified, default values will be used.

Command Modes

RADIUS server-group configuration (config-sg-radius)

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Everest 16.6.1	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

Use the **server-private** command to associate a particular private server with a defined server group. To prevent possible overlapping of private addresses between virtual route forwarding (VRF) instances, private

servers (servers with private addresses) can be defined within the server group and remain hidden from other groups, while the servers in the global pool (default "radius" server group) can still be referred to by IP addresses and port numbers. Thus, the list of servers in server groups includes references to the hosts in the global configuration and the definitions of private servers.

Note

- If the **radius-server directed-request** command is configured, then a private RADIUS server cannot be used as the group server by configuring the **server-private** (RADIUS) command.
- Creating or updating AAA server statistics record for private RADIUS servers are not supported. If private RADIUS servers are used, then error messages and tracebacks will be encountered, but these error messages or tracebacks do not have any impact on the AAA RADIUS functionality. To avoid these error messages and tracebacks, configure public RADIUS server instead of private RADIUS server.

Use the **password encryption aes** command to configure type 6 AES encrypted keys.

Examples

The following example shows how to define the sg_water RADIUS group server and associate private servers with it:

```
Device> enable
Device# configure terminal
Device(config)# aaa new-model
Device(config)# aaa group server radius sg_water
Device(config-sg-radius)# server-private 10.1.1.1 timeout 5 retransmit 3 key xyz
Device(config-sg-radius)# server-private 10.2.2.2 timeout 5 retransmit 3 key xyz
Device(config-sg-radius)# end
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
aaa group server	Groups different server hosts into distinct lists and distinct methods.
aaa new-model	Enables the AAA access control model.
password encryption aes	Enables a type 6 encrypted preshared key.
radius-server host	Specifies a RADIUS server host.
radius-server directed-request	Allows users to log in to a Cisco NAS and select a RADIUS server for authentication.

show aaa clients

To show AAA client statistics, use the **show aaa clients** command.

show aaa clients [**detailed**]

Syntax Description

detailed	(Optional) Shows detailed AAA client statistics.

Command Modes

User EXEC

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Everest 16.6.1	This command was introduced.

This is an example of output from the **show aaa clients** command:

```
Device# show aaa clients

Dropped request packets: 0
```

show aaa command handler

To show AAA command handler statistics, use the **show aaa command handler** command.

show aaa command handler

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Command Modes

User EXEC

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Everest 16.6.1	This command was introduced.

This is an example of output from the **show aaa command handler** command:

```
Device# show aaa command handler

AAA Command Handler Statistics:
    account-logon: 0, account-logoff: 0
    account-query: 0, pod: 0
    service-logon: 0, service-logoff: 0
    user-profile-push: 0, session-state-log: 0
    reauthenticate: 0, bounce-host-port: 0
    disable-host-port: 0, update-rbacl: 0
    update-sgt: 0, update-cts-policies: 0
    invalid commands: 0
    async message not sent: 0
```

show aaa local

To show AAA local method options, use the **show aaa local** command.

show aaa local {**netuser** {*name* | **all** } | **statistics** | **user lockout**}

Syntax Description

netuser	Specifies the AAA local network or guest user database.
name	Network user name.
all	Specifies the network and guest user information.
statistics	Displays statistics for local authentication.
user lockout	Specifies the AAA local locked-out user.

Command Modes

User EXEC

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Everest 16.6.1	This command was introduced.

This is an example of output from the **show aaa local statistics** command:

```
Device# show aaa local statistics

Local EAP statistics

EAP Method         Success       Fail
---------------------------------------
Unknown                  0          0
EAP-MD5                  0          0
EAP-GTC                  0          0
LEAP                     0          0
PEAP                     0          0
EAP-TLS                  0          0
EAP-MSCHAPV2             0          0
EAP-FAST                 0          0

Requests received from AAA:                 0
Responses returned from EAP:                0
Requests dropped (no EAP AVP):              0
Requests dropped (other reasons):           0
Authentication timeouts from EAP:           0

Credential request statistics
Requests sent to backend:                   0
Requests failed (unable to send):           0
Authorization results received

  Success:                                  0
  Fail:                                     0
```

show aaa servers

To shows all AAA servers as seen by the AAA server MIB, use the **show aaa servers** command.

show aaa servers [**private** | **public** | [**detailed**]]

Syntax Description

detailed	(Optional) Displays private AAA servers as seen by the AAA Server MIB.
public	(Optional) Displays public AAA servers as seen by the AAA Server MIB.
detailed	(Optional) Displays detailed AAA server statistics.

Command Modes

User EXEC

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Everest 16.6.1	This command was introduced.

This is an example of output from the **show aaa servers** command:

```
Device# show aaa servers
RADIUS: id 1, priority 1, host 172.20.128.2, auth-port 1645, acct-port 1646
State: current UP, duration 9s, previous duration 0s
Dead: total time 0s, count 0
Quarantined: No
Authen: request 0, timeouts 0, failover 0, retransmission 0
Response: accept 0, reject 0, challenge 0
Response: unexpected 0, server error 0, incorrect 0, time 0ms
Transaction: success 0, failure 0
Throttled: transaction 0, timeout 0, failure 0
Author: request 0, timeouts 0, failover 0, retransmission 0
Response: accept 0, reject 0, challenge 0
Response: unexpected 0, server error 0, incorrect 0, time 0ms
Transaction: success 0, failure 0
Throttled: transaction 0, timeout 0, failure 0
Account: request 0, timeouts 0, failover 0, retransmission 0
Request: start 0, interim 0, stop 0
Response: start 0, interim 0, stop 0
Response: unexpected 0, server error 0, incorrect 0, time 0ms
Transaction: success 0, failure 0
Throttled: transaction 0, timeout 0, failure 0
Elapsed time since counters last cleared: 0m
Estimated Outstanding Access Transactions: 0
Estimated Outstanding Accounting Transactions: 0
Estimated Throttled Access Transactions: 0
Estimated Throttled Accounting Transactions: 0
Maximum Throttled Transactions: access 0, accounting 0
```

show aaa sessions

To show AAA sessions as seen by the AAA Session MIB, use the **show aaa sessions** command.

show aaa sessions

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Command Modes

User EXEC

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Everest 16.6.1	This command was introduced.

This is an example of output from the **show aaa sessions** command:

```
Device# show aaa sessions
Total sessions since last reload: 7
Session Id: 4007
   Unique Id: 4025
   User Name: *not available*
   IP Address: 0.0.0.0
   Idle Time: 0
   CT Call Handle: 0
```

show authentication brief

To display brief information about authentication sessions for a given interface, use the **show authentication brief** command in either user EXEC or privileged EXEC mode.

```
show authentication brief[switch{switch-number|active|standby}{R0}]
```

Syntax Description

switch-number	Valid values for the *switch-number* are from 1 to 9.
R0	Displays information about the Route Processor (RP) slot 0.
active	Specifies the active instance.
standby	Specifies the standby instance.

Command Modes

Privileged EXEC (#)

User EXEC (>)

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Everest 16.6.1	This command was introduced.

The following is a sample output from the **show authentication brief** command:

```
Device# show authentication brief

Interface  MAC Address     AuthC           AuthZ                    Fg  Uptime
------------------------------------------------------------------------------
Gi2/0/14   0002.0002.0001  m:NA d:OK      AZ: SA-                   X     281s
Gi2/0/14   0002.0002.0002  m:NA d:OK      AZ: SA-                   X     280s
Gi2/0/14   0002.0002.0003  m:NA d:OK      AZ: SA-                   X     279s
Gi2/0/14   0002.0002.0004  m:NA d:OK      AZ: SA-                   X     278s
Gi2/0/14   0002.0002.0005  m:NA d:OK      AZ: SA-                   X     278s
Gi2/0/14   0002.0002.0006  m:NA d:OK      AZ: SA-                   X     277s
Gi2/0/14   0002.0002.0007  m:NA d:OK      AZ: SA-                   X     276s
Gi2/0/14   0002.0002.0008  m:NA d:OK      AZ: SA-                   X     276s
Gi2/0/14   0002.0002.0009  m:NA d:OK      AZ: SA-                   X     275s
Gi2/0/14   0002.0002.000a  m:NA d:OK      AZ: SA-                   X     275s
Gi2/0/14   0002.0002.000b  m:NA d:OK      AZ: SA-                   X     274s
Gi2/0/14   0002.0002.000c  m:NA d:OK      AZ: SA-                   X     274s
Gi2/0/14   0002.0002.000d  m:NA d:OK      AZ: SA-                   X     273s
Gi2/0/14   0002.0002.000e  m:NA d:OK      AZ: SA-                   X     273s
Gi2/0/14   0002.0002.000f  m:NA d:OK      AZ: SA-                   X     272s
Gi2/0/14   0002.0002.0010  m:NA d:OK      AZ: SA-                   X     272s
Gi2/0/14   0002.0002.0011  m:NA d:OK      AZ: SA-                   X     271s
Gi2/0/14   0002.0002.0012  m:NA d:OK      AZ: SA-                   X     271s
Gi2/0/14   0002.0002.0013  m:NA d:OK      AZ: SA-                   X     270s
Gi2/0/14   0002.0002.0014  m:NA d:OK      AZ: SA-                   X     270s
Gi2/0/14   0002.0002.0015  m:NA d:OK      AZ: SA-                   X     269s
```

The following is a sample output from the **show authentication brief** command for active instances:

```
Device# show authentication brief switch active R0

Interface  MAC Address     AuthC           AuthZ                    Fg  Uptime
-------------------------------------------------------------------------------
Gi2/0/14   0002.0002.0001  m:NA d:OK      AZ: SA-                   X       1s
Gi2/0/14   0002.0002.0002  m:NA d:OK      AZ: SA-                   X       0s
Gi2/0/14   0002.0002.0003  m:NA d:OK      AZ: SA-                   X     299s
Gi2/0/14   0002.0002.0004  m:NA d:OK      AZ: SA-                   X     298s
Gi2/0/14   0002.0002.0005  m:NA d:OK      AZ: SA-                   X     298s
Gi2/0/14   0002.0002.0006  m:NA d:OK      AZ: SA-                   X     297s
Gi2/0/14   0002.0002.0007  m:NA d:OK      AZ: SA-                   X     296s
Gi2/0/14   0002.0002.0008  m:NA d:OK      AZ: SA-                   X     296s
Gi2/0/14   0002.0002.0009  m:NA d:OK      AZ: SA-                   X     295s
Gi2/0/14   0002.0002.000a  m:NA d:OK      AZ: SA-                   X     295s
Gi2/0/14   0002.0002.000b  m:NA d:OK      AZ: SA-                   X     294s
Gi2/0/14   0002.0002.000c  m:NA d:OK      AZ: SA-                   X     294s
Gi2/0/14   0002.0002.000d  m:NA d:OK      AZ: SA-                   X     293s
Gi2/0/14   0002.0002.000e  m:NA d:OK      AZ: SA-                   X     293s
Gi2/0/14   0002.0002.000f  m:NA d:OK      AZ: SA-                   X     292s
Gi2/0/14   0002.0002.0010  m:NA d:OK      AZ: SA-                   X     292s
Gi2/0/14   0002.0002.0011  m:NA d:OK      AZ: SA-                   X     291s
Gi2/0/14   0002.0002.0012  m:NA d:OK      AZ: SA-                   X     291s
Gi2/0/14   0002.0002.0013  m:NA d:OK      AZ: SA-                   X     290s
Gi2/0/14   0002.0002.0014  m:NA d:OK      AZ: SA-                   X     290s
Gi2/0/14   0002.0002.0015  m:NA d:OK      AZ: SA-                   X     289s
Gi2/0/14   0002.0002.0016  m:NA d:OK      AZ: SA-                   X     289s
```

The following is a sample output from the **show authentication brief** command for standby instances:

```
Device# show authentication brief switch standby R0

No sessions currently exist
```

The table below describes the significant fields shown in the displays.

Table 40: show authentication brief Field Descriptions

Field	Description
Interface	The type and number of the authentication interface.
MAC Address	The MAC address of the client.
AuthC	Indicates authentication status.
AuthZ	Indicates authorization status.

Field	Description
Fg	Flag indicates the current status. The valid values are: • A—Applying policy (multi-line status for details) • D—Awaiting removal • F—Final removal in progress • I—Awaiting IIF ID allocation • P—Pushed session • R—Removing user profile (multi-line status for details) • U—Applying user profile (multi-line status for details) • X—Unknown blocker
Uptime	Indicates the duration since which the session came up

show authentication sessions

To display information about current Auth Manager sessions, use the **show authentication sessions** command.

show authentication sessions [**database**] [**handle** *handle-id* [**details**]] [**interface** *type number* [**details**] [**mac** *mac-address* [**interface** *type number*] [**method** *method-name* [**interface** *type number* [**details**] [**session-id** *session-id* [**details**]]

Syntax Description

database	(Optional) Shows only data stored in session database.
handle *handle-id*	(Optional) Specifies the particular handle for which Auth Manager information is to be displayed.
details	(Optional) Shows detailed information.
interface *type number*	(Optional) Specifies a particular interface type and number for which Auth Manager information is to be displayed.
mac *mac-address*	(Optional) Specifies the particular MAC address for which you want to display information.
method *method-name*	(Optional) Specifies the particular authentication method for which Auth Manager information is to be displayed. If you specify a method (**dot1x**, **mab**, or **webauth**), you may also specify an interface.
session-id *session-id*	(Optional) Specifies the particular session for which Auth Manager information is to be displayed.

Command Modes

User EXEC

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Everest 16.6.1	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

Use the **show authentication sessions** command to display information about all current Auth Manager sessions. To display information about specific Auth Manager sessions, use one or more of the keywords.

This table shows the possible operating states for the reported authentication sessions.

Table 41: Authentication Method States

State	Description
Not run	The method has not run for this session.
Running	The method is running for this session.
Failed over	The method has failed and the next method is expected to provide a result.

State	Description
Success	The method has provided a successful authentication result for the session.
Authc Failed	The method has provided a failed authentication result for the session.

This table shows the possible authentication methods.

Table 42: Authentication Method States

State	Description
dot1x	802.1X
mab	MAC authentication bypass
webauth	web authentication

The following example shows how to display all authentication sessions on the switch:

```
Device# show authentication sessions
Interface    MAC Address     Method   Domain   Status         Session ID
Gi1/0/48     0015.63b0.f676  dot1x    DATA     Authz Success  0A3462B1000000102983C05C
Gi1/0/5      000f.23c4.a401  mab      DATA     Authz Success  0A3462B10000000D24F80B58
Gi1/0/5      0014.bf5d.d26d  dot1x    DATA     Authz Success  0A3462B10000000E29811B94
```

The following example shows how to display all authentication sessions on an interface:

```
Device# show authentication sessions interface gigabitethernet2/0/47
            Interface:  GigabitEthernet2/0/47
          MAC Address:  Unknown
           IP Address:  Unknown
               Status:  Authz Success
               Domain:  DATA
       Oper host mode:  multi-host
     Oper control dir:  both
        Authorized By:  Guest Vlan
          Vlan Policy:  20
      Session timeout:  N/A
         Idle timeout:  N/A
    Common Session ID:  0A3462C8000000000002763C
      Acct Session ID:  0x00000002
               Handle:  0x25000000
Runnable methods list:
       Method   State
       mab      Failed over
       dot1x    Failed over
----------------------------------------
            Interface:  GigabitEthernet2/0/47
          MAC Address:  0005.5e7c.da05
           IP Address:  Unknown
            User-Name:  00055e7cda05
               Status:  Authz Success
               Domain:  VOICE
       Oper host mode:  multi-domain
```

```
     Oper control dir:  both
        Authorized By:  Authentication Server
      Session timeout:  N/A
         Idle timeout:  N/A
    Common Session ID:  0A3462C8000000010002A238
      Acct Session ID:  0x00000003
               Handle:  0x91000001
Runnable methods list:
       Method   State
       mab      Authc Success
       dot1x    Not run
```

show cts interface

To display Cisco TrustSec (CTS) configuration statistics for an interface, use the **show cts interface** command in EXEC or privileged EXEC mode.

show cts interface [**type** *slot/port* | **brief** | **summary**]

Syntax Description

type *slot/port*	(Optional) Specifies an interface type and slot or port number. A verbose output for this interface is returned.
brief	(Optional) Displays abbreviated status for all CTS interfaces.
summary	(Optional) Displays a tabular summary of all CTS interfaces with 4 or 5 key status fields for each interface.

Command Default

None

Command Modes

EXEC (>)
Privileged EXEC (#)

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Denali 16.3.1	This command was modified with additional options.
Cisco IOS XE Denali 16.2.1	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

Use the **show cts interface** command without keywords to display verbose status for all CTS interfaces.

Examples

The following example displays output without using a keyword (verbose status for all CTS interfaces):

```
Switch# show cts interface

Global Dot1x feature is Disabled
 Interface GigabitEthernet0/1/0:
     CTS is enabled, mode:    MANUAL
     IFC state:               OPEN
     Interface Active for 00:00:18.232
     Authentication Status:   NOT APPLICABLE
         Peer identity:       "unknown"
         Peer's advertised capabilities: ""
     Authorization Status:    NOT APPLICABLE
     SAP Status:              NOT APPLICABLE
         Configured pairwise ciphers:
             gcm-encrypt
             null

         Replay protection:      enabled
         Replay protection mode: STRICT

         Selected cipher:
```

```
    Propagate SGT:           Enabled
    Cache Info:
        Cache applied to link : NONE

    Statistics:
        authc success:              0
        authc reject:               0
        authc failure:              0
        authc no response:          0
        authc logoff:               0
        sap success:                0
        sap fail:                   0
        authz success:              0
        authz fail:                 0
        port auth fail:             0
        Ingress:
            control frame bypassed: 0
            sap frame bypassed:     0
            esp packets:            0
            unknown sa:             0
            invalid sa:             0
            inverse binding failed: 0
            auth failed:            0
            replay error:           0
        Egress:
            control frame bypassed: 0
            esp packets:            0
            sgt filtered:           0
            sap frame bypassed:     0
            unknown sa dropped:     0
            unknown sa bypassed:    0
```

The following example displays output using the **brief** keyword:

```
Device# show cts interface brief

Global Dot1x feature is Disabled
 Interface GigabitEthernet0/1/0:
     CTS is enabled, mode:    MANUAL
     IFC state:               OPEN
     Interface Active for 00:00:40.386
     Authentication Status:   NOT APPLICABLE
         Peer identity:       "unknown"
         Peer's advertised capabilities: ""
     Authorization Status:    NOT APPLICABLE
     SAP Status:              NOT APPLICABLE
     Propagate SGT:           Enabled
     Cache Info:
         Cache applied to link : NONE
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
cts manual	Enables an interface for CTS.
propagate sgt (cts manual)	Enables Security Group Tag (SGT) propagation at Layer 2 on Cisco TrustSec Security (CTS) interfaces.
sap mode-list (cts manual)	Manually specifies the PMK and the SAP authentication and encryption modes to negotiate MACsec link encryption between two interfaces.

show cts role-based permissions

To display the role-based (security group) access control permission list, use the **show cts role-based permissions** command in privileged EXEC mode.

show cts role-based permissions [**default** [**details** | **ipv4** [**details**]] | **from** [*sgt* [**ipv4** | **to** [*sgt* | **unknown**] [**details** | **ipv4** [**details**]]] | **unknown**] | **ipv4** | **to** [*sgt* | **unknown**] [**ipv4**]]

Syntax Description

default	(Optional) Displays information about the default permission list.
details	(Optional) Displays attached access control list (ACL) details.
ipv4	(Optional) Displays information about the IPv4 protocol.
from	(Optional) Displays information about the source group.
sgt	(Optional) Security Group Tag. Valid values are from 2 to 65519.
to	(Optional) Displays information about the destination group.
unknown	(Optional) Displays information about unknown source and destination groups.

Command Modes

Privileged EXE (#)

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Denali 16.3.1	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

This command displays the content of the SGACL permission matrix. You can specify the source security group tag (SGT) by using the **from** keyword and the destination SGT by using the **to** keyword. When both these keywords are specified RBACLs of a single cell are displayed. An entire column is displayed when only the **to** keyword is used. An entire row is displayed when the **from** keyword is used. The entire permission matrix is displayed when both the **from** and **to** keywords are omitted.

The command output is sorted by destination SGT as a primary key and the source SGT as a secondary key. SGACLs for each cell is displayed in the same order they are defined in the configuration or acquired from Cisco Identity Services Engine (ISE).

The **details** keyword is provided when a single cell is selected by specifying both **from** and **to** keywords. When the **details** keyword is specified the access control entries of SGACLs of a single cell are displayed.

The following is sample output from the **show role-based permissions** command:

```
Switch# show cts role-based permissions

IPv4 Role-based permissions default (monitored):
default_sgacl-02
Permit IP-00
IPv4 Role-based permissions from group 305:sgt to group 306:dgt (monitored):
test_reg_tcp_permit-02
RBACL Monitor All for Dynamic Policies : TRUE
RBACL Monitor All for Configured Policies : FALSE
```

```
IPv4 Role-based permissions from group 6:SGT_6 to group 6:SGT_6 (configured):
  mon_1
IPv4 Role-based permissions from group 10 to group 11 (configured):
  mon_2
RBACL Monitor All for Dynamic Policies : FALSE
RBACL Monitor All for Configured Policies : FALSE
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
cts role-based permissions	Enables permissions from a source group to a destination group.
cts role-based monitor	Enables role-based access list monitoring.

show cisp

To display CISP information for a specified interface, use the **show cisp** command in privileged EXEC mode.

show cisp { [**clients** | **interface** *interface-id*] | **registrations** | **summary**}

Syntax Description

clients	(Optional) Display CISP client details.
interface *interface-id*	(Optional) Display CISP information about the specified interface. Valid interfaces include physical ports and port channels.
registrations	Displays CISP registrations.
summary	(Optional) Displays CISP summary.

Command Modes

Privileged EXEC

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Everest 16.6.1	This command was introduced.
	This command was reintroduced. This command was not supported in and

This example shows output from the **show cisp interface** command:

```
Device# show cisp interface fast 0
CISP not enabled on specified interface
```

This example shows output from the **show cisp registration** command:

```
Device# show cisp registrations
Interface(s) with CISP registered user(s):
-----------------------------------------
Fa1/0/13
Auth Mgr (Authenticator)
Gi2/0/1
Auth Mgr (Authenticator)
Gi2/0/2
Auth Mgr (Authenticator)
Gi2/0/3
Auth Mgr (Authenticator)
Gi2/0/5
Auth Mgr (Authenticator)
Gi2/0/9
Auth Mgr (Authenticator)
Gi2/0/11
Auth Mgr (Authenticator)
Gi2/0/13
```

```
Auth Mgr (Authenticator)
Gi3/0/3
Gi3/0/5
Gi3/0/23
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
cisp enable	Enable Client Information Signalling Protocol (CISP)
dot1x credentials *profile*	Configure a profile on a supplicant switch

show dot1x

To display IEEE 802.1x statistics, administrative status, and operational status for the switch or for the specified port, use the **show dot1x** command in user EXEC mode.

show dot1x [**all** [**count** | **details** | **statistics** | **summary**]] [**interface** *type number* [**details** | **statistics**]] [**statistics**]

Syntax Description

all	(Optional) Displays the IEEE 802.1x information for all interfaces.
count	(Optional) Displays total number of authorized and unauthorized clients.
details	(Optional) Displays the IEEE 802.1x interface details.
statistics	(Optional) Displays the IEEE 802.1x statistics for all interfaces.
summary	(Optional) Displays the IEEE 802.1x summary for all interfaces.
interface *type number*	(Optional) Displays the IEEE 802.1x status for the specified port.

Command Modes

User EXEC

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Everest 16.6.1	This command was introduced.

This is an example of output from the **show dot1x all** command:

```
Device# show dot1x all
Sysauthcontrol              Enabled
Dot1x Protocol Version            3
```

This is an example of output from the **show dot1x all count** command:

```
Device# show dot1x all count
Number of Dot1x sessions
------------------------------
Authorized Clients        = 0
UnAuthorized Clients      = 0
Total No of Client        = 0
```

This is an example of output from the **show dot1x all statistics** command:

```
Device# show dot1x statistics
Dot1x Global Statistics for
-------------------------------------------
RxStart = 0     RxLogoff = 0    RxResp = 0      RxRespID = 0
RxReq = 0       RxInvalid = 0   RxLenErr = 0
RxTotal = 0
```

```
TxStart = 0     TxLogoff = 0    TxResp = 0
TxReq = 0       ReTxReq = 0     ReTxReqFail = 0
TxReqID = 0     ReTxReqID = 0   ReTxReqIDFail = 0
TxTotal = 0
```

show eap pac peer

To display stored Protected Access Credentials (PAC) for Extensible Authentication Protocol (EAP) Flexible Authentication via Secure Tunneling (FAST) peers, use the **show eap pac peer** command in privileged EXEC mode.

show eap pac peer

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Command Modes

Privileged EXEC

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Everest 16.6.1	This command was introduced.

This is an example of output from the **show eap pac peers** privileged EXEC command:

```
Device> show eap pac peers
No PACs stored
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
clear eap sessions	Clears EAP session information for the switch or for the specified port.

show ip dhcp snooping statistics

To display DHCP snooping statistics in summary or detail form, use the **show ip dhcp snooping statistics** command in user EXEC mode.

show ip dhcp snooping statistics [**detail**]

Syntax Description

detail	(Optional) Displays detailed statistics information.

Command Modes

User EXEC

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Everest 16.6.1	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

In a switch stack, all statistics are generated on the stack primary. If a new active switch is elected, the statistics counters reset.

This is an example of output from the **show ip dhcp snooping statistics** command:

```
Device> show ip dhcp snooping statistics

 Packets Forwarded                                = 0
 Packets Dropped                                  = 0
 Packets Dropped From untrusted ports             = 0
```

This is an example of output from the **show ip dhcp snooping statistics detail** command:

```
Device> show ip dhcp snooping statistics detail

 Packets Processed by DHCP Snooping               = 0
 Packets Dropped Because
   IDB not known                                  = 0
   Queue full                                     = 0
   Interface is in errdisabled                    = 0
   Rate limit exceeded                            = 0
   Received on untrusted ports                    = 0
   Nonzero giaddr                                 = 0
   Source mac not equal to chaddr                 = 0
   Binding mismatch                               = 0
   Insertion of opt82 fail                        = 0
   Interface Down                                 = 0
   Unknown output interface                       = 0
   Reply output port equal to input port          = 0
   Packet denied by platform                      = 0
```

This table shows the DHCP snooping statistics and their descriptions:

Table 43: DHCP Snooping Statistics

DHCP Snooping Statistic	Description
Packets Processed by DHCP Snooping	Total number of packets handled by DHCP snooping, including forwarded and dropped packets.
Packets Dropped Because IDB not known	Number of errors when the input interface of the packet cannot be determined.
Queue full	Number of errors when an internal queue used to process the packets is full. This might happen if DHCP packets are received at an excessively high rate and rate limiting is not enabled on the ingress ports.
Interface is in errdisabled	Number of times a packet was received on a port that has been marked as error disabled. This might happen if packets are in the processing queue when a port is put into the error-disabled state and those packets are subsequently processed.
Rate limit exceeded	Number of times the rate limit configured on the port was exceeded and the interface was put into the error-disabled state.
Received on untrusted ports	Number of times a DHCP server packet (OFFER, ACK, NAK, or LEASEQUERY) was received on an untrusted port and was dropped.
Nonzero giaddr	Number of times the relay agent address field (giaddr) in the DHCP packet received on an untrusted port was not zero, or the **no ip dhcp snooping information option allow-untrusted** global configuration command is not configured and a packet received on an untrusted port contained option-82 data.
Source mac not equal to chaddr	Number of times the client MAC address field of the DHCP packet (chaddr) does not match the packet source MAC address and the **ip dhcp snooping verify mac-address** global configuration command is configured.
Binding mismatch	Number of times a RELEASE or DECLINE packet was received on a port that is different than the port in the binding for that MAC address-VLAN pair. This indicates someone might be trying to spoof the real client, or it could mean that the client has moved to another port on the switch and issued a RELEASE or DECLINE. The MAC address is taken from the chaddr field of the DHCP packet, not the source MAC address in the Ethernet header.
Insertion of opt82 fail	Number of times the option-82 insertion into a packet failed. The insertion might fail if the packet with the option-82 data exceeds the size of a single physical packet on the internet.

DHCP Snooping Statistic	Description
Interface Down	Number of times the packet is a reply to the DHCP relay agent, but the SVI interface for the relay agent is down. This is an unlikely error that occurs if the SVI goes down between sending the client request to the DHCP server and receiving the response.
Unknown output interface	Number of times the output interface for a DHCP reply packet cannot be determined by either option-82 data or a lookup in the MAC address table. The packet is dropped. This can happen if option 82 is not used and the client MAC address has aged out. If IPSG is enabled with the port-security option and option 82 is not enabled, the MAC address of the client is not learned, and the reply packets will be dropped.
Reply output port equal to input port	Number of times the output port for a DHCP reply packet is the same as the input port, causing a possible loop. Indicates a possible network misconfiguration or misuse of trust settings on ports.
Packet denied by platform	Number of times the packet has been denied by a platform-specific registry.

show radius server-group

To display properties for the RADIUS server group, use the **show radius server-group** command.

show radius server-group {*name* | **all**}

Syntax Description

name	Name of the server group. The character string used to name the group of servers must be defined using **the aaa group server radius** command.
all	Displays properties for all of the server groups.

Command Modes

User EXEC

Privileged EXEC

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Everest 16.6.1	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

Use the **show radius server-group** command to display the server groups that you defined by using the **aaa group server radius** command.

This is an example of output from the **show radius server-group all** command:

```
Device# show radius server-group all
Server group radius
    Sharecount = 1  sg_unconfigured = FALSE
    Type = standard  Memlocks = 1
```

This table describes the significant fields shown in the display.

Table 44: show radius server-group command Field Descriptions

Field	Description
Server group	Name of the server group.
Sharecount	Number of method lists that are sharing this server group. For example, if one method list uses a particular server group, the sharecount would be 1. If two method lists use the same server group, the sharecount would be 2.
sg_unconfigured	Server group has been unconfigured.
Type	The type can be either standard or nonstandard. The type indicates whether the servers in the group accept nonstandard attributes. If all servers within the group are configured with the nonstandard option, the type will be shown as "nonstandard".

Field	Description
Memlocks	An internal reference count for the server-group structure that is in memory. The number represents how many internal data structure packets or transactions are holding references to this server group. Memlocks is used internally for memory management purposes.

show vlan access-map

To display information about a particular VLAN access map or for all VLAN access maps, use the **show vlan access-map** command in privileged EXEC mode.

show vlan access-map [*map-name*]

Syntax Description

map-name	(Optional) Name of a specific VLAN access map.

Command Default

None

Command Modes

Privileged EXEC

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Everest 16.6.1	This command was introduced.

This is an example of output from the **show vlan access-map** command:

```
Device# show vlan access-map
Vlan access-map "vmap4"  10
  Match clauses:
    ip  address: al2
  Action:
    forward
Vlan access-map "vmap4"  20
  Match clauses:
    ip  address: al2
  Action:
    forward
```

show vlan filter

To display information about all VLAN filters or about a particular VLAN or VLAN access map, use the **show vlan filter** command in privileged EXEC mode.

show vlan filter access-map *name* | **vlan** *vlan-id*

Syntax Description

access-map *name*	(Optional) Displays filtering information for the specified VLAN access map.
vlan *vlan-id*	(Optional) Displays filtering information for the specified VLAN. The range is 1 to 4094.

Command Default

None

Command Modes

Privileged EXEC

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Everest 16.6.1	This command was introduced.

This is an example of output from the **show vlan filter** command:

```
Device# show vlan filter
VLAN Map map_1 is filtering VLANs:
  20-22
```

show vlan group

To display the VLANs that are mapped to VLAN groups, use the **show vlan group** command in privileged EXEC mode.

show vlan group [**group-name** *vlan-group-name* [**user_count**]]

Syntax Description

group-name *vlan-group-name*	(Optional) Displays the VLANs mapped to the specified VLAN group.
user_count	(Optional) Displays the number of users in each VLAN mapped to a specified VLAN group.

Command Default

None

Command Modes

Privileged EXEC

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Everest 16.6.1	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

The **show vlan group** command displays the existing VLAN groups and lists the VLANs and VLAN ranges that are members of each VLAN group. If you enter the **group-name** keyword, only the members of the specified VLAN group are displayed.

This example shows how to display the members of a specified VLAN group:

switchport port-security aging

To set the aging time and type for secure address entries or to change the aging behavior for secure addresses on a particular port, use the **switchport port-security aging** command in interface configuration mode. To disable port security aging or to set the parameters to their default states, use the **no** form of this command.

switchport port-security aging static | **time** *time* | **type absolute** | **inactivity**
no switchport port-security aging static | **time** | **type**

Syntax Description

static	Enables aging for statically configured secure addresses on this port.
time *time*	Specifies the aging time for this port. The range is 0 to 1440 minutes. If the time is 0, aging is disabled for this port.
type	Sets the aging type.
absolute	Sets absolute aging type. All the secure addresses on this port age out exactly after the time (minutes) specified and are removed from the secure address list.
inactivity	Sets the inactivity aging type. The secure addresses on this port age out only if there is no data traffic from the secure source address for the specified time period.

Command Default

The port security aging feature is disabled. The default time is 0 minutes.

The default aging type is absolute.

The default static aging behavior is disabled.

Command Modes

Interface configuration

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Everest 16.6.1	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

To enable secure address aging for a particular port, set the aging time to a value other than 0 for that port.

To allow limited time access to particular secure addresses, set the aging type as **absolute**. When the aging time lapses, the secure addresses are deleted.

To allow continuous access to a limited number of secure addresses, set the aging type as **inactivity**. This removes the secure address when it become inactive, and other addresses can become secure.

To allow unlimited access to a secure address, configure it as a secure address, and disable aging for the statically configured secure address by using the **no switchport port-security aging static** interface configuration command.

This example sets the aging time as 2 hours for absolute aging for all the secure addresses on the port:

```
Device(config)# interface gigabitethernet1/0/1
Device(config-if)# switchport port-security aging time 120
```

This example sets the aging time as 2 minutes for inactivity aging type with aging enabled for configured secure addresses on the port:

```
Device(config)# interface gigabitethernet1/0/2
Device(config-if)# switchport port-security aging time 2
Device(config-if)# switchport port-security aging type inactivity
Device(config-if)# switchport port-security aging static
```

This example shows how to disable aging for configured secure addresses:

```
Device(config)# interface gigabitethernet1/0/2
Device(config-if)# no switchport port-security aging static
```

switchport port-security mac-address

To configure secure MAC addresses or sticky MAC address learning, use the **switchport port-security mac-address** interface configuration command. To return to the default setting, use the **no** form of this command.

switchport port-security mac-address *mac-address* [**vlan** *vlan-id* **access** | **voice**] | **sticky** [*mac-address* | **vlan** *vlan-id* **access** | **voice**]
no switchport port-security mac-address *mac-address* [**vlan** *vlan-id* **access** | **voice**] | **sticky** [*mac-address* | **vlan** *vlan-id* **access** | **voice**]

Syntax Description

mac-address	A secure MAC address for the interface by entering a 48-bit MAC address. You can add additional secure MAC addresses up to the maximum value configured.
vlan *vlan-id*	(Optional) On a trunk port only, specifies the VLAN ID and the MAC address. If no VLAN ID is specified, the native VLAN is used.
vlan access	(Optional) On an access port only, specifies the VLAN as an access VLAN.
vlan voice	(Optional) On an access port only, specifies the VLAN as a voice VLAN. **Note** The **voice** keyword is available only if voice VLAN is configured on a port and if that port is not the access VLAN.
sticky	Enables the interface for sticky learning. When sticky learning is enabled, the interface adds all secure MAC addresses that are dynamically learned to the running configuration and converts these addresses to sticky secure MAC addresses.
mac-address	(Optional) A MAC address to specify a sticky secure MAC address.

Command Default

No secure MAC addresses are configured.

Sticky learning is disabled.

Command Modes

Interface configuration

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Everest 16.6.1	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

A secure port has the following limitations:

- A secure port can be an access port or a trunk port; it cannot be a dynamic access port.
- A secure port cannot be a routed port.
- A secure port cannot be a protected port.
- A secure port cannot be a destination port for Switched Port Analyzer (SPAN).
- A secure port cannot belong to a Gigabit or 10-Gigabit EtherChannel port group.

- You cannot configure static secure or sticky secure MAC addresses in the voice VLAN.
- When you enable port security on an interface that is also configured with a voice VLAN, set the maximum allowed secure addresses on the port to two. When the port is connected to a Cisco IP phone, the IP phone requires one MAC address. The Cisco IP phone address is learned on the voice VLAN, but is not learned on the access VLAN. If you connect a single PC to the Cisco IP phone, no additional MAC addresses are required. If you connect more than one PC to the Cisco IP phone, you must configure enough secure addresses to allow one for each PC and one for the Cisco IP phone.
- Voice VLAN is supported only on access ports and not on trunk ports.

Sticky secure MAC addresses have these characteristics:

- When you enable sticky learning on an interface by using the **switchport port-security mac-address sticky** interface configuration command, the interface converts all the dynamic secure MAC addresses, including those that were dynamically learned before sticky learning was enabled, to sticky secure MAC addresses and adds all sticky secure MAC addresses to the running configuration.
- If you disable sticky learning by using the **no switchport port-security mac-address sticky** interface configuration command or the running configuration is removed, the sticky secure MAC addresses remain part of the running configuration but are removed from the address table. The addresses that were removed can be dynamically reconfigured and added to the address table as dynamic addresses.
- When you configure sticky secure MAC addresses by using the **switchport port-security mac-address sticky** *mac-address* interface configuration command, these addresses are added to the address table and the running configuration. If port security is disabled, the sticky secure MAC addresses remain in the running configuration.
- If you save the sticky secure MAC addresses in the configuration file, when the switch restarts or the interface shuts down, the interface does not need to relearn these addresses. If you do not save the sticky secure addresses, they are lost. If sticky learning is disabled, the sticky secure MAC addresses are converted to dynamic secure addresses and are removed from the running configuration.
- If you disable sticky learning and enter the **switchport port-security mac-address sticky** *mac-address* interface configuration command, an error message appears, and the sticky secure MAC address is not added to the running configuration.

You can verify your settings by using the **show port-security** privileged EXEC command.

This example shows how to configure a secure MAC address and a VLAN ID on a port:

```
Device(config)# interface gigabitethernet 2/0/2
Device(config-if)# switchport mode trunk
Device(config-if)# switchport port-security
Device(config-if)# switchport port-security mac-address 1000.2000.3000 vlan 3
```

This example shows how to enable sticky learning and to enter two sticky secure MAC addresses on a port:

```
Device(config)# interface gigabitethernet 2/0/2
Device(config-if)# switchport port-security mac-address sticky
Device(config-if)# switchport port-security mac-address sticky 0000.0000.4141
Device(config-if)# switchport port-security mac-address sticky 0000.0000.000f
```

switchport port-security maximum

To configure the maximum number of secure MAC addresses, use the **switchport port-security maximum** command in interface configuration mode. To return to the default settings, use the **no** form of this command.

switchport port-security maximum *value* [**vlan** [*vlan-list* | [**access** | **voice**]]]
no switchport port-security maximum *value* [**vlan** [*vlan-list* | [**access** | **voice**]]]

Syntax Description

value	Sets the maximum number of secure MAC addresses for the interface. The default setting is 1.
vlan	(Optional) For trunk ports, sets the maximum number of secure MAC addresses on a VLAN or range of VLANs. If the **vlan** keyword is not entered, the default value is used.
vlan-list	(Optional) Range of VLANs separated by a hyphen or a series of VLANs separated by commas. For nonspecified VLANs, the per-VLAN maximum value is used.
access	(Optional) On an access port only, specifies the VLAN as an access VLAN.
voice	(Optional) On an access port only, specifies the VLAN as a voice VLAN. **Note** The **voice** keyword is available only if voice VLAN is configured on a port and if that port is not the access VLAN.

Command Default

When port security is enabled and no keywords are entered, the default maximum number of secure MAC addresses is 1.

Command Modes

Interface configuration

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Everest 16.6.1	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

The maximum number of secure MAC addresses that you can configure on a switch or switch stack is set by the maximum number of available MAC addresses allowed in the system. This number is determined by the active Switch Database Management (SDM) template. See the **sdm prefer** command. This number represents the total of available MAC addresses, including those used for other Layer 2 functions and any other secure MAC addresses configured on interfaces.

A secure port has the following limitations:

- A secure port can be an access port or a trunk port; it cannot be a dynamic access port.
- A secure port cannot be a routed port.
- A secure port cannot be a protected port.
- A secure port cannot be a destination port for Switched Port Analyzer (SPAN).
- A secure port cannot belong to a Gigabit or 10-Gigabit EtherChannel port group.

- When you enable port security on an interface that is also configured with a voice VLAN, set the maximum allowed secure addresses on the port to two. When the port is connected to a Cisco IP phone, the IP phone requires one MAC address. The Cisco IP phone address is learned on the voice VLAN, but is not learned on the access VLAN. If you connect a single PC to the Cisco IP phone, no additional MAC addresses are required. If you connect more than one PC to the Cisco IP phone, you must configure enough secure addresses to allow one for each PC and one for the Cisco IP phone.

  Voice VLAN is supported only on access ports and not on trunk ports.

- When you enter a maximum secure address value for an interface, if the new value is greater than the previous value, the new value overrides the previously configured value. If the new value is less than the previous value and the number of configured secure addresses on the interface exceeds the new value, the command is rejected.

  Setting a maximum number of addresses to one and configuring the MAC address of an attached device ensures that the device has the full bandwidth of the port.

When you enter a maximum secure address value for an interface, this occurs:

- If the new value is greater than the previous value, the new value overrides the previously configured value.
- If the new value is less than the previous value and the number of configured secure addresses on the interface exceeds the new value, the command is rejected.

You can verify your settings by using the **show port-security** privileged EXEC command.

This example shows how to enable port security on a port and to set the maximum number of secure addresses to 5. The violation mode is the default, and no secure MAC addresses are configured.

```
Device(config)# interface gigabitethernet 2/0/2
Device(config-if)# switchport mode access
Device(config-if)# switchport port-security
Device(config-if)# switchport port-security maximum 5
```

switchport port-security violation

To configure secure MAC address violation mode or the action to be taken if port security is violated, use the **switchport port-security violation** command in interface configuration mode. To return to the default settings, use the **no** form of this command.

switchport port-security violation protect | restrict | shutdown | shutdown vlan
no switchport port-security violation protect | restrict | shutdown | shutdown vlan

Syntax Description

protect	Sets the security violation protect mode.
restrict	Sets the security violation restrict mode.
shutdown	Sets the security violation shutdown mode.
shutdown vlan	Sets the security violation mode to per-VLAN shutdown.

Command Default

The default violation mode is **shutdown**.

Command Modes

Interface configuration

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Everest 16.6.1	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

In the security violation protect mode, when the number of port secure MAC addresses reaches the maximum limit allowed on the port, packets with unknown source addresses are dropped until you remove a sufficient number of secure MAC addresses to drop below the maximum value or increase the number of maximum allowable addresses. You are not notified that a security violation has occurred.

Note We do not recommend configuring the protect mode on a trunk port. The protect mode disables learning when any VLAN reaches its maximum limit, even if the port has not reached its maximum limit.

In the security violation restrict mode, when the number of secure MAC addresses reaches the limit allowed on the port, packets with unknown source addresses are dropped until you remove a sufficient number of secure MAC addresses or increase the number of maximum allowable addresses. An SNMP trap is sent, a syslog message is logged, and the violation counter increments.

In the security violation shutdown mode, the interface is error-disabled when a violation occurs and the port LED turns off. An SNMP trap is sent, a syslog message is logged, and the violation counter increments. When a secure port is in the error-disabled state, you can bring it out of this state by entering the **errdisable recovery cause psecure-violation** global configuration command, or you can manually re-enable it by entering the **shutdown** and **no shutdown** interface configuration commands.

When the security violation mode is set to per-VLAN shutdown, only the VLAN on which the violation occurred is error-disabled.

A secure port has the following limitations:

- A secure port can be an access port or a trunk port; it cannot be a dynamic access port.
- A secure port cannot be a routed port.
- A secure port cannot be a protected port.
- A secure port cannot be a destination port for Switched Port Analyzer (SPAN).
- A secure port cannot belong to a Gigabit or 10-Gigabit EtherChannel port group.

  A security violation occurs when the maximum number of secure MAC addresses are in the address table and a station whose MAC address is not in the address table attempts to access the interface or when a station whose MAC address is configured as a secure MAC address on another secure port attempts to access the interface.

  When a secure port is in the error-disabled state, you can bring it out of this state by entering the **errdisable recovery cause** *psecure-violation* global configuration command. You can manually re-enable the port by entering the **shutdown** and **no shutdown** interface configuration commands or by using the **clear errdisable interface** privileged EXEC command.

You can verify your settings by using the **show port-security** privileged EXEC command.

This example show how to configure a port to shut down only the VLAN if a MAC security violation occurs:

```
Device(config)# interface gigabitethernet2/0/2
Device(config)# switchport port-security violation shutdown vlan
```

tacacs server

To configure the TACACS+ server for IPv6 or IPv4 and enter TACACS+ server configuration mode, use the **tacacs server** command in global configuration mode. To remove the configuration, use the **no** form of this command.

tacacs server *name*
no tacacs server

Syntax Description

name	Name of the private TACACS+ server host.

Command Default

No TACACS+ server is configured.

Command Modes

Global configuration (config)

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Everest 16.6.1	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

The **tacacs server** command configures the TACACS server using the *name* argument and enters TACACS+ server configuration mode. The configuration is applied once you have finished configuration and exited TACACS+ server configuration mode.

Examples

The following example shows how to configure the TACACS server using the name server1 and enter TACACS+ server configuration mode to perform further configuration:

```
Device(config)# tacacs server server1
Device(config-server-tacacs)#
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
address ipv6 (TACACS+)	Configures the IPv6 address of the TACACS+ server.
key (TACACS+)	Configures the per-server encryption key on the TACACS+ server.
port (TACACS+)	Specifies the TCP port to be used for TACACS+ connections.
send-nat-address (TACACS+)	Sends a client's post-NAT address to the TACACS+ server.
single-connection **(TACACS+)**	Enables all TACACS packets to be sent to the same server using a single TCP connection.
timeout **(TACACS+)**	Configures the time to wait for a reply from the specified TACACS server.

tracking (IPv6 snooping)

To override the default tracking policy on a port, use the **tracking** command in IPv6 snooping policy configuration mode.

tracking {**enable** [**reachable-lifetime** {*value* | **infinite**}] | **disable** [**stale-lifetime** {*value* | **infinite**}

Syntax Description

enable	Enables tracking.
reachable-lifetime	(Optional) Specifies the maximum amount of time a reachable entry is considered to be directly or indirectly reachable without proof of reachability. • The **reachable-lifetime** keyword can be used only with the **enable** keyword. • Use of the **reachable-lifetime** keyword overrides the global reachable lifetime configured by the **ipv6 neighbor binding reachable-lifetime** command.
value	Lifetime value, in seconds. The range is from 1 to 86400, and the default is 300.
infinite	Keeps an entry in a reachable or stale state for an infinite amount of time.
disable	Disables tracking.
stale-lifetime	(Optional) Keeps the time entry in a stale state, which overwrites the global stale-lifetime configuration. • The stale lifetime is 86,400 seconds. • The **stale-lifetime** keyword can be used only with the **disable** keyword. • Use of the **stale-lifetime** keyword overrides the global stale lifetime configured by the **ipv6 neighbor binding stale-lifetime** command.

Command Default

The time entry is kept in a reachable state.

Command Modes

IPv6 snooping configuration

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Everest 16.6.1	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

The **tracking** command overrides the default tracking policy set by the **ipv6 neighbor tracking** command on the port on which this policy applies. This function is useful on trusted ports where, for example, you may not want to track entries but want an entry to stay in the binding table to prevent it from being stolen.

The **reachable-lifetime** keyword is the maximum time an entry will be considered reachable without proof of reachability, either directly through tracking or indirectly through IPv6 snooping. After the **reachable-lifetime** value is reached, the entry is moved to stale. Use of the **reachable-lifetime** keyword with the tracking command overrides the global reachable lifetime configured by the **ipv6 neighbor binding reachable-lifetime** command.

The **stale-lifetime** keyword is the maximum time an entry is kept in the table before it is deleted or the entry is proven to be reachable, either directly or indirectly. Use of the **reachable-lifetime** keyword with the **tracking** command overrides the global stale lifetime configured by the **ipv6 neighbor binding stale-lifetime** command.

This example shows how to define an IPv6 snooping policy name as policy1, place the switch in IPv6 snooping policy configuration mode, and configure an entry to stay in the binding table for an infinite length of time on a trusted port:

```
Device(config)# ipv6 snooping policy policy1
Device(config-ipv6-snooping)# tracking disable stale-lifetime infinite
```

trusted-port

To configure a port to become a trusted port, use the **trusted-port** command in IPv6 snooping policy mode or ND inspection policy configuration mode. To disable this function, use the **no** form of this command.

trusted-port
no trusted-port

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Command Default

No ports are trusted.

Command Modes

ND inspection policy configuration

IPv6 snooping configuration

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Everest 16.6.1	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

When the **trusted-port** command is enabled, limited or no verification is performed when messages are received on ports that have this policy. However, to protect against address spoofing, messages are analyzed so that the binding information that they carry can be used to maintain the binding table. Bindings discovered from these ports will be considered more trustworthy than bindings received from ports that are not configured to be trusted.

This example shows how to define an NDP policy name as policy1, place the switch in NDP inspection policy configuration mode, and configure the port to be trusted:

```
Device(config)# ipv6  nd inspection  policy1
Device(config-nd-inspection)# trusted-port
```

This example shows how to define an IPv6 snooping policy name as policy1, place the switch in IPv6 snooping policy configuration mode, and configure the port to be trusted:

```
Device(config)# ipv6 snooping policy policy1
Device(config-ipv6-snooping)# trusted-port
```

vlan access-map

To create or modify a VLAN map entry for VLAN packet filtering, and change the mode to the VLAN access-map configuration, use the **vlan access-map** command in global configuration mode on the switch stack or on a standalone switch. To delete a VLAN map entry, use the **no** form of this command.

vlan access-map *name* [*number*]
no vlan access-map *name* [*number*]

Note This command is not supported on switches running the LAN Base feature set.

Syntax Description

name	Name of the VLAN map.
number	(Optional) The sequence number of the map entry that you want to create or modify (0 to 65535). If you are creating a VLAN map and the sequence number is not specified, it is automatically assigned in increments of 10, starting from 10. This number is the sequence to insert to, or delete from, a VLAN access-map entry.

Command Default

There are no VLAN map entries and no VLAN maps applied to a VLAN.

Command Modes

Global configuration

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Everest 16.6.1	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

In global configuration mode, use this command to create or modify a VLAN map. This entry changes the mode to VLAN access-map configuration, where you can use the **match** access-map configuration command to specify the access lists for IP or non-IP traffic to match and use the **action** command to set whether a match causes the packet to be forwarded or dropped.

In VLAN access-map configuration mode, these commands are available:

- **action**—Sets the action to be taken (forward or drop).
- **default**—Sets a command to its defaults.
- **exit**—Exits from VLAN access-map configuration mode.
- **match**—Sets the values to match (IP address or MAC address).
- **no**—Negates a command or set its defaults.

When you do not specify an entry number (sequence number), it is added to the end of the map.

There can be only one VLAN map per VLAN and it is applied as packets are received by a VLAN.

You can use the **no vlan access-map** *name* [*number*] command with a sequence number to delete a single entry.

Use the **vlan filter** interface configuration command to apply a VLAN map to one or more VLANs.

For more information about VLAN map entries, see the software configuration guide for this release.

This example shows how to create a VLAN map named vac1 and apply matching conditions and actions to it. If no other entries already exist in the map, this will be entry 10.

```
Device(config)# vlan access-map vac1
Device(config-access-map)# match ip address acl1
Device(config-access-map)# action forward
```

This example shows how to delete VLAN map vac1:

```
Device(config)# no vlan access-map vac1
```

vlan dot1Q tag native

To enable dot1q (IEEE 802.1Q) tagging for a native VLAN on a trunk port, use the **vlan dot1Q tag native** command in global configuration mode.

To disable this function, use the **no** form of this command.

vlan dot1Q tag native
no vlan dot1Q tag native

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Command Default

Disabled

Command Modes

Global configuration (config)

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Everest 16.5.1a	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

Typically, you configure 802.1Q trunks with a native VLAN ID which strips tagging from all packets on that VLAN.

To maintain the tagging on the native VLAN and drop untagged traffic, use the **vlan dot1q tag native** command. The device will tag the traffic received on the native VLAN and admit only 802.1Q-tagged frames, dropping any untagged traffic, including untagged traffic in the native VLAN.

Control traffic continues to be accepted as untagged on the native VLAN on a trunked port, even when the **vlan dot1q tag native** command is enabled.

Note If the **dot1q tag vlan native** command is configured at global level, dot1x reauthentication will fail on trunk ports.

This example shows how to enable dot1q (IEEE 802.1Q) tagging for native VLANs on all trunk ports on a device:

```
Device(config)# vlan dot1q tag native
Device(config)#
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
show vlan dot1q tag native	Displays the status of tagging on the native VLAN.

vlan filter

To apply a VLAN map to one or more VLANs, use the **vlan filter** command in global configuration mode on the switch stack or on a standalone switch. To remove the map, use the **no** form of this command.

vlan filter *mapname* **vlan-list** *list* | **all**
no vlan filter *mapname* **vlan-list** *list* | **all**

Note This command is not supported on switches running the LAN Base feature set.

Syntax Description

mapname	Name of the VLAN map entry.
vlan-list	Specifies which VLANs to apply the map to.
list	The list of one or more VLANs in the form tt, uu-vv, xx, yy-zz, where spaces around commas and dashes are optional. The range is 1 to 4094.
all	Adds the map to all VLANs.

Command Default

There are no VLAN filters.

Command Modes

Global configuration

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Everest 16.6.1	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

To avoid accidentally dropping too many packets and disabling connectivity in the middle of the configuration process, we recommend that you completely define the VLAN access map before applying it to a VLAN.

For more information about VLAN map entries, see the software configuration guide for this release.

This example applies VLAN map entry map1 to VLANs 20 and 30:

```
Device(config)# vlan filter map1 vlan-list 20, 30
```

This example shows how to delete VLAN map entry mac1 from VLAN 20:

```
Device(config)# no vlan filter map1 vlan-list 20
```

You can verify your settings by entering the **show vlan filter** privileged EXEC command.

vlan group

To create or modify a VLAN group, use the **vlan group** command in global configuration mode. To remove a VLAN list from the VLAN group, use the **no** form of this command.

vlan group *group-name* **vlan-list** *vlan-list*
no vlan group *group-name* **vlan-list** *vlan-list*

Syntax Description

group-name	Name of the VLAN group. The group name may contain up to 32 characters and must begin with a letter.
vlan-list *vlan-list*	Specifies one or more VLANs to be added to the VLAN group. The *vlan-list* argument can be a single VLAN ID, a list of VLAN IDs, or VLAN ID range. Multiple entries are separated by a hyphen (-) or a comma (,).

Command Default

None

Command Modes

Global configuration

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Everest 16.6.1	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

If the named VLAN group does not exist, the **vlan group** command creates the group and maps the specified VLAN list to the group. If the named VLAN group exists, the specified VLAN list is mapped to the group.

The **no** form of the **vlan group** command removes the specified VLAN list from the VLAN group. When you remove the last VLAN from the VLAN group, the VLAN group is deleted.

A maximum of 100 VLAN groups can be configured, and a maximum of 4094 VLANs can be mapped to a VLAN group.

This example shows how to map VLANs 7 through 9 and 11 to a VLAN group:

```
Device(config)# vlan group group1 vlan-list 7-9,11
```

This example shows how to remove VLAN 7 from the VLAN group:

```
Device(config)# no vlan group group1 vlan-list 7
```

PART XIII

System Management

- System Management Commands, on page 789
- Tracing , on page 875

System Management Commands

- arp, on page 791
- boot, on page 792
- cat, on page 793
- copy, on page 794
- copy startup-config tftp:, on page 795
- copy tftp: startup-config, on page 796
- debug voice diagnostics mac-address, on page 797
- delete, on page 798
- dir, on page 799
- exit, on page 801
- flash_init, on page 802
- help, on page 803
- hw-module subslot oir power-cycle , on page 804
- hw-module subslot shutdown, on page 805
- install, on page 806
- l2 traceroute, on page 810
- location, on page 811
- location plm calibrating, on page 814
- mac address-table move update, on page 815
- mgmt_init, on page 816
- mkdir, on page 817
- more, on page 818
- no debug all, on page 819
- rename, on page 820
- reset, on page 821
- rmdir, on page 822
- sdm prefer, on page 823
- set, on page 824
- show avc client, on page 827
- show cable-diagnostics tdr, on page 828
- show debug, on page 830
- show env, on page 831
- show env xps, on page 835

- show flow monitor, on page 839
- show install, on page 841
- show license right-to-use, on page 843
- show location, on page 845
- show location ap-detect, on page 847
- show mac address-table, on page 849
- show mac address-table move update, on page 853
- show platform integrity, on page 854
- show platform sudi certificate, on page 855
- show running-config, on page 857
- show sdm prefer, on page 863
- test cable-diagnostics tdr, on page 865
- traceroute mac, on page 866
- traceroute mac ip, on page 869
- type, on page 871
- unset, on page 872
- version, on page 874

arp

To display the contents of the Address Resolution Protocol (ARP) table, use the **arp** command in boot loader mode.

arp [*ip_address*]

Syntax Description

ip_address	(Optional) Shows the ARP table or the mapping for a specific IP address.

Command Default

No default behavior or values.

Command Modes

Boot loader

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Everest 16.6.1	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

The ARP table contains the IP-address-to-MAC-address mappings.

Examples

This example shows how to display the ARP table:

```
Device: arp 172.20.136.8
arp'ing 172.20.136.8...
172.20.136.8 is at 00:1b:78:d1:25:ae, via port 0
```

boot

To load and boot an executable image and display the command-line interface (CLI), use the **boot** command in boot loader mode.

boot [**-post** | **-n** | **-p** | *flag*] *filesystem:/file-url...*

Syntax Description

-post	(Optional) Run the loaded image with an extended or comprehensive power-on self-test (POST). Using this keyword causes POST to take longer to complete.
-n	(Optional) Pause for the Cisco IOS Debugger immediately after launching.
-p	(Optional) Pause for the JTAG Debugger right after loading the image.
filesystem:	Alias for a file system. Use **flash:** for the system board flash device; use **usbflash0:** for USB memory sticks.
/file-url	Path (directory) and name of a bootable image. Separate image names with a semicolon.

Command Default

No default behavior or values.

Command Modes

Boot loader

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Everest 16.6.1	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

When you enter the **boot** command without any arguments, the device attempts to automatically boot the system by using the information in the BOOT environment variable, if any.

If you supply an image name for the *file-url* variable, the **boot** command attempts to boot the specified image.

When you specify boot loader **boot** command options, they are executed immediately and apply only to the current boot loader session.

These settings are not saved for the next boot operation.

Filenames and directory names are case sensitive.

Example

This example shows how to boot the device using the *new-image.bin* image:

```
Device: set BOOT flash:/new-images/new-image.bin
Device: boot
```

After entering this command, you are prompted to start the setup program.

cat

To display the contents of one or more files, use the **cat** command in boot loader mode.

cat *filesystem:/file-url...*

Syntax Description

filesystem:	Specifies a file system.
/file-url	Specifies the path (directory) and name of the files to display. Separate each filename with a space.

Command Default

No default behavior or values.

Command Modes

Boot loader

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Everest 16.6.1	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

Filenames and directory names are case sensitive.

If you specify a list of files, the contents of each file appears sequentially.

Examples

This example shows how to display the contents of an image file:

```
Device: cat flash:image_file_name
version_suffix: universal-122-xx.SEx
version_directory: image_file_name
image_system_type_id: 0x00000002
image_name: image_file_name.bin
ios_image_file_size: 8919552
total_image_file_size: 11592192
image_feature: IP|LAYER_3|PLUS|MIN_DRAM_MEG=128
image_family: family
stacking_number: 1.34
board_ids: 0x00000068 0x00000069 0x0000006a 0x0000006b
info_end:
```

copy

To copy a file from a source to a destination, use the **copy** command in boot loader mode.

copy *filesystem:/source-file-url filesystem:/destination-file-url*

Syntax Description

filesystem:	Alias for a file system. Use **usbflash0:** for USB memory sticks.
/source-file-url	Path (directory) and filename (source) to be copied.
/destination-file-url	Path (directory) and filename of the destination.

Command Default

No default behavior or values.

Command Modes

Boot loader

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Everest 16.6.1	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

Filenames and directory names are case sensitive.

Directory names are limited to 127 characters between the slashes (/); the name cannot contain control characters, spaces, deletes, slashes, quotes, semicolons, or colons.

Filenames are limited to 127 characters; the name cannot contain control characters, spaces, deletes, slashes, quotes, semicolons, or colons.

If you are copying a file to a new directory, the directory must already exist.

Examples

This example shows how to copy a file at the root:

```
Device: copy usbflash0:test1.text usbflash0:test4.text
File "usbflash0:test1.text" successfully copied to "usbflash0:test4.text"
```

You can verify that the file was copied by entering the **dir** *filesystem:* boot loader command.

copy startup-config tftp:

To copy the configuration settings from a switch to a TFTP server, use the **copy startup-config tftp:** command in Privileged EXEC mode.

copy startup-config tftp: *remote host {ip-address}/{name}*

Syntax Description

remote host {ip-address}/{name}	Host name or IP-address of Remote host.

Command Default

No default behavior or values.

Command Modes

Privileged EXEC

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Release 16.1	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

To copy your current configurations from the switch, run the command **copy startup-config tftp:** and follow the instructions. The configurations are copied onto the TFTP server.

Then, login to another switch and run the command **copy tftp: startup-config** and follow the instructions. The configurations are now copied onto the other switch.

Examples

This example shows how to copy the configuration settings onto a TFTP server:

```
Device: copy startup-config tftp:
Address or name of remote host []?
```

copy tftp: startup-config

To copy the configuration settings from a TFTP server onto a new switch, use the **copy tftp: startup-config** command in Privileged EXEC mode on the new switch.

copy tftp: startup-config *remote host {ip-address}/{name}*

Syntax Description

remote host {ip-address}/{name}	Host name or IP-address of Remote host.

Command Default

No default behavior or values.

Command Modes

Privileged EXEC

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Release 16.1	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

After the configurations are copied, to save your configurations, use **write memory** command and then either reload the switch or run the **copy startup-config running-config** command.

Examples

This example shows how to copy the configuration settings from the TFTP server onto a switch:

```
Device: copy tftp: startup-config
Address or name of remote host []?
```

debug voice diagnostics mac-address

To enable debugging of voice diagnostics for voice clients, use the **debug voice diagnostics mac-address** command in privileged EXEC mode. To disable debugging, use the **no** form of this command.

debug voice diagnostics mac-address *mac-address1* **verbose mac-address** *mac-address2* **verbose**
nodebug voice diagnostics mac-address *mac-address1* **verbose mac-address** *mac-address2* **verbose**

Syntax Description

voice diagnostics	Configures voice debugging for voice clients.
mac-address *mac-address1* **mac-address** *mac-address2*	Specifies MAC addresses of the voice clients.
verbose	Enables verbose mode for voice diagnostics.

Command Default

No default behavior or values.

Command Modes

Privileged EXEC

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Everest 16.6.1	This command was introduced.

The following is sample output from the **debug voice diagnostics mac-address** command and shows how to enable debugging of voice diagnostics for voice client with MAC address of 00:1f:ca:cf:b6:60:

```
Device# debug voice diagnostics mac-address 00:1f:ca:cf:b6:60
```

delete

To delete one or more files from the specified file system, use the **delete** command in boot loader mode.

delete *filesystem:/file-url...*

Syntax Description

filesystem:	Alias for a file system. Use **usbflash0:** for USB memory sticks.
/file-url...	Path (directory) and filename to delete. Separate each filename with a space.

Command Default

No default behavior or values.

Command Modes

Boot loader

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Everest 16.6.1	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

Filenames and directory names are case sensitive.

The device prompts you for confirmation before deleting each file.

Examples

This example shows how to delete two files:

```
Device: delete usbflash0:test2.text usbflash0:test5.text
Are you sure you want to delete "usbflash0:test2.text" (y/n)?y
File "usbflash0:test2.text" deleted
Are you sure you want to delete "usbflash0:test5.text" (y/n)?y
File "usbflash0:test2.text" deleted
```

You can verify that the files were deleted by entering the **dir usbflash0:** boot loader command.

dir

To display the list of files and directories on the specified file system, use the **dir** command in boot loader mode.

dir *filesystem:/file-url*

Syntax Description

filesystem:	Alias for a file system. Use **flash:** for the system board flash device; use **usbflash0:** for USB memory sticks.
/file-url	(Optional) Path (directory) and directory name that contain the contents you want to display. Separate each directory name with a space.

Command Default

No default behavior or values.

Command Modes

Boot Loader

Privileged EXEC

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Everest 16.6.1	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

Directory names are case sensitive.

Examples

This example shows how to display the files in flash memory:

```
Device: dir flash:
Directory of flash:/
    2  -rwx        561   Mar 01 2013 00:48:15  express_setup.debug
    3  -rwx    2160256   Mar 01 2013 04:18:48  c2960x-dmon-mz-150-2r.EX
    4  -rwx       1048   Mar 01 2013 00:01:39  multiple-fs
    6  drwx        512   Mar 01 2013 23:11:42  c2960x-universalk9-mz.150-2.EX
  645 drwx        512   Mar 01 2013 00:01:11  dc_profile_dir
  647 -rwx       4316   Mar 01 2013 01:14:05  config.text
  648 -rwx          5   Mar 01 2013 00:01:39  private-config.text

  96453632 bytes available (25732096 bytes used)
```

Table 45: dir Field Descriptions

Field	Description
2	Index number of the file.
-rwx	File permission, which can be any or all of the following: • d—directory • r—readable • w—writable • x—executable

Field	Description
1644045	Size of the file.
<date>	Last modification date.
env_vars	Filename.

exit

To return to the previous mode or exit from the CLI EXEC mode, use the **exit** command.

exit

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Command Default

No default behavior or values.

Command Modes

Privileged EXEC

Global configuration

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Everest 16.6.1	This command was introduced.

This example shows how to exit the configuration mode:

```
Device(config)# exit
Device#
```

flash_init

To initialize the flash: file system, use the **flash_init** command in boot loader mode.

flash_init

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Command Default

The flash: file system is automatically initialized during normal system operation.

Command Modes

Boot loader

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Everest 16.6.1	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

During the normal boot process, the flash: file system is automatically initialized.

Use this command to manually initialize the flash: file system. For example, you use this command during the recovery procedure for a lost or forgotten password.

help

To display the available commands, use the **help** command in boot loader mode.

help

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Command Default

No default behavior or values.

Command Modes

Boot loader

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Everest 16.6.1	This command was introduced.

Example

This example shows how to display a list of available boot loader commands:

```
Device:help
? -- Present list of available commands
arp -- Show arp table or arp-resolve an address
boot -- Load and boot an executable image
cat -- Concatenate (type) file(s)
copy -- Copy a file
delete -- Delete file(s)
dir -- List files in directories
emergency-install -- Initiate Disaster Recovery
...
...
...
unset -- Unset one or more environment variables
version -- Display boot loader version
```

hw-module subslot oir power-cycle

To reset or power-cycle a module from the CLI, use the **hw-module subslot oir power-cycle** command in privileged EXEC mode.

hw-module switch *switch-no* **subslot** *slot / subslot* **oir power-cycle** [**force**]

Syntax Description

switch-no	The switch to access. Valid values are 1 and 2.
slot	Specifies the Physical slot number on the chassis.
subslot	Subslot is always 0.
force	Performs the power cycle without prompting for confirmation.

Command Default

No default behavior or values.

Command Modes

Privileged EXEC

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Everest 16.6.2	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

The **hw-module subslot oir power-cycle** command resets the specified module.

This command is not supported on the supervisor slots.

Do not use the command when the line cards are booting up.

Example

The following example shows how to power-cycle the module in slot 1 of the chassis:

```
Device# hw-module switch 1 subslot 1/0 oir power-cycle force


*Sep  3 20:11:05.219 UTC: %IOSXE_OIR-6-REMSPA: SPA removed from chassis 1 subslot 1/0,
interfaces disabled
*Sep  3 20:11:05.295 UTC: %SPA_OIR-6-OFFLINECARD: SPA (C9400-LC-24XS) offline in chassis 1
 subslot 1/0
*Sep  3 20:11:36.812 UTC: %IOSXE_OIR-6-INSSPA: SPA inserted in chassis 1 subslot 1/0
*Sep  3 20:13:41.316 UTC: %SPA_OIR-6-ONLINECARD: SPA (C9400-LC-24XS) online in chassis 1
subslot 1/0
```

hw-module subslot shutdown

To power down a linecard from the chassis, use the **hw-module subslot shutdown** command in global configuration mode.

hw-module subslot *card slot/subslot-number* **shutdown** [**powered** | **unpowered**]

Syntax Description

powered	Holds the target subslot in reset.
unpowered	Turns off the power of the target subslot.

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Everest 16.6.2	This command was deprecated on the Cisco Catalyst 9400 Series Switches.
Cisco IOS XE Everest 16.6.1	This command was implemented on the Cisco Catalyst 9400 Series Switches.

Command Modes

Global configuration (config)

Usage Guidelines

This command is not supported on SUP slots.

A linecard need not be shut down before removing it, since surprise/live OIR is supported. This command is primarily for debugging, or when some issue is narrowed down to be caused by a particular linecard(s).

If you choose to power down a linecard by executing the **hw-module subslot shutdown** command in global configuration mode and save to startup-config, the linecard will not boot no matter how many times the switch is rebooted. This command is useful when you need to shut down a linecard located in a remote location and ensure that it does not boot automatically when the switch is rebooted. To begin using the linecard again, you must manually re-enable the linecard using the **no hw-module subslot shutdown** command.

```
Device(config)# hw-module subslot 5 shutdown

*Nov 23 13:49:48.294 UTC: %SPA_OIR-6-SHUTDOWN: subslot 5/0 is administratively shutdown;
Use 'no hw-module shutdown' to enable
*Nov 23 13:49:48.332 UTC: %SPA_OIR-6-OFFLINECARD: SPA (C9400-LC-48U) offline in subslot 5/0
```

install

To install Software Maintenance Upgrade (SMU) packages, use the **install** command in privileged EXEC mode.

install abort | **activate** | **file bootflash:** | **flash:** | **harddisk:** | **webui:** [**auto-abort-timer timer** *timer* **prompt-level all** | **none**] | **add file bootflash:** | **flash:** | **ftp:** | **harddisk:** | **http:** | **https:** | **pram:** | **rcp:** | **scp:** | **tftp:** | **webui:** [**activate** [**auto-abort-timer** *timer* **prompt-level all** | **nonecommit**]] | **commit** | **auto-abort-timer stop** | **deactivate file bootflash:** | **flash:** | **harddisk:** | **webui:** | **label** *id***description** *description* | **label-name** *name* | **remove file bootflash:** | **flash:** | **harddisk:** | **webui:** | **inactive** | **rollback to base** | **committed** | **id** *install-ID* | **label** *label-name*

Syntax Description

abort	Terminates the current install operation.
activate	Validates whether the SMU is added through the **install add** command. This keyword runs a compatibility check, updates package status, and if the package can be restarted, it triggers post-install scripts to restart the necessary processes, or triggers a reload for non-restartable packages.
file	Specifies the package to be activated.
{**bootflash:** | **flash:** | **harddisk:** | **webui:**}	Specifies the location of the installed package.
auto-abort-timer *timer*	(Optional) Installs an automatic timer to terminate the installation.
prompt-level {**all** | **none**}	(Optional) Prompts the user about installation activities. For example, the **activate** keyword, automatically triggers a reload for packages that require a reload. Before activating the package, a message will prompt users as to whether they want to continue. The **all** keyword allows you to enable prompts. The **none** keyword disables prompts.
add	Copies files from a remote location (via FTP, TFTP) to a device and performs Software Maintenance Upgrade (SMU) compatibility check for the platform and image versions. This keyword runs base compatibility checks to ensure that a specified package is supported on a platform. It also adds an entry in the package file, so that the status can be monitored and maintained.
{ **bootflash:** | **flash:** |**ftp:** |**harddisk:** |**http:** |**https:** | **pram:** |**rcp:** | **scp:** | **tftp:** |**webui:**}	Specifies the package to be added.

commit	Makes SMU changes persistent over reloads. You can do a commit after activating a package, while the system is up, or after the first reload. If a package is activated, but not committed, it remains active after the first reload, but not after the second reload.
auto-abort-timer stop	Stops the automatic timer for installation.
deactivate	Deactivates an installed package. Deactivating a package also updates the package status and triggers a process restart or a reload.
label *id*	Specifies the id of the install point to label.
description	Adds a description to specified install point.
label-name *name*	Adds a description to specified install point.
remove	Remove installed packages. The package file is removed from the file system. The **remove** keyword can only be used on packages that are currently inactive.
inactive	Removes all inactive packages from the device.
rollback	Rollbacks the data model interface (DMI) package (DMP) SMU to the base version, the last committed version, or a known commit ID.
to base	Returns to the base image.
committed	Returns to the installation state when the last commit operation was performed.
id *install-ID*	Returns to the specific install point ID. Valid values are from 1 to 4294967295.

Command Default

Packages are not installed.

Command Modes

Privileged EXEC (#)

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Everest 16.6.3	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

An SMU is a package that can be installed on a system to provide a patch fix or security resolution to a released image. This package contain a minimal set of files for patching the release along with some metadata that describes the contents of the package.

Packages must be added prior to activating the SMU.

A package must be deactivated, before it is removed from the bootflash. A removed packaged must be added again.

Example

The following example shows how to add an install package on a device:

```
Device# install add file tftp://172.16.0.1//tftpboot/folder1/cat3k-
universalk9.2017-01-10_13.15.1.CSCxxxxxxx.SSA.dmp.bin

install_add: START Sun Feb 26 05:57:04 UTC 2017
Downloading file tftp://172.16.0.1//tftpboot/folder1/cat3k-universalk9.2017-01-10_13.15.1.
CSCvb12345.SSA.dmp.bin
Finished downloading file
tftp://172.16.0.1//tftpboot/folder1/cat3k-universalk9.2017-01-10_13.15.1.
CSCxxxxxxx.SSA.dmp.bin to
bootflash:cat3k-universalk9.2017-01-10_13.15.1.CSCxxxxxxx.SSA.dmp.bin
SUCCESS: install_add /bootflash/cat3k-universalk9.2017-01-10_13.15.1.CSCxxxxxxx.SSA.dmp.bin

Sun Feb 26 05:57:22 UTC 2017
```

The following example shows how to activate an install package:

```
Device# install activate file bootflash:cat3k-universalk9.2017-01-10_13.15.1.
CSCxxxxxxx.SSA.dmp.bin

install_activate: START Sun Feb 26 05:58:41 UTC 2017
DMP package.
Netconf processes stopped
SUCCESS: install_activate
/bootflash/cat3k-universalk9.2017-01-10_13.15.1.CSCxxxxxxx.SSA.dmp.bin
Sun Feb 26 05:58:58 UTC 2017
*Feb 26 05:58:47.655: %DMI-4-CONTROL_SOCKET_CLOSED:  SIP0: nesd:
Confd control socket closed Lost connection to ConfD (45): EOF on socket to ConfD.
*Feb 26 05:58:47.661: %DMI-4-SUB_READ_FAIL:  SIP0: vtyserverutild:
Confd subscription socket read failed Lost connection to ConfD (45):
EOF on socket to ConfD.
*Feb 26 05:58:47.667: %DMI-4-CONTROL_SOCKET_CLOSED:  SIP0: syncfd:
Confd control socket closed Lost connection to ConfD (45): EOF on socket to ConfD.
*Feb 26 05:59:43.269: %DMI-5-SYNC_START:  SIP0: syncfd:
External change to running configuration detected.
The running configuration will be synchronized to the NETCONF running data store.
*Feb 26 05:59:44.624: %DMI-5-SYNC_COMPLETE:  SIP0: syncfd:
The running configuration has been synchronized to the NETCONF running data store.
```

The following example shows how to commit an installed package:

```
Device# install commit

install_commit: START Sun Feb 26 06:46:48 UTC 2017
SUCCESS: install_commit  Sun Feb 26 06:46:52 UTC 2017
```

The following example shows how to rollback to the base SMU package:

```
Device# install rollback to base

install_rollback: START Sun Feb 26 06:50:29 UTC 2017
7 install_rollback: Restarting impacted processes to take effect
7 install_rollback: restarting confd

*Feb 26 06:50:34.957: %DMI-4-CONTROL_SOCKET_CLOSED:  SIP0: syncfd:
```

```
Confd control socket closed Lost connection to ConfD (45): EOF on socket to ConfD.
*Feb 26 06:50:34.962: %DMI-4-CONTROL_SOCKET_CLOSED:  SIP0: nesd:
Confd control socket closed Lost connection to ConfD (45): EOF on socket to ConfD.
*Feb 26 06:50:34.963: %DMI-4-SUB_READ_FAIL:  SIP0: vtyserverutild:
Confd subscription socket read failed Lost connection to ConfD (45):
EOF on socket to ConfD.Netconf processes stopped
7 install_rollback: DMP activate complete
SUCCESS: install_rollback  Sun Feb 26 06:50:41 UTC 2017
*Feb 26 06:51:28.901: %DMI-5-SYNC_START:  SIP0: syncfd:
External change to running configuration detected.
The running configuration will be synchronized to the NETCONF running data store.
*Feb 26 06:51:30.339: %DMI-5-SYNC_COMPLETE:  SIP0: syncfd:
The running configuration has been synchronized to the NETCONF running data store.
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
show install	Displays information about install packages.

l2 traceroute

To enable the Layer 2 traceroute server, use the **l2 traceroute** command in global configuration mode. Use the **no** form of this command to disable the Layer 2 traceroute server.

l2 traceroute
no l2 traceroute

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Command Modes

Global configuration (config#)

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Everest 16.6.1	The command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

Layer 2 traceroute is enabled by default and opens a listening socket on User Datagram Protocol (UDP) port 2228. To close the UDP port 2228 and disable Layer 2 traceroute, use the **no l2 traceroute** command in global configuration mode.

The following example shows how to configure Layer 2 traceroute using the **l2 traceroute** command.

```
Device# configure terminal
Device(config)# l2 traceroute
```

location

To configure location information for an endpoint, use the **location** command in global configuration mode. To remove the location information, use the **no** form of this command.

location admin-tag *string* | **civic-location identifier host***id* | **civic-location identifier host***id* | **elin-location** {*string* | **identifier** *id*} | **geo-location identifier host***id* | **prefer** {**cdp weight** *priority-value* | **lldp-med weight** *priority-value* | **static config weight** *priority-value*
no location admin-tag *string* | **civic-location identifier host***id* | **civic-location identifier host***id* | **elin-location** {*string* | **identifier** *id*} | **geo-location identifier host***id* | **prefer** {**cdp weight** *priority-value* | **lldp-med weight** *priority-value* | **static config weight** *priority-value*

Syntax Description

admin-tag*string*	Configures administrative tag or site information. Site or location information in alphanumeric format.
civic-location	Configures civic location information.
identifier	Specifies the name of the civic location, emergency, or geographical location.
host	Defines the host civic or geo-spatial location.
id	Name of the civic, emergency, or geographical location. **Note** The identifier for the civic location in the LLDP-MED switch TLV is limited to 250 bytes or less. To avoid error messages about available buffer space during switch configuration, be sure that the total length of all civic-location information specified for each civic-location identifier does not exceed 250 bytes.
elin-location	Configures emergency location information (ELIN).
geo-location	Configures geo-spatial location information.
prefer	Sets location information source priority.

Command Default

No default behavior or values.

Command Modes

Global configuration

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Everest 16.6.1	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

After entering the **location civic-location identifier** global configuration command, you enter civic location configuration mode. After entering the **location geo-location identifier** global configuration command, you enter geo location configuration mode.

The civic-location identifier must not exceed 250 bytes.

The host identifier configures the host civic or geo-spatial location. If the identifier is not a host, the identifier only defines a civic location or geo-spatial template that can be referenced on the interface.

The **host** keyword defines the device location. The civic location options available for configuration using the **identifier** and the **host** keyword are the same. You can specify the following civic location options in civic location configuration mode:

- **additional-code**—Sets an additional civic location code.
- **additional-location-information**—Sets additional civic location information.
- **branch-road-name**—Sets the branch road name.
- **building**—Sets building information.
- **city**—Sets the city name.
- **country**—Sets the two-letter ISO 3166 country code.
- **county**—Sets the county name.
- **default**—Sets a command to its defaults.
- **division**—Sets the city division name.
- **exit**—Exits from the civic location configuration mode.
- **floor**—Sets the floor number.
- **landmark**—Sets landmark information.
- **leading-street-dir**—Sets the leading street direction.
- **name**—Sets the resident name.
- **neighborhood**—Sets neighborhood information.
- **no**—Negates the specified civic location data and sets the default value.
- **number**—Sets the street number.
- **post-office-box**—Sets the post office box.
- **postal-code**—Sets the postal code.
- **postal-community-name**—Sets the postal community name.
- **primary-road-name**—Sets the primary road name.
- **road-section**—Sets the road section.
- **room**—Sets room information.
- **seat**—Sets seat information.
- **state**—Sets the state name.
- **street-group**—Sets the street group.
- **street-name-postmodifier**—Sets the street name postmodifier.
- **street-name-premodifier**—Sets the street name premodifier.
- **street-number-suffix**—Sets the street number suffix.
- **street-suffix**—Sets the street suffix.
- **sub-branch-road-name**—Sets the sub-branch road name.
- **trailing-street-suffix**—Sets the trailing street suffix.
- **type-of-place**—Sets the type of place.
- **unit**—Sets the unit.

You can specify the following geo-spatial location information in geo-location configuration mode:

- **altitude**—Sets altitude information in units of floor, meters, or feet.
- **latitude**—Sets latitude information in degrees, minutes, and seconds. The range is from -90 degrees to 90 degrees. Positive numbers indicate locations north of the equator.

- **longitude**—Sets longitude information in degrees, minutes, and seconds. The range is from -180 degrees to 180 degrees. Positive numbers indicate locations east of the prime meridian.
- **resolution**—Sets the resolution for latitude and longitude. If the resolution value is not specified, default value of 10 meters is applied to latitude and longitude resolution parameters. For latitude and longitude, the resolution unit is measured in meters. The resolution value can also be a fraction.
- **default**—Sets the geographical location to its default attribute.
- **exit**—Exits from geographical location configuration mode.
- **no**—Negates the specified geographical parameters and sets the default value.

Use the **no lldp med-tlv-select location information** interface configuration command to disable the location TLV. The location TLV is enabled by default.

This example shows how to configure civic location information on the switch:

```
Device(config)# location civic-location identifier 1
Device(config-civic)# number 3550
Device(config-civic)# primary-road-name "Cisco Way"
Device(config-civic)# city "San Jose"
Device(config-civic)# state CA
Device(config-civic)# building 19
Device(config-civic)# room C6
Device(config-civic)# county "Santa Clara"
Device(config-civic)# country US
Device(config-civic)# end
```

You can verify your settings by entering the **show location civic-location** privileged EXEC command.

This example shows how to configure the emergency location information on the switch:

```
Device(config)# location elin-location 14085553881 identifier 1
```

You can verify your settings by entering the **show location elin** privileged EXEC command.

The example shows how to configure geo-spatial location information on the switch:

```
Device(config)# location geo-location identifier host
Device(config-geo)# latitude 12.34
Device(config-geo)# longitude 37.23
Device(config-geo)# altitude 5 floor
Device(config-geo)# resolution 12.34
```

You can use the **show location geo-location identifier** command to display the configured geo-spatial location details.

location plm calibrating

To configure path loss measurement (CCX S60) request for calibrating clients, use the **location plm calibrating** command in global configuration mode.

location plm calibrating multiband | uniband

Syntax Description

multiband	Specifies the path loss measurement request for calibrating clients on the associated 802.11a or 802.11b/g radio.
uniband	Specifies the path loss measurement request for calibrating clients on the associated 802.11a/b/g radio.

Command Default

No default behavior or values.

Command Modes

Global configuration

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Everest 16.6.1	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

The uniband is useful for single radio clients (even if the radio is a dual band and can operate in the 2.4-GHz and the 5-GHz bands). The multiband is useful for multiple radio clients.

This example shows how to configure the path loss measurement request for calibrating clients on the associated 802.11a/b/g radio:

```
Device# configure terminal
Device(config)# location plm calibrating uniband
Device(config)# end
```

mac address-table move update

To enable the MAC address table move update feature, use the **mac address-table move update** command in global configuration mode on the switch stack or on a standalone switch. To return to the default setting, use the **no** form of this command.

mac address-table move update receive | transmit
no mac address-table move update receive | transmit

Syntax Description

receive	Specifies that the switch processes MAC address-table move update messages.
transmit	Specifies that the switch sends MAC address-table move update messages to other switches in the network if the primary link goes down and the standby link comes up.

Command Default

By default, the MAC address-table move update feature is disabled.

Command Modes

Global configuration

Command History

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Everest 16.6.1	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

The MAC address-table move update feature allows the switch to provide rapid bidirectional convergence if a primary (forwarding) link goes down and the standby link begins forwarding traffic.

You can configure the access switch to send the MAC address-table move update messages if the primary link goes down and the standby link comes up. You can configure the uplink switches to receive and process the MAC address-table move update messages.

Examples

This example shows how to configure an access switch to send MAC address-table move update messages:

```
Device# configure terminal
Device(config)# mac address-table move update transmit
Device(config)# end
```

This example shows how to configure an uplink switch to get and process MAC address-table move update messages:

```
Device# configure terminal
Device(config)# mac address-table move update receive
Device(config)# end
```

You can verify your setting by entering the **show mac address-table move update** privileged EXEC command.

mgmt_init

To initialize the Ethernet management port, use the **mgmt_init** command in boot loader mode.

mgmt_init

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Command Default

No default behavior or values.

Command Modes

Boot loader

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Everest 16.6.1	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

Use the **mgmt_init** command only during debugging of the Ethernet management port.

Examples

This example shows how to initialize the Ethernet management port:

```
Device: mgmt_init
```

mkdir

To create one or more directories on the specified file system, use the **mkdir** command in boot loader mode.

mkdir *filesystem:/directory-url...*

Syntax Description

filesystem:	Alias for a file system. Use **usbflash0:** for USB memory sticks.
/directory-url...	Name of the directories to create. Separate each directory name with a space.

Command Default

No default behavior or values.

Command Modes

Boot loader

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Everest 16.6.1	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

Directory names are case sensitive.

Directory names are limited to 127 characters between the slashes (/); the name cannot contain control characters, spaces, deletes, slashes, quotes, semicolons, or colons.

Example

This example shows how to make a directory called Saved_Configs:

```
Device: mkdir usbflash0:Saved_Configs
Directory "usbflash0:Saved_Configs" created
```

more

To display the contents of one or more files, use the **more** command in boot loader mode.

more *filesystem:/file-url...*

Syntax Description

filesystem:	Alias for a file system. Use **flash:** for the system board flash device.
/file-url...	Path (directory) and name of the files to display. Separate each filename with a space.

Command Default

No default behavior or values.

Command Modes

Boot loader

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Everest 16.6.1	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

Filenames and directory names are case sensitive.

If you specify a list of files, the contents of each file appears sequentially.

Examples

This example shows how to display the contents of a file:

```
Device: more flash:image_file_name
version_suffix: universal-122-xx.SEx
version_directory: image_file_name
image_system_type_id: 0x00000002
image_name: image_file_name.bin
ios_image_file_size: 8919552
total_image_file_size: 11592192
image_feature: IP|LAYER_3|PLUS|MIN_DRAM_MEG=128
image_family: family
stacking_number: 1.34
board_ids: 0x00000068 0x00000069 0x0000006a 0x0000006b
info_end:
```

no debug all

To disable debugging on a switch, use the **no debug all** command in Privileged EXEC mode.

no debug all

Command Default No default behavior or values.

Command Modes Privileged EXEC

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Release 16.1	This command was introduced.

Examples This example shows how to disable debugging on a switch.

```
Device: no debug all
All possible debugging has been turned off.
```

rename

To rename a file, use the **rename** command in boot loader mode.

rename *filesystem:/source-file-url filesystem:/destination-file-url*

Syntax Description

filesystem:	Alias for a file system. Use **usbflash0:** for USB memory sticks.
/source-file-url	Original path (directory) and filename.
/destination-file-url	New path (directory) and filename.

Command Default

No default behavior or values.

Command Modes

Boot loader

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Everest 16.6.1	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

Filenames and directory names are case sensitive.

Directory names are limited to 127 characters between the slashes (/); the name cannot contain control characters, spaces, deletes, slashes, quotes, semicolons, or colons.

Filenames are limited to 127 characters; the name cannot contain control characters, spaces, deletes, slashes, quotes, semicolons, or colons.

Examples

This example shows a file named *config.text* being renamed to *config1.text*:

```
Device: rename usbflash0:config.text usbflash0:config1.text
```

You can verify that the file was renamed by entering the **dir** *filesystem:* boot loader command.

reset

To perform a hard reset on the system, use the **reset** command in boot loader mode. A hard reset is similar to power-cycling the device; it clears the processor, registers, and memory.

reset

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Command Default

No default behavior or values.

Command Modes

Boot loader

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Everest 16.6.1	This command was introduced.

Examples

This example shows how to reset the system:

```
Device: reset
Are you sure you want to reset the system (y/n)? y
System resetting...
```

rmdir

To remove one or more empty directories from the specified file system, use the **rmdir** command in boot loader mode.

rmdir *filesystem:/directory-url...*

Syntax Description

filesystem:	Alias for a file system. Use **usbflash0:** for USB memory sticks.
/directory-url...	Path (directory) and name of the empty directories to remove. Separate each directory name with a space.

Command Default

No default behavior or values.

Command Modes

Boot loader

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Everest 16.6.1	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

Directory names are case sensitive and limited to 45 characters between the slashes (/); the name cannot contain control characters, spaces, deletes, slashes, quotes, semicolons, or colons.

Before removing a directory, you must first delete all of the files in the directory.

The device prompts you for confirmation before deleting each directory.

Example

This example shows how to remove a directory:

```
Device: rmdir usbflash0:Test
```

You can verify that the directory was deleted by entering the **dir** *filesystem:* boot loader command.

sdm prefer

To specify the SDM template for use on the switch, use the **sdm prefer** command in global configuration mode.

sdm prefer
{**advanced**}

Syntax Description

advanced	Supports advanced features such as NetFlow.

Command Default

No default behavior or values.

Command Modes

Global configuration

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Everest 16.6.1	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

In a device stack, all stack members must use the same SDM template that is stored on the active device.

When a new device is added to a stack, the SDM configuration that is stored on the active device overrides the template configured on an individual device.

Example

This example shows how to configure the advanced template:

```
Device(config)# sdm prefer advanced
Device(config)# exit
Device# reload
```

set

To set or display environment variables, use the **set** command in boot loader mode. Environment variables can be used to control the boot loader or any other software running on the device.

set *variable value*

Syntax Description

variable value	Use one of the following keywords for *variable* and the appropriate value for *value*: **MANUAL_BOOT**—Decides whether the device automatically or manually boots. Valid values are 1/Yes and 0/No. If it is set to 0 or No, the boot loader attempts to automatically boot the system. If it is set to anything else, you must manually boot the device from the boot loader mode.
	BOOT *filesystem:/file-url*—Identifies a semicolon-separated list of executable files to try to load and execute when automatically booting. If the BOOT environment variable is not set, the system attempts to load and execute the first executable image it can find by using a recursive, depth-first search through the flash: file system. If the BOOT variable is set but the specified images cannot be loaded, the system attempts to boot the first bootable file that it can find in the flash: file system.
	ENABLE_BREAK—Allows the automatic boot process to be interrupted when the user presses the **Break** key on the console. Valid values are 1, Yes, On, 0, No, and Off. If set to 1, Yes, or On, you can interrupt the automatic boot process by pressing the **Break** key on the console after the flash: file system has initialized.
	HELPER *filesystem:/file-url*—Identifies a semicolon-separated list of loadable files to dynamically load during the boot loader initialization. Helper files extend or patch the functionality of the boot loader.
	PS1 *prompt*—Specifies a string that is used as the command-line prompt in boot loader mode.
	CONFIG_FILE flash: */file-url*—Specifies the filename that Cisco IOS uses to read and write a nonvolatile copy of the system configuration.
	BAUD *rate*—Specifies the number of bits per second (b/s) that is used for the baud rate for the console. The Cisco IOS software inherits the baud rate setting from the boot loader and continues to use this value unless the configuration file specifies another setting. The range is from 0 to 128000 b/s. Valid values are 50, 75, 110, 150, 300, 600, 1200, 1800, 2000, 2400, 3600, 4800, 7200, 9600, 14400, 19200, 28800, 38400, 56000, 57600, 115200, and 128000. The most commonly used values are 300, 1200, 2400, 9600, 19200, 57600, and 115200.
	SWITCH_NUMBER *stack-member-number*—Changes the member number of a stack member.
	SWITCH_PRIORITY *priority-number*—Changes the priority value of a stack member.

Command Default

The environment variables have these default values:

MANUAL_BOOT: No (0)

BOOT: Null string

ENABLE_BREAK: No (Off or 0) (the automatic boot process cannot be interrupted by pressing the **Break** key on the console).

HELPER: No default value (helper files are not automatically loaded).

PS1 device:

CONFIG_FILE: config.text

BAUD: 9600 b/s

SWITCH_NUMBER: 1

SWITCH_PRIORITY: 1

Note Environment variables that have values are stored in the flash: file system in various files. Each line in the files contains an environment variable name and an equal sign followed by the value of the variable.

A variable has no value if it is not listed in these files; it has a value if it is listed even if the value is a null string. A variable that is set to a null string (for example, " ") is a variable with a value.

Many environment variables are predefined and have default values.

Command Modes

Boot loader

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Everest 16.6.1	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

Environment variables are case sensitive and must be entered as documented.

Environment variables that have values are stored in flash memory outside of the flash: file system.

Under typical circumstances, it is not necessary to alter the setting of the environment variables.

The MANUAL_BOOT environment variable can also be set by using the **boot manual** global configuration command.

The BOOT environment variable can also be set by using the **boot system** *filesystem:/file-url* global configuration command.

The ENABLE_BREAK environment variable can also be set by using the **boot enable-break** global configuration command.

The HELPER environment variable can also be set by using the **boot helper** *filesystem: / file-url* global configuration command.

The CONFIG_FILE environment variable can also be set by using the **boot config-file flash:** */file-url* global configuration command.

The SWITCH_NUMBER environment variable can also be set by using the **switch** *current-stack-member-number* **renumber** *new-stack-member-number* global configuration command.

The SWITCH_PRIORITY environment variable can also be set by using the device *stack-member-number* **priority** *priority-number* global configuration command.

The boot loader prompt string (PS1) can be up to 120 printable characters not including the equal sign (=).

Example

This example shows how to set the SWITCH_PRIORITY environment variable:

```
Device: set SWITCH_PRIORITY 2
```

You can verify your setting by using the **set** boot loader command.

show avc client

To display information about top number of applications, use the **show avc client** command in privileged EXEC mode.

show avc client *client-mac* **top** *n* **application** [**aggregate** | **upstream** | **downstream**]

Syntax Description

client *client-mac*	Specifies the client MAC address.
top *n* **application**	Specifies the number of top "N" applications for the given client.

Command Default

No default behavior or values.

Command Modes

Privileged EXEC

Command History

Release	Modification
	This command was introduced.

The following is sample output from the **show avc client** command:

```
Device# sh avc client 0040.96ae.65ec top 10 application aggregate

Cumulative Stats:

No.  AppName      Packet-Count    Byte-Count       AvgPkt-Size     usage%
---------------------------------------------------------------------------
1    skinny          7343           449860           61              94
2    unknown         99             13631            137             3
3    dhcp            18             8752             486             2
4    http            18             3264             181             1
5    tftp            9              534              59              0
6    dns             2              224              112             0

Last Interval(90 seconds) Stats:

No.  AppName     Packet-Count     Byte-Count       AvgPkt-Size      usage%
---------------------------------------------------------------------------
1    skinny          9              540              60               100
```

show cable-diagnostics tdr

To display the Time Domain Reflector (TDR) results, use the **show cable-diagnostics tdr** command in privileged EXEC mode.

show cable-diagnostics tdr interface *interface-id*

Syntax Description

interface-id	Specifies the interface on which TDR is run.

Command Default

No default behavior or values.

Command Modes

Privileged EXEC

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Everest 16.6.1	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

TDR is supported only on 10/100/100 copper Ethernet ports. It is not supported on 10-Gigabit Ethernet ports and small form-factor pluggable (SFP) module ports.

Examples

This example shows the output from the **show cable-diagnostics tdr interface** *interface-id* command on a device:

```
Device# show cable-diagnostics tdr interface gigabitethernet1/0/23
  TDR test last run on: March 01 00:04:08
  Interface  Speed  Local pair  Pair length         Remote pair   Pair status
  ---------  -----  ----------  ------------------  -----------  --------------------
  Gi1/0/23   1000M  Pair A      1    +/- 1 meters   Pair A        Normal
                    Pair B      1    +/- 1 meters   Pair B        Normal
                    Pair C      1    +/- 1 meters   Pair C        Normal
                    Pair D      1    +/- 1 meters   Pair D        Normal
```

Table 46: Field Descriptions for the show cable-diagnostics tdr Command Output

Field	Description
Interface	The interface on which TDR is run.
Speed	The speed of connection.
Local pair	The name of the pair of wires that TDR is testing on the local interface.

Field	Description
Pair length	The location of the problem on the cable, with respect to your device. TDR can only find the location in one of these cases: • The cable is properly connected, the link is up, and the interface speed is 1000 Mb/s. • The cable is open. • The cable has a short.
Remote pair	The name of the pair of wires to which the local pair is connected. TDR can learn about the remote pair only when the cable is properly connected and the link is up.
Pair status	The status of the pair of wires on which TDR is running: • Normal—The pair of wires is properly connected. • Not completed—The test is running and is not completed. • Not supported—The interface does not support TDR. • Open—The pair of wires is open. • Shorted—The pair of wires is shorted. • ImpedanceMis—The impedance is mismatched. • Short/Impedance Mismatched—The impedance mismatched or the cable is short. • InProgress—The diagnostic test is in progress.

This example shows the output from the **show interface** *interface-id* command when TDR is running:

```
Device# show interface gigabitethernet1/0/2
  gigabitethernet1/0/2 is up, line protocol is up (connected: TDR in Progress)
```

This example shows the output from the **show cable-diagnostics tdr interface** *interface-id* command when TDR is not running:

```
Device# show cable-diagnostics tdr interface gigabitethernet1/0/2
  % TDR test was never issued on gigabitethernet1/0/2
```

If an interface does not support TDR, this message appears:

```
% TDR test is not supported on device 1
```

show debug

To display all the debug commands available on a switch, use the **show debug** command in Privileged EXEC mode.

show debug

show debug condition *Condition identifier* | *All conditions*

Syntax Description

Condition identifier	Sets the value of the condition identifier to be used. Range is between 1 and 1000.
All conditions	Shows all conditional debugging options available.

Command Default

No default behavior or values.

Command Modes

Privileged EXEC

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Release 16.1	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

Because debugging output is assigned high priority in the CPU process, it can render the system unusable. For this reason, use debug commands only to troubleshoot specific problems or during troubleshooting sessions with Cisco technical support staff. Moreover, it is best to use debug commands during periods of lower network traffic and fewer users. Debugging during these periods decreases the likelihood that increased debug command processing overhead will affect system use.

Examples

This example shows the output of a **show debug** command:

```
Device# show debug condition all
```

To disable debugging, use the **no debug all** command.

show env

To display the list of sensors and all details like location, operational counters, status, history and so on, for the sensors, use the **show env** command in EXEC modes.

show env {**all** | **counters** | **history** *sensor-name* | **location** *sensor-name* | **sensor** *sensor-name* | **status** | **summary** | **table** *sensor-name*}

Syntax Description

all	Displays a list of sensors on the switch.
counters	Displays the operational counters.
history *sensor-name*	Displays the sensor state change history.
location	Displays sensors by location.
sensor *sensor-name*	Displays sensor summary.
status	Displays the environmental status of the power fan units (PFU).
summary	Displays a summary of all environmental monitoring sensors.
table *sensor-name*	Displays sensor state table.

Command Default

No default behavior or values.

Command Modes

User EXEC

Privileged EXEC

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Everest 16.6.1	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

Use the **show env** privileged EXEC command to display the device sensor information.

The following example shows how to display information for a sensor:

```
Switch#show env sensor Temp
Sensor Summary:  Environmental Monitoring
 Sensor: Temp: Coretemp    Location: R0
 Current State: Normal             Reading: 46 Celsius

Sensor: Temp: DopplerD    Location: R0
 Current State: Normal             Reading: 86 Celsius

Sensor: Temp:   outlet    Location: R0
 Current State: Normal             Reading: 43 Celsius

Sensor: Temp:    inlet    Location: R0
 Current State: Normal             Reading: 43 Celsius
```

```
Sensor: Temp:   Outlet    Location: 6/0
 Current State: Normal             Reading: 39 Celsius

Sensor: Temp:    Inlet    Location: 6/0
 Current State: Normal             Reading: 36 Celsius

Sensor: Temp:   Outlet    Location: 5/0
 Current State: Normal             Reading: 33 Celsius

Sensor: Temp:    Inlet    Location: 5/0
 Current State: Normal             Reading: 28 Celsius
```

The following example shows how to display the status of different sensors:

```
Switch#show env status
Power                                                          Fan States
Supply  Model No              Type  Capacity  Status        1     2     3     4
------  --------------------  ----  --------  ------------  ------------------------
PS2     WS-XP3200AC           AC    3200 W    active        good  good  good  good
PS3     WS-XP3200AC           AC    3200 W    active        good  good  good  good

PS Current Configuration Mode : Combined
PS Current Operating State    : Combined

Power supplies currently active    : 2
Power supplies currently available : 2


Fantray : good
Power consumed by Fantray : 350 Watts
Fantray airflow direction : side-to-side
Fantray beacon LED: off
Fantray status LED: green
SYSTEM : GREEN
```

The following example shows how to display the sensor state table:

```
Switch#show env table Temp
Sensor State Table:  Environmental Monitoring
 Sensor: Temp: Coretemp    Location: R0
 Current State: Normal             Reading: 46 Celsius
0-Normal            Low:-2147483647  High:106          Margin:0
         Action:RECORD               Alarm:NONE
         Poll:60000                  Reminder:3600000
1-Minor             Low:107          High:116          Margin:0
         Action:RECORD               Alarm:MINOR
         Poll:60000                  Reminder:3600000
2-Major             Low:117          High:122          Margin:0
         Action:RECORD               Alarm:MAJOR
         Poll:60000                  Reminder:3600000
3-Critical          Low:123          High:124          Margin:0
         Action:RECORD               Alarm:CRITICAL
         Poll:60000                  Reminder:3600000
4-Shutdown          Low:125          High:2147483647   Margin:0
         Action:SHUTDOWN             Alarm:NONE
         Poll:60000                  Reminder:3600000

Sensor State Table:  Environmental Monitoring
 Sensor: Temp: DopplerD    Location: R0
 Current State: Normal             Reading: 86 Celsius
0-Normal            Low:-2147483647  High:106          Margin:0
         Action:RECORD               Alarm:NONE
         Poll:60000                  Reminder:3600000
1-Minor             Low:107          High:116          Margin:0
```

```
         Action:RECORD               Alarm:MINOR
         Poll:60000                  Reminder:3600000
2-Major             Low:117          High:122          Margin:0
         Action:RECORD               Alarm:MAJOR
         Poll:60000                  Reminder:3600000
3-Critical          Low:123          High:124          Margin:0
         Action:RECORD               Alarm:CRITICAL
         Poll:60000                  Reminder:3600000
4-Shutdown          Low:125          High:2147483647   Margin:0
         Action:RECORD               Alarm:CRITICAL
         Poll:60000                  Reminder:3600000

Sensor State Table:  Environmental Monitoring
 Sensor: Temp:   outlet    Location: R0
 Current State: Normal             Reading: 43 Celsius
0-Normal            Low:-2147483648  High:54           Margin:0
         Action:RECORD               Alarm:NONE
         Poll:60000                  Reminder:3600000
1-Minor             Low:55           High:64           Margin:0
         Action:RECORD               Alarm:MINOR
         Poll:60000                  Reminder:3600000
2-Major             Low:65           High:74           Margin:0
         Action:RECORD               Alarm:MAJOR
         Poll:60000                  Reminder:3600000
3-Critical          Low:75           High:99           Margin:0
         Action:RECORD               Alarm:CRITICAL
         Poll:60000                  Reminder:3600000
4-Shutdown          Low:100          High:2147483647   Margin:0
         Action:SHUTDOWN             Alarm:CRITICAL
         Poll:60000                  Reminder:3600000

Sensor State Table:  Environmental Monitoring
 Sensor: Temp:    inlet    Location: R0
 Current State: Normal             Reading: 43 Celsius
0-Normal            Low:-2147483648  High:44           Margin:0
         Action:RECORD               Alarm:NONE
         Poll:60000                  Reminder:3600000
1-Minor             Low:45           High:54           Margin:0
         Action:RECORD               Alarm:MINOR
         Poll:60000                  Reminder:3600000
2-Major             Low:55           High:64           Margin:0
         Action:RECORD               Alarm:MAJOR
         Poll:60000                  Reminder:3600000
3-Critical          Low:65           High:71           Margin:0
         Action:RECORD               Alarm:CRITICAL
         Poll:60000                  Reminder:3600000
4-Shutdown          Low:72           High:2147483647   Margin:0
         Action:SHUTDOWN             Alarm:CRITICAL
         Poll:60000                  Reminder:3600000

Sensor State Table:  Environmental Monitoring
 Sensor: Temp:   Outlet    Location: 6/0
 Current State: Normal             Reading: 39 Celsius
0-Normal            Low:-2147483648  High:54           Margin:0
         Action:RECORD               Alarm:NONE
         Poll:60000                  Reminder:3600000
1-Minor             Low:55           High:64           Margin:0
         Action:RECORD               Alarm:MINOR
         Poll:60000                  Reminder:3600000
2-Major             Low:65           High:74           Margin:0
         Action:RECORD               Alarm:MAJOR
         Poll:60000                  Reminder:3600000
3-Critical          Low:75           High:99           Margin:0
         Action:RECORD               Alarm:CRITICAL
```

```
         Poll:60000                  Reminder:3600000
4-Shutdown          Low:100          High:2147483647   Margin:0
         Action:SHUTDOWN             Alarm:CRITICAL
         Poll:60000                  Reminder:3600000

Sensor State Table:  Environmental Monitoring
 Sensor: Temp:    Inlet    Location: 6/0
 Current State: Normal             Reading: 36 Celsius
0-Normal            Low:-2147483648  High:44           Margin:0
         Action:RECORD               Alarm:NONE
         Poll:60000                  Reminder:3600000
1-Minor             Low:45           High:54           Margin:0
         Action:RECORD               Alarm:MINOR
         Poll:60000                  Reminder:3600000
2-Major             Low:55           High:64           Margin:0
         Action:RECORD               Alarm:MAJOR
         Poll:60000                  Reminder:3600000
3-Critical          Low:65           High:71           Margin:0
         Action:RECORD               Alarm:CRITICAL
         Poll:60000                  Reminder:3600000
4-Shutdown          Low:72           High:2147483647   Margin:0
         Action:SHUTDOWN             Alarm:CRITICAL
         Poll:60000                  Reminder:3600000

Sensor State Table:  Environmental Monitoring
 Sensor: Temp:   Outlet    Location: 5/0
 Current State: Normal             Reading: 33 Celsius
0-Normal            Low:-2147483648  High:54           Margin:0
         Action:RECORD               Alarm:NONE
         Poll:60000                  Reminder:3600000
1-Minor             Low:55           High:64           Margin:0
         Action:RECORD               Alarm:MINOR
         Poll:60000                  Reminder:3600000
2-Major             Low:65           High:74           Margin:0
         Action:RECORD               Alarm:MAJOR
         Poll:60000                  Reminder:3600000
3-Critical          Low:75           High:99           Margin:0
         Action:RECORD               Alarm:CRITICAL
         Poll:60000                  Reminder:3600000
4-Shutdown          Low:100          High:2147483647   Margin:0
         Action:SHUTDOWN             Alarm:CRITICAL
         Poll:60000                  Reminder:3600000

Sensor State Table:  Environmental Monitoring
 Sensor: Temp:    Inlet    Location: 5/0
 Current State: Normal             Reading: 28 Celsius
0-Normal            Low:-2147483648  High:44           Margin:0
         Action:RECORD               Alarm:NONE
         Poll:60000                  Reminder:3600000
1-Minor             Low:45           High:54           Margin:0
         Action:RECORD               Alarm:MINOR
         Poll:60000                  Reminder:3600000
2-Major             Low:55           High:64           Margin:0
         Action:RECORD               Alarm:MAJOR
         Poll:60000                  Reminder:3600000
3-Critical          Low:65           High:71           Margin:0
         Action:RECORD               Alarm:CRITICAL
         Poll:60000                  Reminder:3600000
4-Shutdown          Low:72           High:2147483647   Margin:0
         Action:SHUTDOWN             Alarm:CRITICAL
         Poll:60000                  Reminder:3600000
```

show env xps

To display budgeting, configuration, power, and system power information for the Cisco eXpandable Power System (XPS) 2200, use the **show env xps** command in privileged EXEC mode.

show env xps { **budgeting** | **configuration** | **port** [**all** | *number*] | **power** | **system** | **thermal** | **upgrade** | **version** }

Syntax Description

budgeting	Displays XPS power budgeting, the allocated and budgeted power of all switches in the power stack.
configuration	Displays the configuration resulting from the power xps privileged EXEC commands. The XPS configuration is stored in the XPS. Enter the show env xps configuration command to retrieve the non-default configuration.
port [**all** | *number*]	Displays the configuration and status of all ports or the specified XPS port. Port numbers are from 1 to 9.
power	Displays the status of the XPS power supplies.
system	Displays the XPS system status.
thermal	Displays the XPS thermal status.
upgrade	Displays the XPS upgrade status.
version	Displays the XPS version details.

Command Modes

Privileged EXEC

Command History

Release	Modification
12.2(55)SE1	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

Use the **show env xps** privileged EXEC command to display the information for XPS 2200.

Examples

This is an example of output from the show env xps budgeting command:

```
Switch#
=======


XPS 0101.0100.0000 :
=========================================================
Data                 Current    Power     Power Port  Switch #  PS A  PS B  Role-State
Committed
Budget
----  --------  ----  ----  ---------- ---------  ------ 1     -        -    715  SP-PS
   223
    1543
```

```
2     -        -    -    SP-PS      223       223
3     -        -    -    -          -         -
4     -        -    -    -          -         -
5     -        -    -    -          -         -
6     -        -    -    -          -         -
7     -        -    -    -          -         -
8     -        -    -    -          -         -
9     1        1100 -    RPS-NB     223        070
XPS  -        -    1100  -          -
```

This is an example of output from the show env xps configuration command:

```
Switch# show env xps configuration
==========================================
XPS 0101.0100.0000 :
==========================================
power xps port 4 priority 5
power xps port 5 mode disable
power xps port 5 priority 6
power xps port 6 priority 7
power xps port 7 priority 8
power xps port 8 priority 9
power xps port 9 priority 4
```

This is an example of output from the show env xps port all command:

```
Switch#
XPS 010



----------------------------------------
Port name          : -
Connected          : Yes
Mode               : Enabled (On)
Priority           : 1
Data stack switch # : - Configured role    : Auto-SP
Run mode            : SP-PS : Stack Power Power-Sharing Mode
Cable faults        : 0x0 XPS 0101.0100.0000 Port 2
----------------------------------------
Port name          : -
Connected          : Yes
Mode               : Enabled (On)
Priority           : 2
Data stack switch # : - Configured role    : Auto-SP
Run mode            : SP-PS : Stack Power Power-Sharing Mode
Cable faults        : 0x0 XPS 0101.0100.0000 Port 3
----------------------------------------
Port name          : -
Connected          : No
Mode               : Enabled (On)
Priority           : 3
Data stack switch # : - Configured role    : Auto-SP Run mode           : -
Cable faults
<output truncated>
```

This is an example of output from the show env xps power command:

```
================================================================================
XPS 0101.0100.0000 :
================================================================================
Port-Supply SW PID                 Serial#     Status         Mode Watts
----------- -- ------------------  ----------- --------------  ----  -----
XPS-A           Not present
XPS-B           NG3K-PWR-1100WAC   LIT13320NTV OK             SP   1100
1-A         -  -                   -           -
```

```
1-B         -  -                    -           -               SP    715
2-A         -  -                    -           -
2-B         -  -                    -           -
9-A                       100WAC    LIT141307RK OK              RPS  1100
9-B                   esent
```

This is an example of output from the show env xps system command:

```
Switch#
=======


XPS 0101.0100.0000 :
================================================================================
XPS                          Cfg  Cfg      RPS Switch  Current    Data Port  XPS Port Name

Mode Role    Pri Conn    Role-State  Switch #
----  --------------------  ---- -------  --- ------  ----------  --------
1     -                     On   Auto-SP  1   Yes     SP-PS       -
2     -                     On   Auto-SP  2   Yes     SP-PS       -
3     -                     On   Auto-SP  3   No      -           -
4     none                  On   Auto-SP  5   No      -           -
5     -                     Off  Auto-SP  6   No      -           -
6     -                     On   Auto-SP  7   No      -           -
7     -                     On   Auto-SP  8   No      -           -
8     -                     On   Auto-SP  9   No      -
9     test                  On   Auto-SP  4   Yes     RPS-NB
```

This is an example of output from the show env xps thermal command:

```
Switch#
=======



XPS 0101.0100.0000 :
============================================
Fan  Status
----  -----------
1     OK
2     OK
3     NOT PRESENT PS-1  NOT PRESENT PS-2  OK Temperature is OK
```

This is an example of output from the show env xps upgrade command when no upgrade is occurring:

```
Switch# show env xps upgrade
No XPS is connected and upgrading.
```

These are examples of output from the show env xps upgrade command when an upgrade is in process:

```
Switch# show env xps upgrade
XPS Upgrade Xfer

SW Status Prog
-- ----------- ----
1 Waiting 0%
Switch#
*Mar 22 03:12:46.723: %PLATFORM_XPS-6-UPGRADE_START: XPS 0022.bdd7.9b14 upgrade has
started through the Service Port.
Switch# show env xps upgrade
XPS Upgrade Xfer
SW Status Prog
-- ----------- ----
1 Receiving 1%
Switch# show env xps upgrade
```

```
XPS Upgrade Xfer
SW Status Prog
-- ----------- ----
1 Receiving 5%
Switch# show env xps upgrade
XPS Upgrade Xfer
SW Status Prog
-- ----------- ----
1 Reloading 100%
Switch#
*Mar 22 03:16:01.733: %PLATFORM_XPS-6-UPGRADE_DONE: XPS 0022.bdd7.9b14 upgrade has
completed and the XPS is reloading.
```

This is an example of output from the show env xps version command:

```
Switch# show env xps version
==========================================
XPS 0022.bdd7.9b14:
==========================================
Serial Number: FDO13490KUT
Hardware Version: 8
Bootloader Version: 7
Software Version: 18
```

Table 47: Related Commands

Command	Description
power xps(global configuration command)	Configures XPS and XPS port names.
power xps(privileged EXEC command)	Configures the XPS ports and system.

show flow monitor

To display the status and statistics for a flow monitor, use the **show flow monitor** command in privileged EXEC mode.

Syntax Description

name	(Optional) Specifies the name of a flow monitor.
monitor-name	(Optional) Name of a flow monitor that was previously configured.
cache	(Optional) Displays the contents of the cache for the flow monitor.
format	(Optional) Specifies the use of one of the format options for formatting the display output.
csv	(Optional) Displays the flow monitor cache contents in comma-separated variables (CSV) format.
record	(Optional) Displays the flow monitor cache contents in record format.
table	(Optional) Displays the flow monitor cache contents in table format.
statistics	(Optional) Displays the statistics for the flow monitor.

Command Modes

Privileged EXEC

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Everest 16.6.1	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

The **cache** keyword uses the record format by default.

The uppercase field names in the display output of the **show flowmonitor** *monitor-name* **cache** command are key fields that uses to differentiate flows. The lowercase field names in the display output of the **show flow monitor** *monitor-name* **cache** command are nonkey fields from which collects values as additional data for the cache.

Examples

The following example displays the status for a flow monitor:

```
Device# show flow monitor FLOW-MONITOR-1

Flow Monitor FLOW-MONITOR-1:
  Description:       Used for basic traffic analysis
  Flow Record:       flow-record-1
  Flow Exporter:     flow-exporter-1
                     flow-exporter-2
  Cache:
    Type:              normal
    Status:            allocated
    Size:              4096 entries / 311316 bytes
    Inactive Timeout:  15 secs
    Active Timeout:    1800 secs
```

This table describes the significant fields shown in the display.

Table 48: show flow monitor monitor-name Field Descriptions

Field	Description
Flow Monitor	Name of the flow monitor that you configured.
Description	Description that you configured or the monitor, or the default description User defined.
Flow Record	Flow record assigned to the flow monitor.
Flow Exporter	Exporters that are assigned to the flow monitor.
Cache	Information about the cache for the flow monitor.
Type	Flow monitor cache type. The value is always normal, as it is the only supported cache type.
Status	Status of the flow monitor cache. The possible values are: • allocated—The cache is allocated. • being deleted—The cache is being deleted. • not allocated—The cache is not allocated.
Size	Current cache size.
Inactive Timeout	Current value for the inactive timeout in seconds.
Active Timeout	Current value for the active timeout in seconds.

The following example displays the status, statistics, and data for the flow monitor named FLOW-MONITOR-1:

This table describes the significant fields shown in the display.

The following example displays the status, statistics, and data for the flow monitor named FLOW-MONITOR-1 in a table format:

The following example displays the status, statistics, and data for the flow monitor named FLOW-MONITOR-IPv6 (the cache contains IPv6 data) in record format:

The following example displays the status and statistics for a flow monitor:

show install

To display information about install packages, use the **show install** command in privileged EXEC mode.

show install active | **committed** | **inactive** | **log** | **package bootflash:** | **flash:** | **webui:** | **rollback** | **summary** | **uncommitted**

Syntax Description

active	Displays information about active packages.
committed	Displays package activations that are persistent.
inactive	Displays inactive packages.
log	Displays entries stored in the logging installation buffer.
package	Displays metadata information about the package, including description, restart information, components in the package, and so on.
{**bootflash:** | **flash:** | **harddisk:** |**webui:**}	Specifies the location of the install package.
rollback	Displays the software set associated with a saved installation.
summary	Displays information about the list of active, inactive, committed, and superseded packages.
uncommitted	Displays package activations that are nonpersistent.

Command Modes

Privileged EXEC (#)

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Everest 16.6.1	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

Use the show commands to view the status of the install package.

Example

The following is sample output from the **show install package** command:

```
Device# show install package bootflash:cat3k-universalk9.2017-01-10_13.15.1.
CSCxxx.SSA.dmp.bin
Name:  cat3k-universalk9.2017-01-10_13.15.1.CSCxxx.SS
Version:  16.6.1.0.199.1484082952..Everest
Platform:  Catalyst3k
Package Type:  dmp
Defect ID:  CSCxxx
Package State:  Added
Supersedes List:  {}
Smu ID:  1
```

The following is sample output from the **show install summary** command:

```
Device# show install summary

Active Packages:
    bootflash:cat3k-universalk9.2017-01-10_13.15.1.CSCxxx.SSA.dmp.bin
Inactive Packages:
   No packages
Committed Packages:
    bootflash:cat3k-universalk9.2017-01-10_13.15.1.CSCxxx.SSA.dmp.bin
Uncommitted Packages:
   No packages
Device#
```

The table below lists the significant fields shown in the display.

Table 49: show install summary Field Descriptions

Field	Description
Active Packages	Name of the active install package.
Inactive Packages	List of inactive packages.
Committed Packages	Install packages that have saved or committed changes to the harddisk, so that the changes become persistent across reloads.
Uncommitted Packages	Intall package activations that are nonpersistent.

The following is sample output from the **show install log** command:

```
Device# show install log

[0|install_op_boot]: START Fri Feb 24 19:20:19 Universal 2017
[0|install_op_boot]: END SUCCESS  Fri Feb 24 19:20:23 Universal 2017
[3|install_add]: START Sun Feb 26 05:55:31 UTC 2017
[3|install_add( FATAL)]: File path (scp) is not yet supported for this command
[4|install_add]: START Sun Feb 26 05:57:04 UTC 2017
[4|install_add]: END SUCCESS
/bootflash/cat3k-universalk9.2017-01-10_13.15.1.CSCvb12345.SSA.dmp.bin
Sun Feb 26 05:57:22 UTC 2017
[5|install_activate]: START Sun Feb 26 05:58:41 UTC 2017
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
install	Installs SMU packages.

show license right-to-use

To display detailed information for apcount adder licenses installed on the device, use the **show license right-to-use** command in EXEC modes.

show license right-to-use default | **detail** | **eula** | **mismatch** | **slot** | **summary** | **usage**

Syntax Description

default	Displays the default license information.
detail	Displays details of all the licenses in the stack.
eula	Displays the EULA text.
mismatch	Displays mismatch license information.
slot	Specifies the switch number.
summary	Displays consolidated stack-wide license information.
usage	Displays the usage details of all licenses.

Command Default

No default behavior or values.

Command Modes

User EXEC

Privileged EXEC

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Everest 16.6.1	This command was introduced.

The following is sample output from the **show license right-to-use usage** command and displays all the detailed information:

```
Device# show license right-to-use usage

 Slot#  License Name     Type     usage-duration(y:m:d)  In-Use  EULA
--------------------------------------------------------------------------
 1      ipservices     permanent    0 :0 :1                yes   yes
 1      ipbase         permanent    0 :0 :0                no    no
 1      ipbase         evaluation   0 :0 :0                no    no
 1      lanbase        permanent    0 :0 :7                no    yes
 1      apcount        evaluation   0 :0 :0                no    no
 1      apcount        base         0 :0 :0                no    no
 1      apcount        adder        0 :0 :0                no    yes
 1      apcount        adder        0 :0 :0                no    yes
 1      apcount        adder        0 :0 :0                no    yes
 1      apcount        adder        0 :0 :0                no    yes
 1      apcount        adder        0 :0 :0                no    yes


Device#
```

The following is sample output from the **show license right-to-use detail** command and displays the detailed information of licenses:

```
Device# show license right-to-use detail

Index 1:  License Name: apcount
           Period left: 16
           License Type: evaluation
           License State: Not Activated
           License Count: 1000
           License Location: Slot 1
Index 2:  License Name: apcount
           Period left: Lifetime
           License Type: adder
           License State: Active, In use
           License Count: 125
           License Location: Slot 1
```

The following is sample output from the **show license right-to-use summary** command when the evaluation license is active:

```
Device# show license right-to-use summary
  License Name    Type     Count   Period left
------------------------------------------------
  apcount      evaluation  1000     50

------------------------------------------

Evaluation AP-Count: Enabled
Total AP Count Licenses: 1000
AP Count Licenses In-use: 100
AP Count Licenses Remaining: 900
```

The following is sample output from the **show license right-to-use summary** command when the adder licenses are active:

```
Device# show license right-to-use summary
  License Name    Type     Count   Period left
------------------------------------------------
apcount      adder       125      Lifetime

------------------------------------------

Evaluation AP-Count: Disabled
Total AP Count Licenses: 125
AP Count Licenses In-use: 100
AP Count Licenses Remaining: 25
```

show location

To display location information for an endpoint, use the **show location** command in privileged EXEC mode.

show location
[**admin-tag** | **civic-locationidentifier** *identifier-string* | **interface** *type number* | **static** | **custom-locationidentifier** *identifier-string* | **interface** *type number* | **static** | **elin-locationidentifier** *identifier-string* | **interface** *type number* | **static** | **geo-locationidentifier** *identifier-string* | **interface** *type number* | **static** | **host**]

Syntax Description

admin-tag	Displays administrative tag or site information.
civic-location	Specifies civic location information.
identifier *identifier-string*	Information identifier of the civic location, custom location, or geo-spatial location.
interface *type number*	Interface type and number. For information about the numbering syntax for your device, use the question mark (?) online help function.
static	Displays configured civic, custom, or geo-spatial location information.
custom-location	Specifies custom location information.
elin-location	Specifies emergency location information (ELIN).
geo-location	Specifies geo-spatial location information.
host	Specifies the civic, custom, or geo-spatial host location information.

Command Default

No default behavior or values.

Command Modes

Privileged EXEC

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Everest 16.6.1	This command was introduced.

The following sample output of the **show location civic-location** command displays civic location information for the specified identifier (`identifier 1`):

```
Device# show location civic-location identifier 1
Civic location information
---------------------------
Identifier              : 1
County                  : Santa Clara
Street number           : 3550
Building                : 19
Room                    : C6
Primary road name       : Example
```

```
City                    : San Jose
State                   : CA
Country                 : US
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
location	Configures location information for an endpoint.

show location ap-detect

To display the location information detected by specified access point, use the **show location ap-detect** command in privileged EXEC mode.

show location ap-detect all | **client** | **rfid** | **rogue-ap** | **rogue-client** *ap-name*

Syntax Description

all	Displays information of the client, RFID, rogue access point, and rogue client.
client	Displays the client information.
rfid	Displays RFID information.
rogue-ap	Displays rogue access point information.
rogue-client	Displays rogue client information.
ap-name	Specified access point name.

Command Default

No default behavior or values.

Command Modes

Privileged EXEC

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Everest 16.6.1	This command was introduced.

The following is sample output from the **show location ap-detect client** command:

```
Device# show location ap-detect client AP02
Clients

MAC Address       Status            Slot  Antenna     RSSI
------------------------------------------------------------
2477.0389.96ac    Associated           1        0      -60
2477.0389.96ac    Associated           1        1      -61
2477.0389.96ac    Associated           0        0      -46
2477.0389.96ac    Associated           0        1      -41


RFID Tags


Rogue AP's


Rogue Clients

MAC Address         State               Slot     Rssi
------------------------------------------------------------
0040.96b3.bce6      Alert               1        -58
586d.8ff0.891a      Alert               1        -72
```

show mac address-table

To display the MAC address table, use the **show mac address-table** command in privileged EXEC mode.

show mac address-table [**address** *mac-addr* [**interface** *type/number* | **vlan** *vlan-id*] | **aging-time** [**routed-mac** | **vlan** *vlan-id*] | **control-packet-learn** | **count** [**summary** | **vlan** *vlan-id*] | [**dynamic** | **secure** | **static**] [**address** *mac-addr*] [**interface** *type/number* | **vlan** *vlan-id*] | **interface** *type/number* | **learning** [**vlan** *vlan-id*] | **multicast** [**count**] [**igmp-snooping** | **mld-snooping** | **user**] [**vlan** *vlan-id*] | **notification change** [**interface** [*type/number*]] | **mac-move** | **threshold** | **vlan** *vlan-id*]

Syntax Description

address *mac-addr*	(Optional) Displays information about the MAC address table for a specific MAC address.
interface *type/number*	(Optional) Displays addresses for a specific interface.
vlan *vlan-id*	(Optional) Displays addresses for a specific VLAN.
aging-time [**routed-mac** | **vlan** *vlan-id*]	(Optional) Displays the aging time for the routed MAC or VLAN.
control-packet-learn	(Optional) Displays the controlled packet MAC learning parameters.
count	(Optional) Displays the number of entries that are currently in the MAC address table.
dynamic	(Optional) Displays only the dynamic addresses.
secure	(Optional) Displays only the secure addresses.
static	(Optional) Displays only the static addresses.
learning	(Optional) Displays learnings of a VLAN or interface.
multicast	(Optional) Displays information about the multicast MAC address table entries only.
igmp-snooping	(Optional) Displays the addresses learned by Internet Group Management Protocol (IGMP) snooping.
mld-snooping	(Optional) Displays the addresses learned by Multicast Listener Discover version 2 (MLDv2) snooping.
user	(Optional) Displays the manually entered (static) addresses.
notification change	Displays the MAC notification parameters and history table.
notification mac-move	Displays the MAC-move notification status.
notification threshold	Displays the Counter-Addressable Memory (CAM) table utilization notification status.

Command Modes

Privileged EXEC (#)

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Everest 16.6.1	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

The *mac-addr* value is a 48-bit MAC address. The valid format is H.H.H.

The interface *number* argument designates the module and port number. Valid values depend on the specified interface type and the chassis and module that are used. For example, if you specify a Gigabit Ethernet interface and have a 48-port 10/100BASE-T Ethernet module that is installed in a 13-slot chassis, valid values for the module number are from 1 to 13 and valid values for the port number are from 1 to 48.

The following is sample output from the **show mac address-table** command:

```
Device# show mac address-table

          Mac Address Table
-------------------------------------------

Vlan    Mac Address       Type        Ports
----    -----------       --------    -----
 All    0100.0ccc.cccc    STATIC      CPU
 All    0100.0ccc.cccd    STATIC      CPU
 All    0180.c200.0000    STATIC      CPU
 All    0180.c200.0001    STATIC      CPU
 All    0180.c200.0002    STATIC      CPU
 All    0180.c200.0003    STATIC      CPU
 All    0180.c200.0004    STATIC      CPU
 All    0180.c200.0005    STATIC      CPU
 All    0180.c200.0006    STATIC      CPU
 All    0180.c200.0007    STATIC      CPU
 All    0180.c200.0008    STATIC      CPU
 All    0180.c200.0009    STATIC      CPU
 All    0180.c200.000a    STATIC      CPU
 All    0180.c200.000b    STATIC      CPU
 All    0180.c200.000c    STATIC      CPU
 All    0180.c200.000d    STATIC      CPU
 All    0180.c200.000e    STATIC      CPU
 All    0180.c200.000f    STATIC      CPU
 All    0180.c200.0010    STATIC      CPU
 All    0180.c200.0021    STATIC      CPU
 All    ffff.ffff.ffff    STATIC      CPU
   1    780c.f0e1.1dc3    STATIC      Vl1
  51    0000.1111.2222    STATIC      Vl51
  51    780c.f0e1.1dc6    STATIC      Vl51
1021    0000.0c9f.f45c    STATIC      Vl1021
1021    0002.02cc.0002    STATIC      Gi6/0/2
1021    0002.02cc.0003    STATIC      Gi6/0/3
1021    0002.02cc.0004    STATIC      Gi6/0/4
1021    0002.02cc.0005    STATIC      Gi6/0/5
1021    0002.02cc.0006    STATIC      Gi6/0/6
1021    0002.02cc.0007    STATIC      Gi6/0/7
1021    0002.02cc.0008    STATIC      Gi6/0/8
1021    0002.02cc.0009    STATIC      Gi6/0/9
1021    0002.02cc.000a    STATIC      Gi6/0/10

<output truncated>
```

The following example shows how to display MAC address table information for a specific MAC address:

```
Device# show mac address-table address fc58.9a02.7382

          Mac Address Table
-------------------------------------------

Vlan    Mac Address       Type        Ports
----    -----------       --------    -----
   1    fc58.9a02.7382    DYNAMIC     Te1/0/1
Total Mac Addresses for this criterion: 1
```

The following example shows how to display the currently configured aging time for a specific VLAN:

```
Device# show mac address-table aging-time vlan 1

Global Aging Time:  300
Vlan    Aging Time
----    ----------
   1     300
```

The following example shows how to display the information about the MAC address table for a specific interface:

```
Device# show mac address-table interface TenGigabitEthernet1/0/1

          Mac Address Table
-------------------------------------------

Vlan    Mac Address       Type        Ports
----    -----------       --------    -----
   1    fc58.9a02.7382    DYNAMIC     Te1/0/1
Total Mac Addresses for this criterion: 1
```

The following example shows how to display the MAC-move notification status:

```
Device# show mac address-table notification mac-move

MAC Move Notification: Enabled
```

The following example shows how to display the CAM-table utilization-notification status:

```
Device# show mac address-table notification threshold

    Status       limit        Interval
-------------+-----------+-------------
   enabled         50           120
```

The following example shows how to display the MAC notification parameters and history table for a specific interface:

```
Device# show mac address-table notification change interface tenGigabitEthernet1/0/1

MAC Notification Feature is Disabled on the switch
Interface                     MAC Added Trap MAC Removed Trap
---------                     -------------- ----------------
TenGigabitEthernet1/0/1       Disabled       Disabled
```

The following example shows how to display the information about the MAC-address table for a specific VLAN:

```
Device# show mac address-table vlan 1021

          Mac Address Table
-------------------------------------------

Vlan    Mac Address       Type        Ports
----    -----------       --------    -----
1021    0000.0c9f.f45c    STATIC      Vl1021
1021    0002.02cc.0002    STATIC      Gi6/0/2
1021    0002.02cc.0003    STATIC      Gi6/0/3
1021    0002.02cc.0004    STATIC      Gi6/0/4
1021    0002.02cc.0005    STATIC      Gi6/0/5
1021    0002.02cc.0006    STATIC      Gi6/0/6
1021    0002.02cc.0007    STATIC      Gi6/0/7
1021    0002.02cc.0008    STATIC      Gi6/0/8
1021    0002.02cc.0009    STATIC      Gi6/0/9
1021    0002.02cc.000a    STATIC      Gi6/0/10
1021    0002.02cc.000b    STATIC      Gi6/0/11
1021    0002.02cc.000c    STATIC      Gi6/0/12
1021    0002.02cc.000d    STATIC      Gi6/0/13
1021    0002.02cc.000e    STATIC      Gi6/0/14
1021    0002.02cc.000f    STATIC      Gi6/0/15
1021    0002.02cc.0010    STATIC      Gi6/0/16
1021    0002.02cc.0011    STATIC      Gi6/0/17
1021    0002.02cc.0012    STATIC      Gi6/0/18
1021    0002.02cc.0013    STATIC      Gi6/0/19
1021    0002.02cc.0014    STATIC      Gi6/0/20

<output truncated>
```

The table below describes the significant fields shown in the **show mac address-table** display.

Table 50: show mac address-table Field Descriptions

Field	Description
VLAN	VLAN number.
Mac Address	MAC address of the entry.
Type	Type of address.
Ports	Port type.
Total MAC addresses	Total MAC addresses in the MAC address table.

Related Commands

Command	Description
clear mac address-table	Deletes dynamic entries from the MAC address table.

show mac address-table move update

To display the MAC address-table move update information on the device, use the **show mac address-table move update** command in EXEC mode.

show mac address-table move update

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Command Default

No default behavior or values.

Command Modes

User EXEC

Privileged EXEC

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Everest 16.6.1	This command was introduced.

Example

This example shows the output from the **show mac address-table move update** command:

```
Device# show mac address-table move update

Switch-ID : 010b.4630.1780
Dst mac-address : 0180.c200.0010
Vlans/Macs supported : 1023/8320
Default/Current settings: Rcv Off/On, Xmt Off/On
Max packets per min : Rcv 40, Xmt 60
Rcv packet count : 10
Rcv conforming packet count : 5
Rcv invalid packet count : 0
Rcv packet count this min : 0
Rcv threshold exceed count : 0
Rcv last sequence# this min : 0
Rcv last interface : Po2
Rcv last src-mac-address : 0003.fd6a.8701
Rcv last switch-ID : 0303.fd63.7600
Xmt packet count : 0
Xmt packet count this min : 0
Xmt threshold exceed count : 0
Xmt pak buf unavail cnt : 0
Xmt last interface : None
```

show platform integrity

To display checksum record for the boot stages , use the **show platform integrity** command in privileged EXEC mode.

show platform integrity [**sign** [**nonce** <*nonce*>]]

Syntax Description

sign	(Optional) Show signature
nonce	(Optional) Enter a nonce value

Command Modes

Privileged EXEC (#)

Command History

Release	Modification
	This command was introduced.

Examples

This example shows how to view the checksum record for boot stages :

```
Device# show platform integrity sign

PCR0: EE47F8644C2887D9BD4DE3E468DD27EB93F4A606006A0B7006E2928C50C7C9AB
PCR8: E7B61EC32AFA43DA1FF4D77F108CA266848B32924834F5E41A9F6893A9CB7A38
Signature version: 1
Signature:
816C5A29741BBAC1961C109FFC36DA5459A44DBF211025F539AFB4868EF91834C05789
5DAFBC7474F301916B7D0D08ABE5E05E66598426A73E921024C21504383228B6787B74
8526A305B17DAD3CF8705BACFD51A2D55A333415CABC73DAFDEEFD8777AA77F482EC4B
731A09826A41FB3EFFC46DC02FBA666534DBEC7DCC0C029298DB8462A70DBA26833C2A
1472D1F08D721BA941CB94A418E43803699174572A5759445B3564D8EAEE57D64AE304
EE1D2A9C53E93E05B24A92387E261199CED8D8A0CE7134596FF8D2D6E6DA773757C70C
D3BA91C43A591268C248DF32658999276FB972153ABE823F0ACFE9F3B6F0AD1A00E257
4A4CC41C954015A59FB8FE
Platform: WS-C3650-12X48UZ
```

show platform sudi certificate

To display checksum record for the specific SUDI, use the **show platform sudi certificate** command in privileged EXEC mode.

show platform sudi certificate [**sign** [**nonce** <*nonce*>]]

Syntax Description

sign	(Optional) Show signature
nonce	(Optional) Enter a nonce value

Command Modes

Privileged EXEC (#)

Command History

Release	Modification
	This command was introduced.

Examples

This example shows how to view the checksum record for a specific SUDI :

```
Device# show platform sudi certificate

-----BEGIN CERTIFICATE-----
MIIDQzCCAiugAwIBAgIQX/h7KCtU3I1CoxW1aMmt/zANBgkqhkiG9w0BAQUFADA1
MRYwFAYDVQQKEw1DaXNjbyBTeXN0ZW1zMRswGQYDVQQDExJDaXNjbyBSb290IENB
IDIwNDgwHhcNMDQwNTE0MjAxNzEyWhcNMjkwNTE0MjAyNTQyWjA1MRYwFAYDVQQK
Ew1DaXNjbyBTeXN0ZW1zMRswGQYDVQQDExJDaXNjbyBSb290IENBIDIwNDgwggEg
MA0GCSqGSIb3DQEBAQUAA4IBDQAwggEIAoIBAQCwmrmrp68Kd6ficba0ZmKUeIhH
xmJVhEAyv8CrLqUccda8bnuoqrpu0hWISEWdovyD0My5jOAmaHBKeN8hF570YQXJ
FcjPFto1YYmUQ6iEqDGYeJu5Tm8sUxJszR2tKyS7McQr/4NEb7Y9JHcJ6r8qqB9q
VvYgDxFUl4F1pyXOWWqCZe+36ufijXWLbvLdT6ZeYpzPEApk0E5tzivMW/VgpSdH
jWn0f84bcN5wGyDWbs2mAag8EtKpP6BrXruOIIt6keO1aO6g58QBdKhTCytKmg9l
Eg6CTY5j/e/rmxrbU6YTYK/CfdfHbBcl1HP7R2RQgYCUTOG/rksc35LtLgXfAgED
o1EwTzALBgNVHQ8EBAMCAYYwDwYDVR0TAQH/BAUwAwEB/zAdBgNVHQ4EFgQUJ/PI
FR5umgIJFq0roIlgX9p7L6owEAYJKwYBBAGCNxUBBAMCAQAwDQYJKoZIhvcNAQEF
BQADggEBAJ2dhISjQal8dwy3U8pORFBi71R803UXHOjgxkhLtv5MOhmBVrBW7hmW
Yqpao2TB9k5UM8Z3/sUcuuVdJcr18JOagxEu5sv4dEX+5wW4q+ffy0vhN4TauYuX
cB7w4ovXsNgOnbFp1iqRe6lJT37mjpXYgyc81WhJDtSd9i7rp77rMKSsH0T8lasz
Bvt9YAretIpjsJyp8qS5UwGH0GikJ3+r/+n6yUA4iGe0OcaEb1fJU9u6ju7AQ7L4
CYNu/2bPPu8Xs1gYJQk0XuPL1hS27PKSb3TkL4Eq1ZKR4OCXPDJoBYVL0fdX4lId
kxpUnwVwwEpxYB5DC2Ae/qPOgRnhCzU=
-----END CERTIFICATE-----
-----BEGIN CERTIFICATE-----
MIIEPDCCAySgAwIBAgIKYQlufQAAAAAADDANBgkqhkiG9w0BAQUFADA1MRYwFAYD
VQQKEw1DaXNjbyBTeXN0ZW1zMRswGQYDVQQDExJDaXNjbyBSb290IENBIDIwNDgw
HhcNMTEwNjMwMTc1NjU3WhcNMjkwNTE0MjAyNTQyWjAnMQ4wDAYDVQQKEwVDaXNj
bzEVMBMGA1UEAxMMQUNUMiBTVURJIENBMIIBIjANBgkqhkiG9w0BAQEFAAOCAQ8A
MIIBCgKCAQEA0m5l3THIxA9tN/hS5qR/6UZRpdd+9aE2JbFkNjht6gfHKd477AkS
5XAtUs5oxDYVt/zEbslZq3+LR6qrqKKQVu6JYvH05UYLBqCj38s76NLk53905Wzp
9pRcmRCPuX+a6tHF/qRuOiJ44mdeDYZo3qPCpxzprWJDPclM4iYKHumMQMqmgmg+
xghHIooWS80BOcdiynEbeP5rZ7qRuewKMpl1TiI3WdBNjZjnpfjg66F+P4SaDkGb
BXdGj13oVeF+EyFWLrFjj97fL2+8oauV43Qrvnf3d/GfqXj7ew+z/sXlXtEOjSXJ
URsyMEj53Rdd9tJwHky8neapszS+r+kdVQIDAQABo4IBWjCCAVYwCwYDVR0PBAQD
AgHGMB0GA1UdDgQWBBRI2PHxwnDVW7t8cwmTr7i4MAP4fzAfBgNVHSMEGDAWgBQn
88gVHm6aAgkWrSugiWBf2nsvqjBDBgNVHR8EPDA6MDigNqA0hjJodHRwOi8vd3d3
LmNpc2NvLmNvbS9zZWN1cml0eS9wa2kvY3JsL2NyY2EyMDQ4LmNybDBQBggrBgEF
```

```
BQcBAQREMEIwQAYIKwYBBQUHMAKGNGh0dHA6Ly93d3cuY2lzY28uY29tL3NlY3Vy
aXR5L3BraS9jZXJ0cy9jcmNhMjA0OC5jZXIwXAYDVR0gBFUwUzBRBgorBgEEAQkV
AQwAMEMwQQYIKwYBBQUHAgEWNWh0dHA6Ly93d3cuY2lzY28uY29tL3NlY3VyaXR5
L3BraS9wb2xpY2llcy9pbmRleC5odG1sMBIGA1UdEwEB/wQIMAYBAf8CAQAwDQYJ
KoZIhvcNAQEFBQADggEBAGh1qclr9tx4hzWgDERm371yeuEmqcIfi9b9+GbMSJbi
ZHc/CcCl0lJu0a9zTXA9w47H9/t6leduGxb4WeLxcwCiUgvFtCa51Iklt8nNbcKY
/4dw1ex+7amATUQO4QggIE67wVIPu6bgAE3Ja/nRS3xKYSnj8H5TehimBSv6TECi
i5jUhOWryAK4dVo8hCjkjEkzu3ufBTJapnv89g9OE+H3VKM4L+/KdkUO+52djFKn
hyl47d7cZR4DY4LIuFM2P1As8YyjzoNpK/urSRI14WdIlplR1nH7KNDl5618yfVP
0IFJZBGrooCRBjOSwFv8cpWCbmWdPaCQT2nwIjTfY8c=
-----END CERTIFICATE-----
-----BEGIN CERTIFICATE-----
MIIDhjCCAm6gAwIBAgIDctWkMA0GCSqGSIb3DQEBCwUAMCcxDjAMBgNVBAoTBUNp
c2NvMRUwEwYDVQQDEwxBQ1QyIFNVREkgQ0EwHhcNMTUwODA2MDgwODI5WhcNMjUw
ODA2MDgwODI5WjBzMSwwKgYDVQQFEyNQSUQ6V1MtQzM2NTAtMTJYNDhVWiBTTjpG
RE8xOTMyWDAwQzEOMAwGA1UEChMFQ2lzY28xGDAWBgNVBAsTD0FDVC0yIExpdGUg
U1VESTEZMBcGA1UEAxMQV1MtQzM2NTAtMTJYNDhVWjCCASIwDQYJKoZIhvcNAQEB
BQADggEPADCCAQoCggEBANZxOGYI0eUl4HcSwjL4HO75qTjl9C2BHG3ufce9ikkN
xwGXi8qg8vKxuB9tRYRaJC5bP1WMoq7+ZJtQA079xE4X14soNbkq5NaUhh7RB1wD
iRUJvTfCOzVICbNfbzvtB30I75tCarFNmpd0K6AFrIa41U988QGqaCj7R1JrYNaj
nC73UXXM/hC0HtNR5mhyqer5Y2qjjzo6tHZYqrrx2eS1XOa262ZSQriAxmaH/KLC
K97ywyRBdJlxBRX3hGtKlog8nASB8WpXqB9NVCERzUajwU3L/kg2BsCqw9Y2m7HW
U1cerTxgthuyUkdNI+Jg6iGApm2+s8E9hsHPBPMCdIsCAwEAAaNvMG0wDgYDVR0P
AQH/BAQDAgXgMAwGA1UdEwEB/wQCMAAwTQYDVR0RBEYwRKBCBgkrBgEEAQkVAgOg
NRMzQ2hpcElEPVVZSk5ORmRRRlFvN1ZIVmxJRTlqZENBeU9DQXhPRG93TlRveE1T
QVg5eWc9MA0GCSqGSIb3DQEBCwUAA4IBAQBKicTRZbVCRjVIR5MQcWXUT086v6Ej
HahDHTts3YpQoyAVfioNg2x8J6EXcEau4voyVu+eMUuoNL4szPhmmDcULfiCGBcA
/R3EFuoVMIzNT0geziytsCf728KGw1oGuosgVjNGOOahUELu4+F/My7bIJNbH+PD
KjIFmhJpJg0F3q17yClAeXvd13g3W393i35d00Lm5L1WbBfQtyBaOLAbxsHvutrX
u1VZ5sdqSTwTkkO9vKMaQjh7a8J/AmJi93jvzM69pe5711P1zqZfYfpiJ3cyJ0xf
I4brQ1smdczloFD4asF7A+1vor5e4VDBP0ppmeFAJvCQ52JTpj0M0o1D
-----END CERTIFICATE-----
```

show running-config

To display the contents of the current running configuration file or the configuration for a specific module, Layer 2 VLAN, class map, interface, map class, policy map, or virtual circuit (VC) class, use the **show running-config** command in privileged EXEC mode.

show running-config [*options*]

Syntax Description

options (Optional) Keywords used to customize output. You can enter more than one keyword.

- **aaa** [**accounting** | **attribute** | **authentication** | **authorization** | **diameter** | **group** | **ldap** | **miscellaneous** | **radius-server** | **server** | **tacacs-server** | **user-name** | **username**]: Displays AAA configurations.
- **all**: Expands the output to include the commands that are configured with default parameters. If the **all** keyword is not used, the output does not display commands configured with default parameters.
- **bridge-domain** {**id** | **parameterized vlan**}: Displays the running configuration for bridge domains.
- **brief**: Displays the configuration without certification data and encrypted filter details.
- **class-map** [*name*] [**linenum**]: Displays class map information.
- **cts** [**interface** | **policy-server** | **rbm-rbac** | **server** | **sxp**] : Displays Cisco TrustSec configurations.
- **deprecated**: Displays deprecated configuration along with the running configuration.
- **eap** {**method** | **profiles**}: Displays EAP method configurations and profiles.
- **flow** {**exporter** | **monitor** | **record**}: Displays global flow configuration commands.
- **full**: Displays the full configuration.
- **identity** {**policy** | **profile**}: Displays identity profile or policy information.

- **interface** *type number*: Displays interface-specific configuration information. If you use the **interface** keyword, you must specify the interface type and the interface number (for example, **interface GigabitEthernet 1/0/1**). Use the **show run interface ?** command to determine the interfaces available on your system.
- **ip dhcp pool** [*name*]: Displays IPv4 DHCP pool configuration.
- **ipv6 dhcp pool** [*name*]: Displays IPv6 DHCP pool configuration.
- **linenum** [**brief** | **full** | **partition**]: Displays line numbers in the output.
- **map-class** [**atm** | **dialer** | **frame-relay**] [*name*]: Displays map class information.
- **mdns-sd** [**gateway** | **location-group** | **service-definition** | **service-list** | **service-peer** | **service-policy**]: Displays Multicast DNS Service Discovery (mDNS-SD) configurations.
- **partition** {**access-list** | **class-map** | **common** | **global-cdp** | **interface** | **ip-as-path** | **ip-community** | **ip-prefix-list** | **ip-static-routes** | **line** | **policy-map** | **route-map** | **router** | **snmp** | **tacacs**}: Displays the configuration corresponding to a partition.
- **policy-map** [*name*] [**linenum**]: Displays policy map information.
- **switch** *number*: Displays configuration for the specified switch.
- **view** [**full**]: Enables the display of a full running configuration. This is for view-based users who typically can only view the configuration commands that they are entitled to access for that particular view.
- **vlan** [*vlan-id*]: Displays the specific VLAN information; valid values are from 1 to 4094.
- **vrf** [*vrf-name*]: Displays the Virtual routing and forwarding (VRF)-aware configuration module number .

Command Default

The default syntax, **show running-config**, displays the contents of the running configuration file, except commands configured using the default parameters.

Command Modes

Privileged EXEC (#)

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Everest 16.6.1	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

The **show running-config** command is technically a command alias (substitute or replacement syntax) of the **more system:running-config** command. Although the use of more commands is recommended (because of their uniform structure across platforms and their expandable syntax), the **show running-config** command remains enabled to accommodate its widespread use, and to allow typing shortcuts such as **show run**.

The **show running-config interface** command is useful when there are multiple interfaces and you want to look at the configuration of a specific interface.

The **linenum** keyword causes line numbers to be displayed in the output. This option is useful for identifying a particular portion of a very large configuration.

You can enter additional output modifiers in the command syntax by including a pipe character (|) after the optional keyword. For example, **show running-config interface GigabitEthernet 1/0/1 linenum | begin 3**.

To display the output modifiers that are available for a keyword, enter **| ?** after the keyword. Depending on the platform you are using, the keywords and the arguments for the *options* argument may vary.

The **show running-config all** command displays complete configuration information, including the default settings and values. For example, if the Cisco Discovery Protocol (abbreviated as CDP in the output) hold-time value is set to its default of 180:

- The **show running-config** command does not display this value.
- The **show running-config all** displays the following output: cdp holdtime 180.

If the Cisco Discovery Protocol holdtime is changed to a nondefault value (for example, 100), the output of the **show running-config** and **show running-config all** commands is the same; that is, the configured parameter is displayed.

The **show running-config** command displays ACL information. To exclude ACL information from the output, use the **show running | section exclude ip access | access list** command.

Examples

The following example shows the configuration for GigabitEthernet0/0 interface. The fields are self-explanatory.

```
Device# show running-config interface gigabitEthernet0/0

Building configuration...

Current configuration : 130 bytes
!
interface GigabitEthernet0/0
 vrf forwarding Mgmt-vrf
 ip address 10.5.20.10 255.255.0.0
 negotiation auto
 ntp broadcast
end
```

The following example shows how to set line numbers in the command output and then use the output modifier to start the display at line 10. The fields are self-explanatory.

```
Device# show running-config linenum | begin 10

   10 : boot-start-marker
   11 : boot-end-marker
   12 : !
   13 : no logging buffered
   14 : enable password #####
   15 : !
   16 : spe 1/0 1/7
   17 :  firmware location bootflash:mica-modem-pw.10.16.0.0.bin
   18 : !
   19 : !
   20 : resource-pool disable
   21 : !
   22 : no aaa new-model
   23 : ip subnet-zero
   24 : ip domain name cisco.com
   25 : ip name-server 172.16.11.48
   26 : ip name-server 172.16.2.133
   27 : !
   28 : !
   29 : isdn switch-type primary-5ess
   30 : !
   .
```

```
.
.
126 : end
```

In the following sample output from the **show running-config** command, the **shape average** command indicates that the traffic shaping overhead accounting for ATM is enabled. The BRAS-DSLAM encapsulation type is qinq and the subscriber line encapsulation type is snap-rbe based on the ATM adaptation layer 5 (AAL5) service. The fields are self-explanatory.

```
Device# show running-config
.
.
.
subscriber policy recording rules limit 64
no mpls traffic-eng auto-bw timers frequency 0
call rsvp-sync
!
controller T1 2/0
framing sf
linecode ami
!
controller T1 2/1
framing sf
linecode ami
!
!
policy-map unit-test
class class-default
shape average percent 10 account qinq aal5 snap-rbe
!
```

The following is sample output from the **show running-config class-map** command. The fields in the display are self-explanatory.

```
Device# show running-config class-map

Building configuration...

Current configuration : 2157 bytes
!
class-map match-any system-cpp-police-ewlc-control
  description EWLC Control
class-map match-any system-cpp-police-topology-control
  description Topology control
class-map match-any system-cpp-police-sw-forward
  description Sw forwarding, L2 LVX data packets, LOGGING, Transit Traffic
class-map match-any system-cpp-default
  description EWLC Data, Inter FED Traffic
class-map match-any system-cpp-police-sys-data
  description Openflow, Exception, EGR Exception, NFL Sampled Data, RPF Failed
class-map match-any system-cpp-police-punt-webauth
  description Punt Webauth
class-map match-any system-cpp-police-l2lvx-control
  description L2 LVX control packets
class-map match-any system-cpp-police-forus
  description Forus Address resolution and Forus traffic
class-map match-any system-cpp-police-multicast-end-station
  description MCAST END STATION
class-map match-any system-cpp-police-high-rate-app
  description High Rate Applications
class-map match-any system-cpp-police-multicast
  description MCAST Data
class-map match-any system-cpp-police-l2-control
  description L2 control
```

```
class-map match-any system-cpp-police-dot1x-auth
  description DOT1X Auth
class-map match-any system-cpp-police-data
  description ICMP redirect, ICMP_GEN and BROADCAST
class-map match-any system-cpp-police-stackwise-virt-control
  description Stackwise Virtual OOB
...
```

The following example shows that the teletype (tty) line 2 is reserved for communicating with the second core:

```
Device# show running

Building configuration...

Current configuration:
!
version 12.0
service timestamps debug uptime
service timestamps log uptime
no service password-encryption
!
hostname device
!
enable password lab
!
no ip subnet-zero
!
!
!
interface Ethernet0
 ip address 10.25.213.150 255.255.255.128
 no ip directed-broadcast
 no logging event link-status
!
interface Serial0
 no ip address
 no ip directed-broadcast
 no ip mroute-cache
 shutdown
 no fair-queue
!
interface Serial1
 no ip address
 no ip directed-broadcast
 shutdown
!
ip default-gateway 10.25.213.129
ip classless
ip route 0.0.0.0 0.0.0.0 10.25.213.129
!
!
line con 0
 transport input none
line 1 6
 no exec
 transport input all
line 7
 no exec
 exec-timeout 300 0
 transport input all
line 8 9
 no exec
 transport input all
```

```
line 10
 no exec
 transport input all
 stopbits 1
line 11 12
 no exec
 transport input all
line 13
 no exec
 transport input all
 speed 115200
line 14 16
 no exec
 transport input all
line aux 0
line vty 0 4
 password cisco
 login
!
end
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
copy running-config startup-config	Copies the running configuration to the startup configuration. (Command alias for the **copy system:running-config nvram:startup-config** command.)
show startup-config	Displays the contents of NVRAM (if present and valid) or displays the configuration file pointed to by the CONFIG_FILE environment variable. (Command alias for the **more:nvram startup-config** command.)

show sdm prefer

To display information about the templates that can be used to maximize system resources for a particular feature, use the **show sdm prefer** command in privileged EXEC mode. To display the current template, use the command without a keyword.

show sdm prefer [**advanced**]

Syntax Description

advanced	(Optional) Displays information on the advanced template.

Command Default

No default behavior or values.

Command Modes

Privileged EXEC

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Everest 16.6.1	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

If you did not reload the switch after entering the **sdm prefer** global configuration command, the **show sdm prefer** privileged EXEC command displays the template currently in use and not the newly configured template.

The numbers displayed for each template represent an approximate maximum number for each feature resource. The actual number might vary, depending on the actual number of other features configured. For example, in the default template if your device had more than 16 routed interfaces (subnet VLANs), the number of possible unicast MAC addresses might be less than 6000.

Example

The following is sample output from the **show sdm prefer** command:

```
Device# show sdm prefer

Showing SDM Template Info

This is the Advanced template.
 Number of VLANs:                                4094
 Unicast MAC addresses:                          32768
 Overflow Unicast MAC addresses:                 512
 IGMP and Multicast groups:                      8192
 Overflow IGMP and Multicast groups:             512
 Directly connected routes:                      32768
 Indirect routes:                                7680
 Security Access Control Entries:                3072
 QoS Access Control Entries:                     3072
 Policy Based Routing ACEs:                      1024
 Netflow ACEs:                                   1024
 Input Microflow policer ACEs:                   256
 Output Microflow policer ACEs:                  256
 Flow SPAN ACEs:                                 256
 Tunnels:                                        256
```

```
 Control Plane Entries:                          512
 Input Netflow flows:                           8192
 Output Netflow flows:                         16384
 SGT/DGT entries:                               4096
 SGT/DGT Overflow entries:                       512
These numbers are typical for L2 and IPv4 features.
Some features such as IPv6, use up double the entry size;
so only half as many entries can be created.

Device#
```

test cable-diagnostics tdr

To run the Time Domain Reflector (TDR) feature on an interface, use the **test cable-diagnostics tdr** command in privileged EXEC mode.

test cable-diagnostics tdr interface *interface-id*

Syntax Description

interface-id	The interface on which to run TDR.

Command Default

No default behavior or values.

Command Modes

Privileged EXEC

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Everest 16.6.1	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

TDR is supported only on 10/100/100 copper Ethernet ports. It is not supported on 10-Gigabit Ethernet ports or small form-factor pluggable (SFP) module ports.

After you run TDR by using the **test cable-diagnostics tdr interface** *interface-id* command, use the **show cable-diagnostics tdr interface** *interface-id* privileged EXEC command to display the results.

This example shows how to run TDR on an interface:

```
Device# test cable-diagnostics tdr interface gigabitethernet1/0/2
TDR test started on interface Gi1/0/2
A TDR test can take a few seconds to run on an interface
Use 'show cable-diagnostics tdr' to read the TDR results
```

If you enter the **test cable-diagnostics tdr interface** *interface-id* command on an interface that has an link up status and a speed of 10 or 100 Mb/s, these messages appear:

```
Device# test cable-diagnostics tdr interface gigabitethernet1/0/3
TDR test on Gi1/0/9 will affect link state and traffic
TDR test started on interface Gi1/0/3
A TDR test can take a few seconds to run on an interface
Use 'show cable-diagnostics tdr' to read the TDR results.
```

traceroute mac

To display the Layer 2 path taken by the packets from the specified source MAC address to the specified destination MAC address, use the **traceroute mac** command in privileged EXEC mode.

traceroute mac [**interface** *interface-id*] *source-mac-address* [**interface** *interface-id*] *destination-mac-address* [**vlan** *vlan-id*] [**detail**]

Syntax Description

interface *interface-id*	(Optional) Specifies an interface on the source or destination device.
source-mac-address	The MAC address of the source device in hexadecimal format.
destination-mac-address	The MAC address of the destination device in hexadecimal format.
vlan *vlan-id*	(Optional) Specifies the VLAN on which to trace the Layer 2 path that the packets take from the source device to the destination device. Valid VLAN IDs are 1 to 4094.
detail	(Optional) Specifies that detailed information appears.

Command Default

No default behavior or values.

Command Modes

Privileged EXEC

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Everest 16.6.1	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

For Layer 2 traceroute to function properly, Cisco Discovery Protocol (CDP) must be enabled on all of the devicees in the network. Do not disable CDP.

When the device detects a device in the Layer 2 path that does not support Layer 2 traceroute, the device continues to send Layer 2 trace queries and lets them time out.

The maximum number of hops identified in the path is ten.

Layer 2 traceroute supports only unicast traffic. If you specify a multicast source or destination MAC address, the physical path is not identified, and an error message appears.

The **traceroute mac** command output shows the Layer 2 path when the specified source and destination addresses belong to the same VLAN.

If you specify source and destination addresses that belong to different VLANs, the Layer 2 path is not identified, and an error message appears.

If the source or destination MAC address belongs to multiple VLANs, you must specify the VLAN to which both the source and destination MAC addresses belong.

If the VLAN is not specified, the path is not identified, and an error message appears.

The Layer 2 traceroute feature is not supported when multiple devices are attached to one port through hubs (for example, multiple CDP neighbors are detected on a port).

When more than one CDP neighbor is detected on a port, the Layer 2 path is not identified, and an error message appears.

This feature is not supported in Token Ring VLANs.

Examples

This example shows how to display the Layer 2 path by specifying the source and destination MAC addresses:

```
Device# traceroute mac 0000.0201.0601 0000.0201.0201
  Source 0000.0201.0601 found on con6[WS-C3750E-24PD] (2.2.6.6)
  con6 (2.2.6.6) :Gi0/0/1 => Gi0/0/3
  con5                (2.2.5.5        )  :    Gi0/0/3 => Gi0/0/1
  con1                (2.2.1.1        )  :    Gi0/0/1 => Gi0/0/2
  con2                (2.2.2.2        )  :    Gi0/0/2 => Gi0/0/1
  Destination 0000.0201.0201 found on con2[WS-C3550-24] (2.2.2.2)
  Layer 2 trace completed
```

This example shows how to display the Layer 2 path by using the **detail** keyword:

```
Device# traceroute mac 0000.0201.0601 0000.0201.0201 detail
  Source 0000.0201.0601 found on con6[WS-C3750E-24PD] (2.2.6.6)
  con6 / WS-C3750E-24PD / 2.2.6.6 :
          Gi0/0/2 [auto, auto] => Gi0/0/3 [auto, auto]
  con5 / WS-C2950G-24-EI / 2.2.5.5 :
          Fa0/3 [auto, auto] => Gi0/1 [auto, auto]
  con1 / WS-C3550-12G / 2.2.1.1 :
          Gi0/1 [auto, auto] => Gi0/2 [auto, auto]
  con2 / WS-C3550-24 / 2.2.2.2 :
          Gi0/2 [auto, auto] => Fa0/1 [auto, auto]
  Destination 0000.0201.0201 found on con2[WS-C3550-24] (2.2.2.2)
  Layer 2 trace completed.
```

This example shows how to display the Layer 2 path by specifying the interfaces on the source and destination devicees:

```
Device# traceroute mac interface fastethernet0/1 0000.0201.0601 interface fastethernet0/3
0000.0201.0201
  Source 0000.0201.0601 found on con6[WS-C3750E-24PD] (2.2.6.6)
  con6 (2.2.6.6) :Gi0/0/1 => Gi0/0/3
  con5                (2.2.5.5        )  :    Gi0/0/3 => Gi0/0/1
  con1                (2.2.1.1        )  :    Gi0/0/1 => Gi0/0/2
  con2                (2.2.2.2        )  :    Gi0/0/2 => Gi0/0/1
  Destination 0000.0201.0201 found on con2[WS-C3550-24] (2.2.2.2)
  Layer 2 trace completed
```

This example shows the Layer 2 path when the device is not connected to the source device:

```
Device# traceroute mac 0000.0201.0501 0000.0201.0201 detail
  Source not directly connected, tracing source .....
  Source 0000.0201.0501 found on con5[WS-C3750E-24TD] (2.2.5.5)
  con5 / WS-C3750E-24TD / 2.2.5.5 :
          Gi0/0/1 [auto, auto] => Gi0/0/3 [auto, auto]
```

```
  con1 / WS-C3550-12G / 2.2.1.1 :
         Gi0/1 [auto, auto] => Gi0/2 [auto, auto]
  con2 / WS-C3550-24 / 2.2.2.2 :
         Gi0/2 [auto, auto] => Fa0/1 [auto, auto]
  Destination 0000.0201.0201 found on con2[WS-C3550-24] (2.2.2.2)
  Layer 2 trace completed.
```

This example shows the Layer 2 path when the device cannot find the destination port for the source MAC address:

```
Device# traceroute mac 0000.0011.1111 0000.0201.0201
  Error:Source Mac address not found.
  Layer2 trace aborted.
```

This example shows the Layer 2 path when the source and destination devices are in different VLANs:

```
Device# traceroute mac 0000.0201.0601 0000.0301.0201
  Error:Source and destination macs are on different vlans.
  Layer2 trace aborted.
```

This example shows the Layer 2 path when the destination MAC address is a multicast address:

```
Device# traceroute mac 0000.0201.0601 0100.0201.0201
  Invalid destination mac address
```

This example shows the Layer 2 path when source and destination devicees belong to multiple VLANs:

```
Device# traceroute mac 0000.0201.0601 0000.0201.0201
  Error:Mac found on multiple vlans.
  Layer2 trace aborted.
```

traceroute mac ip

To display the Layer 2 path taken by the packets from the specified source IP address or hostname to the specified destination IP address or hostname, use the **traceroute mac ip** command in privileged EXEC mode.

traceroute mac ip *source-ip-address source-hostname destination-ip-address destination-hostname* [**detail**]

Syntax Description

source-ip-address	The IP address of the source device as a 32-bit quantity in dotted-decimal format.
source-hostname	The IP hostname of the source device.
destination-ip-address	The IP address of the destination device as a 32-bit quantity in dotted-decimal format.
destination-hostname	The IP hostname of the destination device.
detail	(Optional) Specifies that detailed information appears.

Command Default

No default behavior or values.

Command Modes

Privileged EXEC

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Everest 16.6.1	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

For Layer 2 traceroute to function properly, Cisco Discovery Protocol (CDP) must be enabled on each device in the network. Do not disable CDP.

When the device detects a device in the Layer 2 path that does not support Layer 2 traceroute, the device continues to send Layer 2 trace queries and lets them time out.

The maximum number of hops identified in the path is ten.

The **traceroute mac ip** command output shows the Layer 2 path when the specified source and destination IP addresses are in the same subnet.

When you specify the IP addresses, the device uses Address Resolution Protocol (ARP) to associate the IP addresses with the corresponding MAC addresses and the VLAN IDs.

- If an ARP entry exists for the specified IP address, the device uses the associated MAC address and identifies the physical path.
- If an ARP entry does not exist, the device sends an ARP query and tries to resolve the IP address. The IP addresses must be in the same subnet. If the IP address is not resolved, the path is not identified, and an error message appears.

The Layer 2 traceroute feature is not supported when multiple devices are attached to one port through hubs (for example, multiple CDP neighbors are detected on a port).

When more than one CDP neighbor is detected on a port, the Layer 2 path is not identified, and an error message appears.

This feature is not supported in Token Ring VLANs.

Examples

This example shows how to display the Layer 2 path by specifying the source and destination IP addresses and by using the **detail** keyword:

```
Device# traceroute mac ip 2.2.66.66 2.2.22.22 detail
Translating IP to mac .....
2.2.66.66 => 0000.0201.0601
2.2.22.22 => 0000.0201.0201

Source 0000.0201.0601 found on con6[WS-C2950G-24-EI] (2.2.6.6)
con6 / WS-C3750E-24TD / 2.2.6.6 :
        Gi0/0/1 [auto, auto] => Gi0/0/3 [auto, auto]
con5 / WS-C2950G-24-EI / 2.2.5.5 :
        Fa0/3 [auto, auto] => Gi0/1 [auto, auto]
con1 / WS-C3550-12G / 2.2.1.1 :
        Gi0/1 [auto, auto] => Gi0/2 [auto, auto]
con2 / WS-C3550-24 / 2.2.2.2 :
        Gi0/2 [auto, auto] => Fa0/1 [auto, auto]
Destination 0000.0201.0201 found on con2[WS-C3550-24] (2.2.2.2)
Layer 2 trace completed.
```

This example shows how to display the Layer 2 path by specifying the source and destination hostnames:

```
Device# traceroute mac ip con6 con2
Translating IP to mac .....
2.2.66.66 => 0000.0201.0601
2.2.22.22 => 0000.0201.0201

Source 0000.0201.0601 found on con6
con6 (2.2.6.6) :Gi0/0/1 => Gi0/0/3
con5                 (2.2.5.5        )  :    Gi0/0/3 => Gi0/1
con1                 (2.2.1.1        )  :    Gi0/0/1 => Gi0/2
con2                 (2.2.2.2        )  :    Gi0/0/2 => Fa0/1
Destination 0000.0201.0201 found on con2
Layer 2 trace completed
```

This example shows the Layer 2 path when ARP cannot associate the source IP address with the corresponding MAC address:

```
Device# traceroute mac ip 2.2.66.66 2.2.77.77
Arp failed for destination 2.2.77.77.
Layer2 trace aborted.
```

type

To display the contents of one or more files, use the **type** command in boot loader mode.

type *filesystem:/file-url...*

Syntax Description

filesystem:	Alias for a file system. Use **flash:** for the system board flash device; use **usbflash0:** for USB memory sticks.
/file-url...	Path (directory) and name of the files to display. Separate each filename with a space.

Command Default

No default behavior or values.

Command Modes

Boot loader

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Everest 16.6.1	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

Filenames and directory names are case sensitive.

If you specify a list of files, the contents of each file appear sequentially.

Examples

This example shows how to display the contents of a file:

```
Device: type flash:image_file_name
version_suffix: universal-122-xx.SEx
version_directory: image_file_name
image_system_type_id: 0x00000002
image_name: image_file_name.bin
ios_image_file_size: 8919552
total_image_file_size: 11592192
image_feature: IP|LAYER_3|PLUS|MIN_DRAM_MEG=128
image_family: family
stacking_number: 1.34
board_ids: 0x00000068 0x00000069 0x0000006a 0x0000006b
info_end:
```

unset

To reset one or more environment variables, use the **unset** command in boot loader mode.

unset *variable...*

Syntax Description

variable	Use one of these keywords for *variable*: **MANUAL_BOOT**—Specifies whether the device automatically or manually boots.
	BOOT—Resets the list of executable files to try to load and execute when automatically booting. If the BOOT environment variable is not set, the system attempts to load and execute the first executable image it can find by using a recursive, depth-first search through the flash: file system. If the BOOT variable is set but the specified images cannot be loaded, the system attempts to boot the first bootable file that it can find in the flash: file system.
	ENABLE_BREAK—Specifies whether the automatic boot process can be interrupted by using the **Break** key on the console after the flash: file system has been initialized.
	HELPER—Identifies the semicolon-separated list of loadable files to dynamically load during the boot loader initialization. Helper files extend or patch the functionality of the boot loader.
	PS1—Specifies the string that is used as the command-line prompt in boot loader mode.
	CONFIG_FILE—Resets the filename that Cisco IOS uses to read and write a nonvolatile copy of the system configuration.
	BAUD—Resets the rate in bits per second (b/s) used for the console. The Cisco IOS software inherits the baud rate setting from the boot loader and continues to use this value unless the configuration file specifies another setting.

Command Default

No default behavior or values.

Command Modes

Boot loader

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Everest 16.6.1	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

Under typical circumstances, it is not necessary to alter the setting of the environment variables.

The MANUAL_BOOT environment variable can also be reset by using the **no boot manual** global configuration command.

The BOOT environment variable can also be reset by using the **no boot system** global configuration command.

The ENABLE_BREAK environment variable can also be reset by using the **no boot enable-break** global configuration command.

The HELPER environment variable can also be reset by using the **no boot helper** global configuration command.

The CONFIG_FILE environment variable can also be reset by using the **no boot config-file** global configuration command.

Example

This example shows how to unset the SWITCH_PRIORITY environment variable:

```
Device: unset SWITCH_PRIORITY
```

version

To display the boot loader version, use the **version** command in boot loader mode.

version

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Command Default

No default behavior or values.

Command Modes

Boot loader

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Everest 16.6.1	This command was introduced.

Examples

This example shows how to display the boot loader version on a device:

Tracing

- Information About Tracing, on page 876
- request platform software trace archive, on page 878
- request platform software trace filter-binary, on page 879
- request platform software trace rotate all, on page 880
- request platform software trace slot, on page 881
- show platform software trace message, on page 883
- show platform software trace filter-binary, on page 886
- set platform software trace, on page 887
- show platform software trace level, on page 891

Information About Tracing

Tracing Overview

The tracing functionality logs internal events. Trace files are automatically created and saved to the tracelogs subdirectory under crashinfo.

The contents of trace files are useful for the following purposes:

- Troubleshooting—If a switch has an issue, the trace file output may provide information that can be used for locating and solving the issue.
- Debugging—The trace file outputs helps users get a more detailed view of system actions and operations.

To view the most recent trace information for a specific module, use the **show platform software trace message** command.

To modify the trace level to increase or decrease the amount of trace message output, you can set a new trace level using the **set platform software trace** command. Trace levels can be set for each process using the **all-modules** keyword in the **set platform software trace** command, or per module within a process.

Location of Tracelogs

Each process uses btrace infrastructure to log its trace messages. When a process is active, the corresponding in-memory tracelog is found in the directory `/tmp/<FRU>/trace/`, where <FRU> refers to the location where the process is running (rp, fp, or cc).

When a tracelog file has reached the maximum file size limit allowed for the process, or if the process ends, it gets rotated into the following directory:

- /crashinfo/tracelogs, if the crashinfo: partition is available on the switch
- /harddisk/tracelogs, if the crashinfo: partition is not available on the switch

The tracelog files are compressed before being stored in the directory.

Tracelog Naming Convention

All the tracelogs that are created using btrace have the following naming convention:

`<process_name>_<FRU><SLOT>-<BAY>.<pid>_<counter>.<creation_timestamp>.bin`

Here, counter is a free-running 64-bit counter that gets incremented for each new file created for the process. For example, wcm_R0-0.1362_0.20151006171744.bin. When compressed, the files will have the gz extension appended to their names

Tracelog size limits and rotation policy

The maximum size limit for a tracelog file is 1MB for each process, and the maximum number of tracelog files that are maintained for a process is 25.

Rotation and Throttling Policy

Initially, all the tracelog files are moved from the initial `/tmp/<FRU>/trace` directory to the `/tmp/<FRU>/trace/stage` staging directory. The `btrace_rotate` script then moves these tracelogs from the staging directory to the `/crashinfo/tracelogs` directory. When the number of files stored in the `/crashinfo/tracelogs` directory per process reaches the maximum limit, the oldest files for the process are deleted, while the newer files are maintained. This is repeated at every 60 minutes under worst-case situations.

There are two other sets of files that are purged from the `/crashinfo/tracelogs` directory:

- Files that do not have the standard naming convention (other than a few exceptions such as `fed_python.log`)
- Files older than two weeks

The throttling policy has been introduced so that a process with errors does not affect the functioning of the switch. Whenever a process starts logging at a very high rate, for example, if there are more than 16 files in a 4-second interval for the process in the staging directory, the process is throttled. The files do not rotate for the process from `/tmp/<FRU>/trace` into `/tmp/<FRU>/trace/stage`, however the files are deleted when they reach the maximum size. Throttling is re-enabled, when the count goes below 8.

Tracing Levels

Tracing levels determine how much information should be stored about a module in the trace buffer or file.

The following table shows all of the tracing levels that are available, and provides descriptions of the message that are displayed with each tracing level.

Table 51: Tracing Levels and Descriptions

Tracing Level	Description
Emergency	The message is regarding an issue that makes the system unusable.
Error	The message is regarding a system error.
Warning	The message is regarding a system warning.
Notice	The message is regarding a significant issue, but the switch is still working normally.
Informational	The message is useful for informational purposes only.
Debug	The message provides debug-level output.
Verbose	All possible trace messages are sent.
Noise	All possible trace messages for the module are logged. The noise level is always equal to the highest possible tracing level. Even if a future enhancement to tracing introduces a higher tracing level, the noise level will become equal to the level of that new enhancement.

request platform software trace archive

To archive all the trace logs relevant to all the processes running on a system since the last reload on the switches and to save this in the specified location, use the **request platform software trace archive** command in privileged EXEC or user EXEC mode.

request platform software trace archive [**last** *number-of-days* [**days** [**target** *location*]] | **target** *location*]

Syntax Description

last *number-of-days*	Specifies the number of days for which the trace files have to be archived.
target *location*	Specifies the location and name of the archive file.

Command Modes

User EXEC (>)

Privileged EXEC (#)

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Everest 16.6.2	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

This archive file can be copied from the system, using the tftp or scp commands.

Examples

This example shows how to archive all the trace logs of the processes running on the switch since the last 5 days:

```
Device# request platform software trace archive last 5 days target flash:test_archive
```

request platform software trace filter-binary

To collate and sort all the archived logs present in the tracelogs subdirectory, use the **request platform software trace filter-binary** command in privileged EXEC or user EXEC mode.

request platform software trace filter-binary *modules* [**context** *mac-address*]

Syntax Description

context *mac-address*	Represents the context used to filter. Additionally, you can filter based on module names and trace levels. The context keyword accepts either a MAC address or any other argument based on which a trace is tagged.

Command Modes

User EXEC (>)

Privileged EXEC (#)

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Everest 16.6.2	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

This command collates and sorts all the archived logs present in the tracelogs subdirectory, across all the processes relevant to the module. This command also generates a file named `collated_log_{system time}` with the same content, in the `/crashinfo/tracelogs` directory.

request platform software trace rotate all

To rotate all the current in-memory trace logs into the crashinfo partition and start a new in-memory trace log for each process, use the **request platform software trace rotate all** command in privileged EXEC or user EXEC mode.

request platform software trace rotate all

Command Modes

User EXEC (>)

Privileged EXEC (#)

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Everest 16.6.2	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

The trace log files are for read-only purpose. Do not edit the contents of the file. If there is a requirement to delete the contents of the file to view certain set of logs, use this command to start a new trace log file.

Examples

This example shows how to rotate all the in-memory trace logs of the processes running on the switch since the last one day:

```
Device# request platform software trace slot switch active R0 archive last 1 days target
flash:test
```

request platform software trace slot

To specify the hardware slot on which all the trace logs relevant to the processes running on a system is to be collected , use the **request platform software trace slot** command in privileged EXEC or user EXEC mode.

request platform software trace slot [**R0** | **R1** | **RP**] [**active** | **standby**] [**archive** [**last** *number-of-days* | **target** *location*]]

Syntax Description

R0	Specifies the Route Processor on slot 0. Based on the type of chassis, the route processor R0 can be on slot 3(for 7-slot chassis), or slot 5 (for 10-slot chassis).
R1	Specifies the Route Processor on slot 1. Based on the type of chassis, the route processor R0 can be on slot 4(for 7-slot chassis), or slot 6 (for 10-slot chassis).
RP	Specifies the Route Processor.
active	Specifies the active Route Processor.
standby	Specifies the standby Route Processor.
archive	Archives trace files from all members to the active switch.
last *number-of-days*	Specifies the number of days for which the trace files have to be archived.
target *location*	Specifies the location and name of the archive file.

Command Modes

User EXEC (>)

Privileged EXEC (#)

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Everest 16.6.2	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

This archive file can be copied from the system, using the tftp or scp commands.

Note CLI help on the **request platform software trace slot** command is not supported. Ensure that you enter the command in full, with its keyword and arguments.

Examples

This example shows how to archive all the trace logs of the processes running on the switch since the last 5 days:

```
Device# request platform software trace slot RP standby archive last 5 days target
flash:test_archive
```

show platform software trace message

To display the trace messages for a process, use the **set platform software trace** command in privileged EXEC or user EXEC mode.

show platform software trace message *process slot*

Syntax Description

process	Tracing level that is being set. Options include: • **chassis-manager**—The Chassis Manager process. • **cli-agent**—The CLI Agent process. • **cmm**—The CMM process. • **dbm**—The Database Manager process. • **emd**—The Environmental Monitoring process. • **fed**—The Forwarding Engine Driver process. • **forwarding-manager**—The Forwarding Manager process. • **geo**—The Geo Manager process. • **host-manager**—The Host Manager process. • **interface-manager**—The Interface Manager process. • **iomd**—The Input/Output Module daemon (IOMd) process. • **ios**—The IOS process. • **license-manager**—The License Manager process. • **logger**—The Logging Manager process. • **platform-mgr**—The Platform Manager process. • **pluggable-services**—The Pluggable Services process. • **replication-mgr**—The Replication Manager process. • **shell-manager**—The Shell Manager process. • **sif**—The Stack Interface (SIF) Manager process. • **smd**—The Session Manager process. • **stack-mgr**—The Stack Manager process. • **table-manager**—The Table Manager Server. • **thread-test**—The Multithread Manager process. • **virt-manager**—The Virtualization Manager process.

slot	Hardware slot where the process for which the trace level is set, is running. Options include:
	• *number*—Number of the SIP slot of the hardware module where the trace level is set. For instance, if you want to specify the SIP in SIP slot 2 of the switch, enter 2.
	• *SIP-slot / SPA-bay*—Number of the SIP switch slot and the number of the shared port adapter (SPA) bay of that SIP. For instance, if you want to specify the SPA in bay 2 of the SIP in switch slot 3, enter 3/2.
	• **F0**—The Embedded Service Processor slot 0.
	• **FP active**—The active Embedded Service Processor.
	• **R0**—The route processor in slot 0.
	• **RP active**—The active route processor.
	• **switch** <*number*> —The switch, with its number specified.
	• **switch active**—The active switch.
	• **switch standby**—The standby switch.
	  • *number*—Number of the SIP slot of the hardware module where the trace level is set. For instance, if you want to specify the SIP in SIP slot 2 of the switch, enter 2.
	  • *SIP-slot / SPA-bay*—Number of the SIP switch slot and the number of the shared port adapter (SPA) bay of that SIP. For instance, if you want to specify the SPA in bay 2 of the SIP in switch slot 3, enter 3/2.
	  • **F0**—The Embedded Service Processor in slot 0.
	  • **FP active**—The active Embedded Service Processor.
	  • **R0**—The route processor in slot 0.
	  • **RP active**—The active route processor.

Command Modes

User EXEC (>)

Privileged EXEC (#)

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Everest 16.6.2	This command was introduced.

Examples

This example shows how to display the trace messages for the Stack Manager and the Forwarding Engine Driver processes:

```
Device# show platform software trace message stack-mgr switch active R0
10/30 09:42:48.767 [btrace] [8974]: (note): Successfully registered module [97] [uiutil]
10/30 09:42:48.762 [btrace] [8974]: (note): Successfully registered module [98]
[tdl_cdlcore_message]
10/29 13:28:19.023 [stack_mgr] [8974]: (note): Examining peer state
10/29 13:28:19.023 [stack_mgr] [8974]: (note): no switch eligible for standby election
presently
10/29 13:28:19.022 [stack_mgr] [8974]: (note): Posting event
stack_fsm_event_wait_standby_elect_timer_expired, curstate stack_fsm_state_active_ready
10/29 13:28:19.022 [stack_mgr] [8974]: (note): Timer HDL - STACK_WAIT_STANDBY_ELECT_TIMER
expired
10/29 13:26:46.584 [btrace] [8974]: (note): Successfully registered module [99]
[tdl_ui_message]
10/29 13:26:46.582 [bipc] [8974]: (note): Pending connection to server 10.129.1.0
10/29 13:26:36.582 [evutil] [8974]: (ERR): Connection attempt for sman-ui-serv (uipeer
uplink to slot 1) failed, invoking disconnect
10/29 13:26:36.582 [evutil] [8974]: (ERR): Asynchronous connect failed for [uipeer uplink
to slot 1] (fd == -1)
10/29 13:26:36.581 [bipc] [8974]: (note): Pending connection to server 10.129.1.0
10/29 13:26:26.581 [evutil] [8974]: (ERR): Connection attempt for sman-ui-serv (uipeer
uplink to slot 1) failed, invoking disconnect

Device# show platform software trace message fed switch active
11/02 10:55:01.832 [btrace]: [11310]:  UUID: 0, ra: 0 (note): Successfully registered module
 [86] [uiutil]
11/02 10:55:01.848 [btrace]: [11310]:  UUID: 0, ra: 0 (note): Single message size is greater
 than 1024
11/02 10:55:01.822 [btrace]: [11310]:  UUID: 0, ra: 0 (note): Successfully registered module
 [87] [tdl_cdlcore_message]
11/01 09:54:41.474 [btrace]: [12312]:  UUID: 0, ra: 0 (note): Successfully registered module
 [88] [tdl_ngwc_gold_message]
11/01 09:54:11.228 [btrace]: [12312]:  UUID: 0, ra: 0 (note): Successfully registered module
 [89] [tdl_doppler_iosd_matm_type]
11/01 09:53:37.454 [btrace]: [11310]:  UUID: 0, ra: 0 (note): Successfully registered module
 [90] [tdl_ui_message]
11/01 09:53:37.382 [bipc]: [11310]:  UUID: 0, ra: 0 (note): Pending connection to server
10.129.1.0
11/01 09:53:34.227 [xcvr]: [18846]:  UUID: 0, ra: 0 (ERR): FRU hardware authentication Fail,
 result = 1.
11/01 09:53:33.775 [ng3k_scc]: [18846]:  UUID: 0, ra: 0 (ERR): SMART COOKIE: SCC I2C receive
 failed: rc=10
11/01 09:53:33.775 [ng3k_scc]: [18846]:  UUID: 0, ra: 0 (ERR):
SMART COOKIE receive failed, try again
11/01 09:53:33.585 [ng3k_scc]: [18846]:  UUID: 0, ra: 0 (ERR):
```

show platform software trace filter-binary

To display the most recent trace information for a specific module, use the **show platform software trace filter-binary** command in privileged EXEC or user EXEC mode.

show platform software trace filter-binary*modules* [**context** *mac-address*]

Syntax Description

context*mac-address*	Represents the context used to filter. Additionally, you can filter based on module names and trace levels. The context keyword accepts either a MAC address or any other argument based on which a trace is tagged.

Command Modes

User EXEC (>)

Privileged EXEC (#)

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Everest 16.6.2	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

This command collates and sorts all the logs present in the `/tmp/.../` across all the processes relevant to the module. The trace logs of all the processes relevant to the specified module are printed to the console. This command also generates a file named `collated_log_{system time}` with the same content, in the `/crashinfo/tracelogs` directory.

set platform software trace

To set the trace level for a specific module within a process, use the **set platform software trace** command in privileged EXEC or user EXEC mode.

set platform software trace *process slot module trace-level*

Syntax Description

process	Process whose tracing level is being set. Options include: • **chassis-manager**—The Chassis Manager process. • **cli-agent**—The CLI Agent process. • **dbm**—The Database Manager process. • **emd**—The Environmental Monitoring process. • **fed**—The Forwarding Engine Driver process. • **forwarding-manager**—The Forwarding Manager process. • **host-manager**—The Host Manager process. • **iomd**—The Input/Output Module daemon (IOMd) process. • **ios**—The IOS process. • **license-manager**—The License Manager process. • **logger**—The Logging Manager process. • **platform-mgr**—The Platform Manager process. • **pluggable-services**—The Pluggable Services process. • **replication-mgr**—The Replication Manager process. • **shell-manager**—The Shell Manager process. • **smd**—The Session Manager process. • **table-manager**—The Table Manager Server. • **wireshark**—The Embedded Packet Capture (EPC) Wireshark process.

slot	Hardware slot where the process for which the trace level is set, is running. Options include: • *number*—Number of the SIP slot of the hardware module where the trace level is set. For instance, if you want to specify the SIP in SIP slot 2 of the switch, enter 2. • *SIP-slot / SPA-bay*—Number of the SIP switch slot and the number of the shared port adapter (SPA) bay of that SIP. For instance, if you want to specify the SPA in bay 2 of the SIP in switch slot 3, enter 3/2. • **F0**—The Embedded-Service-Processor in slot 0. • **FP active**—The active Embedded-Service-Processor. • **R0**—The route processor in slot 0. • **RP active**—The active route processor. • **switch** <*number*> —The switch with its number specified. • **switch active**—The active switch. • **switch standby**—The standby switch.
module	Module within the process for which the tracing level is set.

trace-level	Trace level. Options include: • **debug**—Debug level tracing. A debug-level trace message is a non-urgent message providing a large amount of detail about the module. • **emergency**—Emergency level tracing. An emergency-level trace message is a message indicating that the system is unusable. • **error**—Error level tracing. An error-level tracing message is a message indicating a system error. • **info**—Information level tracing. An information-level tracing message is a non-urgent message providing information about the system. • **noise**—Noise level tracing. The noise level is always equal to the highest tracing level possible and always generates every possible tracing message. The noise level is always equal to the highest-level tracing message possible for a module, even if future enhancements to this command introduce options that allow users to set higher tracing levels. • **notice**—The message is regarding a significant issue, but the switch is still working normally. • **verbose**—Verbose level tracing. All possible tracing messages are sent when the trace level is set to verbose. • **warning**—Warning messages.

Command Default

The default tracing level for all modules is **notice**.

Command Modes

User EXEC (>)

Privileged EXEC (#)

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Everest 16.6.2	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

The *module* options vary by process and by *hardware-module*. Use the ? option when entering this command to see which *module* options are available with each keyword sequence.

Use the **show platform software trace message** command to view trace messages.

Trace files are stored in the tracelogs directory in the harddisk: file system. These files can be deleted without doing any harm to your switch operation.

Trace file output is used for debugging. The trace level is a setting that determines how much information should be stored in trace files about a module.

Examples

This example shows how to set the trace level for all the modules in dbm process:

```
Device# set platform software trace dbm R0 all-modules debug
```

show platform software trace level

To view the trace levels for all the modules under a specific process, use the **show platform software trace level** command in privileged EXEC or user EXEC mode.

show platform software trace level *process slot*

Syntax Description

process	Process whose tracing level is being set. Options include: • **chassis-manager**—The Chassis Manager process. • **cli-agent**—The CLI Agent process. • **cmm**—The CMM process. • **dbm**—The Database Manager process. • **emd**—The Environmental Monitoring process. • **fed**—The Forwarding Engine Driver process. • **forwarding-manager**—The Forwarding Manager process. • **geo**—The Geo Manager process. • **host-manager**—The Host Manager process. • **interface-manager**—The Interface Manager process. • **iomd**—The Input/Output Module daemon (IOMd) process. • **ios**—The IOS process. • **license-manager**—The License Manager process. • **logger**—The Logging Manager process. • **platform-mgr**—The Platform Manager process. • **pluggable-services**—The Pluggable Services process. • **replication-mgr**—The Replication Manager process. • **shell-manager**—The Shell Manager process. • **sif**—The Stack Interface (SIF) Manager process. • **smd**—The Session Manager process. • **stack-mgr**—The Stack Manager process. • **table-manager**—The Table Manager Server. • **thread-test**—The Multithread Manager process. • **virt-manager**—The Virtualization Manager process.

slot	Hardware slot where the process for which the trace level is set, is running. Options include: • *number*—Number of the SIP slot of the hardware module where the trace level is set. For instance, if you want to specify the SIP in SIP slot 2 of the switch, enter 2. • *SIP-slot / SPA-bay*—Number of the SIP switch slot and the number of the shared port adapter (SPA) bay of that SIP. For instance, if you want to specify the SPA in bay 2 of the SIP in switch slot 3, enter 3/2. • **F0**—The Embedded Service Processor in slot 0. • **F1**—The Embedded Service Processor in slot 1. • **FP active**—The active Embedded Service Processor. • **R0**—The route processor in slot 0. • **RP active**—The active route processor. • **switch** <*number*> —The switch, with its number specified. • **switch active**—The active switch. • **switch standby**—The standby switch. • *number*—Number of the SIP slot of the hardware module where the trace level is set. For instance, if you want to specify the SIP in SIP slot 2 of the switch, enter 2. • *SIP-slot / SPA-bay*—Number of the SIP switch slot and the number of the shared port adapter (SPA) bay of that SIP. For instance, if you want to specify the SPA in bay 2 of the SIP in switch slot 3, enter 3/2. • **F0**—The Embedded Service Processor in slot 0. • **FP active**—The active Embedded Service Processor. • **R0**—The route processor in slot 0. • **RP active**—The active route processor.

Command Modes

User EXEC (>)

Privileged EXEC (#)

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Everest 16.6.2	This command was introduced.

Examples

This example shows how to view the trace level:

```
Device# show platform software trace level dbm switch active R0
```

```
Module Name                      Trace Level
-------------------------------------------------
binos                            Notice
binos/brand                      Notice
bipc                             Notice
btrace                           Notice
bump_ptr_alloc                   Notice
cdllib                           Notice
chasfs                           Notice
dbal                             Informational
dbm                              Debug
evlib                            Notice
evutil                           Notice
file_alloc                       Notice
green-be                         Notice
ios-avl                          Notice
klib                             Debug
services                         Notice
sw_wdog                          Notice
syshw                            Notice
tdl_cdlcore_message              Notice
tdl_dbal_root_message            Notice
tdl_dbal_root_type               Notice
```

PART XIV

VLAN

- VLAN, on page 897

VLAN

- clear vtp counters, on page 898
- debug platform vlan, on page 899
- debug sw-vlan, on page 900
- debug sw-vlan ifs, on page 901
- debug sw-vlan notification, on page 902
- debug sw-vlan vtp, on page 903
- interface vlan, on page 904
- show platform vlan, on page 905
- show vlan, on page 906
- show vtp, on page 909
- switchport priority extend, on page 915
- switchport trunk, on page 916
- vlan, on page 919
- vtp (global configuration), on page 925
- vtp (interface configuration), on page 930
- vtp primary, on page 931

clear vtp counters

To clear the VLAN Trunking Protocol (VTP) and pruning counters, use the **clear vtp counters** command in privileged EXEC mode.

clear vtp counters

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Command Default

None

Command Modes

Privileged EXEC

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Everest 16.6.1	This command was introduced.

This example shows how to clear the VTP counters:

```
Device# clear vtp counters
```

You can verify that information was deleted by entering the **show vtp counters** privileged EXEC command.

debug platform vlan

To enable debugging of the VLAN manager software, use the **debug platform vlan** command in privileged EXEC mode. To disable debugging, use the **no** form of this command.

Command Default

Debugging is disabled.

Command Modes

Privileged EXEC

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Everest 16.6.1	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

The **undebug platform vlan** command is the same as the **no debug platform vlan** command.

This example shows how to display VLAN error debug messages:

```
Device# debug platform vlan error
```

debug sw-vlan

To enable debugging of VLAN manager activities, use the **debug sw-vlan** command in privileged EXEC mode. To disable debugging, use the **no** form of this command.

debug sw-vlan badpmcookies | **cfg-vlan bootup** | **cli** | **events** | **ifs** | **mapping** | **notification** | **packets** | **redundancy** | **registries** | **vtp**
no debug sw-vlan badpmcookies | **cfg-vlan bootup** | **cli** | **events** | **ifs** | **mapping** | **notification** | **packets** | **redundancy** | **registries** | **vtp**

Syntax Description

badpmcookies	Displays debug messages for VLAN manager incidents of bad port manager cookies.
cfg-vlan	Displays VLAN configuration debug messages.
bootup	Displays messages when the switch is booting up.
cli	Displays messages when the command-line interface (CLI) is in VLAN configuration mode.
events	Displays debug messages for VLAN manager events.
ifs	Displays debug messages for the VLAN manager IOS file system (IFS). See debug sw-vlan ifs, on page 901 for more information.
mapping	Displays debug messages for VLAN mapping.
notification	Displays debug messages for VLAN manager notifications. See debug sw-vlan notification, on page 902 for more information.
packets	Displays debug messages for packet handling and encapsulation processes.
redundancy	Displays debug messages for VTP VLAN redundancy.
registries	Displays debug messages for VLAN manager registries.
vtp	Displays debug messages for the VLAN Trunking Protocol (VTP) code. See debug sw-vlan vtp, on page 903 for more information.

Command Default

Debugging is disabled.

Command Modes

Privileged EXEC

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Everest 16.6.1	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

The **undebug sw-vlan** command is the same as the **no debug sw-vlan** command.

This example shows how to display debug messages for VLAN manager events:

```
Device# debug sw-vlan events
```

debug sw-vlan ifs

To enable debugging of the VLAN manager IOS file system (IFS) error tests, use the **debug sw-vlan ifs** command in privileged EXEC mode. To disable debugging, use the **no** form of this command.

debug sw-vlan ifs open read | **write** | **read 1** | **2** | **3** | **4** | **write**
no debug sw-vlan ifs open read | **write** | **read 1** | **2** | **3** | **4** | **write**

Syntax Description

open read	Displays VLAN manager IFS file-read operation debug messages.
open write	Displays VLAN manager IFS file-write operation debug messages.
read	Displays file-read operation debug messages for the specified error test (**1**, **2**, **3**, or **4**).
write	Displays file-write operation debug messages.

Command Default

Debugging is disabled.

Command Modes

Privileged EXEC

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Everest 16.6.1	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

The **undebug sw-vlan ifs** command is the same as the **no debug sw-vlan ifs** command.

When selecting the file read operation, Operation **1** reads the file header, which contains the header verification word and the file version number. Operation **2** reads the main body of the file, which contains most of the domain and VLAN information. Operation **3** reads type length version (TLV) descriptor structures. Operation **4** reads TLV data.

This example shows how to display file-write operation debug messages:

```
Device# debug sw-vlan ifs write
```

debug sw-vlan notification

To enable debugging of VLAN manager notifications, use the **debug sw-vlan notification** command in privileged EXEC mode. To disable debugging, use the **no** form of this command.

debug sw-vlan notification accfwdchange | **allowedvlancfgchange** | **fwdchange** | **linkchange** | **modechange** | **pruningcfgchange** | **statechange**
no debug sw-vlan notification accfwdchange | **allowedvlancfgchange** | **fwdchange** | **linkchange** | **modechange** | **pruningcfgchange** | **statechange**

Syntax Description

accfwdchange	Displays debug messages for VLAN manager notification of aggregated access interface spanning-tree forward changes.
allowedvlancfgchange	Displays debug messages for VLAN manager notification of changes to the allowed VLAN configuration.
fwdchange	Displays debug messages for VLAN manager notification of spanning-tree forwarding changes.
linkchange	Displays debug messages for VLAN manager notification of interface link-state changes.
modechange	Displays debug messages for VLAN manager notification of interface mode changes.
pruningcfgchange	Displays debug messages for VLAN manager notification of changes to the pruning configuration.
statechange	Displays debug messages for VLAN manager notification of interface state changes.

Command Default

Debugging is disabled.

Command Modes

Privileged EXEC

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Everest 16.6.1	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

The **undebug sw-vlan notification** command is the same as the **no debug sw-vlan notification** command.

This example shows how to display debug messages for VLAN manager notification of interface mode changes:

```
Device# debug sw-vlan notification
```

debug sw-vlan vtp

To enable debugging of the VLAN Trunking Protocol (VTP) code, use the **debug sw-vlan vtp** command in privileged EXEC mode. To disable debugging, use the **no** form of this command.

debug sw-vlan vtp **events** | **packets** | **pruning** [**packets** | **xmit**] | **redundancy** | **xmit**
no debug sw-vlan vtp **events** | **packets** | **pruning** | **redundancy** | **xmit**

Syntax Description

events	Displays debug messages for general-purpose logic flow and detailed VTP messages generated by the VTP_LOG_RUNTIME macro in the VTP code.
packets	Displays debug messages for the contents of all incoming VTP packets that have been passed into the VTP code from the Cisco IOS VTP platform-dependent layer, except for pruning packets.
pruning	Displays debug messages generated by the pruning segment of the VTP code.
packets	(Optional) Displays debug messages for the contents of all incoming VTP pruning packets that have been passed into the VTP code from the Cisco IOS VTP platform-dependent layer.
xmit	(Optional) Displays debug messages for the contents of all outgoing VTP packets that the VTP code requests the Cisco IOS VTP platform-dependent layer to send.
redundancy	Displays debug messages for VTP redundancy.
xmit	Displays debug messages for the contents of all outgoing VTP packets that the VTP code requests the Cisco IOS VTP platform-dependent layer to send, except for pruning packets.

Command Default

Debugging is disabled.

Command Modes

Privileged EXEC

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Everest 16.6.1	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

The **undebug sw-vlan vtp** command is the same as the **no debug sw-vlan vtp** command.

If no additional parameters are entered after the **pruning** keyword, VTP pruning debugging messages appear. They are generated by the VTP_PRUNING_LOG_NOTICE, VTP_PRUNING_LOG_INFO, VTP_PRUNING_LOG_DEBUG, VTP_PRUNING_LOG_ALERT, and VTP_PRUNING_LOG_WARNING macros in the VTP pruning code.

This example shows how to display debug messages for VTP redundancy:

```
Device# debug sw-vlan vtp redundancy
```

interface vlan

To create or access a dynamic switch virtual interface (SVI) and to enter interface configuration mode, use the **interface vlan** command in global configuration mode. To delete an SVI, use the **no** form of this command.

interface vlan *vlan-id*
no interface vlan *vlan-id*

Syntax Description

vlan-id	VLAN number. The range is 1 to 4094.

Command Default

The default VLAN interface is VLAN 1.

Command Modes

Global configuration

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Everest 16.6.1	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

SVIs are created the first time you enter the **interface vlan** *vlan-id* command for a particular VLAN. The *vlan-id* corresponds to the VLAN-tag associated with data frames on an IEEE 802.1Q encapsulated trunk or the VLAN ID configured for an access port.

Note When you create an SVI, it does not become active until it is associated with a physical port.

If you delete an SVI using the **no interface vlan** *vlan-id* command, it is no longer visible in the output from the **show interfaces** privileged EXEC command.

Note You cannot delete the VLAN 1 interface.

You can reinstate a deleted SVI by entering the **interface vlan** *vlan-id* command for the deleted interface. The interface comes back up, but the previous configuration is gone.

The interrelationship between the number of SVIs configured on a switch or a switch stack and the number of other features being configured might have an impact on CPU utilization due to hardware limitations. You can use the **sdm prefer** global configuration command to reallocate system hardware resources based on templates and feature tables.

You can verify your setting by entering the **show interfaces** and **show interfaces vlan** *vlan-id* privileged EXEC commands.

This example shows how to create a new SVI with VLAN ID 23 and enter interface configuration mode:

```
Device(config)# interface vlan 23
Device(config-if)#
```

show platform vlan

To display platform-dependent VLAN information, use the **show platform vlan** privileged EXEC command.

Command Default

None

Command Modes

Privileged EXEC

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Everest 16.6.1	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

Use this command only when you are working directly with your technical support representative while troubleshooting a problem. Do not use this command unless your technical support representative asks you to do so.

show vlan

To display the parameters for all configured VLANs or one VLAN (if the VLAN ID or name is specified) on the switch, use the **show vlan** command in user EXEC mode.

show vlan [**brief** | **group** | **id** *vlan-id* | **mtu** | **name** *vlan-name* | **remote-span** | **summary**]

Syntax Description

brief	(Optional) Displays one line for each VLAN with the VLAN name, status, and its ports.
group	(Optional) Displays information about VLAN groups.
id *vlan-id*	(Optional) Displays information about a single VLAN identified by the VLAN ID number. For *vlan-id*, the range is 1 to 4094.
mtu	(Optional) Displays a list of VLANs and the minimum and maximum transmission unit (MTU) sizes configured on ports in the VLAN.
name *vlan-name*	(Optional) Displays information about a single VLAN identified by the VLAN name. The VLAN name is an ASCII string from 1 to 32 characters.
remote-span	(Optional) Displays information about Remote SPAN (RSPAN) VLANs.
summary	(Optional) Displays VLAN summary information.

Note The **ifindex** keyword is not supported, even though it is visible in the command-line help string.

Command Default

None

Command Modes

User EXEC

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Everest 16.6.1	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

In the **show vlan mtu** command output, the MTU_Mismatch column shows whether all the ports in the VLAN have the same MTU. When yes appears in the column, it means that the VLAN has ports with different MTUs, and packets that are switched from a port with a larger MTU to a port with a smaller MTU might be dropped. If the VLAN does not have an SVI, the hyphen (-) symbol appears in the SVI_MTU column. If the MTU-Mismatch column displays yes, the names of the ports with the MinMTU and the MaxMTU appear.

This is an example of output from the **show vlan** command. See the table that follows for descriptions of the fields in the display.

```
Device> show vlan
VLAN Name                             Status    Ports
---- -------------------------------- --------- -------------------------------
1    default                          active    Gi1/0/2, Gi1/0/3, Gi1/0/4
                                                Gi1/0/5, Gi1/0/6, Gi1/0/7
                                                Gi1/0/8, Gi1/0/9, Gi1/0/10
                                                Gi1/0/11, Gi1/0/12, Gi1/0/13
                                                Gi1/0/14, Gi1/0/15, Gi1/0/16
                                                Gi1/0/17, Gi1/0/18, Gi1/0/19
                                                Gi1/0/20, Gi1/0/21, Gi1/0/22
                                                Gi1/0/23, Gi1/0/24, Gi1/0/25
                                                Gi1/0/26, Gi1/0/27, Gi1/0/28
                                                Gi1/0/29, Gi1/0/30, Gi1/0/31
                                                Gi1/0/32, Gi1/0/33, Gi1/0/34
                                                Gi1/0/35, Gi1/0/36, Gi1/0/37
                                                Gi1/0/38, Gi1/0/39, Gi1/0/40
                                                Gi1/0/41, Gi1/0/42, Gi1/0/43
                                                Gi1/0/44, Gi1/0/45, Gi1/0/46
                                                Gi1/0/47, Gi1/0/48
2    VLAN0002                         active
40   vlan-40                          active
300  VLAN0300                         active
1002 fddi-default                     act/unsup
1003 token-ring-default               act/unsup
1004 fddinet-default                  act/unsup
1005 trnet-default                    act/unsup

VLAN Type  SAID       MTU   Parent RingNo BridgeNo Stp  BrdgMode Trans1 Trans2
---- ----- ---------- ----- ------ ------ -------- ---- -------- ------ ------
1    enet  100001     1500  -      -      -        -    -        0      0
2    enet  100002     1500  -      -      -        -    -        0      0
40   enet  100040     1500  -      -      -        -    -        0      0
300  enet  100300     1500  -      -      -        -    -        0      0
1002 fddi  101002     1500  -      -      -        -    -        0      0
1003 tr    101003     1500  -      -      -        -    -        0      0
1004 fdnet 101004     1500  -      -      -        ieee -        0      0
1005 trnet 101005     1500  -      -      -        ibm  -        0      0
2000 enet  102000     1500  -      -      -        -    -        0      0
3000 enet  103000     1500  -      -      -        -    -        0      0

Remote SPAN VLANs
------------------------------------------------------------------------------
2000,3000

Primary Secondary Type              Ports
------- --------- ----------------- ------------------------------------------
```

Table 52: show vlan Command Output Fields

Field	Description
VLAN	VLAN number.
Name	Name, if configured, of the VLAN.
Status	Status of the VLAN (active or suspend).
Ports	Ports that belong to the VLAN.
Type	Media type of the VLAN.

Field	Description
SAID	Security association ID value for the VLAN.
MTU	Maximum transmission unit size for the VLAN.
Parent	Parent VLAN, if one exists.
RingNo	Ring number for the VLAN, if applicable.
BrdgNo	Bridge number for the VLAN, if applicable.
Stp	Spanning Tree Protocol type used on the VLAN.
BrdgMode	Bridging mode for this VLAN—possible values are source-route bridging (SRB) and source-route transparent (SRT); the default is SRB.
Trans1	Translation bridge 1.
Trans2	Translation bridge 2.
Remote SPAN VLANs	Identifies any RSPAN VLANs that have been configured.

This is an example of output from the **show vlan summary** command:

```
Device> show vlan summary
Number of existing VLANs              : 45
 Number of existing VTP VLANs         : 45
 Number of existing extended VLANS    : 0
```

This is an example of output from the **show vlan id** command:

```
Device# show vlan id 2
VLAN Name                             Status    Ports
---- -------------------------------- --------- -------------------------------
2    VLAN0200                         active    Gi1/0/7, Gi1/0/8
2    VLAN0200                         active    Gi2/0/1, Gi2/0/2

VLAN Type  SAID       MTU   Parent RingNo BridgeNo Stp  BrdgMode Trans1 Trans2
---- ----- ---------- ----- ------ ------ -------- ---- -------- ------ ------
2    enet  100002     1500  -      -      -        -    -        0      0

Remote SPAN VLANs
------------------------------------------------------------------------------
Disabled
```

show vtp

To display general information about the VLAN Trunking Protocol (VTP) management domain, status, and counters, use the **show vtp** command in EXEC mode.

show vtp counters | **devices** [**conflicts**] | **interface** [*interface-id*] | **password** | **status**

Syntax Description

counters	Displays the VTP statistics for the device.
devices	Displays information about all VTP version 3 devices in the domain. This keyword applies only if the device is not running VTP version 3.
conflicts	(Optional) Displays information about VTP version 3 devices that have conflicting primary servers. This command is ignored when the device is in VTP transparent or VTP off mode.
interface	Displays VTP status and configuration for all interfaces or the specified interface.
interface-id	(Optional) Interface for which to display VTP status and configuration. This can be a physical interface or a port channel.
password	Displays the configured VTP password (available in privileged EXEC mode only).
status	Displays general information about the VTP management domain status.

Command Default

None

Command Modes

User EXEC

Privileged EXEC

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Everest 16.6.1	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

When you enter the **show vtp password** command when the device is running VTP version 3, the display follows these rules:

- If the **password** *password* global configuration command did not specify the **hidden** keyword and encryption is not enabled on the device, the password appears in clear text.
- If the **password** *password* command did not specify the **hidden** keyword and encryption is enabled on the device, the encrypted password appears.
- If the **password** *password* command is included the **hidden** keyword, the hexadecimal secret key is displayed.

This is an example of output from the **show vtp devices** command. A **Yes** in the **Conflict** column indicates that the responding server is in conflict with the local server for the feature; that is, when two devices in the same domain do not have the same primary server for a database.

```
Device# show vtp devices
Retrieving information from the VTP domain. Waiting for 5 seconds.
VTP Database Conf device ID      Primary Server Revision   System Name
             lict
------------ ---- --------------- -------------- ---------- ----------------------
VLAN         Yes  00b0.8e50.d000 000c.0412.6300 12354      main.cisco.com
MST          No   00b0.8e50.d000 0004.AB45.6000 24         main.cisco.com
VLAN         Yes  000c.0412.6300=000c.0412.6300 67         qwerty.cisco.com
```

This is an example of output from the **show vtp counters** command. The table that follows describes each field in the display.

```
Device> show vtp counters
VTP statistics:
Summary advertisements received    : 0
Subset advertisements received     : 0
Request advertisements received    : 0
Summary advertisements transmitted : 0
Subset advertisements transmitted  : 0
Request advertisements transmitted : 0
Number of config revision errors   : 0
Number of config digest errors     : 0
Number of V1 summary errors        : 0

VTP pruning statistics:

Trunk            Join Transmitted Join Received    Summary advts received from
                                                   non-pruning-capable device
---------------- ---------------- ---------------- --------------------------
Gi1/0/47              0                0                0
Gi1/0/48              0                0                0
Gi2/0/1               0                0                0
Gi3/0/2               0                0                0
```

Table 53: show vtp counters Field Descriptions

Field	Description
Summary advertisements received	Number of summary advertisements received by this device on its trunk ports. Summary advertisements contain the management domain name, the configuration revision number, the update timestamp and identity, the authentication checksum, and the number of subset advertisements to follow.
Subset advertisements received	Number of subset advertisements received by this device on its trunk ports. Subset advertisements contain all the information for one or more VLANs.
Request advertisements received	Number of advertisement requests received by this device on its trunk ports. Advertisement requests normally request information on all VLANs. They can also request information on a subset of VLANs.

Field	Description
Summary advertisements transmitted	Number of summary advertisements sent by this device on its trunk ports. Summary advertisements contain the management domain name, the configuration revision number, the update timestamp and identity, the authentication checksum, and the number of subset advertisements to follow.
Subset advertisements transmitted	Number of subset advertisements sent by this device on its trunk ports. Subset advertisements contain all the information for one or more VLANs.
Request advertisements transmitted	Number of advertisement requests sent by this device on its trunk ports. Advertisement requests normally request information on all VLANs. They can also request information on a subset of VLANs.
Number of configuration revision errors	Number of revision errors. Whenever you define a new VLAN, delete an existing one, suspend or resume an existing VLAN, or modify the parameters on an existing VLAN, the configuration revision number of the device increments. Revision errors increment whenever the device receives an advertisement whose revision number matches the revision number of the device, but the MD5 digest values do not match. This error means that the VTP password in the two devices is different or that the devices have different configurations. These errors indicate that the device is filtering incoming advertisements, which causes the VTP database to become unsynchronized across the network.
Number of configuration digest errors	Number of MD5 digest errors. Digest errors increment whenever the MD5 digest in the summary packet and the MD5 digest of the received advertisement calculated by the device do not match. This error usually means that the VTP password in the two devices is different. To solve this problem, make sure the VTP password on all devices is the same. These errors indicate that the device is filtering incoming advertisements, which causes the VTP database to become unsynchronized across the network.

Field	Description
Number of V1 summary errors	Number of Version 1 errors. Version 1 summary errors increment whenever a device in VTP V2 mode receives a VTP Version 1 frame. These errors indicate that at least one neighboring device is either running VTP Version 1 or VTP Version 2 with V2-mode disabled. To solve this problem, change the configuration of the devices in VTP V2-mode to disabled.
Join Transmitted	Number of VTP pruning messages sent on the trunk.
Join Received	Number of VTP pruning messages received on the trunk.
Summary Advts Received from non-pruning-capable device	Number of VTP summary messages received on the trunk from devices that do not support pruning.

This is an example of output from the **show vtp status** command. The table that follows describes each field in the display.

```
Device> show vtp status
VTP Version capable             : 1 to 3
VTP version running             : 1
VTP Domain Name                 :
VTP Pruning Mode                : Disabled
VTP Traps Generation            : Disabled
Device ID                       : 2037.06ce.3580
Configuration last modified by 192.168.1.1 at 10-10-12 04:34:02
Local updater ID is 192.168.1.1 on interface LIIN0 (first layer3 interface found
)

Feature VLAN:
--------------
VTP Operating Mode                : Server
Maximum VLANs supported locally   : 1005
Number of existing VLANs          : 7
Configuration Revision            : 2
MD5 digest                        : 0xA0 0xA1 0xFE 0x4E 0x7E 0x5D 0x97 0x41
                                    0x89 0xB9 0x9B 0x70 0x03 0x61 0xE9 0x27
```

Table 54: show vtp status Field Descriptions

Field	Description
VTP Version capable	Displays the VTP versions that are capable of operating on the device.
VTP Version running	Displays the VTP version operating on the device. By default, the device implements Version 1 but can be set to Version 2.
VTP Domain Name	Name that identifies the administrative domain for the device.

Field	Description
VTP Pruning Mode	Displays whether pruning is enabled or disabled. Enabling pruning on a VTP server enables pruning for the entire management domain. Pruning restricts flooded traffic to those trunk links that the traffic must use to access the appropriate network devices.
VTP Traps Generation	Displays whether VTP traps are sent to a network management station.
Device ID	Displays the MAC address of the local device.
Configuration last modified	Displays the date and time of the last configuration modification. Displays the IP address of the device that caused the configuration change to the database.
VTP Operating Mode	Displays the VTP operating mode, which can be server, client, or transparent. **Server**—A device in VTP server mode is enabled for VTP and sends advertisements. You can configure VLANs on it. The device guarantees that it can recover all the VLAN information in the current VTP database from NVRAM after reboot. By default, every device is a VTP server. **Note** The device automatically changes from VTP server mode to VTP client mode if it detects a failure while writing the configuration to NVRAM and cannot return to server mode until the NVRAM is functioning. **Client**—A device in VTP client mode is enabled for VTP, can send advertisements, but does not have enough nonvolatile storage to store VLAN configurations. You cannot configure VLANs on it. When a VTP client starts up, it does not send VTP advertisements until it receives advertisements to initialize its VLAN database. **Transparent**—A device in VTP transparent mode is disabled for VTP, does not send or learn from advertisements sent by other devices, and cannot affect VLAN configurations on other devices in the network. The device receives VTP advertisements and forwards them on all trunk ports except the one on which the advertisement was received.
Maximum VLANs Supported Locally	Maximum number of VLANs supported locally.
Number of Existing VLANs	Number of existing VLANs.

Field	Description
Configuration Revision	Current configuration revision number on this device.
MD5 Digest	A 16-byte checksum of the VTP configuration.

This is an example of output from the **show vtp status** command for a device running VTP version 3:

switchport priority extend

To set a port priority for the incoming untagged frames or the priority of frames received by the IP phone connected to the specified port, use the **switchport priority extend** command in interface configuration mode. To return to the default setting, use the **no** form of this command.

switchport priority extend cos *value* | **trust**
no switchport priority extend

Syntax Description

cos *value*	Sets the IP phone port to override the IEEE 802.1p priority received from the PC or the attached device with the specified class of service (CoS) value. The range is 0 to 7. Seven is the highest priority. The default is 0.
trust	Sets the IP phone port to trust the IEEE 802.1p priority received from the PC or the attached device.

Command Default

The default port priority is set to a CoS value of 0 for untagged frames received on the port.

Command Modes

Interface configuration

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Everest 16.6.1	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

When voice VLAN is enabled, you can configure the device to send the Cisco Discovery Protocol (CDP) packets to instruct the IP phone how to send data packets from the device attached to the access port on the Cisco IP Phone. You must enable CDP on the device port connected to the Cisco IP Phone to send the configuration to the Cisco IP Phone. (CDP is enabled by default globally and on all device interfaces.)

You should configure voice VLAN on device access ports.

This example shows how to configure the IP phone connected to the specified port to trust the received IEEE 802.1p priority:

```
Device(config)# interface gigabitethernet1/0/2
Device(config-if)# switchport priority extend trust
```

You can verify your settings by entering the **show interfaces** *interface-id* **switchport** privileged EXEC command.

switchport trunk

To set the trunk characteristics when the interface is in trunking mode, use the **switchport trunk** command in interface configuration mode. To reset a trunking characteristic to the default, use the **no** form of this command.

switchport trunk allowed vlan *vlan-list* | **native vlan** *vlan-id* | **pruning vlan** *vlan-list*
no switchport trunk allowed vlan | **native vlan** | **pruning vlan**

Syntax Description

allowed vlan *vlan-list*	Sets the list of allowed VLANs that can receive and send traffic on this interface in tagged format when in trunking mode. See the Usage Guidelines for the *vlan-list* choices.
native vlan *vlan-id*	Sets the native VLAN for sending and receiving untagged traffic when the interface is in IEEE 802.1Q trunking mode. The range is 1 to 4094.
pruning vlan *vlan-list*	Sets the list of VLANs that are eligible for VTP pruning when in trunking mode. See the Usage Guidelines for the *vlan-list* choices.

Command Default

VLAN 1 is the default native VLAN ID on the port.

The default for all VLAN lists is to include all VLANs.

Command Modes

Interface configuration

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Everest 16.6.1	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

The *vlan-list* format is **all | none | [add | remove | except]** *vlan-atom* [,*vlan-atom...*]:

- **all** specifies all VLANs from 1 to 4094. This is the default. This keyword is not allowed on commands that do not permit all VLANs in the list to be set at the same time.
- **none** specifies an empty list. This keyword is not allowed on commands that require certain VLANs to be set or at least one VLAN to be set.
- **add** adds the defined list of VLANs to those currently set instead of replacing the list. Valid IDs are from 1 to 1005; extended-range VLANs (VLAN IDs greater than 1005) are valid in some cases.

  Note You can add extended-range VLANs to the allowed VLAN list, but not to the pruning-eligible VLAN list.

  Separate nonconsecutive VLAN IDs with a comma; use a hyphen to designate a range of IDs.
- **remove** removes the defined list of VLANs from those currently set instead of replacing the list. Valid IDs are from 1 to 1005; extended-range VLAN IDs are valid in some cases.

Note You can remove extended-range VLANs from the allowed VLAN list, but you cannot remove them from the pruning-eligible list.

- **except** lists the VLANs that should be calculated by inverting the defined list of VLANs. (VLANs are added except the ones specified.) Valid IDs are from 1 to 1005. Separate nonconsecutive VLAN IDs with a comma; use a hyphen to designate a range of IDs.
- *vlan-atom* is either a single VLAN number from 1 to 4094 or a continuous range of VLANs described by two VLAN numbers, the lesser one first, separated by a hyphen.

Native VLANs:

- All untagged traffic received on an IEEE 802.1Q trunk port is forwarded with the native VLAN configured for the port.
- If a packet has a VLAN ID that is the same as the sending-port native VLAN ID, the packet is sent without a tag; otherwise, the switch sends the packet with a tag.
- The **no** form of the **native vlan** command resets the native mode VLAN to the appropriate default VLAN for the device.

Allowed VLAN:

- To reduce the risk of spanning-tree loops or storms, you can disable VLAN 1 on any individual VLAN trunk port by removing VLAN 1 from the allowed list. When you remove VLAN 1 from a trunk port, the interface continues to send and receive management traffic, for example, Cisco Discovery Protocol (CDP), Port Aggregation Protocol (PAgP), Link Aggregation Control Protocol (LACP), Dynamic Trunking Protocol (DTP), and VLAN Trunking Protocol (VTP) in VLAN 1.
- The **no** form of the **allowed vlan** command resets the list to the default list, which allows all VLANs.

Trunk pruning:

- The pruning-eligible list applies only to trunk ports.
- Each trunk port has its own eligibility list.
- If you do not want a VLAN to be pruned, remove it from the pruning-eligible list. VLANs that are pruning-ineligible receive flooded traffic.
- VLAN 1, VLANs 1002 to 1005, and extended-range VLANs (VLANs 1006 to 4094) cannot be pruned.

This example shows how to configure VLAN 3 as the default for the port to send all untagged traffic:

```
Device(config)# interface gigabitethernet1/0/2
Device(config-if)# switchport trunk native vlan 3
```

This example shows how to add VLANs 1, 2, 5, and 6 to the allowed list:

```
Device(config)# interface gigabitethernet1/0/2
Device(config-if)# switchport trunk allowed vlan add 1,2,5,6
```

This example shows how to remove VLANs 3 and 10 to 15 from the pruning-eligible list:

```
Device(config)# interface gigabitethernet1/0/2
Device(config-if)# switchport trunk pruning vlan remove 3,10-15
```

You can verify your settings by entering the **show interfaces** *interface-id* **switchport** privileged EXEC command.

vlan

To add a VLAN and to enter the VLAN configuration mode, use the **vlan** command in global configuration mode. To delete the VLAN, use the **no** form of this command.

vlan *vlan-id*
no vlan *vlan-id*

Syntax Description

vlan-id	ID of the VLAN to be added and configured. The range is 1 to 4094. You can enter a single VLAN ID, a series of VLAN IDs separated by commas, or a range of VLAN IDs separated by hyphens.

Command Default

None

Command Modes

Global configuration

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Everest 16.6.1	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

You can use the **vlan** *vlan-id* global configuration command to add normal-range VLANs (VLAN IDs 1 to 1005) or extended-range VLANs (VLAN IDs 1006 to 4094). Configuration information for normal-range VLANs is always saved in the VLAN database, and you can display this information by entering the **show vlan** privileged EXEC command. If the VTP mode is transparent, VLAN configuration information for normal-range VLANs is also saved in the device running configuration file. VLAN IDs in the extended range are not saved in the VLAN database, but they are stored in the switch running configuration file, and you can save the configuration in the startup configuration file.

VTP version 3 supports propagation of extended-range VLANs. VTP versions 1 and 2 propagate only VLANs 1 to 1005.

When you save the VLAN and VTP configurations in the startup configuration file and reboot the device, the configuration is selected as follows:

- If the VTP mode is transparent in the startup configuration and the VLAN database and the VTP domain name from the VLAN database matches that in the startup configuration file, the VLAN database is ignored (cleared), and the VTP and VLAN configurations in the startup configuration file are used. The VLAN database revision number remains unchanged in the VLAN database.
- If the VTP mode or domain name in the startup configuration do not match the VLAN database, the domain name and VTP mode and configuration for VLAN IDs 1 to 1005 use the VLAN database information.

If you enter an invalid VLAN ID, you receive an error message and do not enter VLAN configuration mode.

Entering the **vlan** command with a VLAN ID enables VLAN configuration mode. When you enter the VLAN ID of an existing VLAN, you do not create a new VLAN, but you can modify VLAN parameters for that VLAN. The specified VLANs are added or modified when you exit the VLAN configuration mode. Only the **shutdown** command (for VLANs 1 to 1005) takes effect immediately.

Note Although all commands are visible, the only VLAN configuration command that is supported on extended-range VLANs is **remote-span**. For extended-range VLANs, all other characteristics must remain at the default state.

These configuration commands are available in VLAN configuration mode. The **no** form of each command returns the characteristic to its default state:

- **are** *are-number*—Defines the maximum number of all-routes explorer (ARE) hops for this VLAN. This keyword applies only to TrCRF VLANs. The range is 0 to 13. The default is 7. If no value is entered, 0 is assumed to be the maximum.
- **backupcrf**—Specifies the backup CRF mode. This keyword applies only to TrCRF VLANs.
  - **enable**—Backup CRF mode for this VLAN.
  - **disable**—Backup CRF mode for this VLAN (the default).
- **bridge** {*bridge-number* | **type**}—Specifies the logical distributed source-routing bridge, the bridge that interconnects all logical rings that have this VLAN as a parent VLAN in FDDI-NET, Token Ring-NET, and TrBRF VLANs. The range is 0 to 15. The default bridge number is 0 (no source-routing bridge) for FDDI-NET, TrBRF, and Token Ring-NET VLANs. The **type** keyword applies only to TrCRF VLANs and is one of these:
  - **srb**—Ssource-route bridging
  - **srt**—Source-route transparent) bridging VLAN
- **exit**—Applies changes, increments the VLAN database revision number (VLANs 1 to 1005 only), and exits VLAN configuration mode.
- **media**—Defines the VLAN media type and is one of these:

  Note The device supports only Ethernet ports. You configure only FDDI and Token Ring media-specific characteristics for VLAN Trunking Protocol (VTP) global advertisements to other devices. These VLANs are locally suspended.

  - **ethernet**—Ethernet media type (the default).
  - **fd-net**—FDDI network entity title (NET) media type.
  - **fddi**—FDDI media type.
  - **tokenring**—Token Ring media type if the VTP v2 mode is disabled, or TrCRF if the VTP Version 2 (v) mode is enabled.
  - **tr-net**—Token Ring network entity title (NET) media type if the VTP v2 mode is disabled or TrBRF media type if the VTP v2 mode is enabled.

  See the table that follows for valid commands and syntax for different media types.

- **name** *vlan-name*—Names the VLAN with an ASCII string from 1 to 32 characters that must be unique within the administrative domain. The default is VLANxxxx where xxxx represents four numeric digits (including leading zeros) equal to the VLAN ID number.
- **no**—Negates a command or returns it to the default setting.
- **parent** *parent-vlan-id*—Specifies the parent VLAN of an existing FDDI, Token Ring, or TrCRF VLAN. This parameter identifies the TrBRF to which a TrCRF belongs and is required when defining a TrCRF. The range is 0 to 1005. The default parent VLAN ID is 0 (no parent VLAN) for FDDI and Token Ring VLANs. For both Token Ring and TrCRF VLANs, the parent VLAN ID must already exist in the database and be associated with a Token Ring-NET or TrBRF VLAN.
- **remote-span**—Configures the VLAN as a Remote SPAN (RSPAN) VLAN. When the RSPAN feature is added to an existing VLAN, the VLAN is first deleted and is then recreated with the RSPAN feature. Any access ports are deactivated until the RSPAN feature is removed. If VTP is enabled, the new RSPAN VLAN is propagated by VTP for VLAN IDs that are lower than 1024. Learning is disabled on the VLAN.
- **ring** *ring-number*—Defines the logical ring for an FDDI, Token Ring, or TrCRF VLAN. The range is 1 to 4095. The default for Token Ring VLANs is 0. For FDDI VLANs, there is no default.
- **said** *said-value*—Specifies the security association identifier (SAID) as documented in IEEE 802.10. The range is 1 to 4294967294, and the number must be unique within the administrative domain. The default value is 100000 plus the VLAN ID number.
- **shutdown**—Shuts down VLAN switching on the VLAN. This command takes effect immediately. Other commands take effect when you exit VLAN configuration mode.
- **state**—Specifies the VLAN state:
  - **active** means the VLAN is operational (the default).
  - **suspend** means the VLAN is suspended. Suspended VLANs do not pass packets.
- **ste** *ste-number*—Defines the maximum number of spanning-tree explorer (STE) hops. This keyword applies only to TrCRF VLANs. The range is 0 to 13. The default is 7.
- **stp type**—Defines the spanning-tree type for FDDI-NET, Token Ring-NET, or TrBRF VLANs. For FDDI-NET VLANs, the default STP type is ieee. For Token Ring-NET VLANs, the default STP type is ibm. For FDDI and Token Ring VLANs, the default is no type specified.
  - **ieee**—IEEE Ethernet STP running source-route transparent (SRT) bridging.
  - **ibm**—IBM STP running source-route bridging (SRB).
  - **auto**—STP running a combination of source-route transparent bridging (IEEE) and source-route bridging (IBM).
- **tb-vlan1** *tb-vlan1-id* and **tb-vlan2** *tb-vlan2-id*—Specifies the first and second VLAN to which this VLAN is translationally bridged. Translational VLANs translate FDDI or Token Ring to Ethernet, for example. The range is 0 to 1005. If no value is specified, 0 (no transitional bridging) is assumed.

Table 55: Valid Commands and Syntax for Different Media Types

Media Type	Valid Syntax
Ethernet	**name** *vlan-name*, **media ethernet**, **state** {**suspend | active**}, **said** *said-value*, **remote-span**, **tb-vlan1** *tb-vlan1-id*, **tb-vlan2** *tb-vlan2-id*
FDDI	**name** *vlan-name*, **media fddi**, **state** {**suspend | active**}, **said** *said-value*, **ring** *ring-number*, **parent** *parent-vlan-id*, **tb-vlan1** *tb-vlan1-id*, **tb-vlan2** *tb-vlan2-id*
FDDI-NET	**name** *vlan-name*, **media fd-net** , **state** {**suspend | active**}, **said** *said-value*, **bridge** *bridge-number*, **stp type** {**ieee | ibm | auto**}, **tb-vlan1** *tb-vlan1-id*, **tb-vlan2** *tb-vlan2-id* If VTP v2 mode is disabled, do not set the **stp type** to **auto.**
Token Ring	VTP v1 mode is enabled. **name** *vlan-name*, **media tokenring**, **state** {**suspend | active**}, **said** *said-value*, **ring** *ring-number*, **parent** *parent-vlan-id*, **tb-vlan1** *tb-vlan1-id*, **tb-vlan2** *tb-vlan2-id*
Token Ring concentrator relay function (TrCRF)	VTP v2 mode is enabled. **name** *vlan-name*, **media tokenring**, **state** {**suspend | active**}, **said** *said-value*, **ring** *ring-number*, **parent** *parent-vlan-id*, **bridge type** {**srb | srt**}, **are** *are-number*, **ste** *ste-number*, **backupcrf** {**enable | disable**}, **tb-vlan1** *tb-vlan1-id*, **tb-vlan2** *tb-vlan2-id*
Token Ring-NET	VTP v1 mode is enabled. **name** *vlan-name*, **media tr-net**, **state** {**suspend | active**}, **said** *said-value*, **bridge** *bridge-number*, **stp type** {**ieee | ibm**}, **tb-vlan1** *tb-vlan1-id*, **tb-vlan2** *tb-vlan2-id*
Token Ring bridge relay function (TrBRF)	VTP v2 mode is enabled. **name** *vlan-name*, **media tr-net**, **state** {**suspend | active**}, **said** *said-value*, **bridge** *bridge-number*, **stp type** {**ieee | ibm | auto**}, **tb-vlan1** *tb-vlan1-id*, **tb-vlan2** *tb-vlan2-id*

The following table describes the rules for configuring VLANs:

Table 56: VLAN Configuration Rules

Configuration	Rule
VTP v2 mode is enabled, and you are configuring a TrCRF VLAN media type.	Specify a parent VLAN ID of a TrBRF that already exists in the database. Specify a ring number. Do not leave this field blank. Specify unique ring numbers when TrCRF VLANs have the same parent VLAN ID. Only one backup concentrator relay function (CRF) can be enabled.
VTP v2 mode is enabled, and you are configuring VLANs other than TrCRF media type.	Do not specify a backup CRF.
VTP v2 mode is enabled, and you are configuring a TrBRF VLAN media type.	Specify a bridge number. Do not leave this field blank.
VTP v1 mode is enabled.	No VLAN can have an STP type set to auto. This rule applies to Ethernet, FDDI, FDDI-NET, Token Ring, and Token Ring-NET VLANs.
Add a VLAN that requires translational bridging (values are not set to zero).	The translational bridging VLAN IDs that are used must already exist in the database. The translational bridging VLAN IDs that a configuration points to must also contain a pointer to the original VLAN in one of the translational bridging parameters (for example, Ethernet points to FDDI, and FDDI points to Ethernet). The translational bridging VLAN IDs that a configuration points to must be different media types than the original VLAN (for example, Ethernet can point to Token Ring). If both translational bridging VLAN IDs are configured, these VLANs must be different media types (for example, Ethernet can point to FDDI and Token Ring).

This example shows how to add an Ethernet VLAN with default media characteristics. The default includes a *vlan-name* of VLAN *xxxx*, where *xxxx* represents four numeric digits (including leading zeros) equal to the VLAN ID number. The default media is ethernet; the state is active. The default said-value is 100000 plus the VLAN ID; the mtu-size variable is 1500; the stp-type is ieee. When you enter the **exit** VLAN configuration command, the VLAN is added if it did not already exist; otherwise, this command does nothing.

This example shows how to create a new VLAN with all default characteristics and enter VLAN configuration mode:

```
Device(config)# vlan 200
Device(config-vlan)# exit
Device(config)#
```

This example shows how to create a new extended-range VLAN with all the default characteristics, to enter VLAN configuration mode, and to save the new VLAN in the device startup configuration file:

```
Device(config)# vlan 2000
Device(config-vlan)# end
Device# copy running-config startup config
```

You can verify your setting by entering the **show vlan** privileged EXEC command.

vtp (global configuration)

To set or modify the VLAN Trunking Protocol (VTP) configuration characteristics, use the **vtp** command in global configuration mode. To remove the settings or to return to the default settings, use the **no** form of this command.

vtp domain *domain-name* | **file** *filename* | **interface** *interface-name* [**only**] | **mode client** | **off** | **server** | **transparent** [**mst** | **unknown** | **vlan**] | **password** *password* [**hidden** | **secret**] | **pruning** | **version** *number*
no vtp file | **interface** | **mode** [**client** | **off** | **server** | **transparent**] [**mst** | **unknown** | **vlan**] | **password** | **pruning** | **version**

Syntax Description

domain *domain-name*	Specifies the VTP domain name, an ASCII string from 1 to 32 characters that identifies the VTP administrative domain for the device. The domain name is case sensitive.
file *filename*	Specifies the Cisco IOS file system file where the VTP VLAN configuration is stored.
interface *interface-name*	Specifies the name of the interface providing the VTP ID updated for this device.
only	(Optional) Uses only the IP address of this interface as the VTP IP updater.
mode	Specifies the VTP device mode as client, server, or transparent.
client	Places the device in VTP client mode. A device in VTP client mode is enabled for VTP, and can send advertisements, but does not have enough nonvolatile storage to store VLAN configurations. You cannot configure VLANs on a VTP client. VLANs are configured on another device in the domain that is in server mode. When a VTP client starts up, it does not send VTP advertisements until it receives advertisements to initialize its VLAN database.
off	Places the device in VTP off mode. A device in VTP off mode functions the same as a VTP transparent device except that it does not forward VTP advertisements on trunk ports.
server	Places the device in VTP server mode. A device in VTP server mode is enabled for VTP and sends advertisements. You can configure VLANs on the device. The device can recover all the VLAN information in the current VTP database from nonvolatile storage after reboot.
transparent	Places the device in VTP transparent mode. A device in VTP transparent mode is disabled for VTP, does not send advertisements or learn from advertisements sent by other devices, and cannot affect VLAN configurations on other devices in the network. The device receives VTP advertisements and forwards them on all trunk ports except the one on which the advertisement was received. When VTP mode is transparent, the mode and domain name are saved in the device running configuration file, and you can save them in the device startup configuration file by entering the **copy running-config startup config** privileged EXEC command.
mst	(Optional) Sets the mode for the multiple spanning tree (MST) VTP database (only VTP Version 3).

unknown	(Optional) Sets the mode for unknown VTP databases (only VTP Version 3).
vlan	(Optional) Sets the mode for VLAN VTP databases. This is the default (only VTP Version 3).
password *password*	Sets the administrative domain password for the generation of the 16-byte secret value used in MD5 digest calculation to be sent in VTP advertisements and to validate received VTP advertisements. The password can be an ASCII string from 1 to 32 characters. The password is case sensitive.
hidden	(Optional) Specifies that the key generated from the password string is saved in the VLAN database file. When the **hidden** keyword is not specified, the password string is saved in clear text. When the hidden password is entered, you need to reenter the password to issue a command in the domain. This keyword is supported only in VTP Version 3.
secret	(Optional) Allows the user to directly configure the password secret key (only VTP Version 3).
pruning	Enables VTP pruning on the device.
version *number*	Sets the VTP Version to Version 1, Version 2, or Version 3.

Command Default

The default filename is *flash:vlan.dat*.

The default mode is server mode and the default database is VLAN.

In VTP Version 3, for the MST database, the default mode is transparent.

No domain name or password is defined.

No password is configured.

Pruning is disabled.

The default version is Version 1.

Command Modes

Global configuration

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Everest 16.6.1	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

When you save VTP mode, domain name, and VLAN configurations in the device startup configuration file and reboot the device, the VTP and VLAN configurations are selected by these conditions:

- If the VTP mode is transparent in the startup configuration and the VLAN database and the VTP domain name from the VLAN database matches that in the startup configuration file, the VLAN database is ignored (cleared), and the VTP and VLAN configurations in the startup configuration file are used. The VLAN database revision number remains unchanged in the VLAN database.
- If the VTP mode or domain name in the startup configuration do not match the VLAN database, the domain name and VTP mode and configuration for VLAN IDs 1 to 1005 use the VLAN database information.

The **vtp file** *filename* cannot be used to load a new database; it renames only the file in which the existing database is stored.

Follow these guidelines when configuring a VTP domain name:

- The device is in the no-management-domain state until you configure a domain name. While in the no-management-domain state, the device does not send any VTP advertisements even if changes occur to the local VLAN configuration. The device leaves the no-management-domain state after it receives the first VTP summary packet on any port that is trunking or after you configure a domain name by using the **vtp domain** command. If the device receives its domain from a summary packet, it resets its configuration revision number to 0. After the device leaves the no-management-domain state, it cannot be configured to reenter it until you clear the NVRAM and reload the software.
- Domain names are case-sensitive.
- After you configure a domain name, it cannot be removed. You can only reassign it to a different domain.

Follow these guidelines when setting VTP mode:

- The **no vtp mode** command returns the device to VTP server mode.
- The **vtp mode server** command is the same as **no vtp mode** except that it does not return an error if the device is not in client or transparent mode.
- If the receiving device is in client mode, the client device changes its configuration to duplicate the configuration of the server. If you have devices in client mode, be sure to make all VTP or VLAN configuration changes on a device in server mode, as it has a higher VTP configuration revision number. If the receiving device is in transparent mode, the device configuration is not changed.
- A device in transparent mode does not participate in VTP. If you make VTP or VLAN configuration changes on a device in transparent mode, the changes are not propagated to other devices in the network.
- If you change the VTP or VLAN configuration on a device that is in server mode, that change is propagated to all the devices in the same VTP domain.
- The **vtp mode transparent** command disables VTP from the domain but does not remove the domain from the device.
- In VTP Versions 1 and 2, the VTP mode must be transparent for VTP and VLAN information to be saved in the running configuration file.
- With VTP Versions 1 and 2, you cannot change the VTP mode to client or server if extended-range VLANs are configured on the switch. Changing the VTP mode is allowed with extended VLANs in VTP Version 3.
- The VTP mode must be transparent for you to add extended-range VLANs or for VTP and VLAN information to be saved in the running configuration file.
- VTP can be set to either server or client mode only when dynamic VLAN creation is disabled.
- The **vtp mode off** command sets the device to off. The **no vtp mode off** command resets the device to the VTP server mode.

Follow these guidelines when setting a VTP password:

- Passwords are case sensitive. Passwords should match on all devices in the same domain.
- When you use the **no vtp password** form of the command, the device returns to the no-password state.

- The **hidden** and **secret** keywords are supported only in VTP Version 3. If you convert from VTP Version 2 to VTP Version 3, you must remove the hidden or secret keyword before the conversion.

Follow these guidelines when setting VTP pruning:

- VTP pruning removes information about each pruning-eligible VLAN from VTP updates if there are no stations belonging to that VLAN.
- If you enable pruning on the VTP server, it is enabled for the entire management domain for VLAN IDs 1 to 1005.
- Only VLANs in the pruning-eligible list can be pruned.
- Pruning is supported with VTP Version 1 and Version 2.

Follow these guidelines when setting the VTP version:

- Toggling the Version 2 (v2) mode state modifies parameters of certain default VLANs.
- Each VTP device automatically detects the capabilities of all the other VTP devices. To use Version 2, all VTP devices in the network must support Version 2; otherwise, you must configure them to operate in VTP Version 1 mode.
- If all devices in a domain are VTP Version 2-capable, you only need to configure Version 2 on one device; the version number is then propagated to the other Version-2 capable devices in the VTP domain.
- If you are using VTP in a Token Ring environment, VTP Version 2 must be enabled.
- If you are configuring a Token Ring bridge relay function (TrBRF) or Token Ring concentrator relay function (TrCRF) VLAN media type, you must use Version 2.
- If you are configuring a Token Ring or Token Ring-NET VLAN media type, you must use Version 1.
- In VTP Version 3, all database VTP information is propagated across the VTP domain, not only VLAN database information.
- Two VTP Version 3 regions can only communicate over a VTP Version 1 or VTP Version 2 region in transparent mode.

You cannot save password, pruning, and version configurations in the device configuration file.

This example shows how to rename the filename for VTP configuration storage to vtpfilename:

```
Device(config)# vtp file vtpfilename
```

This example shows how to clear the device storage filename:

```
Device(config)# no vtp file vtpconfig
Clearing device storage filename.
```

This example shows how to specify the name of the interface providing the VTP updater ID for this device:

```
Device(config)# vtp interface gigabitethernet
```

This example shows how to set the administrative domain for the device:

```
Device(config)# vtp domain OurDomainName
```

This example shows how to place the device in VTP transparent mode:

```
Device(config)# vtp mode transparent
```

This example shows how to configure the VTP domain password:

```
Device(config)# vtp password ThisIsOurDomainsPassword
```

This example shows how to enable pruning in the VLAN database:

```
Device(config)# vtp pruning
Pruning switched ON
```

This example shows how to enable Version 2 mode in the VLAN database:

```
Device(config)# vtp version 2
```

You can verify your settings by entering the **show vtp status** privileged EXEC command.

vtp (interface configuration)

To enable the VLAN Trunking Protocol (VTP) on a per-port basis, use the **vtp** command in interface configuration mode. To disable VTP on the interface, use the **no** form of this command.

vtp
no vtp

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Command Default

None

Command Modes

Interface configuration

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Everest 16.6.1	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

Enter this command only on interfaces that are in trunking mode.

This example shows how to enable VTP on an interface:

```
Device(config-if)# vtp
```

This example shows how to disable VTP on an interface:

```
Device(config-if)# no vtp
```

vtp primary

To configure a device as the VLAN Trunking Protocol (VTP) primary server, use the **vtp primary** command in privileged EXEC mode.

vtp primary [**mst** | **vlan**] [**force**]

Syntax Description

mst	(Optional) Configures the device as the primary VTP server for the multiple spanning tree (MST) feature.
vlan	(Optional) Configures the device as the primary VTP server for VLANs.
force	(Optional) Configures the device to not check for conflicting devices when configuring the primary server.

Command Default

The device is a VTP secondary server.

Command Modes

Privileged EXEC

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Everest 16.6.1	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

A VTP primary server updates the database information and sends updates that are honored by all devices in the system. A VTP secondary server can only back up the updated VTP configurations received from the primary server to NVRAM.

By default, all devices come up as secondary servers. Primary server status is needed only for database updates when the administrator issues a takeover message in the domain. You can have a working VTP domain without any primary servers.

Primary server status is lost if the device reloads or domain parameters change.

Note This command is supported only when the device is running VTP Version 3.

This example shows how to configure the device as the primary VTP server for VLANs:

```
Device# vtp primary vlan
Setting device to VTP TRANSPARENT mode.
```

You can verify your settings by entering the **show vtp status** privileged EXEC command.

INDEX

A

arp command 791
authentication mac-move permit command 661
authentication priority command 662
auto qos classify command 542
auto qos trust command 544
auto qos video command 551
auto qos voip command 561
available power 60

B

boot command 792
budgeted power 60

C

cache command 459
cache-memory-max command 193
cat command 793
channel-group command 259
channel-protocol command 262
Cisco Discovery Protocol (CDP) 915
cisp enable 667
class command 580
class-map command 582
clear errdisable interface vlan 668
clear ip mfib command 194
clear ip mroute command 195
clear lacp command 263
clear mac address-table command 669
clear pagp command 264
clear spanning-tree counters command 265
clear spanning-tree detected-protocols command 266
clear vtp counters command 898
collect command 464
collect counter command 465
collect interface command 466
collect timestamp absolute command 467
collect transport tcp flags command 468
consumed power 60
copy command 794

D

datalink flow monitor command 469
debug auto qos command 575
debug etherchannel command 267
debug flow exporter command 470
debug flow monitor command 471
debug ilpower command 41
debug interface command 42
debug lacp command 268
debug lldp packets command 43
debug pagp command 269
debug platform pm command 270
debug platform poe command 44
debug platform udld command 271
debug platform vlan command 899
debug spanning-tree command 272
debug sw-vlan command 900
debug sw-vlan ifs command 901
debug sw-vlan notification command 902
debug sw-vlan vtp command 903
delete command 798
deny command 680
description command 474
destination command 475
dir command 799
dot1x supplicant force-multicast command 691
dot1x test timeout 693
dscp command 476
duplex command 45

E

epm access-control open command 696
errdisable detect cause command 47
errdisable recovery cause command 49
errdisable recovery interval command 51
exit command 801
export-protocol netflow-v9 command 477

F

flash_init command 802
flow-based RSPAN (FRSPAN) session 402
flow-based SPAN (FSPAN) session 402

H

help command 803

I

interface command 54
interface port-channel command 274
interface range command 56
interface vlan command 904
ip admission name command 700
ip dhcp snooping verify no-relay-agent-address 705
ip flow monitor command 482
ip igmp snooping last-member-query-count command 201
ip multicast auto-enable command 208
ip verify source command 711
ipv6 flow monitor command 251, 484

L

lacp max-bundle command 276
lacp port-priority command 277
lacp system-priority command 279
lldp (interface configuration) command 57
location plm calibrating command 814
logging event power-inline-status command 59

M

mab request format attribute 32 command 718
mac address-table move update command 815
main-cpu command 526
match (access-map configuration) command 722
match (class-map configuration) command 584
match datalink ethertype command 486
match datalink mac command 487
match datalink vlan command 488
match flow direction command 490
match interface command 491
match ipv4 command 492
match ipv4 destination address command 493
match ipv4 source address command 494
match ipv4 ttl command 495
match ipv6 command 496
match ipv6 destination address command 497
match ipv6 hop-limit command 498
match ipv6 source command 499
match non-client-nrt command 587
match transport command 500
match transport icmp ipv4 command 501
match transport icmp ipv6 command 502
maximum transmission unit (MTU) 132, 138
mgmt_init command 816
mkdir command 817
mode (power-stack configuration) command 60
mode command 503
monitor session command 396, 398
monitor session filter command 402
monitor session source command 404
more command 818

N

network-policy command 62
network-policy configuration mode 63
network-policy profile (global configuration) command 63
network-policy profiles 108
no authentication logging verbose 725
no dot1x logging verbose 726
no mab logging verbose 727

O

option command 504

P

pagp learn-method command 280
pagp port-priority command 282
permit command 728
policy config-sync prc reload command 528
policy-map command 588
port-channel auto command 284
port-channel load-balance command 285
port-channel load-balance extended command 287
port-channel min-links command 288
power efficient-ethernet auto command 64
power inline command 67
power inline police command 70
power stack configuration mode 60
power supply command 72
power-priority command 65

Q

queue-limit command 593

R

real-time power consumption policing 70
redistribute mdns-sd command 221
redundancy command 529
reload command 532
Remote SPAN (RSPAN) sessions 412, 416
rename command 820
request platform software trace archive 878, 880
request platform software trace filter binary 879
request platform software trace slot 881
reset command 821
rmdir command 822

RSPAN 396, 398, 402, 404
sessions 396, 398, 404
add interfaces to 396, 398, 404
start new 396, 398, 404

S

sdm prefer command 823
service-list mdns-sd service-list-name command 222
service-policy command 225, 603
service-policy-query command 223
service-routing mdns-sd command 224
set command 605, 824
set platform software trace 886–887
show auto qos command 576
show avc client command 827
show cable-diagnostics tdr command 828
show cisp command 757
show class-map command 611
show eap command 761
show eee command 74
show env command 77, 831
show env xps command 835
show errdisable detect command 79
show errdisable recovery command 80
show etherchannel command 299
show flow exporter command 508
show flow record command 514
show interfaces command 88
show interfaces counters command 91
show interfaces switchport command 93
show interfaces transceiver command 95
show ip pim autorp command 234
show ip pim bsr command 236
show ip pim bsr-router command 235
show ip pim tunnel command 237
show ip sla statistics command 409
show lacp command 303
show license right-to-use command 843
show location ap-detect command 847
show mac address-table move update command 853
show mgmt-infra trace messages ilpower command 104
show mgmt-infra trace messages ilpower-ha command 106
show mgmt-infra trace messages platform-mgr-poe command 107
show mod command 103
show monitor command 412
show monitor session command 416
show network-policy profile command 108
show pagp command 307
show platform etherchannel command 309
show platform pm command 310
show platform software fed active ip multicast command 243
show platform software fed active ip wccp command 418
show platform software fed switch ip multicast command 243
show platform software fed switch ip wccp command 418
show platform software trace level 891
show platform software trace message 883
show platform vlan command 905
show policy-map command 620
show redundancy command 533
show redundancy config-sync command 537
show sampler command 515
show sdm prefer command 863
show system mtu command 132
show tech-support command 133
show udld command 313
show vlan access-map command 767
show vlan command 906
show vlan filter command 768
show vlan group command 769
show vtp command 909
snmp-server enable traps bridge command 427
snmp-server enable traps bulkstat command 428
snmp-server enable traps call-home command 429
snmp-server enable traps cef command 430
snmp-server enable traps command 424
snmp-server enable traps CPU command 431
snmp-server enable traps envmon command 432
snmp-server enable traps errdisable command 433
snmp-server enable traps flash command 434
snmp-server enable traps isis command 435
snmp-server enable traps license command 436
snmp-server enable traps mac-notification command 437
snmp-server enable traps ospf command 438
snmp-server enable traps pim command 439
snmp-server enable traps port-security command 440
snmp-server enable traps power-ethernet command 441
snmp-server enable traps snmp command 442
snmp-server enable traps storm-control command 443
snmp-server enable traps stpx command 444
snmp-server enable traps transceiver command 445
snmp-server enable traps vrfmib command 446
snmp-server enable traps vstack command 447
snmp-server engineID command 448
snmp-server host command 449
speed command 135
Switched Port Analyzer (SPAN) sessions 412, 416
switchport access vlan command 318
switchport block command 137
switchport command 316
switchport mode access 454–455
switchport mode command 319
switchport nonegotiate command 321
switchport port-security aging command 770
switchport port-security mac-address command 772
switchport port-security maximum command 774
switchport port-security violation command 776
switchport priority extend command 915
switchport trunk command 916
switchport voice vlan command 322
system mtu command 138

T

template data timeout command 519
test cable-diagnostics tdr command 865
traceroute mac command 866
traceroute mac ip command 869
transport command 520
ttl command 521
type command 871

U

udld command 325
udld port command 327
udld reset command 329
unset command 872

V

version command 874
vlan access-map command 782
vlan command 919
vlan filter command 785
vlan group command 786
voice vlan command 141
voice-signaling vlan command 139
vtp (global configuration) command 925
vtp (interface configuration) command 930
vtp primary command 931

Notices

THE SPECIFICATIONS AND INFORMATION REGARDING THE PRODUCTS IN THIS MANUAL ARE SUBJECT TO CHANGE WITHOUT NOTICE. ALL STATEMENTS, INFORMATION, AND RECOMMENDATIONS IN THIS MANUAL ARE BELIEVED TO BE ACCURATE BUT ARE PRESENTED WITHOUT WARRANTY OF ANY KIND, EXPRESS OR IMPLIED. USERS MUST TAKE FULL RESPONSIBILITY FOR THEIR APPLICATION OF ANY PRODUCTS.

THE SOFTWARE LICENSE AND LIMITED WARRANTY FOR THE ACCOMPANYING PRODUCT ARE SET FORTH IN THE INFORMATION PACKET THAT SHIPPED WITH THE PRODUCT AND ARE INCORPORATED HEREIN BY THIS REFERENCE. IF YOU ARE UNABLE TO LOCATE THE SOFTWARE LICENSE OR LIMITED WARRANTY, CONTACT YOUR CISCO REPRESENTATIVE FOR A COPY.

The Cisco implementation of TCP header compression is an adaptation of a program developed by the University of California, Berkeley (UCB) as part of UCB's public domain version of the UNIX operating system. All rights reserved. Copyright © 1981, Regents of the University of California.

NOTWITHSTANDING ANY OTHER WARRANTY HEREIN, ALL DOCUMENT FILES AND SOFTWARE OF THESE SUPPLIERS ARE PROVIDED “AS IS" WITH ALL FAULTS. CISCO AND THE ABOVE-NAMED SUPPLIERS DISCLAIM ALL WARRANTIES, EXPRESSED OR IMPLIED, INCLUDING, WITHOUT LIMITATION, THOSE OF MERCHANTABILITY, FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE AND NONINFRINGEMENT OR ARISING FROM A COURSE OF DEALING, USAGE, OR TRADE PRACTICE.

IN NO EVENT SHALL CISCO OR ITS SUPPLIERS BE LIABLE FOR ANY INDIRECT, SPECIAL, CONSEQUENTIAL, OR INCIDENTAL DAMAGES, INCLUDING, WITHOUT LIMITATION, LOST PROFITS OR LOSS OR DAMAGE TO DATA ARISING OUT OF THE USE OR INABILITY TO USE THIS MANUAL, EVEN IF CISCO OR ITS SUPPLIERS HAVE BEEN ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGES.

Any Internet Protocol (IP) addresses and phone numbers used in this document are not intended to be actual addresses and phone numbers. Any examples, command display output, network topology diagrams, and other figures included in the document are shown for illustrative purposes only. Any use of actual IP addresses or phone numbers in illustrative content is unintentional and coincidental.

All printed copies and duplicate soft copies of this document are considered uncontrolled. See the current online version for the latest version.

Cisco has more than 200 offices worldwide. Addresses and phone numbers are listed on the Cisco website at www.cisco.com/go/offices.

Cisco and the Cisco logo are trademarks or registered trademarks of Cisco and/or its affiliates in the U.S. and other countries. To view a list of Cisco trademarks, go to this URL: https://www.cisco.com/c/en/us/about/legal/trademarks.html. Third-party trademarks mentioned are the property of their respective owners. The use of the word partner does not imply a partnership relationship between Cisco and any other company. (1721R)

Notices